Inter-Collegiate Classical Series.

M. TULLI CICERONIS ORATIONES ET EPISTOLAE SELECTAE

SELECTED ORATIONS AND LETTERS OF CICERO

WITH HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, AN OUTLINE OF THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION, NOTES, EXCURSUSES, VOCABULARY AND INDEX

BY

HAROLD W. JOHNSTON, Ph. D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN, UNIVERSITY OF INDIANA, BLOOMINGTON, IND.

CHICAGO:

SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY.

1899.

PRESS OF
THE HENRY O. SHEPARD CO.,
CHICAGO.

THIS BOOK IS DEDICATED TO MY SUCCESSOR IN
WHIPPLE ACADEMY,

Principal Joseph R. Harker, A.M.,

WITHOUT WHOSE ENCOURAGEMENT IT WOULD NOT HAVE BEEN
BEGUN, AND TO WHOSE PRACTICAL KNOWLEDGE OF THE
NEEDS OF SCHOOLS IT OWES WHATEVER MERIT
AS A SCHOOL BOOK IT MAY POSSESS.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

This edition of Cicero's Orations and Letters is intended for the use of secondary schools. It differs in several respects from those already in general use and, as these differences are the only apology for its publication, I desire to call attention to them at the outset.

I. The Selection of Orations is the usual one, but the Letters have not before been published with the Orations. Twelve years' experience in reading Cicero with pupils of from thirteen to nineteen years of age has taught me that their chief difficulty in understanding the author lies on the historical side. To read understandingly the orations against Verres, for the Manilian Law, against Catiline, for Archias, Milo and Marcellus, and against Antony, even in chronological order, requires a more minute acquaintance with Roman history than the average schoolboy possesses, and the case is worse when these orations are read in order of "ease," "merit," or "interest." I have, therefore, tried to lessen a difficulty which I could not wholly remove, by limiting the field of historical study. I have taken the Conspiracy of Catiline as the main theme, following it up with Cicero's Exile and his Feud with Clodius. The period covered is only from one-third to one-half as long as the

usual one, and is the most interesting in the life of Cicero. The orations given are arranged in the usual order: Against Catiline, I., II., for Murena, against Catiline, III., IV., for the Manilian Law, and for Archias. The period following the fourth Catiline is covered by a selection of twenty-three Letters, equivalent to three of the shorter orations usually given. The amount of text is greater than in most other school editions, and the student will find in the sparkling wit of the Murena, and the despairing weakness of the Letters, better material for an estimate of Cicero's character than in the Marcellus, and the one or two Philippics which they have displaced.

II. The Introductory Matter is much fuller than in similar books. It is divided into two parts: The first contains the life of Cicero and an estimate of his character, together with an unusually full account of the events which are treated of in the orations and letters following. The second part contains an outline of the Roman Constitution as it was in Cicero's time. It has seemed to me better to put this matter in a connected form, however imperfect it may be, than to scatter it through the book in the form of introductions and notes to the several orations. The matter is divided into sections, which are numbered, and to these sections reference is constantly made in the notes. The teacher should have the second part merely read over in the class-room, making such explanations and adding such illustrations as may be necessary. The first part should then be assigned for study in convenient lessons as far as § 50 before commencing to read the first oration; the rest may be taken in order as directed in the notes on the title of each oration

and letter. The constant references in the notes will help the student to retain what he has thus learned and recited.

III. The Text presents some peculiarities. I have adopted that of C. F. W. Müller for the Orations, and A. S. Wesenberg for the Letters, both contained in the former's complete edition of Cicero's works in Teubner's series. I believe that this approaches more closely than any other to what Cicero actually wrote. But as printed here, the following changes should be noticed: 1. Where the editors supplied words necessary to the sense but lacking in the MSS. they printed them in italics — I have left them undistinguished by the type. 2. Where the editors found in the MSS., words that they did not think Cicero's, they enclosed them in brackets — I have omitted both the brackets and the words. 3. Where the editors found passages defective, or senseless and defying reconstruction, they marked them by an asterisk or an obelisk — I have omitted all such passages entirely. With these three exceptions, the Teubner text is here given. I have made these changes in order to furnish a clear, straightforward, readable text, which would make unnecessary the suggestion or discussion of various readings.

IV. The Notes are intended to assist the pupil in the harder places, and to call his attention to such matters as will help him to a knowledge of the Latin language and of the life and thought of the men who used it. It follows, therefore, that they are to be studied and recited, not merely consulted or neglected at the pleasure of the student. Three principles have been carefully regarded in their preparation: 1st. They are brief and pointed, and their tone is

positive. In the many places where scholars disagree, and certainty is impossible, I have given that explanation only which seems to me the best, without a hint of other possibilities. The discussion which is so stimulating and profitable in college classes, I believe to be out of place in the preparatory school. 2d. It is assumed that what is once learned will be retained, and no notes are intentionally repeated. When an illustration occurs of a usage that has already been explained the student is merely referred to one or more passages where his attention has been called to it, a key word (case, mood, tense, etc.) being always given to assist him in getting the point desired. The teacher should insist upon a full transcription of at least one of the passages cited, with an explanation of the principle involved. 3d. Great care has been taken in making references to other books to limit these to such books as each student must and does possess. I assume that he has a Latin Grammar (Allen & Greenough's, Gildersleeve's, Harkness', Bennett's, or Preble's revision of Andrews & Stoddard's), a school History of Rome (Allen's, Creighton's, Myers' or Pennell's) and an edition of Caesar's Gallic War, I.–IV. To these books I make frequent reference and to absolutely no others. I have also confined quotations from other Latin authors to the four books of Caesar, which are read before Cicero is begun, and to a few passages from Sallust which are printed *in extenso*, and are meant to be studied in connection with the Orations against Catiline. Even in case of references to other parts of this book the student is never referred to a passage in advance of the chapter on which the note is given — provided, of course, that the orations and letters are taken as

arranged in the book and the Introduction as suggested above. I am sure that these three principles are pedagogically sound, whether or not I have successfully applied them.

V. The Vocabulary is intended to contain all the words found in the text here given, and in addition all those in Verres I., Philippica XIV., Sulla, Sestius, Milo, Marcellus and Deiotarus, editions of which I hope to furnish some time for supplementary reading. I shall be grateful to the student who will call my attention to words omitted.

VI. The Index will be found useful for purposes of reference and topical study.

VII. Passages for Retranslation have not been included in the book, as it seemed wisest to have them in a separate manual. An excellent little book of this kind, *In Latinum*, has been prepared by President J. D. S. Riggs, Ottawa University, and the book has already been introduced into many of our schools.

No claim is made for originality in the matter here given. I have drawn freely from all sources accessible to me, chiefly English and German. Besides the standard Histories of Rome and Latin Literature, and the Dictionaries of Antiquities, I have used for the Introduction the biography of Cicero by Trollope, Gow's Companion to School Classics, and the introductions to the editions mentioned below. For the Notes, I have used the editions of the several orations and letters by Halm & Laubmann, and Hofmann & Anderson in Weidmann's series, by Richter, Koch, Eberhard, Landgraf and Frey in Teubner's series, by Hachtmann and Bouterwek in the Gotha series, by Reid, Heitland and Purton in the

Pitt Press series, by Wilkins and Holden in Macmillan's series, by Upcott, Watson and Pritchard & Bernard in the Clarendon Press series, and by Süpfle, Muirhead and Long. I have not consulted any American editions while preparing my notes; but I have used for twelve years with one or more classes daily the editions of Professors Harkness, Chase & Stuart and Allen & Greenough, and it is impossible that I should not have reproduced in many places their thoughts, perhaps even their very words. In any event, my debt to them is very great.

Finally, I must acknowledge the great assistance given me in the correction of references and revision of the proofs by my former pupil, Mr. Frederick W. Sanford, A. B., of Illinois College.

BLOOMINGTON, May 1, 1899.

LIFE OF CICERO.

PLACE IN ROMAN HISTORY.

Marcus Tullius Cicero (106–43 *), is the most prominent figure in the history of the last years of the republic. Born in an obscure country town, his family of the middle class only, without the prestige of wealth or noble birth, brought into contact with some of the greatest men Rome ever produced, — Sulla, Caesar, Pompeius, Antonius, Octavianus, — aided only by his natural talent, high ambition, and tireless industry, he left a name remarkably free from moral reproach, prominent in politics, incomparable in literature, the second, if not the first, in oratory. 1

His Private Life. — Judged by the standard of to-day 2
— a standard by which Cicero alone of all the Romans is ever judged — his character was not spotless. He was intensely vain, hot tempered, not always considerate of his friends, vindictive toward his enemies, extravagant and selfish. On the other hand, his morals were conspicuously pure. In an age of corruption and social degeneracy he was always above all scandal and reproach. He was merciful and compassionate to his slaves; his dealings with the poor and helpless were just and humane. The lifelong 3
devotion of Atticus and Tiro testifies to his amiable and affectionate nature; his defence of Roscius, Sestius, and Milo to his courage and loyalty. His tenderness to his daughter Tullia and his love for his brother Quintus touch us still. His wealth was acquired honorably, and, if spent

* B. C. is to be understood with all dates in this book.

lavishly, was spent on books and villas and works of art, not on the gratification of the meaner passions. His domestic relations became unhappy. After thirty years of married life he divorced Terentia. He married a young heiress and divorced her too. The sufferings of Tullia caused him the keenest sorrow, and his only son was dissipated and incapable. He found distraction, however, in his studies, and consolation in philosophy.

4 His Political Career. — Cicero's political career began with his quaestorship in Sicily in 75. At the earliest legal age he became aedile and praetor. In 63 he was consul, and suppressed the conspiracy of Catilina. In 58 he was exiled, but was soon recalled. During the so-called first triumvirate he was kept in the background, neglected alike by friends and foes. During the civil war (49–45), after long and anxious hesitation, he espoused the cause of Pompeius against Caesar, but was finally reconciled to the latter, and lived on friendly terms with him until his assassination. He took no part in the plot against Caesar's life, but openly exulted in the deed of the conspirators. For a short time his early vigor reasserted itself, and he headed the patriotic party against the new triumvirate. When the cause of the republic was finally lost, he was among the first to fall a victim to the proscription. He was murdered in 43 at the age of 63.

5 Cicero was a patriot — as a politician he was a failure. He seemed unable to comprehend the tendencies of the times, the fickleness of the people, the rottenness of the aristocracy, the insufficiency of the old constitution. He was short-sighted, hesitating, by turns lenient to weakness, and harsh to cruelty. He was easily swayed by circumstances, and often the tool of unscrupulous men. He lacked the far-seeing statesmanship, self-control, and resolute determination that gave Caesar the victory, and the disinterestedness of purpose and stubbornness of will that made Cato great in defeat. But Augustus said of him, "He loved his

country." His motives were pure, his integrity unimpeached, and he laid down his life for the republic.

HIS POSITION IN LITERATURE. — To the pursuit of litera- 6
ture Cicero brought extraordinary intellectual capabilities, a strong imagination, refined and elevated tastes, and habits of application that excite our amazement. His learning was great, — Varro alone of his contemporaries surpassed him, — and to the end of his life he read and studied incessantly. His memory, like Macaulay's, was always in action, and he seems to have easily run over the immense accumulations of his intellect. He raised the Latin language to the highest plane of its development; Ciceronian Latin means all that is clear, direct, and forcible. It is doubtful whether any writer of any age has been more widely read; it is certain that none has exercised a more powerful influence upon the world. There is no style of literature that he did not attempt; but it is to rhetoric, philosophy, and his letters that he chiefly owes his fame. In the first two his 7
services to the Roman world as the mediator of Greek culture are beyond estimation; he was the first apostle to the Romans. His letters are to us a still more priceless treasure. They are a complete history of the times, bringing before us most vividly the last days of the republic. They are more than eight hundred in number and of various styles, some mere records of the events of the day, a few carefully prepared for publication as political pamphlets, the larger number friendly communications on all sorts of subjects to all sorts of people, revealing the writer's most personal relations and thoughts with the most transparent and engaging candor. Many of the letters of his correspondents too are preserved among them, and add still more, if possible, to their value.

CICERO AS AN ORATOR. — Quintilian says of him: Apud 8
posteros id est consecutus, ut Cicero iam non hominis nomen sed eloquentiae habeatur. In clearness, fulness, life, and energy of style, he has never been surpassed. He

made for every speech the most careful and conscientious
preparation, and handled his subjects with the most con-
summate skill. He could confuse a thing when he chose,
and weave a web of sophistry almost impossible to disen-
tangle. What he wished to make clear he could put in the
simplest, plainest, most forcible way, and he generally did
9 it in the shortest sentences. He could be humorous, sarcas-
tic, pathetic, ironical, satirical, and when he was malignant
his mouth was most foul and his bite most venomous. His
orations are distinguished by variety and rapid change of
sentiment. His delivery was impassioned and fiery, his
voice strong, full, and sweet, his figure tall, graceful,
and impressive. He possessed a wonderful influence over
the senses and feelings of his hearers, and when other
counsel were associated with him it was usual for Cicero to
be the last to address the jury. By universal consent he is
placed side by side with Demosthenes, or at least close
after him. He surpassed the great Attic orator in variety
and brilliancy, but lacked his moral earnestness and conse-
10 quent impressiveness. In all ages he has been the model
and despair of the greatest orators. Petrarch and Erasmus,
Chatham and Burke, Webster, Everett, and Choate, have
all felt and owned the powerful influence of his example.

We know of over one hundred orations which he delivered; fifty-seven have been preserved entire, some twenty others in a fragmentary condition. We do not have them, however, in the precise form in which they were delivered, because it was his custom to prepare his speeches for publication by removing the parts of less permanent interest, and revising the rest.

TO THE CANVASS FOR THE CONSULSHIP.

11 His Early Education. — Cicero was born on the 3d of January, 106, at Arpinum, an old town in the land of the Volsci and the birthplace of Gaius Marius also. As a mere boy he attracted attention by his decided talent and resolu-

tion to excel, and he was early destined by his father's wish and his own choice to a public career. His family belonged to the equestrian order (p. 56, § 18) which had maintained since the time of the Gracchi the attitude of moderate opposition to the senatorial, or conservative party, and none of his ancestors had ever been a magistrate. Forced, therefore, to **12**
rely upon his own merits to recommend him to the people, he devoted himself with all his might to the study of oratory, which was then, even more than law is now, the gateway to a political career. The best teachers of rhetoric — and they were chiefly Greeks — were his; but he visited the forum daily to listen to those orators of his own country whose eloquence was most admired, especially Lucius Crassus and Marcus Antonius. He was a diligent student of Roman law also, under the Scaevolae, and this knowledge was afterwards of great value to him. He read with unflagging **13**
zeal the best Greek writers, especially the poets, and of these Homer above all others; and from them he derived a wealth of noble and exalted ideas, and the beauty of style which he conspicuously possessed. But to complete his ideal of a well-rounded orator and statesman he added philosophy and logic to his studies, having for his teachers representatives of the three chief schools, Phaedrus the Epicurean, Diodotus the Stoic, and Philo the Academic. To this list of his instructors must be added the famous rhetorician Molo, who had come to Rome as ambassador from Rhodes.

His First Cases. — Thus prepared, Cicero in his twenty- **14**
sixth year, in 81, commenced his career as an advocate. It was customary for young men to make their first bid for notoriety and public favor by bringing a criminal suit, on good grounds or none, against some prominent but unpopular man: so Caesar, in 77, unsuccessfully prosecuted Dolabella. Cicero, however, preferred the more honorable course of appearing for the defence, and in his first public case, in 80, he spoke in behalf of Sextius Roscius, charged with parri-

cide. This was the justest case that Cicero ever championed; and the courage with which he opposed the favorite of the dictator Sulla, and exposed the corruption of the Sullan reign of terror, brought him into immediate prominence.

15 It may be that he feared the resentment of Sulla, for the next year (79), pleading ill health and the need of further study, he went to Athens and thence to Asia and Rhodes. In Athens he studied for six months under the most famous philosophers, and there formed his memorable friendship with Titus Pomponius Atticus. In Asia also he visited the most distinguished masters of eloquence; but it was at Rhodes, and under the same Molo whose lectures he had heard at Rome, that he profited the most. Under the influence of his criticisms Cicero put aside "the juvenile superfluities and redundancies" that had marred his earlier style.

16 His Quaestorship. — Greatly improved, — *prope mutatus* he calls it, — he returned to Rome in 77 (Sulla had died in 78) and resumed his labors in the courts. His talent, skill, and unselfishness so recommended him to the people that when in 76 he offered himself for the quaestorship, an office (p. 56, § 14) carrying with it a seat in the senate, he was unanimously elected. As quaestor (75) he was sent to Sicily, at that time the chief source of the corn supply of Rome, and his honorable administration did much to reconcile the provincials to the burdensome exactions of the government. All his spare time was devoted to study, and at the expiration of his year of office he returned to Rome with the confidence and esteem of the whole province.

17 He soon found, however, that in his absence he had been forgotten: even his efforts to supply the city with food during the scarcity had been unnoticed or unappreciated. This fired him to still greater activity, and he formed the resolution to stay in the city as much as possible, and live and work under the eyes of the people. Consequently, while the slave war raged in Italy, while the pirates defied

the power of Rome upon the seas, while Lucullus fought against Mithradates and Tigranes in the east, Cicero was daily busy in the forum, always at the service of all who needed his assistance. None of the speeches, however, which he delivered in these years (75–72) have come down to us.

His Aedileship. — Cicero's political attitude up to this **18**
time is very uncertain. He seems to have acquiesced in the triumph of Sulla as an earnest of peace and order, but to have revolted at the tyranny and cruelty of the dictator. Neither are we thoroughly acquainted with his relations to Pompeius, the spoiled favorite of the senate, who had returned victorious from Spain in 71, had quarrelled immediately with his party, had nevertheless gained the consulship in 70, and had set about the undoing of Sulla's constitution. But we do know that Cicero, who in 70 was elected aedile (p. 66, § 64 f.) for 69, took advantage of the trial of Gaius Verres to pose as the zealous champion of the people's rights. Verres had been propraetor of Sicily for three **19**
years, and had shamefully abused and plundered the province. On the expiration of his term of office the Sicilians brought suit against him for extortion, laying damages at $2,000,000. Bound by a promise given during his quaestorship Cicero departed from his custom and undertook their case, thus appearing for the first time as prosecutor in a public cause. He made the case a political one by publishing through Rome his intention to proceed against Verres not as an individual but as a type. He promised to expose **20**
in this trial the corruption of the senate's system of administering the provinces, which had made the title of governor a synonym for plunderer and extortioner. He also promised to uncover the rottenness of the senatorial courts which had regularly acquitted offenders notoriously as guilty as Verres, and had unblushingly divided with them the spoil. The case of Verres is closely connected with the proceedings of Pompeius against the senate.

The culprit did not venture to stand his trial. He went into exile, the Sicilians were avenged if not recompensed, and Cicero was acknowledged the first advocate of Rome.

21 The next year (69) he was aedile. The aedileship was not a necessary step in a political career, but it carried with it the management of certain of the public games, and upon these the aediles were expected and accustomed to spend immense sums of their own money in the hope of gaining popular favor. Such an expenditure was entirely beyond Cicero's means; but the Sicilians had not forgotten his uprightness in his quaestorship and his eloquence in the prosecution of Verres. With their assistance he furnished corn at unusually low rates, and the grateful people received with favor the comparatively modest games he was able to give them, and his popularity was undiminished.

22 His Praetorship. — When the two years required by law had elapsed he became, in 67, a candidate for the praetorship (p. 65, § 59 f.). The election was several times interrupted and postponed, but on each occasion Cicero's name was at the top of the list of candidates in all the centuries. In his year of office he presided over one of the standing courts. Here his minute knowledge of the law (§ 12) was of great service to him, and his tribunal was thronged with young men listening to his decisions. The most important political event of the year was the proposal of the tribune, C. Manilius, to transfer the command against Mithradates
23 from Lucullus to Pompeius. The latter was to have unlimited funds, unlimited troops, unlimited authority over citizens and allies, in short such powers as not even the ancient kings had possessed. The measure was clearly unconstitutional, and as such was vigorously opposed by the conservatives. Besides, they hated Pompeius for his own sake, because to him they owed the loss of the courts and the re-establishment of the tribunate. The measure was supported by Caesar and Cicero, by the latter, perhaps, because he felt it his duty to take the side approved by the

party to which he owed the very position that gave weight to his opinion. He therefore delivered in support of the Manilian law the eloquent oration De Imperio Cn. Pompei, his first distinctively political address to the people from the rostra, though there had been no lack of politics in his speeches for Roscius and against Verres. The bill was **24**
carried, and the successful termination of the war seemed to vindicate the policy of Cicero, who, notwithstanding many rebuffs and wrongs, continued the ardent supporter and eloquent apologist of Pompeius all his life. In spite of his exacting official duties Cicero remained true to his profession of advocate during his praetorship. At its end, remembering his experience in Sicily, he declined a province and remained at Rome, working with the greater energy to keep his hold upon the people and to gain the favor of influential men: all with a view to the great prize of his ambition, the consulship, for which he became a candidate in 64.

THE CANVASS OF 64.

Catilina. — His most prominent and most dangerous **25**
competitor was Lucius Sergius Catilina, of patrician family, born about 108. Endowed with unusual powers of mind and body, he had inherited from his father a noble name but not a patrimony sufficient to satisfy the excessive needs of a luxurious age. In his early youth Catilina flung himself into all possible excesses which, without undermining his gigantic strength, blunted his moral feeling and coupled with an inordinate ambition led him into a series of awful crimes almost beyond belief. He entered upon public life **26**
just at the time of Sulla's reign of terror, during which, stained by the guilt of a brother's murder, he had the murdered man's name put upon the proscription list as if he had still been living. He is also accused by Cicero of the murder of his wife and son to clear the way for a second

marriage. As a zealous disciple of Sulla he sated his thirst for murder, for at the head of a band of Gallic horsemen he slew a number of Roman knights, among them his
27 brother-in-law, Caecilius, and tortured to death a relative of Cicero and Marius. He is supposed to have gone through the regular course of offices (p. 69, § 77) at the regular age for each. He was elected quaestor, and afterwards as legatus conducted the siege of an enemy's town, but the year and the war are unknown. In 73 he was accused of incest with a vestal virgin Fabia, the half sister of Cicero's wife, but was acquitted. By his mastery of the arts of hypocrisy and dissimulation, and by his rare gift of attaching people to him, he succeeded in spite of the stains upon his character, in obtaining the praetorship in 68.

28 Catilina's First Attempt at the Consulship. — The following year he administered as propraetor the province of Africa, which he left in the summer of 66 to appear in Rome as a candidate for the consulship. But even before his departure from the province envoys from Africa had appeared before the senate to present complaints about the scandalous oppression of which he had been guilty; hence threatened with a prosecution for misgovernment he was obliged to retire from his candidature. The technical reason assigned was that he had failed to announce himself as a candidate seventeen days before the election as the law required.

29 From his family and former connection with Sulla's party it is probable that he expected to stand for the consulship as one of the conservative (senatorial) candidates. Upon the conservatives, therefore, he visited his disappointment, believing that had their support been earnest and sincere, the prosecution might have been evaded or at least postponed. He turned, therefore, to the democrats, the opposition, and secured their support for his next attempt by putting forward a program more radical than any that their own leaders dared propose. Attention, however, was called from his designs by more exciting proceedings in the state.

THE (so-called) FIRST CONSPIRACY. — The candidates 30
elected for 65 after Catilina's withdrawal were Publius
Autronius Paetus and Publius Cornelius Sulla. The latter
was a relative of the dictator, personally insignificant but
brought into prominence by his influential connections and
by the great wealth which he had accumulated during the
proscriptions. The consuls-elect were immediately brought
to trial on the charge of bribery, were convicted and deposed.
In their places were elected the rival candidates, Lucius
Aurelius Cotta and Lucius Manlius Torquatus. Autronius is
said to have immediately conspired with Catilina and Cn.
Calpurnius Piso, a youth of good family but abandoned
character, to murder the consuls at the very outset of their
official career when they appeared in the Capitoline temple
on the 1st of January to make the customary vows for the
welfare of the state. Whether or not Sulla took part in 31
the plot cannot be determined with certainty; it is proba-
ble that he did, but so cautiously that strictly legal proofs
could not be secured. Vargunteius and others were in the
plot, which was to be executed by means of gladiators.
Catilina and Autronius were to be proclaimed consuls, and
Piso was to be furnished with an army to gain fame and
fortune in Spain. Sallust declares that the plot was
formed early in December, 66, but became known before the
end of the month, and a body-guard was provided by the
senate for the consuls-elect. The execution of the plot was
therefore postponed until the 5th of February 65, and
its scope was enlarged to include the murder of the leading
senators. It was asserted that it failed only because on
the appointed day Catilina gave the signal before a suffi-
cient number of his followers appeared. The conspirators
escaped without punishment: Piso even received from the
senate the reward he was to get from the plotters. He was
sent as quaestor to Spain, where he was soon opportunely
murdered by the natives.

Although tradition has assigned to Catilina the leading 32

part in this plot, and although it is usually called his first conspiracy, it is very doubtful whether he was actively engaged in it. He probably sympathized at the time with Autronius and Sulla in their disappointment, and was afterwards made their scapegoat when their sins were discovered. In fact, it became quite the usual thing at Rome to ascribe to Catilina all unfathered crimes and outrages. It is at least significant that after the failure of the plot he went on with his plans to get place and power by the forms of law, even if his methods were violent and unscrupulous.

33 His Second Attempt. — In the same year (65) Catilina was brought to trial by Publius Clodius Pulcher, afterwards the notorious enemy of Cicero, for his cruel oppression of his province. Catilina bribed his accuser to allow him to select most of the jury; but although several of the jury were also bribed, and the influence of many prominent men was exerted in his behalf, he narrowly escaped conviction. The intervention of the trial, for the case did not come on until the consular elections were over, prevented his standing for the consulship this year, but he caused it to be known that he would surely be a candidate in 64. In this his second canvass he was actively supported by the more radical democrats, the influence of Caesar and Crassus being secretly but
34 no less effectively exerted for him. In order to make his election more certain he looked for an associate among the other candidates with whom he might exchange votes and resort to the boldest and most violent measures. Besides Catilina and Cicero there were in 64 five candidates for the consulship of 63. Of these the most promising was Gaius Antonius Hybrida, who in character and antecedents strongly resembled Catilina. He was a son of the great orator Marcus Antonius and the uncle of the greater triumvir of the same name, the Mark Antony of Shakespeare. During Sulla's rule he had plundered Greece at the head of a band of cavalry and had taken part in the proscriptions. In 70 he had been removed from the senate,

but was afterwards restored. To him Catilina attached **35** himself, and both resolved to leave untried no means of canvassing, lawful or unlawful, to defeat Cicero — of the other candidates they had no fears. Catilina found friends to assist him with their money and credit in the purchase of votes, and at the expense of other friends shows of gladiators were promised the people in his name. Finally, in June Catilina called together his trusted adherents and laid before them his plans and the means of executing them. To the ambitious he promised high positions in the state, to the bankrupt complete or partial relief by legislation, to all alike the rich spoil of an unscrupulous administration and the plunder of the provinces. All was conditioned of course upon his success in the election of the following month; and so, after ratifying their engagements with the most fearful oaths (it is said that they pledged each other in wine mixed with human blood), they separated to work, each in his own way, for the election of Catilina and Antonius.

Cicero's Chances. — While Catilina was indulging in **36** the most confident hopes, the prospects of Cicero were by no means bright. He could count certainly upon the support of the knights only — the order to which his own family belonged. For however great the reputation he had made as an orator, advocate, and administrator, however high he stood in the affections of the people, however pure his character was amidst the moral filth of the time, however persuasively he urged his own claims, and however eloquently he exposed the designs of his opponents, still the arts of his competitors were strong with the lower classes, and the nobility was solidly against him. The nobles despised him as a *homo novus* (p. 56, § 16), hated him for his attacks upon them in his speeches against Verres and for the Manilian law (§ 23), and feared that in the future he might work in the interests of the democrats, and further the ambitious designs of Pompeius.

37 THE RESULT. — A fortunate accident, providence he would have called it, turned the tide in his favor. Q. Curius, one of Catilina's penniless adventurers, began suddenly to set a day for the fulfilment of his long-standing promises to his mistress Fulvia: gold, jewels, everything should be hers — after the election. She told her friends of her expectations, of course with due exaggeration. The vaguest and most extravagant rumors spread through the city. The terrors of the Sullan revolution were revived in the minds of all who owned property, valued peace, and cared for their lives. The threatened danger broke the pride of the nobles, and they cast their votes for Cicero as the most conservative democrat among the candidates. He was elected at the head of the list with Antonius second and Catilina in the minority by a few centuries only. For the first and last time had a *homo novus* been elected consul at the earliest age permitted by the laws.

HIS CONSULSHIP.

38 HIS OFFICIAL DUTIES. — In another part of this book (p. 64, § 53) the duties of the consul are described. Mr. Trollope, however, has called attention to the little that we know of the administrative work done by the great Roman officers of state. "Though we can picture to ourselves a Cicero before the judges or addressing the people from the rostra, or uttering his opinions in the senate, we know nothing of him as he sat in his office and did his consular work. We cannot but suppose that there must have been an office and many clerks. There must have been heavy daily work. The whole operation of government was under the consul's charge, and to Cicero, with a Catilina on
39 his hands, this must have been unusually heavy." In spite of his official duties Cicero continued his practice in the courts. He has given us a list of twelve speeches, *consulares* he calls them, delivered this year, five of which are

contained in this volume. He entered upon office on the 1st of January, 63. The winter and spring were occupied with contentions about the agrarian law of Rullus, the trial of Rabirius for the death of Saturninus, the proposal to restore to their rights the children of those whom Sulla had proscribed, Caesar's intrigues to secure the office of *pontifex maximus* (p. 70, § 81), Cicero's law to check bribery, and above all the rivalry of the candidates for the consulship of 62. One of these candidates was Catilina.

CATILINA'S THIRD ATTEMPT. — Discouraged and disheartened as Catilina was by his second failure, he could not give up and turn back. He had staked his all and his friends' all upon the consulship: he would make one more effort to secure the prize — if that failed there was nothing left him but ruin or civil war. He had already exhausted all means countenanced or employed by the Romans in their party struggles. One last resort remained, and so without openly renouncing the support of the democrats he strove to attach to himself a personal following, not a "party," of the bankrupt and the ruined. There was no lack of material to work upon. There were the dissi- **40**

41

pated youth, those who had no possessions, the spendthrifts and criminals of all kinds, the veterans of Sulla who after quickly squandering their ill-gotten riches longed for new booty, the great mass of those who had been driven from house and home by the military colonies, and finally — the most dangerous element — the mob of the capital, always thirsting for pillage and blood. What hopes Catilina held up before these new supporters, cannot be definitely determined; the designs of anarchists are not usually very precise and well defined. He undoubtedly promised a cancellation of debts (*novae tabulae*), and the spoils of office with hints at the proscription of the rich — just as he had promised in 64, but on a larger scale. The threats of fire, pillage, outrage, and murder that we read of must have been the idle mouthings of his followers, or thrown

back upon this time from the events of the following summer and fall.

42 THE ELECTION OF 63. — Cicero, who had kept accurately informed of Catilina's designs, fully appreciated the critical condition of the state. As Catilina had turned from the democrats to the anarchists, so Cicero turned to the conservatives. He tried to win the confidence of the senators, to open their eyes to the threatened danger, to arouse their energies in behalf of the republic which he believed could be saved by the senate alone. To convince them of his disinterestedness he had declined a province in advance of the lots. The rich one, Macedonia, which afterwards fell to him, he turned over to his doubtful colleague Antonius as a bribe to win him from his connection with Catilina, or at least to secure his neutrality. The less desirable one he caused to be given to a stanch con-
43 servative, Quintus Metellus Celer. He bribed Fulvia, and through her Curius, to keep him informed of Catilina's plots. To counteract his election intrigues he proposed and carried through a law in reference to bribery, adding to the number of acts that were declared illegal, and increasing the severity of the penalties. He looked to his personal safety by forming a body-guard of friends and clients, who also served him as a secret police. Finally, in July, when news reached him of a secret meeting of a particularly atrocious character, he called the senate together the day before the election, and laid the danger before them. The senate determined to discuss the condition of the state the next day instead of holding the election. This was done, and when Cicero had acquainted them with all that he knew, he challenged Catilina to reply
44 to his charges. Nothing daunted, Catilina replied in an exultant and defiant speech, for which, says Cicero, he ought not to have been allowed to leave the house alive. The senate, however, took no decisive steps, the election was no longer deferred, and Catilina left the senate house

with an air of triumph. Fortunately the revelations of Cicero were noised about, and had more effect upon the better classes of citizens than upon the senate, and his conduct upon the day of the election increased their dread of violence. He appeared at the voting place wearing but half-concealed beneath his official toga a glittering cuirass, and surrounded by a numerous body-guard. The expected attack was not made, but the people, duly impressed with a sense of the consul's danger, rejected Catilina for the last time, and elected Lucius Licinius Murena and Decimus Junius Silanus.

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINA. — It is at this point **45**
that what is known as the conspiracy of Catilina really begins. However radical, however revolutionary, his designs had been previous to this defeat, he had aimed at overthrowing the existing government only, not at subverting the very order of the state itself. Now, however, his plans were changed. In despair he set about the utter destruction of the republic which he could no longer hope to rule. He collected stores of arms in various convenient places in and out of Rome. He sent money, raised upon his own and his friends' credit, to his trusted lieutenant
Gaius Manlius at Faesulae in Etruria. Three armies of **46**
Sulla's veterans and other disaffected persons were to assemble in Etruria, Apulia, and Picenum. Outbreaks of slaves, mostly gladiators, were arranged for. He counted also upon the aid of Piso in Spain and Antonius in Rome, but both failed him for the reasons given in §§ 31 and 42. On the 27th of October Manlius was to raise the standard of rebellion at Faesulae; on the 28th Catilina himself was to put to the sword the leading men at Rome. But Cicero had contrived to keep informed of all these plans, and on the 21st of October he laid before the senate all the information he had gained. For the moment the senate
awakened from its lethargy. It passed the resolution **47**
always reserved for the gravest crises, VIDEANT CONSULES

NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPIAT, equivalent, says Caesar, to calling the Roman people to arms. A few days later came the news that Manlius had done his part — desperate men of all sorts were gathering around him ready for open war. The senate sent the proconsuls Q. Marcius Rex and Q. Metellus (Creticus) to Etruria and Apulia, and the praetors Q. Pomponius Rufus and Q. Metellus Celer (§ 42) to Capua and Picenum, with authority to raise troops as needed. Rewards were offered for information concerning the conspiracy. The bands of gladiators in Rome were hurried away to distant points, and to lessen the danger from incendiaries armed watchmen patrolled the streets under the direction of the inferior magistrates.

48 A week passed by. There was a report that an unsuccessful attempt had been made to surprise Praeneste, an important fortress east of Rome, but in the city itself nothing occurred to justify Cicero's extraordinary precautions. The senate began to believe that the upstart consul had been trifling with its fears, and Catilina assumed the air of injured innocence. In fact, when he was charged at last with treason, he offered, as if confiding in the purity of his motives, to surrender himself to the watch and ward of any good citizen (*custodia libera*). All this time, however, he was getting ready to leave Rome and join Manlius. He saw clearly enough that the only chance of success lay in a sudden attack upon the city before the senate's forces
49 were enrolled and equipped. For this reason, deceiving his guard or securing his connivance, he gathered together at the house of the senator, M. Porcius Laeca, on the night of November 6th, the leaders of the conspiracy. He informed them of his intended departure, assured them of his early return with an army, selected some to accompany him, despatched others to important points in Italy, and assigned to those who were to remain at Rome the duty of setting the city on fire in twelve places when his approach

was announced. He spoke bitterly of Cicero's unusual watchfulness, whereupon two knights volunteered to murder the consul at his house at daybreak. The night was so far spent, however, that the attempt was postponed for twenty-four hours. In the mean time Cicero was warned by Fulvia, and when early in the morning of the 8th, the assassins presented themselves at Cicero's door as if to make the usual morning call, they were refused admittance. Several prominent men, summoned by Cicero for the purpose, bore witness to the attempt, and helped to spread the news through the city.

THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINA. — On the **50**
same day (November 8th) Cicero assembled the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator, on the northern slope of the Palatine hill and probably within the original fortifications of the ancient city. Here lived Cicero and Catilina, here lived the aristocracy, and hence is derived our word *palace.* The senators came in large numbers. The late hour of the day, the unusual place of meeting, and the supposed subject of deliberation, excited their liveliest anticipations. Among them came Catilina, undismayed by the watchmen already patrolling the streets, by the guards already posted, by the crowds of people anxiously running to and fro, by the band of knights who surrounded the senate fully armed and who regarded him with no friendly eyes. As he made his way toward his usual place, where as ex-praetor he sat near the ex-consuls, no one spoke to him, no one greeted him, and as he took his seat those near him rose from
theirs and left him alone. Cicero, losing his self-control **51**
at this exhibition of Catilina's effrontery, broke forth in a fiery speech, upbraided him with the events of the last two nights, and demanded that he quit the city. Even now Catilina attempted a defence. He begged the senators not to believe the charges too hastily: he was sprung from such a family, had so lived from his youth that he might hope for every success; they could not think that he, a

patrician, needed the overthrow of the republic when Cicero, an immigrant into Rome, put himself forward as its savior. He was going on with further insults when the senate interrupted him with cries of *hostis, parricida.* He rushed from the temple, and, after a last meeting with his accomplices, he left the city the same night to join Manlius. His friends spread the report that he was going into exile at Massilia, a report that Catilina craftily confirmed by letters written to prominent men at Rome.

52 The Second Oration. — The next day Cicero delivered an address to the people, corresponding to a proclamation of the president of the United States or an "inspired editorial" in a European court journal. He acquainted the citizens with the condition of affairs within and without the city, defended himself from a double charge, busily circulated by his enemies, that Catilina if guilty had been allowed to escape, if innocent had been driven into exile, encouraged those who were anxious over the result of the apprehended war, and finally tried to frighten from their purposes the conspirators that were in the city.

53 In a few days, as Cicero had predicted, came the news that Catilina, with the *fasces* and other insignia of a consul, had entered the camp of Manlius. The senate immediately declared them both outlaws and traitors, promised amnesty to their followers who should lay down their arms by a fixed day, and commissioned the consuls to raise troops. Antonius was directed to take the field against Catilina, while Cicero took charge of the city. Days passed with no decisive action — outside the city both parties were gathering forces, inside they were watching and waiting.

54 Catilina's Representatives at Rome. — Catilina had left the senators Lentulus, Cassius, and Cethegus to watch over his interests at Rome. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura had been consul in 71, but had been removed from the senate on account of his immoral life, and, in order to regain his seat, had a second time stood for and obtained the

praetorship. He was slow of thought and action, and extremely superstitious — at this time the victim of pretended soothsayers, who assured him he was the third Cornelius whom fate had destined to rule at Rome. L. Cassius Longinus had been one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship; he was looked upon as indolent and stupid rather than wicked, and people could scarcely believe him
in the plot. C. Cethegus was a young man of reckless life 55
who was said to have been concerned in the conspiracy of 65 (§ 30). Besides these, the knights P. Gabinius Capito, whom Cicero calls Cimber Gabinius, and L. Statilius, were especially active. Lentulus was the authorized leader, and he refused to resort to the torch and dagger until Catilina should move upon the city. At last his impatient and sanguine accomplices forced him to appoint the night of the 19th of December, the feast of Saturn, for the general rising. Cicero was convinced of their complicity in the plot, and was informed of their plans, but in the absence of legal proofs he could only wait for some overt act while providing for the safety of the city as best he could.

The Oration for Murena. — In the mean time, one of 56
the consuls-elect, L. Licinius Murena, was impeached for bribery under the provisions of Cicero's own law (§ 43). Although the law was aimed particularly at Catilina, there was little doubt that all the candidates were guilty of illegal practices, and even before the election Cato had declared his purpose to bring to trial the successful men, whoever they might be. One of these, however, proved to be his brother-in-law Silanus, and him Cato permitted to go in peace. Associated with Cato for the prosecution were the great jurist Servius Sulpicius Rufus, who had himself been a candidate, and two unknown men of no importance. The trial took place toward the end of November, and Q. Hortensius, Cicero's only rival in the courts, and M.
Licinius Crassus, assisted Cicero in the defence. Cicero 57
passes lightly over the legal points involved — probably

they would not bear much handling — and lays the greatest stress upon the retention of Murena in the consulship as a matter of state expediency: Murena was a brave, loyal, energetic man, such as the crisis required; the needs of the republic should outweigh the strict requirements of the law. In answering the opposing counsel, who were his close and valued friends, he adopts a tone of good-natured banter, which, though no less effective than abuse, could not offend them, and has made this speech admired in both ancient and modern times. Mr. Forsyth says: "It is a striking proof of the elastic energy of Cicero's mind that at the very moment of the explosion of the plot, in the midst of the most awful danger, he was able to deliver in defence of a friend a speech distinguished for light wit and good-humored raillery." Murena was acquitted, and Cicero turned his thoughts again to getting evidence against the conspirators in Rome.

58 THE ARREST AND THE THIRD ORATION. — There happened to be in Rome at this time envoys of the Allobroges, a Gallic people whose country lay between the Rhone and the Alps, trying to obtain from the senate some relief from the cruelty and avarice of the Roman governors. Their efforts had been fruitless, and in the worst of tempers they were preparing to return to their homes. With them Lentulus opened negotiations, using as go-betweens Cimber Gabinius (§ 55) and one P. Umbrenus, a freedman who had traded in Gaul and was personally known to the envoys. Lentulus promised the Gauls full relief under the new dispensation of Catilina, and asked in return that the warlike nation would assist Catilina in the field, especially with cavalry. The Allobroges hesitated for a while, and at length consulted their patronus, Q. Fabius Sanga. He revealed the plot to Cicero, and at the latter's suggestion directed the envoys to feign the most active interest in the conspiracy but to demand from the leaders in it written
59 pledges to show to their people at home. Lentulus, Stati-

lius, Gabinius, and Cethegus fell into the trap, but Cassius explained that he was soon going to Gaul in person, and immediately left the city. The envoys also secured letters from the conspirators to Catilina, by pretending that they meant to turn aside to see him on their journey. Finally, on the night of the 2d of December, they left Rome, having all these damaging documents in their possession, and accompanied by T. Volturcius, who was to guide them to Catilina. In accordance with a pre-arranged plan, they were arrested not far from the city gates, where the *via Flaminia* crosses the Tiber by the Mulvian bridge, and some show of violence was made to shield the Allobroges from suspicion of treachery. On the morning of the 3d of December the senate met in the temple of Concord. The meeting lasted all day, but in the evening Cicero gave to the expectant people a report of the proceedings in the
Third Oration. The four leaders, Lentulus, Statilius, **60**
Gabinius, and Cethegus had been confronted in the presence of the senate by the envoys and by T. Volturcius, who had been allowed to turn state's evidence. The letters written by their own hands and attested by their seals had been produced and read, and the culprits had confessed. The senate had ordered rewards to be given to the Allobroges, the four conspirators to be kept in custody, and others implicated to be arrested if possible. The effect of this speech upon the people was wonderful. Those who had been disposed to doubt could doubt no longer, and Sallust tells us that the lower classes, who had sympathized with Catilina more or less openly, now cursed him when they understood that their hereditary enemies, the Gauls, had been summoned to burn the city over their heads.

The Punishment. — The fate of the conspirators was **61**
now to be determined. Their guilt had been fully established. It was proved that they had formed a conspiracy against the government, that they had planned an uprising with torch and sword, that — a still more heinous offence

in Roman eyes — they had summoned a foreign people to arms against their country, and had contemplated calling up the hordes of slaves against their masters. In a well-ordered commonwealth this would have been enough — the punishment of high treason has always in all communities been death. The civil courts would have dealt with the leaders in the city, and the army with Catilina in the field.
62 But the state was utterly disorganized. In the first place, it was doubtful if the criminals could be held for trial. They had been put under the care of certain eminent men — Caesar and Crassus among them — who were responsible for their safe keeping (§ 48), but the freedmen of the prisoners were stirring, Rome was full of desperadoes, the government had no efficient police or military force at its disposal, and finally Catilina was close at hand. In the second place, even if brought to trial, it was doubtful if they could be convicted. The courts of Rome were notoriously corrupt; if it was difficult to get a verdict against an influential man in an ordinary criminal case, in a political one it would have been almost impossible. No one knew how far the conspiracy extended — Caesar and Crassus were suspected, though probably unjustly, of complicity in it — and the very jurors selected to try the
63 accused might have proved to be their accomplices. In the third place, granting that the prisoners could be held for trial, and that a fair trial was possible, their punishment was a still more puzzling question. Penal imprisonment had never been known at Rome, and the death penalty, originally imposed by the people in full assembly only, had ceased to be inflicted. In ordinary practice a criminal who looked upon his conviction as certain, was allowed to escape the theoretical punishment of death by going into exile (§ 20), but the courts no more imposed exile as a penalty than our courts now banish defaulters to Canada. The criminal, by a legal fiction, left his country of his own accord and was merely forbidden to return. In the case

of Lentulus and his associates, this voluntary exile would have been farcical — they would simply have joined Catilina to take up arms against the country. Such an act would have been a confession of weakness almost fatal to the government.

THE CONSULTUM ULTIMUM. — It was therefore sug- 64
gested that the prisoners be put to death without a trial by the mere order of the consul. It has been said (§ 47) that on the 21st of October the senate had passed the *consultum ultimum*, VIDEANT CONSULES NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPIAT. Good constitutional lawyers, Cicero among them, had always maintained that by this decree the consuls were empowered to perform any act deemed necessary for the safety of the state, that the laws and constitution were temporarily suspended. On the other hand, authorities equally good maintained that by this decree the senate delegated its own powers only to the consuls, and that, as the senate had no judicial powers at all, it did not and could not give the consuls any authority over courts and
processes of law. This is the great constitutional question 65
that had so much to do with Cicero's career. It was undecided in his day, and we cannot decide it now. Cicero had always asserted the unlimited powers of the consuls by this decree, but when he became the consul upon whom rested the fearful responsibility he hesitated to act. Convinced, however, that the death of the ringleaders was necessary to the security of the state, he resolved to incur the responsibility, but he felt that the senate should at least declare in set terms that it counseled and approved their execution. He therefore summoned the senate on the 5th of December, the fateful *Nonae Decembres* of which he so often speaks, to pronounce upon the fate of the conspirators.

THE FOURTH ORATION. — The first to give his opinion 66
was the consul-elect, D. Junius Silanus, who boldly declared for the death penalty. With him agreed the sen-

ators one by one until it came Caesar's turn. He proposed imprisonment for life in the country towns with confiscation of property, and in an eloquent speech dwelt upon the unconstitutionality of putting the men to death untried, and upon the vengeance the people would surely exact from the consul who should thus disregard their ancient right to impose the sentence. His speech turned the tide. All who followed him, including Cicero's brother, voted with him, and many who had followed Silanus changed their votes. The consul's friends crowded around his chair imploring him to think of his own safety and lend
67 his eloquence to the support of the safer proposal. All eyes were turned upon him as he rose to speak, as the consul had a right to do at any point in the debate. Without giving his voice outright for either proposal, he declared his belief that the prisoners, by confessing themselves *hostes*, had lost their rights as *cives*, and urged the senators to take no thought of his safety, but consider the interests of the state only. Still the senate wavered, and the decision was about to be postponed, when Cato in a vigorous speech declared for death. The majority followed him, and that night the five ringleaders were strangled in the *Tullianum*, the dungeon beneath the prison.

68 The End of the Conspiracy. — This bold and decisive act broke the backbone of the conspiracy. From this moment Catilina received no accessions of strength, and his followers even began to desert him. His attempted retreat with his army into Gaul was blocked by the praetor Metellus Celer (§ 47), while M. Petreius, the legatus of Antonius (§ 53), advanced against him from the south. Early in 62, when Cicero's year of office had expired, the opposing forces met near Pistoria in Etruria. Catilina and his followers, after fighting with the most desperate courage, were defeated and slain to a man. The body of their leader was found far in advance of his men covered by a heap of dead soldiers that he had killed with his own hand.

But before Cicero's term had ended he received an earnest of the reward he was to get for his boldness in behalf of the state. On the 31st of December, as he was about to lay down his office before the assembled people, and as he ascended the rostra to deliver the usual address, the newly elected tribune (p. 66, § 61), Q. Metellus Nepos, forbade him to speak: "A man who had put Roman citizens to death without a hearing did not himself deserve a hearing." He permitted the consul, however, to take the customary oath that he had observed the laws, and Cicero added in a loud voice that he had saved the country too. The people shouted their assent, hailed him as *pater patriae* and in crowds escorted him, now ex-consul, to his home. **69**

HIS EXILE AND RETURN.

Agitation of Nepos. — The political disputes between the conservatives and democrats, which had ceased during the common danger from the conspiracy, revived in the year 62. The above-mentioned tribune, Metellus Nepos, a friend of Pompeius and initiated into his plans while his legatus in Asia (§ 24), fiercely assailed Cicero and through him the whole senate. He denounced the execution of the conspirators as arbitrary and unconstitutional, and reproached the senate bitterly because of the continued prosecution of Catilina's associates. At last in connection with Caesar, who was now praetor and wished to lessen the power of the senate, he proposed a bill recalling Pompeius with his army to defend the state endangered by Cicero's misrule. But the conservatives had gained courage by their victory over the anarchists, and strength by the better feeling which Cicero had fostered between the senate and the equites. They met the proposal of Metellus with such determined bravery that he left the city and returned to Pompeius. For a time the democratic **70**

opposition languished, and with the ascendency of the conservatives Cicero was secure.

71 The Oration for Sulla. — Meanwhile in the early months of 62 the ordinary criminal law was set in motion against several of Catilina's party, whose guilt was for the most part clear. Among them were Autronius (§ 30) who vainly appealed to Cicero once his colleague in the quaestorship, Servius and Publius Sulla, nephews of the dictator, M. Porcius Laeca, at whose house (§ 49) the famous meeting was held, Lucius Vargunteius and Gaius Cornelius the would-be murderers of Cicero. Against all these Cicero gave evidence and none were acquitted. When four years later he was driven from Rome, Autronius was living in Epirus in exile. About the middle of the year, probably in July, occurred the trial of P. Cornelius Sulla on the charge of complicity in the First Conspiracy (§§ 30–32). Since his conviction for bribery he had been living in retirement, almost constantly at Naples, though an effort
72 had been made to remove his political disabilities. He was prosecuted by T. Manlius Torquatus, son of the consul who had been elected in his place, and by C. Cornelius, son of the conspirator of the same name, and known from Cicero's speech only. Cicero's reason for undertaking the defence does not appear upon the surface. He alleges his desire to aid a man whom he had good reasons for believing innocent, his anxiety to show that he could on due occasion be merciful as well as severe, a natural impulse to act with the most distinguished men of the day, who had turned their backs upon Vargunteius and the rest, but warmly supported Sulla. His real reason was that he was casting about for friends in the troubles plainly approaching. Sulla's wealth and influence were very considerable, and Cicero was anxious to lay him and his powerful friends under an obligation. With Cicero was associated Hortensius (§ 56). Sulla was acquitted, but we know little of his subsequent career.

THE AFFAIR OF CLODIUS. — But toward the close of the year 62 occurred a circumstance that excited party strife again, and exercised the most baneful influence over Cicero's later fortunes. P. Clodius Pulcher (§ 33), a young man of ancient and noble family, but guilty of all sorts of excesses, in prosecution of an intrigue with Caesar's wife, ventured to disguise himself as a dancing-girl, and steal into Caesar's official residence at the time when the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*, at which the presence of men was strictly forbidden, were being celebrated there. Caesar was then *pontifex maximus* (§ 39), but absent as propraetor in Spain. Clodius was detected, but escaped. The high priests declared the act sacrilegious, and required the matrons and vestals to repeat the rites. Besides this the senate ordered a judicial inquiry, and for the purpose of securing greater rigor resolved that the jurors should be selected by the praetor, and not, as was usual, be drawn by lot. This required the assent of the people, and party feeling prolonged the discussion into the year 61 when the senate was defeated. The jurors were selected by lot, and the money of Crassus, who, in concert with Caesar, used every opportunity to humiliate the senate, secured the acquittal of Clodius by a vote of thirty-one to twenty-five. Cicero had from the beginning championed the cause of the senate, but without personal bitterness toward Clodius. Now, however, for reasons unknown to us, he suddenly became his most vindictive foe. He not only destroyed during the trial the attempted *alibi* by testifying that Clodius was at his house when he claimed to be miles from Rome, but after the verdict was rendered he let no opportunity pass to twit him with the crime and the trial. Clodius soon went to Sicily as quaestor, but he had resolved on revenge, and was merely biding his time. 73

(The margin numbers in the original: 73 beside the first line, 74 beside "lot. This required the assent of the people, and party".)

THE FIRST TRIUMVIRATE. — In 61 Pompeius returned 75
victorious from Asia, but was coldly received by the conservatives. A triumph was granted him and celebrated

with great magnificence, but the arrangements made by him in the east and the rewards promised to his soldiers met with much opposition and delay. In 60 Caesar returned from Spain, and there was soon formed the so-called first triumvirate between Pompeius, Crassus, and Caesar. Pompeius contributed his military reputation, Crassus his wealth, and Caesar his influence as a political manipulator. United they were irresistible — the only opposition they feared came from Cato and Cicero. They silenced Cato by sending him to Cyprus on government business. They made every effort to win Cicero's support, and, when this
76 had failed, to secure his silence and neutrality. They tried to induce him to accompany Caesar into Gaul as legatus on his staff, then to go abroad at public expense (*libera legatio*) as if on public business, and finally to preside over the board of twenty senators appointed to distribute lands in Campania — all with a view to getting him out of Italy, or at least out of Rome. Cicero declined all these offers. Even his unreasonable admiration for Pompeius (§ 24) could not reconcile him to the desertion of the conservatives, although he saw that that party was unable to defend him against the attacks of the Catilinarians or to maintain its temporary connection with the equites (§ 11), which had up to this time secured its position against the democrats (§ 70). His refusal to be silenced cost him dearly. Unable to cajole him, the regents resolved to coerce him, and employed as their tool for this purpose Clodius, who had now returned to Rome.

77 Clodius' Revenge. — Eager to wreak his vengeance upon Cicero, Clodius had sought to arm himself with the formidable power of the tribunate. For this purpose it was necessary that he, patrician born, should be adopted into a plebeian family, a proceeding violently resisted by the conservatives, and accomplished only by Caesar's help. Clodius entered upon his new office on the 10th of December, 59, and proceeded, by various proposals, to attach to

himself men of all parties, especially Cicero's personal or political enemies. He won the favor of the poor by his corn-law, gratified many knights and even senators by limiting the power of the censors (p. 65, § 56), and paved the way for his favorite political tactics by abrogating the law which had put a check upon tumultuous assemblies of the people, and by restoring the suppressed ward clubs. **78**
As soon as he had thus secured a following upon which he could rely, he came forward early in 58, in the consulship of L. Calpurnius Piso and Aulus Gabinius, with a bill providing that any person who had caused a Roman citizen to be put to death without a formal trial should be punished with banishment. Cicero's name was not mentioned, but it was easy to see that the law was aimed at the proceedings of the 5th of December, 63 (§§ 65–67). Cicero seemed at once to lose all his wonted resolution. Without awaiting the progress of events, while it was yet uncertain that the bill would pass, he put off his senatorial dress, assumed that of a knight, and, in deep mourning, went about appealing for sympathy and assistance as if already accused. There was no lack of sympathy: 20,000 citizens, knights, and senators put on mourning too, although the consuls by edict forced the senate to resume its usual dress. **79**
L. Ninnius, a tribune, and L. Lamia, a knight, were especially active in Cicero's behalf, until Clodius prevented the former from addressing the people, and Gabinius banished the latter from the city. Cicero's friends were harassed also at all times by Clodius' hired bullies. Opinions differed as to what Cicero ought to do. Some advised him to remain until a direct attack was made upon him; L. Lucullus in particular was eager to resort to force in his behalf, knowing that the great mass of moderate and peaceful citizens, especially those in the country towns, were devoted to him. But others, among them many of his sincerest friends, counseled temporary submission, encouraging him to hope for an immediate recall. To these Cicero yielded,

and, accompanied by crowds of those who loved and honored him, he left the city about the end of March, 58; into exile itself he was afterwards followed by clients, freedmen, and slaves.

80 Cicero's Banishment. — No sooner had he gone than Clodius proposed his formal banishment, and the people voted it. He was forbidden the use of fire and water within 400 miles of Rome, all who sheltered him within these limits were threatened with punishment, and the senate and people were forbidden to agitate for his recall. Not a night was suffered to pass before his property was seized by his unrelenting enemies. His house on the Palatine (§ 50) was reduced to ashes, and on a part of its site a temple was consecrated by Clodius to the goddess Libertas. His villas at Formiae and Tusculum were pillaged and destroyed, and the consuls appropriated a good deal of the spoil. Nor was his family spared. Cicero tells us that his children were sought that they might be murdered. His wife, Terentia, fled to her half-sister Fabia (§ 27), a vestal, and was dragged from Vesta's temple to a bank to give security for paying over Cicero's ready money to his enemies. The news of these outrages reached him before he left Italy, and he already regretted not having
81 followed the advice of Lucullus. He had left Rome uncertain as to his destination. He repaired at first to Vibo, in Bruttium, where he had a friend named Sicca, and there he first heard of the enactment of the law and of the limits fixed in it. He was refused an asylum in Sicily by the praetor, C. Vergilius, who feared the dominant party in Rome, although Cicero's services to the Sicilians (§§ 16, 19) would have insured a kindly reception by the provincials. He went, therefore, to Dyrrachium, declining an invitation to the estate of Atticus (§ 15), and avoiding Greece for fear of meeting some Catilinarians who were living there (§ 71) in exile. In Macedonia he found a devoted friend in the quaestor, Cn. Plancius, who had hurried to meet him at

Dyrrachium and offered his hospitality. At his house, not far from Thessalonica, Cicero lived in security but in deep dejection. He apprehended that his brother Quintus, then returning from his administration of Asia, might be persecuted for his sake, suspected false dealings on the part of Hortensius and others, and was tormented by fears for his wife and children.

Efforts for His Recall. — Meanwhile, his friends in **82**
Rome had not been idle. The conservatives felt bound to secure the recall of the man through whose exile their weakness had been so exposed. As early as the 1st of June the tribune L. Ninnius had proposed his recall before the senate, and, while the measure did not pass, it at least nerved the senate from this time to devote all its energies to Cicero's cause. On the 27th of October all the tribunes except Clodius and Aelius Ligus repeated the proposition. So long, however, as Clodius was in office nothing could be accomplished; besides Caesar, who from Gaul exercised great influence on affairs at Rome, had not yet declared for Cicero, and Pompeius, to whom Cicero had written in May, also failed him. At last Clodius quarrelled with Pompeius, and the latter determined, out of spite, to recall the former's arch-enemy Cicero. On the 1st of January, 57, two new consuls entered office, P. Lentulus Spinther and Q. Metellus Nepos. Lentulus was a devoted friend of Cicero, and Metellus gave up his enmity (§§ 69, 70) at the
instance of Pompeius. It was determined to recall Cicero, **83**
not by a decree of the senate but by a vote of the tribes (p. 59, § 29), and the 25th of January was fixed for the attempt. Although Clodius was now out of office, he was still as active and unscrupulous as ever in his opposition, and sought to make up for his loss of power by the use of force and arms. With a band of gladiators he took possession of the forum early in the morning of the appointed day, drove away the friends of Cicero, and spread terror through the streets. The tribunes Sestius and Milo adopted

like tactics, and for weeks the city was the battle-ground of the two factions. Finally, as the tribes could not meet for the transaction of business, the senate determined to put an end to the struggle by a vote of the centuries (p. 59, § 30), and summoned to the city citizens from all parts of Italy. Pompeius visited in person the towns and colonies, and exerted all his influence for Cicero. So, on the 4th of August, the resolution for his recall was finally passed by an assembly that the Campus Martius could scarcely contain and Clodius could not daunt. The news filled the city with indescribable joy.

84 Cicero's Return. — Cicero had not waited in Macedonia for the decree to pass. Having learned from his friends that his recall was merely a question of time, he had returned in November, 58, to Dyrrachium, where he waited and watched the progress of events. He sailed for Brundisium as it chanced on the very day that the people authorized his return, and reached Italy on the 5th of August, after an absence of about sixteen months. At Brundisium his daughter Tullia met him, — the 5th of August happened to be her birthday, — and here on the 8th he learned finally that his banishment was at an end. His return to Rome was a triumphal march. Crowds attended him; deputations from all over Italy met and welcomed him; no sign of joy or mark of honor was omitted on the way, and in the city itself the demonstrations were on the grandest scale.

85 Cicero's Letters. — To this period of his banishment refer the Letters of Cicero that are contained in this book. They have been selected largely to show the deep dejection into which he was plunged by his removal from the capital. From these and other letters of the same period modern writers have chiefly derived the material for their unsparingly hostile criticism of his character. While these letters show little of ideal Roman fortitude, while they abound in expressions of doubt and regret and despair,

while they reveal his impatience to be recalled and his injustice to Atticus and other friends, it must be remembered, on the other hand, that Cicero's nature was keenly sensitive, and that his pride had been most cruelly wounded. All that he had was taken from him; all the cherished occupations of his life were over; and, so far as he could know at the time, his doubts and fears were justified. The expression of these doubts and fears may be open to criticism as a matter of taste, but the Roman feeling in regard to such matters differed widely from ours. They did not affect a fortitude they did not have; they did not, as we do, try to conceal their feelings. If Vergil makes his great hero Aeneas weep in storm and despair in battle, it is not worth while to make excuses for similar weakness on the part of Cicero.

His own justification for his conduct in retiring before **86**
his foes without a show of resistance may be read in the two orations that complete this book. Even after his return the city continued to be disturbed by brawls and riots. The armed bands of Clodius on the one hand and of Sestius and Milo on the other struggled for the mastery of the streets while the triumvirate was engaged with the graver affairs of state. During the remainder of the year 57 Cicero was employed in recovering the remnants of his property and getting his affairs in order. The site of his town residence (§ 80) was restored to him, and damages paid for the destruction of his house and villas. In 56 he was busy as an advocate, taking but an insignificant part in affairs of state. The rival factions were employing the courts to annoy each other; suits and counter-suits were brought in rapid succession, and Cicero had ample opportunity to defend his friends and assail his enemies.

The Oration for Sestius. — On the 11th of February **87**
two malicious charges were brought at the instigation of Clodius against Cicero's champion, P. Sestius. He was charged with bribery (*de ambitu*) by Cn. Nervius and on

the same day by one M. Tullius Albiovanus with a breach of the peace (*de vi*), because he had gone about as tribune with armed bands disturbing the public tranquillity. Of the former charge nothing further is known. Cicero is concerned with the latter only, and to this he pays little formal attention. His object is rather to give an outline of his client's life and character, and especially of his tribunate, in such a way as to bring before the court any circumstance that might favorably influence its decision. In this historical survey we have the fullest possible account of the disorders of the time, from the standpoint of the conservatives. The trial lasted with interruptions until the 14th of March, ending with the acquittal of Sestius.

. . . .

88 The Death of Clodius. — The events of the next four years, 55–52, have little to do with the conspiracy of Catilina, however important their part in the history of Rome; among them may be mentioned Caesar's conquest of Gaul, the defeat and death of Crassus in the east, the death of Julia, the daughter of Caesar and wife of Pompeius, and the consequent estrangement of the two great rivals. During the absence of Caesar in Gaul and Crassus in the east, Pompeius was in Rome, and everything pointed to his supremacy. As proconsul of Spain and as commissioner of the corn supply he was invested with the highest military authority, and by remaining at Rome he made his influence promptly felt. An event now occurred that made his power still greater. The year 53 had passed in contention and disorder. Party dissensions had been so violent and unscrupulous that no magistrates had been elected for the
89 following year. On the 1st of January, 52, there were no consuls to be inaugurated. Milo was one of the candidates, but Clodius had found means to prevent his election. The wheels of government had therefore stopped, and according to constitutional usage a series of *interreges* had to be appointed by patrician senators to set them in motion again.

At this crisis it happened that Clodius and Milo met by accident upon the *via Appia* a few miles from the city, each attended by his gang of bullies and roughs. A quarrel began among their followers, and a free fight followed. Clodius was wounded and took refuge in a house near the road, from which by Milo's orders he was dragged and murdered. His body was carried to the city, and his funeral was made the occasion of a disorderly political demonstration. The corpse was burned in the senate house, and the building itself took fire and was consumed. Anarchy ran riot, and order was not restored until Pompeius, in defiance of constitution and laws, was made "sole consul" and put an end to the battle of bludgeons with the swords of his soldiers.

THE ORATION FOR MILO. — A special commission was **90**
appointed to try all cases growing out of the disturbance on the Appian Way, and all the members of this commission or court were selected by Pompeius. At the same time all men capable of service in Italy were called to arms and made to take the oath of obedience to Pompeius. Troops were stationed at the Capitol, and the special court, sitting in the forum, was surrounded by soldiers. Before this court on the 10th of April Milo was arraigned on the charge of assault and homicide. Cicero undertook his defence for personal and political reasons. As he began his speech he was received with hoots and yells by the partisans of Clodius which the troops were unable to suppress. The consequence was that, for the first time in his long career, he lost his composure and broke down. Milo went into exile at Massilia, whither Cicero sent him a carefully polished (§ 10) copy of the speech which he had intended to deliver, and which we now possess. Milo is said to have replied on reading it that he was glad the speech had not been spoken, as in that case he should not have been enjoying the delicious mullets of Massilia. The oration in its revised form is regarded as perhaps the very best specimen of Cicero's eloquence.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B. C.	Aet. Cic.	
106	1	Coss., C. Atilius Serranus, Q. Servilius Caepio. **Cicero born Jan. 3d. Pompeius born Sept. 30th.**
105	2	Coss., P. Rutilius Rufus, Cn. Manlius.
104	3	Coss., C. Marius II., C. Flavius Fimbria.
103	4	Coss., C. Marius III., L. Aurelius Orestes.
102	5	Coss., C. Marius IV., Q. Lutatius Catulus. **Marius defeats the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae. Birth of Q. Cicero.**
101	6	Coss., C. Marius V., M' Aquilius. **Marius defeats the Cimbri.**
100	7	Coss., C. Marius VI., L. Valerius Flaccus. **Saturninus and Glaucia put to death. Birth of Caesar.**
99	8	Coss., M. Antonius, A. Postumius Albinus.
98	9	Coss., Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos, T. Didius.
97	10	Coss., Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, P. Licinius Crassus.
96	11	Coss., C. Cassius Longinus, Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus.
95	12	Coss., L. Licinius Crassus, Q. Mucius Scaevola.
94	13	Coss., C. Caelius Caldus, L. Domitius Ahenobarbus.
93	14	Coss., C. Valerius Flaccus, M. Herennius.
92	15	Coss., C. Claudius Pulcher, M. Perperna.
91	16	Coss., L. Marcius Philippus, Sex. Iulius Caesar. **Cicero assumes the *toga virilis*. Drusus is killed in a riot.**
90	17	Coss., L. Iulius Caesar, P. Rutilius Rufus. **Social War.**
89	18	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Strabo, L. Porcius Cato. **Cicero serves his first and last campaign.**
88	19	Coss., L. Cornelius Sulla, Q. Pompeius Rufus. **Civil War. Marius is driven from Rome by Sulla.**
87	20	Coss., Cn. Octavius, L. Cornelius Cinna. **The consuls quarrel. Marius is recalled by Cinna. Reign of Terror.**
86	21	Coss., L. Cornelius Cinna II., C. Marius VII. **Death of Marius. Birth of Sallust.**
85	22	Coss., L. Cornelius Cinna III., Cn. Papirius Carbo.
84	23	Coss., Cn. Papirius Carbo II., L. Cornelius Cinna IV. **Cinna, about to make war upon Sulla in the east, is killed by his own soldiers.**

B. C.	Aet. Cic.	
83	24	Coss., L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus, C. Iunius Norbanus Bulbus. Sulla returns and begins the civil war by defeating Norbanus.
82	25	Coss., C. Marius C. F., Cn. Papirius Carbo III. Sulla becomes Dictator for life. Proscriptions.
81	26	Coss., M. Tullius Decula, A. Cornelius Dolabella. Sulla's Reforms. Courts restored to the Senate.
80	27	Coss., L. Cornelius Sulla II., Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius. Cicero defends Roscius. Int. § 14.
79	28	Coss., P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, Appius Claudius Pulcher. Abdication of Sulla. Cicero studies in the east. Int. § 15.
78	29	Coss., M. Aemilius Lepidus, Q. Lutatius Catulus. Death of Sulla. Civil war between the consuls.
77	30	Coss., D. Iunius Brutus, Mam. Aemilius Lepidus Livianus. Cicero returns to Rome and marries Terentia. Defeat of Lepidus. Pompeius takes command against Sertorius.
76	31	Coss., Cn. Octavius, C. Scribonius Curio. Cicero elected to the quaestorship *anno suo*. Birth of Tullia. Int. § 16.
75	32	Coss., C. Octavius, C. Aurelius Cotta. Cicero is Quaestor at Lilybaeum in Sicily. Int. § 16.
74	33	Coss., L. Licinius Lucullus, M. Aurelius Cotta. Cicero returns to Rome. Lucullus appointed to command against Mithradates in the east. Int. § 17.
73	34	Coss., M. Terentius Varro, C. Cassius Varus. Cicero labors in the forum. Spartacus heads the Servile War.
72	35	Coss., L. Gellius Poplicola, Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus.
71	36	Coss., Cn. Aufidius Orestes, P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura. Defeat of Spartacus. Conclusion of the war in Spain.
70	37	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus, M. Licinius Crassus Dives. Cicero elected Aedile. Impeachment of Verres. Courts reformed by the *lex Aurelia*. Int. §§ 18–20.
69	38	Coss., Q. Hortensius, Q. Caecilius Metellus (Creticus). Cicero is Aedile. Lucullus defeats Tigranes. Int. § 21.
68	39	Coss., L. Caecilius Metellus, Q. Marcius Rex. Mithradates reconquers Armenia Minor.
67	40	Coss., C. Calpurnius Piso, M' Acilius Glabrio. Cicero is elected Praetor. Pompeius takes command against the Pirates. Mithradates resumes his throne.

B.C.	Aet. Cic.	
66	41	Coss., M' Aemilius Lepidus, L. Volcatius Tullus. **Cicero is** Praetor. Supports the bill of Manilius, transferring the command against Mithradates from Lucullus to Pompeius. Int. §§ 22. 23, 24.
65	42	Coss., L. Aurelius Cotta, L. Manlius Torquatus. Cicero begins his canvass for the consulship. Birth of his son Marcus. Pompeius retakes Pontus and reduces Tigranes to submission. "First Conspiracy." Int. §§ 30–32.
64	43	Coss., L. Iulius Caesar, C. Marcius Figulus. Cicero is elected Consul *anno suo*. Marriage of Tullia. Pompeius makes Syria a Roman Province. Int. §§ 33–37.
63	44	Coss., M. TULLIUS CICERO, C. Antonius Hybrida. Orations against Catilina and for Murena. Death of Mithradates. Pompeius enters Jerusalem. Birth of C. Octavius, afterwards Caesar Augustus. Int. §§ 38–69.
62	45	Coss., D. Iunius Silanus, L. Licinius Murena. Oration for Sulla. Clodius violates mysteries of Bona Dea. Int. § 73.
61	46	Coss., M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus, M. Valerius Messalla Niger. Pompeius triumphs. Trial of Clodius. Q. Cicero propraetor of Asia. Caesar propraetor of Spain. Int. § 74.
60	47	Coss., L. Afranius, Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer. Coalition between Pompeius, Crassus, and Caesar. Int. §§ 75, 76.
59	48	Coss., C. Iulius Caesar, M. Calpurnius Bibulus. Clodius is adopted into a Plebeian family and becomes Tribune. Int. §§ 77, 78.
58	49	Coss., L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus, A. Gabinius. Cicero goes into exile. Int. §§ 80, 81.
57	50	Coss., P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos. Cicero is recalled. Int. §§ 82–84.
56	51	Coss., Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Marcellinus, L. Marcius Philippus. Cicero defends Sestius. Int. §§ 86, 87.
55	52	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus II., M. Licinius Crassus Dives II. Caesar invades Britain.
54	53	Coss., L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, Appius Claudius Pulcher. Crassus is defeated by the Parthians.
53	54	Coss., Cn. Domitius Calvinus, M. Valerius Messalla. Cicero is elected Augur in place of Crassus.
52	55	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus III., sole Consul for seven months, then Cn. Pompeius Magnus III., Q. Metellus Scipio. Cicero defends Milo. Int. §§ 88–90.

THE ROMAN COMMONWEALTH.

[ABOUT THE TIME OF CICERO'S CCNSULSHIP.]

It is assumed that the student has studied some manual of Roman history, and will understand in a general way the terms used without definition in the earlier sections.

THE ROMAN PEOPLE.

I. CITIZENSHIP. — The official designation of the Roman people was POPULUS ROMANUS QUIRITES or QUIRITIUM, or simply POPULUS ROMANUS. All inhabitants of Italy, excluding women, children, and slaves, were now citizens (*cives*) of Rome, but their rights and privileges differed. 1

The full rights of citizenship, enjoyed by *cives optimo* 2
iure only, were as follows:

a. Private Rights (*privata iura*): 1. *Ius Commercii*, right of holding property. 2. *Ius Conubii*, right of contracting a legal marriage.

b. Public Rights (*publica iura*): 1. *Ius Suffragii*, right of voting. 2. *Ius Provocationis*, right of appeal to the whole people on a criminal charge. 3. *Ius Honorum*, right of holding office.

These *iura* had belonged at first to the Patricians exclu- 3
sively, and were obtained by the Plebs only after a long and bitter struggle, the details of which belong to Roman history. The *ius commercii* was the first to be granted them; the Servian classification, date uncertain, gave them the *suffragium;* the lex Valeria (509) gave them the *ius provocationis;* the lex Canuleia (445), the *ius conubii;* and the lex Licinia (367) gave them the right to hold the con-

sulship, and paved the way to unrestricted *ius honorum* by the year 300.

4 Below the *cives optimo iure* came a numerous body, who had either never enjoyed full citizenship, or had lost it in whole or in part. Of the former the most important class were the freed slaves (*Libertini*), who stood to their former masters much as in earlier times the clients had stood to the patricians. They were enrolled as *cives*, held property and voted, but were practically denied the *ius honorum* until the taint of their origin had been removed by several generations.

5 There were several ways in which a citizen might lose some or all of his *civitas*. Conviction for certain offences (*infamia*), or going into exile to avoid condemnation on a capital charge, involved the loss of certain *iura* for life; while the censure of the Censors (*ignominia*) took away certain rights during their term of office. Citizenship was altogether lost by the citizen's transferring his allegiance to another state, or by his being taken captive in war and sold by the enemy into slavery.

6 From the standpoint of a magistrate each citizen was a *caput*, a political unit, and the loss of citizenship to a less or greater extent was called *Deminutio Capitis*. Hence such expressions as *crimen capitale, iudicium capitis, poena capitis*, do not mean a charge, trial, or punishment in which the life of a citizen was at stake, but such a one as involved the whole or partial loss of his *civitas*. It is very important to remember this when reading of Roman courts.

7 Citizenship was acquired by birth in lawful wedlock of parents having the *ius conubii*, or was conferred by law, or was (rarely) given by some duly authorized magistrate. A citizen born was enrolled as such on reaching his 17th year, taking at once the class his father had, and thenceforth enjoyed all his rights. These rights were in force wherever in Roman territory he might take up his abode,
8 except that he must be in the city to vote. There were prac-

tically no burdens imposed by citizenship. The citizen was theoretically liable for military duty from his 17th to his 60th year, and to pay a tax if such was found necessary in time of war. Since the time of Marius, however, citizens no longer served in the army against their will, and the rich revenues from the provinces made taxation unnecessary even in time of war.

Entirely outside the pale of citizenship, and forming, of 9
course, no part of the *Populus Romanus*, were two numerous elements in the population of the city, foreigners (*Peregrini*) and slaves (*Servi*). The persons and property of the former were secured by law, though they might at any time be removed from the city by vote of the people. Slaves were looked upon as mere property, and had no rights of any sort.

II. Class Distinctions. — Although the government of 10
Rome is called republican, and although the old distinction between patricians and plebeians had long since ceased to be of political importance, still there were differences of position between even the *cives optimo iure* that are entirely foreign to our ideas of republican equality. The govern- 11
ment was really aristocratic; and the preservation of its democratic features was due solely to the fact that there were two aristocracies, one of office-holders and the other of capitalists, which struggled most bitterly with each other during the last years of the Republic.

a. *The Nobles.* — The Roman nobility was now an 12
hereditary rank, based not upon birth but upon the holding of office. Any man who held any curule office, i.e., any dictator, consul, censor, praetor, or curule aedile, secured to his descendants to the last generation the right (*ius imaginum*) to display in their halls and carry at funerals a wax mask representing his features. The possession of 13
such a mask, or in other words descent from a curule magistrate, was the patent of nobility, and all descendants of curule magistrates were, therefore, nobles (*nobiles*).

The dignity of a noble depended upon the number of such
masks that he could display.
14 *Ordo Senatorius.* — Sulla had increased the number of
senators from 300 to 600 life-members, and had chosen the
new members from ex-curule magistrates. He also pro-
vided that all holders of curule offices, or even of the
quaestorship, should be *ipso facto* members of the senate.
15 Such proved to be the influence of the senate over the
elections that it was able virtually to restrict the holding of
office to persons of its own choice. The candidates sup-
ported by the senators were naturally members of their
own families (therefore nobles), and so it came about that
the Senatorial Order and the Nobility were one and the
same thing.
16 Of course there might be exceptions. In the first place
a man not a noble might be elected to office in spite of the
senate. Such men (e.g., Cato the censor, Marius and
Cicero) were contemptuously called *Homines Novi,* "Men
without Ancestry," and although their descendants would
17 be *nobiles,* they were not so themselves. In the second
place there were always nobles who had not been elected
to office, and were not therefore of the senatorial order.
But men of these two classes were comparatively so few in
number that for practical purposes we may consider the
Nobilitas and the *Ordo Senatorius* as identical. The sena-
tors wore as *insignia* the *tunica laticlavia* (with a broad
purple stripe), and those who had also held curule magis-
tracies wore the *mulleus,* a purple shoe.
18 b. *The Knights.* — There had grown up since the second
Punic war a class of capitalists, bound loosely together
by community of interests. These were men who pre-
ferred trade and speculation to politics, and had amassed
large fortunes by their business ventures. Until the time
of Gracchus their position had been ill defined though
19 their influence had been considerable. He won their sup-
port by securing the passage of a law by the people giving

the right of serving on juries, which had formerly belonged to the senatorial order exclusively, to those persons not senators who were worth not less than 400,000 sesterces ($20,000). This gave the state a new order; and the nobles, prevented by law from engaging in trade, found themselves confronted by an aristocracy of wealth, which they in
turn excluded from political preferment. To this second **20**
order the name *Ordo Equester* was given, not that it had anything to do with military service, but because its census (400,000 sesterces) was the same that had in early times entitled a citizen to serve in the cavalry. The *insignia* of the knights were a gold ring and the *tunica angusticlavia* (with two narrow purple stripes).

c. *The Commons.* — Below the Nobles and the Knights **21**
came the great mass of the citizens, the Commons. They did not really form an order, had no *insignia*, and no distinctive name. They were called slightingly the *Plebs*, and flatteringly the *Populus;* but there were powerful plebeian families among the knights and nobles, and both
these classes were also covered by the name *Populus*. The **22**
condition of the commons in Cicero's time was pitiable. The combinations of capital shut them out of commerce and manufacture, while the competition of slave labor almost closed agriculture and the trades against them. Some found employment in the colonies and provinces, some eked out a scanty living on their farms, some made war their trade; but the idle and degraded flocked into the capital to live on the cheap corn provided by the treasury, and to sell their votes to the highest bidder.

It must be remembered, however, that no citizen was **23**
absolutely excluded from either of the *ordines*. The meanest citizen could become a Knight by amassing the required sum of 400,000 sesterces, and the poorest could make himself a senator and his descendants noble by beating the senatorial candidate for a quaestorship, and then gaining a curule office.

24 Nothing certain is known of the number of citizens at this time. The census of 241 showed 260,000 citizens of military age (§ 8). That of 70, when the franchise had been extended over all Italy, showed 450,000, but probably only those were counted who presented themselves at Rome for the purpose. These figures would give a total free population of about 780,000 and 1,350,000 respectively for the area covered by each census. The census of 28 gave 4,063,000 for all Italy; but it is a matter of dispute whether this was the sum of the whole population, or of those only of military age.

THE ASSEMBLIES.

25 For administrative purposes the citizens were divided into various groups, as are those of all civilized communities to-day.

During the regal period when the patricians were the only citizens, they were divided into thirty *curiae*, "wards." At a later (republican) period all the people of the city and adjacent territory were divided according to locality into *tribus*, "tribes," which in Cicero's time numbered thirty-five. At a still later date each tribe was subdivided on a basis of wealth and age into ten *centuriae*, "centuries," making of course three hundred and fifty *centuriae* for all the people possessing the minimum of property required.

26 Each citizen on being enrolled as such (§ 7) was assigned by the censors to his proper tribe and century, and it was only as a part of such tribe or century that he could exercise that most important of his *iura publica* (§ 2) the *ius suffragii*. That is, each ward, or tribe, or century, was counted as a whole, its vote being determined, as is the electoral vote of one of our states, by the majority of the individual votes of the citizens who composed it.

27 In accordance with this triple division of the citizens there were three great popular assemblies (*comitia*, from

cum and *eo*), known respectively as the *Comitia Curiata*, *Comitia Tributa*, and *Comitia Centuriata*. The word *comitia* is plural in Latin, but is used by English writers as a singular also, equivalent to assembly.

I. THE COMITIA CURIATA. — This ancient assembly of 28
the patricians had lost all political power, and was called together merely as a matter of form to confer the *imperium* upon the consuls, to authorize adoptions, etc. Its authority was so shadowy that the *curiae* were merely represented by a single delegate each.

II. THE COMITIA TRIBUTA. — This had once been an 29
assembly of plebeians only, but had grown in influence until in Cicero's time it was the most important of the *comitia*, and all legislation had practically passed into its hands. It could be summoned by a consul, praetor, or tribune. Its meetings were held in the forum. It elected tribunes, quaestors, aediles, and petty magistrates. Most of the laws that have come down to us were adopted in this assembly and were called *plebiscita*.

III. THE COMITIA CENTURIATA. — This was the first 30
assembly in which the old orders, patricians and plebeians, were associated together. Originally devised by Servius Tullius it had been reconstructed at about the time of the second Punic war. It was composed of the three hundred and fifty *centuriae* mentioned in § 25, formed by dividing each of the thirty-five tribes into five classes, according to wealth, and each of these classes into two *centuriae* according to age — one of *Seniores* (above 45), one of *Juniores*. To these were added eighteen *centuriae* of young nobles who had not been magistrates (§ 17), and five *centuriae* of smiths, trumpeters, and citizens (called *aerarii*) who lacked the property qualification for the regular classes, making a 31
total of three hundred and seventy-three *centuriae*. This assembly could be summoned by a dictator, consul, or praetor. It met on the Campus Martius. It elected consuls, praetors, and censors. It possessed full rights of

legislation, but almost never used them. It possessed judicial authority in criminal cases, but had delegated it to the standing courts. It had the power of declaring war, but had allowed the senate to usurp this function.

32 The same method of voting was used in all assemblies. In the *comitia tributa* the people arranged themselves by tribes in enclosures (*saepta*) marked off by ropes or other barriers. Each citizen was supplied with tickets marked "for" and "against" when a law was proposed, or with the names of the candidates when an election was in prog-
33 ress. One tribe (*tribus praerogativa*) was selected by lot to vote first; and the members of that tribe passed out of the *saepta* one by one through a narrow opening (*pons*), each depositing his ticket in a box provided for the pur-
34 pose. The vote of this tribe was immediately announced to the remaining thirty-four, and (as the gods were supposed to direct the lot) it was usually confirmed by a majority of the others. The rest of the tribes then voted in the same manner as the first, but at the same time, and the matter was decided by a majority (eighteen) of the tribal votes.

35 The *comitia centuriata* went through similar formalities. The people were arranged, each century to itself, around the sides of the Campus Martius, a large space being left unoccupied in the centre. The seventy centuries of the first and wealthiest class cast lots to see which should vote first (*centuria praerogativa*), and the result of its vote was
36 announced. Then the remaining centuries of the first class (sixty-nine) and the eighteen centuries of nobles (§ 30) voted at the same time. The other classes followed in order of wealth; but with each of these four classes voted an extra century made up of citizens who had arrived too late to vote with their proper centuries, thus making a total of three hundred and seventy-seven votes, a majority of which decided the matter.

37 None of these assemblies were in any sense deliberative bodies. They could assemble only when called together

by the proper magistrate, and then only to vote "Yes" or "No," without the right to debate or amend, upon the question which he put before them, or to elect or reject some candidate whom he nominated to them. They were 38
dissolved at any moment when it was his pleasure to stop their proceedings, and if he saw fit he could annul the election of a successful candidate by simply refusing to officially proclaim the result.

Nor were the assemblies at the mercy of the presiding 39
magistrate only. After notice had been given of the meeting of the *comitia*, it could be countermanded by any magistrate equal or superior in authority to the one appointing it. Even after the voting had begun, it had to be suspended if lightning was seen, or if a storm arose, or if any one present had an epileptic fit, or if a tribune of the people interposed, or if night came on before the business was completed. After any such interruption the pro- 40
ceedings had to be repeated from the very beginning — they could not be resumed at the point where they were discontinued. Thus if at an election of the eight praetors an interruption took place after six had been chosen, their election was null and void; they had to take their chances again with the other two whenever the balloting was renewed. The time required for holding an election was therefore very uncertain, as, by one pretext or another, it might be postponed for weeks and months.

As a citizen could vote at the elections only as a mere 41
fraction of a tribe, or ward, or century, and at the cost of a journey to Rome if he lived elsewhere, and at the risk of loss of time by interruptions and postponements, the *comitia* were, except in times of great excitement, very scantily attended. Sometimes out of an entire century only five citizens would be present, and at all times the assembly was at the mercy of the demoralized rabble of the city (§ 22).

Contiones. — In the *comitia* the people met to elect 42
magistrates and enact laws, but in another class of assem-

blies (*contiones*, from *cum* and *venio*) their part was a purely passive one. Any magistrate had a right to get the people together at any convenient time and place for the purpose of informing them about matters in which he or they
43 might be interested. He could address them himself or give any one else the right to speak. These assemblies had no powers of any kind, no resolutions were adopted, no voting was done, no debate was allowed; but they were the one means of acquainting the public, citizens and slaves and foreigners, with public events before the days of Court Journals, Congressional Records, or enterprising newspapers.

THE MAGISTRATES.

44 The principal magistrates, with the dates on which their offices were created and thrown open to the plebeians, are shown in the following table: —

Office.	Created.	Open to Plebeians.
Consul	509	367
Dictator	509	356
Censor	443	351
Praetor	366	337
Curule Aedile	365	364
Quaestor	509	421
Tribune of the Plebs	494	Confined to the Plebs.
Plebeian Aedile	494	Confined to the Plebs.

45 These offices are classified in several ways by writers upon Roman history and antiquities.

I. (*a*) Extraordinary: Dictator, with his Master of the Horse.

(*b*) Ordinary: Consul, censor, praetor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.

II. (*a*) With *imperium* (military power): Dictator, consul, praetor.

(*b*) Without *imperium:* Censor, tribune, aedile, quæstor.

III. (*a*) Major (having the right to take the auspices (§ 87) anywhere): Dictator, consul, censor, prætor.

(*b*) Minor (having the right to take the auspices at Rome only): Tribune, aedile, quaestor.

IV. (*a*) Curule (having an ivory chair): Dictator, consul, censor, praetor, curule aedile.

(*b*) Non-curule: Tribune, plebeian aedile, quaestor.

The duties of these magistrates, none of whom received salary, are given below in the order of I. (*a*) and (*b*):

(*a*) The Extraordinary Magistrates. — In times of 46
danger without or of anarchy within the state, the senate might call upon one of the consuls to appoint for six months only an officer called Dictator, who had supreme and absolute authority in all matters concerning the state. The dictator appointed an assistant or vice-dictator, who ranked next to himself in authority and was called *magister equitum*. After 202 the only dictators were Sulla and 47
Caesar, who entirely changed the character of the office by holding it for life (*perpetuus*), and doing away with the *magister equitum*.

The word *dictator* was also applied in a very different sense to a very insignificant person, the chief magistrate of a free town.

(*b*) The Ordinary Magistrates. — These (excepting 48
the censor, § 56) were elected for a term of one year, the consuls, censors, and praetors by the *comitia centuriata* (§ 31), the others by the *comitia tributa* (§ 29). All except the tribunes and quaestors entered upon office on the first of January; the official year of the quaestors began December 5th, that of the tribunes December 10th. All 49
were elected in "colleges" or "boards" of two or more — all members of a college having equal authority, and each having the right to veto the official acts of his colleagues. All had civil authority (*potestas*), sufficient for their several duties, conferred upon them by the *comitia* at

50 their election. This *potestas* varied in extent with the different offices, but always included the right to make rules for the procedure of the office during the year, the right to punish those who violated these rules, and the right to hold *contiones* (§ 42). The consuls and praetors had, besides the *potestas, imperium*, "military authority," which was conferred upon them subsequent to their inaugu-
51 ration by the *comitia curiata* (§ 28). The consuls, censors, and curule aediles wore on ordinary occasions the official *toga praetexta*, a white toga with purple border; and at public festivities a toga wholly of purple; they also sat upon an official chair made of ivory and called the *sella curulis* (representing the ancient throne of the kings, whose authority had been divided among these magistrates), and were hence called curule magistrates (*magistratus curules*). The tribunes, quaestors, and plebeian aediles
52 had no *insignia*. Magistrates could not be dismissed during their year of office, and were not amenable to the courts while in office, though they were liable to prosecution for bribery at their election before their term began, and for misbehavior in office as soon as their terms expired. Hence no magistrate could be elected to successive terms of the same office.

53 (1) The *Consules*. — The consulship was the goal of every Roman's ambition, the highest magistracy. The consuls were two in number, and were elected several months before their term began, usually in July, but the precise date was fixed by the senate. They were the ordinary presiding officers of the senate, directed its deliberations, and executed its orders. They took precedence over all other magistrates in summoning the senate and *comitia centuriata*,
54 and presided over the latter body at the election of all curule magistrates. They usually took turns in acting as head of the administration, each taking precedence for a month, beginning with the elder. During his month each consul was always attended in public by twelve *Lictores*, who

marched before him in single file, each carrying upon his shoulder the *fasces*, a bundle of rods typifying the consul's right to scourge. Originally an axe had been bound up 55
with the rods, but this was not carried in the city after the granting of the *ius provocationis* (§ 3). The consuls retained as ex-consuls (*consulares*) much of their dignity, took precedence of other senators in debate, were alone eligible to certain positions of honor, and gave their names to their year of office.

(2) The *Censores*. — The censors were two in number, 56
elected from the *consulares* (§ 55), originally at the minimum interval of four years, afterwards once in five years — the period called a *lustrum* — and holding office for eighteen months. Their duties were of three kinds: (*a*) they took the *census*, which was a register of the citizens with their families and the amount of their property, fixed, in accordance with this census, the position of each citizen in his tribe, class, and century, and filled vacancies in the senate. (*b*) They had a general oversight of public morals, 57
and could punish any citizen for scandalous conduct by removing him, if a senator or knight, from his *ordo* (§§ 14, 20), or if a commoner, to a lower class in his tribe, or even into the ranks of the *aerarii* (§ 30). (*c*) They had general oversight of the public finances, collected the revenues 58
by "farming" them to the highest bidders, let out contracts for public works, and superintended their construction. During the interval between the abdication of one board of censors and the election of their successors these last duties were delegated by the senate to the consuls, praetors, aediles, or other magistrates.

(3) The *Praetores*. — The praetors were eight in number, 59
and corresponded to our higher judges, being assigned by lot to the several courts. The one to whom fell jurisdiction in civil cases between Roman citizens was called *praetor urbanus*; the one having civil jurisdiction between citizens and foreigners (§ 9) was called *praetor peregrinus*;

the others had jurisdiction in criminal cases, presiding over six of the *quaestiones perpetuae*, "standing courts."
60 The *praetor urbanus* was at the head of the Roman judicial system, and while possessing no more real power than his colleagues was looked upon as of superior dignity. During the absence of both consuls from the city he presided over the senate. All the praetors had the right to summon the senate and *comitia*, and each was attended in the city by two lictors, without the city by six.

61 (4) The *Tribuni.* — The tribunes of the plebs were ten in number, elected from the plebeians only (but these now practically included the whole *populus*), by the *comitia tributa* presided over by an actual tribune. They were the most powerful officers of the state, though their power was of a negative kind, and they had no duties whatever. Their authority was confined to the city itself, and their persons were sacred, i.e., it was death to offer violence to a
62 tribune in the exercise of his authority. They could summon, preside over, and bring business before the senate, and in the right to summon the *comitia tributa* they took precedence over all other magistrates. But the real source of the tremendous power of the tribunes lay in their unrestricted *ius intercedendi*, "veto power." They could veto any decree of the senate, any law of the *comitia*,
63 and in general any public act of any magistrate. They could thus at any time bring about a "deadlock," completely stopping the wheels of government. The only constitutional checks upon the power of a tribune were the veto of his colleagues and the shortness of his term. They had no *insignia*, but each was attended in public by a single *Viator* (§ 71).

64 (5) The *Aediles.* — The aediles were four in number, two curule and two plebeïan. Notwithstanding this distinction they were all elected in the *comitia tributa* and were practically of the same rank, differing but little in their duties. (*a*) They were the superintendents of the markets, and had

tribunals in the forum from which they decided petty disputes between buyers and sellers. (*b*) They superintended the distribution of the grain furnished by the state at a low cost to the needy commons. (*c*) They had general **65**
police duties, including oversight of public order, the water supply, streets and squares, and precautions against fire. (*d*) They had the management of certain public games. This last function made the office eagerly sought, for the commons took great delight in the shows, and the aedile who gratified them with expensive games would reap his reward when he ran for another office.

(6.) The *Quaestores.* — The quaestors were twenty in **66**
number, and had duties connected more or less closely with the treasury. On the first day of their term (§ 48) they determined their respective places by lot. Two, called *quaestores urbani*, remained in the city, having charge of the treasury (*aerarium*), and of the laws, decrees of the senate, and other archives which were deposited there for safe keeping. They kept the state accounts, received the taxes, and paid out moneys to the proper officers on order of the senate. Four others were assigned **67**
to points in Italy where the public revenues required the presence of state agents. Others accompanied the generals in the field as pay- and quarter-masters, and the rest were sent to the provinces, where their duties resembled those of the city quaestors to whom they rendered their accounts.

Petty Magistrates. — Besides these important magis- **68**
trates there were several boards of inferior magistrates charged with less extensive duties and elected in the *comitia tributa.* There was a Board of Ten, plebeian lawyers who advised the tribunes; a Board of Three, who looked after prisons and executions; another Board of Three, who superintended the coinage; a Board of Four, who, under the censors and aediles, cared for the streets of the city; and a Board of Two, who looked after the roads **69**
outside of the city. There were also four *Praefecti*, "circuit

judges," who represented the praetor in Campania. These petty magistrates are often grouped together under the title *Vigintisexviri*, "Board of Twenty-six."

70 The Civil Service. — For the discharge of public business an army of clerks and other attendants of the magistrates was maintained at public expense. Chief among these were the *Scribae*, "clerks," whole bureaus of which were kept employed by the senate and all the higher magistrates. They were so numerous and important that they
71 were called collectively the *Ordo Scribarum*. The *Lictores* were the attendants of the dictators, consuls, and praetors, executed their orders when force was required, cleared a way for them through the streets, and dispersed disorderly crowds that impeded public business. The *Viatores* had similar duties and were the attendants especially of the tribunes. *Praecones*, "criers," were employed on all occasions when it was necessary to make public proclamation by word of mouth. All these officers received pay for their services, and held their places during good behavior.

72 Relative Rank of the Magistrates. — It has been said (§ 49) that a magistrate had the right to veto the official acts of a colleague. Besides this a superior magistrate could thus annul any proceedings which had been directed by an inferior magistrate. For the exercise of this veto power the Extraordinary Magistrates were superior to all others. Of the Ordinary Magistrates the tribunes were supreme (§ 62); the consuls were superior to the censors and praetors, but the lower stages are uncertain.

73 Promagistrates. — The consuls and praetors began their duties with *auctoritas* only (§ 50), but in case of sudden danger requiring their services in the field they were at once invested with the *imperium* (§ 28). Otherwise they did not receive it, after Sulla's time, until their year of civil authority had expired, i.e., on Jan. 1st, the day of the inauguration of their successors. They were then sent, under the titles of *Pro consule* and *Pro praetore* respect-

ively, to govern the various provinces, and thus their term of office was extended for a year and might be further prolonged. As governors of provinces there was no distinction 74
between the proconsuls and propraetors, but the more lucrative provinces were usually assigned to the former. In his province the governor was supreme, at once commander of the army, chief executive, and judge in both civil and criminal cases. In such a position there was abundant opportunity for gaining immense wealth. In times of peace 75
there were a thousand methods of extortion, and the average governor left none untried; in time of war there were cities to be plundered and captives to be sold as slaves. A provincial governorship was looked upon by Roman nobles as a gold mine from which to pay their debts and buy new pleasures and honors. It was under these promagistrates that the provincial quaestors (§ 67) served, and the relations between them were naturally close and confidential.

Under certain circumstances the senate might have the 76
imperium conferred upon inferior magistrates or even private citizens, and send them to the provinces as promagistrates, though they had not filled the magistracies themselves.

No person having the *imperium* was allowed to enter Rome, and promagistrates were not permitted to return from their provinces *cum imperio* until relieved by their successors.

The Cursus Honorum. — The road to the gold mine of 77
the provinces was not, however, a short and easy one. The laws fixed the age at which each magistracy could be held, and provided that they should be taken in regular order. This fixed order was called the *cursus honorum;* the first step was the quaestorship, legal age thirty; then the praetorship, legal age forty; then the consulship, legal age forty-three. 78
Two years had to elapse after one curule office had been held before the next higher could be taken, no matter what was the age of the candidate. A man standing for (or elected

to) an office at the earliest date permitted by these rules was said to have stood (or been elected) *suo anno.* An aspirant for political honors liked to hold the aedileship (see § 65 (d)) or the tribuneship between the quaestorship and consulship, but was not required to do so.

MINISTERS OF RELIGION.

79 The Roman commonwealth was conceived of as founded by the gods, and continuously and directly dependent upon them. The national religion was a stately ceremonial having little to do with the lives and morals of the citizens, but maintained upon a lavish scale for the purpose of securing the favor of the gods, and with it the perpetuity of the state.

80 These ceremonies were directed by various priests, or colleges of priests, religious guilds and societies. The priests, however, had none of the characteristics which we are accustomed to associate with the word. They did not form an exclusive class or caste, nor did they require preliminary training or education. They were not excluded from other offices; on the contrary, the more important priesthoods were filled by the greatest statesmen and generals — Julius Caesar was Pontifex Maximus while he was fighting in Gaul.

81 The Pontifices. — The most important of the priestly colleges was that of the *pontifices,* who had the supervision of the whole state religion, including general oversight of all the other ministers of religion, thus exerting a vast political influence. The president of the college was called Pontifex Maximus, and the position was upon the whole the first in dignity and importance in Rome. He was
82 originally chosen by his colleagues, who had formed a self-perpetuating body, but in Cicero's time all were appointed by the vote of seventeen tribes selected by lot from the thirty-five. He held office for life, lived in the ancient palace of

the kings, the *Regia*, appointed the fifteen *flamines* (priests of particular gods), selected the Vestal Virgins, superintended religious marriages, and other important family ceremonies, and with the aid of his colleagues regulated and published the calendar.

THE AUGURES. — Next in dignity came the college of **83**
augurs, also fifteen in number, and elected in the same way as the pontifices. They were charged with the interpretation of the auspices (*auspicia*), which played a very important part in political affairs. The auspices were entirely distinct from omens (*omina*), being simply answers "Yes" or "No" to questions put to the gods in regard to the propriety of some contemplated act which was distinctly specified. Custom required that the gods should **84**
thus be consulted on all important public occasions. Favorable auspices, i. e., the permission of the gods, were required before the *comitia* could be held, the senate convoked, magistrates inaugurated, battles fought, or any act affecting the commonwealth performed. These questions the gods would only answer when put to them by a duly authorized person, and the answers were given by the peculiar chirp or flight of birds. The right to put the **85**
questions for the state (*auspicia publica*) was invested in each of the higher magistrates, who was said *habere auspicia*; the interpretation was a science (*ius augurium*), the special study and care of the augurs. Magistrates and augurs were therefore dependent upon each other, neither alone could get the information desired.

For taking the auspices an open space was marked out **86**
by the augurs called *templum*, the original sense of the word not implying at all a sacred building. The proper *templum* for *auspicia publica* was the *auguraculum* upon the Capitol, but for convenience other places, e.g., the *Rostra* in the forum, the *hortus Scipionis* in the campus Martius, and the buildings erected as homes of the gods (*templa*, in our sense), were "inaugurated," but only by

direct permission of the auspices taken in the *auguraculum*.
87 Similarly, generals before going on a campaign took the auspices on the Capitol, and were said to "carry their auspices" with them; if they were unsuccessful, they were thought to have "lost their auspices," and had in early days to return to Rome for new ones (*auspicia repetere*). The inconvenience of this rule led to the invention of a new method of taking auspices, by watching the feeding of sacred chickens which the general took along with him wherever he went. Hence the classification of magistrates in § 45, III.

88 To both the augur and the magistrate the auspices were a source of great political power. So minute and intricate were the rules and regulations of augury, that a zealous augur could pick a flaw in almost any auspices, and thus effectually prevent action on the part of magistrate, senate, and people. And besides, it was a principle of augural law, confirmed by statute law, that no action could be taken by a magistrate if he was notified that another was engaged in taking auspices. This was because it was thought
89 that the will of the gods was not yet fully ascertained. If therefore a magistrate gave notice that on a certain day, or series of days, he intended to "watch the heavens" (*servare de caelo*), none of the acts requiring auspices (§ 84) could be performed on that day or that series of days. This notice was called *obnuntiatio*, and was frequently employed against an obstinate tribune by magistrates who had other-
90 wise no power over him (§ 72), as well as by the other magistrates against each other. From this it will be seen that a position in the college of augurs was one to be coveted by men of the greatest dignity and highest rank — Cicero himself became a member of the college ten years after his consulship. The insignia of the office were the *toga praetexta*, the purple striped tunic (*trabea*), and a curved staff (*lituus*).

91 Other Boards. — Below the augurs were numerous

other boards and guilds. The *Quindecemviri Sacris Faciundis* had charge of the prophetic books (*libri Sibyllini*) which the Cumaean Sibyl sold to Tarquinius Superbus. They contained oracles relating to the state, and could be consulted and interpreted by the board only by direct command of the senate. The *Haruspices* were an unofficial **92**
guild, though they were sometimes consulted by the senate when unusual omens or portents were announced. They foretold the future by lightning and the entrails of victims slain in sacrifice, and thus claimed to do much more than the augurs, who could at best only get responses to such questions as could be answered "Yes" or "No." On the other hand, the augurs ridiculed the pretensions of the *haruspices*, and asserted that they merely worked upon the superstitious fears of the ignorant.

THE SENATE.

The senate was originally the body of old men (*senatus*, **93**
cf. *senex*) called upon by the King to advise him when in doubt. It had never acquired any additional rights by law, in fact it had no constitutional powers at all, but it had come to dominate all departments of state, to be in itself the government with the magistrates as its servants.

One source of its power was its membership, the *ordo* **94**
senatorius described in § 14. All the higher magistrates became members of the senate for life as soon as their term of office ended, and all but the quaestors were senators before their term began. The senate thus contained by indirect election all the picked men of the state. Its leaders were men trained from boyhood in the principles of government, with all the advantages of experience. All great generals, all the men who had acquaintance with foreign countries from having lived in them as governors or ambassadors, all distinguished jurists and economists, all the higher priests even were in the senate. The influence **95**

of such a body was irresistible. It is true that it could not enforce its recommendations, but we can easily see that its advice would not be lightly disregarded, or its good opinion forfeited, by magistrates who for one year only, and with little previous experience, were charged with the enormous responsibility of government.

96 The senate took cognizance of all affairs of administration, but it concerned itself chiefly with foreign affairs, finance, and religion. In these its second source of influence was felt, — its permanence. It was the only organized body in the state that possessed a continuous knowledge
97 of public affairs. To it therefore the foreign nations sent embassies; with it they made treaties. Appointing as it did all promagistrates with *imperium* (§ 73), it virtually directed war and concluded peace, although constitutionally
98 this was the right of the *comitia centuriata* (§ 31). Its control over the finances was due to the interval between the abdication of one board of censors (§ 56) and the election of their successors. In this period of from two and one half to three and one half years there was at all times money to receive and to pay out on orders and contracts, with which the magistrates for the time had had nothing to do. To the senate, therefore, as the one continuous body, fell the right to direct financial matters during this period (§ 58); and to it the next board would naturally look for advice in all questions of taxation and expendi-
99 ture. In religious matters its influence was due to the fact that the priests (§ 80), as such, had no magisterial powers, and had to act through the regular magistrates. The influence of the senate over them has been explained
100 in § 95. In all these matters, and in the countless others on which the senate acted, it must be remembered that it ruled wholly by moral influence. At any time a magistrate might become recalcitrant, and carry a question, in spite of the senate, to the only constitutionally authoritative bodies, — the *comitia*. In such a case the senate

could only oppose its influence to his, and, if the people were on his side, either give way, or try to tire out the opposition by the many means of delay that could be practised in the *comitia* (§§ 39, 89).

MEETINGS OF THE SENATE. — The senate came together **101**
at the call of any qualified magistrate (consul, praetor, tribune), who, by virtue of having summoned it, was its president for the time. It was the only deliberative assembly in Rome, i.e., the only one in which debate was
allowed. Of course it could discuss only such questions **102**
as the president laid before it; but among the twenty magistrates who possessed the right, it could always find one who would ask its advice about the business it wished
to discuss. The time and place for meeting were always **103**
named in the call, which was made either through the *praecones* (§ 71), or by a written notice posted in the forum. The senate had no fixed hour or place for meeting, although the time was usually early in the day, because sunset put an end to all deliberations, and the place had to be a *templum* (§ 86). The auspices were always taken before the meeting began (§ 84).

The president laid (*referre*) the matters about which he **104**
desired "advice" (§ 102), before the senate in general terms, and in such order as he pleased. No one could make a motion without his permission, and no one could give an opinion unless called upon by him. He might at once demand a vote; but if debate was allowed he called upon the members to express their views in a regular order, sanctioned by ancient custom, giving his own opin-
ion at any point he pleased. The first to be called upon **105**
was the *Princeps Senatus*, an honorary title given by the censors to the senator (generally a patrician) whom they deemed most worthy. After him came the *consulares*, *praetorii*, and *aedilicii*, i.e., such members as sat in the
senate by virtue of having held these offices. If, how- **106**
ever, the debate occurred between the time of the annual

elections and the inauguration of the successful candidates, these magistrates-elect (*designati*) took precedence over ex-magistrates of the same rank. It is a matter of dispute whether or not the *pediarii* (those who had held no curule (§ 45, IV. *b*) office) had the *ius sententiae*, "right
107 of debate." The president might, however, vary the regular order, and thus honor or slight any senator by calling him out of turn, or by passing him over altogether. As each senator was called upon he could give his opinion in full (*sententiam dicere*), or simply express his agreement with a previous speaker (*verbo assentiri*). He might also include in his remarks any other matters that he pleased, and this made it easier than now to prevent action by talking against time (*diem dicendo consumere*) until sunset
108 (§ 103). The final vote was taken by division (*discessio*). If several conflicting *sententiae* had been expressed, the magistrate presiding put such as he pleased to the house, and they were voted upon singly until one received a majority of the members present. All present, except actual magistrates, were obliged to vote, but there was no
109 rule as to a quorum. When a *sententia* had been adopted, it was written out, after the adjournment of the senate, by the *scribae* (§ 70), in the presence of the president and of its principal supporters, who attested its genuineness by their signatures. There are frequent complaints of forged *sententiae*.

110 Decrees of the Senate. — The senate had no power to pass laws: it could merely express its opinion in the form of advice to the magistrate who convoked it. This advice might be rejected by that magistrate, or, even if he adopted it, it might be vetoed by any magistrate equal or superior to him (§ 72). If it successfully ran the gantlet of these vetoes, it was taken for granted that it would find no sufficient opposition in the *comitia* (where only laws could be passed), and was promulgated as a *senatus consultum*,
111 "ordinance of the senate." If vetoed by a superior magis-

trate, it was put forth as *auctoritas senatus,* "the deliberate utterance of the senate," having all the moral weight attaching to such a body as that described in § 94, but no binding force with either magistrates or people. If its friends **112**
looked upon the opposition to it as capricious or weak, proceeding, e. g., from the personal feeling of the individual who vetoed it, they brought to bear upon him every possible influence and argument to induce him to withdraw his opposition. If he remained firm they might still get a superior magistrate, if there was such, to bring it before the *comitia,* with the hope of getting it passed by the people as a regular and authoritative law.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

ORATIO IN CATILINAM PRIMA

IN SENATU HABITA.

I. Quo usque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia no- 1
stra? quam diu etiam furor iste tuus nos eludet?
quem ad finem sese effrenata iactabit audacia? Nihilne
te nocturnum praesidium Palati, nihil urbis vigiliae,
nihil timor populi, nihil concursus bonorum omnium,
nihil hic munitissimus habendi senatus locus, nihil
horum ora voltusque moverunt? Patere tua consilia
non sentis, constrictam iam horum omnium scientia
teneri coniurationem tuam non vides? Quid proxima,
quid superiore nocte egeris, ubi fueris, quos convoca-
veris, quid consilii ceperis, quem nostrum ignorare
arbitraris? O tempora, o mores! Senatus haec in- 2
tellegit, consul videt; hic tamen vivit. Vivit? immo
vero etiam in senatum venit, fit publici consilii parti-
ceps, notat et designat oculis ad caedem unum quem-
que nostrum. Nos autem fortes viri satis facere rei
publicae videmur, si istius furorem ac tela vitemus.
Ad mortem te, Catilina, duci iussu consulis iam pridem
oportebat, in te conferri pestem, quam tu in nos
machinaris. An vero vir amplissumus, P. Scipio, 3
pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labe-

factantem statum rei publicae privatus interfecit; Catilinam orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem nos consules perferemus? Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereo, quod C. Servilius Ahala Sp. Maelium novis rebus studentem manu sua occidit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac re publica virtus, ut viri fortes acrioribus suppliciis civem perniciosum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcerent. Habemus senatus consultum in te, Catilina, vehemens et grave, non deest rei publicae consilium neque auctoritas huius ordinis; nos, nos, dico aperte, consules desumus.

4 II. Decrevit quondam senatus, ut L. Opimus consul videret, ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet; nox nulla intercessit; interfectus est propter quasdam seditionum suspiciones C. Gracchus, clarissimo patre, avo, maioribus, occisus est cum liberis M. Fulvius consularis. Simili senatus consulto C. Mario et L. Valerio consulibus est permissa res publica; num unum diem postea L. Saturninum tribunum pl. et C. Servilium praetorem mors ac rei publicae poena remorata est? At nos vicesimum iam diem patimur hebescere aciem horum auctoritatis. Habemus enim huiusce modi senatus consultum, verum inclusum in tabulis tanquam in vagina reconditum, quo ex senatus consulto confestim te interfectum esse, Catilina, convenit. Vivis, et vivis non ad deponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam. Cupio, patres conscripti, me esse clementem, cupio in tantis rei publicae periculis me non dissolutum videri, sed iam me
5 ipse inertiae nequitiaeque condemno. Castra sunt in Italia contra populum Romanum in Etruriae faucibus conlocata, crescit in dies singulos hostium numerus; eorum autem castrorum imperatorem ducemque hostium

intra moenia atque adeo in senatu videmus intestinam
aliquam cotidie perniciem rei publicae molientem. Si
te iam, Catilina, comprehendi, si interfici iussero,
credo, erit verendum mihi, ne non potius hoc omnes
boni serius a me quam quisquam crudelius factum
esse dicat. Verum ego hoc, quod iam pridem factum
esse oportuit, certa de causa nondum adducor ut fa-
ciam. Tum denique interficiere, cum iam nemo tam
inprobus, tam perditus, tam tui similis inveniri pot-
erit, qui id non iure factum esse fateatur. Quamdiu 6
quisquam erit, qui te defendere audeat, vives, et vives
ita, ut vivis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis obsessus,
ne commovere te contra rem publicam possis. Mul-
torum te etiam oculi et aures non sentientem, sicut
adhuc fecerunt, speculabuntur atque custodient.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilina, quod iam amplius
expectes, si neque nox tenebris obscurare coeptus nefa-
rios nec privata domus parietibus continere voces con-
iurationis tuae potest, si illustrantur, si erumpunt
omnia? Muta iam istam mentem, mihi crede, oblivi-
scere caedis atque incendiorum. Teneris undique;
luce sunt clariora nobis tua consilia omnia; quae iam
mecum licet recognoscas. Meministine me ante diem 7
XII Kalendas Novembris dicere in senatu fore in ar-
mis certo die, qui dies futurus esset ante diem VI
Kal. Novembris, C. Manlium, audaciae satellitem atque
administrum tuae? Num me fefellit, Catilina, non
modo res tanta, tam atrox tamque incredibilis, verum,
id quod multo magis est admirandum, dies? Dixi
ego idem in senatu caedem te optumatium contulisse
in ante diem V Kalendas Novembris, tum cum multi
principes civitatis Roma non tam sui conservandi
quam tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum causa pro-

fugerunt. Num infitiari potes te illo ipso die meis praesidiis, mea diligentia circumclusum commovere te contra rem publicam non potuisse, cum tu discessu ceterorum nostra tamen, qui remansissemus, caede te
8 contentum esse dicebas? Quid? cum te Praeneste Kalendis ipsis Novembribus occupaturum nocturno impetu esse confideres, sensistine illam coloniam meo iussu meis praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis esse munitam? Nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cogitas, quod non ego non modo audiam, sed etiam videam planeque sentiam.

IV. Recognosce tandem mecum noctem illam superiorem; iam intelleges multo me vigilare acrius ad salutem quam te ad perniciem rei publicae. Dico te priore nocte venisse, inter falcarios (non agam obscure) in M. Laecae domum; convenisse eodem complures eiusdem amentiae scelerisque socios. Num negare audes? quid taces? Convincam, si negas. Video enim esse
9 hic in senatu quosdam, qui tecum una fuerunt. O di inmortales! ubinam gentium sumus? in qua urbe vivimus? quam rem publicam habemus? Hic, hic sunt in nostro numero, patres conscripti, in hoc orbis terrae sanctissimo gravissimoque consilio, qui de nostro omnium interitu, qui de huius urbis atque adeo de orbis terrarum exitio cogitent! Hos ego video consul et de re publica sententiam rogo et, quos ferro trucidari oportebat, eos nondum voce volnero! Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illa nocte, Catilina, distribuisti partes Italiae, statuisti, quo quemque proficisci placeret, delegisti, quos Romae relinqueres, quos tecum educeres, discripsisti urbis partes ad incendia, confirmasti te ipsum iam esse exiturum, dixisti paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. Reperti sunt duo equites Romani, qui te ista cura liberarent et

sese illa ipsa nocte paulo ante lucem me in meo lectulo interfecturos pollicerentur. Haec ego omnia vixdum 10
etiam coetu vestro dimisso comperi; domum meam maioribus praesidiis munivi atque firmavi, exclusi eos, quos tu ad me salutatum mane miseras, cum illi ipsi venissent, quos ego iam multis ac summis viris ad me id temporis venturos esse praedixeram.

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, perge, quo coepisti, egredere aliquando ex urbe; patent portae; proficiscere. Nimium diu te imperatorem tua illa Manliana castra desiderant. Educ tecum etiam omnes tuos, si minus, quam plurimos; purga urbem. Magno me metu liberabis, dum modo inter me atque te murus intersit. Nobiscum versari iam diutius non potes; non feram, non patiar, non sinam. Magna dis inmortali- 11
bus habenda est atque huic ipsi Iovi Statori, antiquissimo custodi huius urbis, gratia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque infestam rei publicae pestem totiens iam effugimus. Non est saepius in uno homine summa salus periclitanda rei publicae. Quamdiu mihi consuli designato, Catilina, insidiatus es, non publico me praesidio, sed privata diligentia defendi. Cum proximis comitiis consularibus me consulem in campo et competitores tuos interficere voluisti, compressi conatus tuos nefarios amicorum praesidio et copiis nullo tumultu publice concitato; denique, quotienscumque me petisti, per me tibi obstiti, quamquam videbam perniciem meam cum magna calamitate rei publicae esse coniunctam. Nunc iam aperte rem 12
publicam universam petis, templa deorum inmortalium, tecta urbis, vitam omnium civium, Italiam totam ad exitium et vastitatem vocas. Quare, quoniam id, quod est primum, et quod huius imperii disciplinaeque

maiorum proprium est, facere nondum audeo, faciam id,
quod est ad severitatem lenius et ad communem salu-
tem utilius. Nam si te interfici iussero, residebit in re
publica reliqua coniuratorum manus; sin tu, quod te
iam dudum hortor, exieris, exhaurietur ex urbe tuorum
13 comitum magna et perniciosa sentina rei publicae. Quid
est, Catilina? num dubitas id me imperante facere,
quod iam tua sponte faciebas? Exire ex urbe iubet
consul hostem. Interrogas me, num in exilium; non
iubeo, sed, si me consulis, suadeo. VI. Quid est
enim, Catilina, quod te iam in hac urbe delectare
possit? in qua nemo est extra istam coniurationem
perditorum hominum, qui te non metuat, nemo, qui
non oderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitudinis non
inusta vitae tuae est? quod privatarum rerum dedecus
non haeret in fama? quae lubido ab oculis, quod faci-
nus a manibus umquam tuis, quod flagitium a toto cor-
pore afuit? cui tu adulescentulo, quem corruptelarum
inlecebris inretisses, non aut ad audaciam ferrum aut ad
14 lubidinem facem praetulisti? Quid vero? nuper cum
morte superioris uxoris novis nuptiis domum vacuefe-
cisses, nonne etiam alio incredibili scelere hoc scelus
cumulasti? quod ego praetermitto et facile patior sileri,
ne in hac civitate tanti facinoris inmanitas aut extitisse
aut non vindicata esse videatur. Praetermitto ruinas
fortunarum tuarum, quas omnis inpendere tibi proxu-
mis Idibus senties; ad illa venio, quae non ad privatam
ignominiam vitiorum tuorum, non ad domesticam tuam
difficultatem ac turpitudinem, sed ad summam rem
publicam atque ad omnium nostrum vitam salutemque
15 pertinent. Potestne tibi haec lux, Catilina, aut huius
caeli spiritus esse iucundus, cum scias esse horum nemi-
nem, qui nesciat te pridie Kalendas Ianuarias Lepido et

Tullo consulibus stetisse in comitio cum telo, manum
consulum et principum civitatis interficiendorum causa
paravisse, sceleri ac furori tuo non mentem aliquam aut
timorem tuum, sed fortunam populi Romani obstitisse?
Ac iam illa omitto (neque enim sunt aut obscura aut
non multa commissa postea); quotiens tu me designa-
tum, quotiens consulem interficere conatus es! quot
ego tuas petitiones ita coniectas, ut vitari posse non
viderentur, parva quadam declinatione et, ut aiunt,
corpore effugi! Nihil adsequeris neque tamen conari
ac velle desistis. Quotiens tibi iam extorta est ista sica 16
de manibus, quotiens excidit casu aliquo et elapsa est!
quae quidem quibus abs te initiata sacris ac devota sit,
nescio, quod eam necesse putas esse in consulis corpore
defigere. VII. Nunc vero quae tua est ista vita? Sic enim
iam tecum loquar, non ut odio permotus esse videar,
quo debeo, sed ut misericordia, quae tibi nulla debetur.
Venisti paulo ante in senatum. Quis te ex hac tanta
frequentia, totque tuis amicis ac necessariis salutavit?
Si hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nemini, vocis
expectas contumeliam, cum sis gravissimo iudicio taci-
turnitatis oppressus? Quid, quod adventu tuo ista
subsellia vacuefacta sunt, quod omnes consulares, qui
tibi persaepe ad caedem constituti fuerunt, simul atque
adsedisti, partem istam subselliorum nudam atque in-
anem reliquerunt, quo tandem animo tibi ferundum
putas? Servi mehercule mei si me isto pacto metue- 17
rent, ut te metuunt omnes cives tui, domum meam relin-
quendam putarem; tu tibi urbem non arbitraris? et, si
me meis civibus iniuria suspectum tam graviter atque
offensum viderem, carere me aspectu civium quam in-
festis omnium oculis conspici mallem; tu cum consci-
entia scelerum tuorum agnoscas odium omnium iustum

et iam diu tibi debitum, dubitas, quorum mentes sensusque volneras, eorum aspectum praesentiamque vitare? Si te parentes timerent atque odissent tui neque eos ulla ratione placare posses, ut opinor, ab eorum oculis aliquo concederes. Nunc te patria, quae communis est parens omnium nostrum, odit ac metuit et iam diu nihil te iudicat nisi de parricidio suo cogitare; huius tu neque auctoritatem verebere nec iudicium
18 sequere nec vim pertimesces? Quae tecum, Catilina, sic agit et quodam modo tacita loquitur: 'Nullum iam aliquot annis facinus exstitit nisi per te, nullum flagitium sine te; tibi uni multorum civium neces, tibi vexatio direptioque sociorum inpunita fuit ac libera; tu non solum ad neglegendas leges et quaestiones, verum etiam ad evertendas perfringendasque valuisti. Superiora illa, quamquam ferenda non fuerunt, tamen, ut potui, tuli; nunc vero me totam esse in metu propter unum te, quicquid increpuerit, Catilinam timeri, nullum videri contra me consilium iniri posse, quod a tuo scelere abhorreat, non est ferendum. Quam ob rem discede atque hunc mihi timorem eripe; si est verus, ne opprimar, sin falsus, ut tandem aliquando timere desinam.'
19 VIII. Haec si tecum, ita ut dixi, patria loquatur, nonne impetrare debeat, etiamsi vim adhibere non possit? Quid, quod tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti, quod vitandae suspicionis causa ad M'. Lepidum te habitare velle dixisti? A quo non receptus etiam ad me venire ausus es atque, ut domi meae te adservarem, rogasti. Cum a me quoque id responsum tulisses, me nullo modo posse isdem parietibus tuto esse tecum, qui magno in periculo essem, quod isdem moenibus contineremur, ad Q. Metellum praetorem venisti. A quo repudiatus ad sodalem tuum, virum optumum, M. Metellum, demi-

grasti; quem tu videlicet et ad custodiendum diligen-
tissimum et ad suspicandum sagacissimum et ad vindi-
candum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longe
videtur a carcere atque a vinculis abesse debere, qui
se ipse iam dignum custodia iudicarit! Quae cum ita **20**
sint, Catilina, dubitas, si emori aequo animo non potes,
abire in aliquas terras et vitam istam multis suppliciis
iustis debitisque ereptam fugae solitudinique mandare?

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senatum'; id enim postulas
et, si hic ordo placere decreverit te ire in exilium,
optemperaturum te esse dicis. Non referam, id quod
abhorret a meis moribus, et tamen faciam, ut intel-
legas, quid hi de te sentiant. Egredere ex urbe,
Catilina, libera rem publicam metu, in exilium, si
hanc vocem expectas, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilina?
ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis horum silentium?
Patiuntur, tacent. Quid expectas auctoritatem lo-
quentium, quorum voluntatem tacitorum perspicis?
At si hoc idem huic adulescenti optimo, P. Sestio, si **21**
fortissimo viro, M. Marcello, dixissem, iam mihi con-
suli hoc ipso in templo iure optimo senatus vim et
manus intulisset. De te autem, Catilina, cum quie-
scunt, probant, cum patiuntur, decernunt, cum tacent,
clamant, neque hi solum, quorum tibi auctoritas est
videlicet cara, vita vilissima, sed etiam illi equites
Romani, honestissimi atque optimi viri, ceterique
fortissimi cives, qui circumstant senatum, quorum
tu et frequentiam videre et studia perspicere et
voces paulo ante exaudire potuisti. Quorum ego
vix abs te iam diu manus ac tela contineo, eos-
dem facile adducam, ut te haec, quae vastare iam pridem
studes, relinquentem usque ad portas prosequantur.

IX. Quamquam quid loquor? te ut ulla res frangat. 22

tu ut umquam te corrigas, tu ut ullam fugam meditere, tu ut ullum exilium cogites? Utinam tibi istam mentem di inmortales duint! tametsi video, si mea voce perterritus ire in exilium animum induxeris, quanta tempestas invidiae nobis, si minus in praesens tempus recenti memoria scelerum tuorum, at in posteritatem impendeat. Sed est tanti, dum modo ista sit privata calamitas et a rei publicae periculis seiungatur. Sed tu ut vitiis tuis commoveare, ut legum poenas pertimescas, ut temporibus rei publicae cedas, non est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilina, ut te aut pudor umquam a turpitudine aut metus
23 a periculo aut ratio a furore revocarit. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixi, proficiscere ac, si mihi inimico, ut praedicas, tuo conflare vis invidiam, recta perge in exilium; vix feram sermones hominum, si id feceris, vix molem istius invidiae, si in exilium iussu consulis ieris, sustinebo. Sin autem servire meae laudi et gloriae mavis, egredere cum inportuna sceleratorum manu, confer te ad Manlium, concita perditos cives, secerne te a bonis, infer patriae bellum, exsulta impio latrocinio, ut a me non eiectus ad alienos,
24 sed invitatus ad tuos isse videaris. Quamquam quid ego te invitem, a quo iam sciam esse praemissos, qui tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestolarentur armati, cui iam sciam pactam et constitutam cum Manlio diem, a quo etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuis omnibus confido perniciosam ac funestam futuram, cui domi tuae sacrarium constitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tu ut illa carere diutius possis quam venerari ad caedem proficiscens solebas, a cuius altaribus saepe istam impiam dex-
25 teram ad necem civium transtulisti? X. Ibis tandem

aliquando, quo te iam pridem ista tua cupiditas effrenata ac furiosa rapiebat; neque enim tibi haec res adfert dolorem, sed quandam incredibilem voluptatem. Ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit. Numquam tu non modo otium, sed ne bellum quidem nisi nefarium concupisti. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab omni non modo fortuna, verum etiam spe derelictis conflatam inproborum manum. Hic tu qua laetitia perfruere, quibus gau- 26
diis exultabis, quanta in voluptate bacchabere, cum in tanto numero tuorum neque audies virum bonum quemquam neque videbis! Ad huius vitae studium meditati illi sunt, qui feruntur, labores tui, iacere humi non solum ad obsidendum stuprum, verum etiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilare non solum insidiantem somno maritorum, verum etiam bonis otiosorum. Habes, ubi ostentes tuam illam praeclaram patientiam famis, frigoris, inopiae rerum omnium, quibus te brevi tempore confectum esse senties. Tantum profeci tum, cum 27
te a consulatu repppuli, ut exsul potius temptare quam consul vexare rem publicam posses, atque ut id, quod esset a te scelerate susceptum, latrocinium potius quam bellum nominaretur.

XI. Nunc, ut a me, patres conscripti, quandam prope iustam patriae querimoniam detester ac deprecer, percipite, quaeso, diligenter, quae dicam, et ea penitus animis vestris mentibusque mandate. Etenim, si mecum patria, quae mihi vita mea multo est carior, si cuncta Italia, si omnis res publica loquatur: 'M. Tulli, quid agis? Tune eum, quem esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem belli futurum vides, quem expectari imperatorem in castris hostium sentis, auctorem sceleris, principem coniurationis, evocatorem servorum et civium

perditorum, exire patiere, ut abs te non emissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videatur? Nonne hunc in vincla duci, non ad mortem rapi, non summo
28 supplicio mactari imperabis? Quid tandem te impedit? mosne maiorum? At persaepe etiam privati in hac re publica perniciosos cives morte multarunt. An leges, quae de civium Romanorum supplicio rogatae sunt? At numquam in hac urbe, qui a re publica defecerunt, civium iura tenuerunt. An invidiam posteritatis times? Praeclaram vero populo Romano refers gratiam, qui te, hominem per te cognitum, nulla commendatione maiorum tam mature ad summum imperium per omnis honorum gradus extulit, si propter invidiam aut alicuius periculi metum salutem civium
29 tuorum neglegis. Sed, si quis est invidiae metus, non est vehementius severitatis ac fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nequitiae pertimescenda. An, cum bello vastabitur Italia, vexabuntur urbes, tecta ardebunt, tum te non existumas invidiae incendio conflagraturum?' XII. His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus et eorum hominum, qui hoc idem sentiunt, mentibus pauca respondebo. Ego si hoc optimum factu iudicarem, patres conscripti, Catilinam morte multari, unius usuram horae gladiatori isti ad vivendum non dedissem. Etenim, si summi viri et clarissimi cives Saturnini et Gracchorum et Flacci et superiorum complurium sanguine non modo se non contaminarunt, sed etiam honestarunt, certe verendum mihi non erat, ne quid hoc parricida civium interfecto invidiae in posteritatem redundaret. Quodsi ea mihi maxime inpenderet, tamen hoc animo fui semper, ut invidiam virtute par-
30 tam gloriam, non invidiam putarem. Quamquam non nulli sunt in hoc ordine, qui aut ea, quae inminent,

non videant aut ea, quae vident, dissimulent; qui spem
Catilinae mollibus sententiis aluerunt coniurationemque
nascentem non credendo corroboraverunt; quorum
auctoritate multi non solum improbi, verum etiam
inperiti, si in hunc animadvertissem, crudeliter et regie
factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellego, si iste, quo in-
tendit, in Manliana castra pervenerit, neminem tam
stultum fore, qui non videat coniurationem esse factam
neminem tam improbum, qui non fateatur. Hoc autem
uno interfecto intellego hanc rei publicae pestem paulis-
per reprimi, non in perpetuum comprimi posse. Quodsi
se eiecerit secumque suos eduxerit et eodem ceteros
undique collectos naufragos adgregarit, extinguetur
atque delebitur non modo haec tam adulta rei publicae
pestis, verum etiam stirps ac semen malorum omnium.
XIII. Etenim iam diu, patres conscripti, in his peri- **31**
culis coniurationis insidiisque versamur, sed nescio
quo pacto omnium scelerum ac veteris furoris et
audaciae maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit.
Quodsi ex tanto latrocinio iste unus tolletur, vide-
bimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cura et
metu esse relevati, periculum autem residebit et erit
inclusum penitus in venis atque in visceribus rei pu-
blicae. Ut saepe homines aegri morbo gravi cum
aestu febrique iactantur, si aquam gelidam biberunt,
primo relevari videntur, deinde multo gravius vehe-
mentiusque adflictantur, sic hic morbus, qui est in re
publica, relevatus istius poena vehementius reliquis
vivis ingravescet. Quare secedant inprobi, secernant **32**
se a bonis, unum in locum congregentur, muro deni-
que, quod saepe iam dixi, secernantur a nobis;
desinant insidiari domi suae consuli, circumstare tri-
bunal praetoris urbani, obsidere cum gladiis curiam,

malleolos et faces ad inflammandam urbem comparare; sit denique inscriptum in fronte unius cuiusque, quid de re publica sentiat. Polliceor hoc vobis, patres conscripti, tantam in nobis consulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vobis auctoritatem, tantam in equitibus Romanis virtutem, tantam in omnibus bonis consensionem, ut Catilinae profectione omnia patefacta, inlustrata, oppressa, vindicata esse videatis.

33 Hisce ominibus, Catilina, cum summa rei publicae salute, cum tua peste ac pernicie cumque eorum exitio, qui se tecum omni scelere parricidioque iunxerunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefarium. Tu, Iuppiter, qui isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis a Romulo es constitutus, quem Statorem huius urbis atque imperii vere nominamus, hunc et huius socios a tuis ceterisque templis, a tectis urbis ac moenibus, a vita fortunisque civium arcebis et homines bonorum inimicos, hostis patriae, latrones Italiae scelerum foedere inter se ac nefaria societate coniunctos aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque mactabis.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

ORATIO IN CATILINAM SECUNDA

AD POPULUM.

I. Tandem aliquando, Quirites, L. Catilinam furen- 1
tem audacia, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefarie molientem, vobis atque huic urbi ferro flammaque minitantem ex urbe vel eiecimus vel emisimus vel ipsum egredientem verbis prosecuti sumus. Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. Nulla iam pernicies a monstro illo atque prodigio moenibus ipsis intra moenia comparabitur. Atque hunc quidem unum huius belli domestici ducem sine controversia vicimus. Non enim iam inter latera nostra sica illa versabitur, non in campo, non in foro, non in curia, non denique intra domesticos parietes pertimescemus. Loco ille motus est, cum est ex urbe depulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nullo inpediente bellum iustum geremus. Sine dubio perdidimus hominem magnificeque vicimus, cum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrocinium coniecimus.
Quod vero non cruentum mucronem, ut voluit, extulit, 2
quod vivis nobis egressus est, quod ei ferrum e manibus extorsimus, quod incolumes cives, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quanto tandem illum maerore esse adflictum et profligatum putatis? Iacet ille nunc

prostratus, Quirites, et se perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculos profecto saepe ad hanc urbem, quam e suis faucibus ereptam esse luget; quae quidem mihi laetari videtur, quod tantam pestem evomuerit forasque proiecerit.

3 II. Ac si quis est talis, quales esse omnes oportebat, qui in hoc ipso, in quo exultat et triumphat oratio mea, me vehementer accuset, quod tam capitalem hostem non comprehenderim potius quam emiserim, non est ista mea culpa, Quirites, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimo supplicio adfectum iam pridem oportebat, idque a me et mos maiorum et huius imperii severitas et res publica postulabat. Sed quam multos fuisse putatis, qui, quae ego deferrem, non crederent, quam multos, qui etiam defenderent! Ac, si illo sublato depelli a vobis omne periculum iudicarem, iam pridem ego L. Catilinam non modo invidiae meae, verum etiam vitae periculo
4 sustulissem. Sed cum viderem, ne vobis quidem omnibus re etiam tum probata si illum, ut erat meritus, morte multassem, fore ut eius socios invidia oppressus persequi non possem, rem huc deduxi, ut tum palam pugnare possetis, cum hostem aperte videretis. Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirites, quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegatis, quod etiam illud moleste fero, quod ex urbe parum comitatus exierit. Utinam ille omnis secum suas copias eduxisset! Tongilium mihi eduxit, quem amare in praetexta coeperat, Publicium et Minucium, quorum aes alienum contractum in popina nullum rei publicae motum adferre poterat; reliquit quos viros, quanto aere alieno, quam valentis, quam nobilis!

5 III. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicanis legi-

onibus et hoc dilectu, quem in agro Piceno et Gallico Q. Metellus habuit, et his copiis, quae a nobis cotidie comparantur, magno opere contemno collectum ex senibus desperatis, ex agresti luxuria, ex rusticis decoctoribus, ex iis, qui vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt; quibus ego non modo si aciem exercitus nostri, verum etiam si edictum praetoris ostendero, concident. Hos, quos video volitare in foro, quos stare ad curiam, quos etiam in senatum venire, qui nitent unguentis, qui fulgent purpura, mallem secum suos milites eduxisset: qui si hic permanent, mementote non tam exercitum illum esse nobis quam hos, qui exercitum deseruerunt, pertimescendos. Atque hoc etiam sunt timendi magis, quod, quid cogitent, me scire sentiunt neque tamen permoventur. Video, cui sit 6
Apulia adtributa, quis habeat Etruriam, quis agrum Picenum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi has urbanas insidias caedis atque incendiorum depoposcerit. Omnia superioris noctis consilia ad me perlata esse sentiunt; patefeci in senatu hesterno die; Catilina ipse pertimuit, profugit; hi quid expectant? Ne illi vehementer errant, si illam meam pristinam lenitatem perpetuam sperant futuram.

IV. Quod expectavi, iam sum adsecutus, ut vos omnes factam esse aperte coniurationem contra rem publicam videretis; nisi vero si quis est, qui Catilinae similis cum Catilina sentire non putet. Non est iam lenitati locus; severitatem res ipsa flagitat. Unum etiam nunc concedam: exeant, proficiscantur, ne patiantur desiderio sui Catilinam miserum tabescere. Demonstrabo iter: Aurelia via profectus est; si accelerare volent, ad vesperam consequentur. O fortunatam rem pub- 7
licam, si quidem hanc sentinam urbis eiecerit! Uno

mehercule Catilina exhausto levata mihi et recreata res publica videtur. Quid enim mali aut sceleris fingi aut cogitari potest, quod non ille conceperit? quis tota Italia veneficus, quis gladiator, quis latro, quis sicarius, quis parricida, quis testamentorum subiector, quis circumscriptor, quis ganeo, quis nepos, quis adulter, quae mulier infamis, quis corruptor iuventutis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniri potest, qui se cum Catilina non familiarissime vixisse fateatur? quae caedes per hosce annos sine illo facta est, quod nefa-
8 rium stuprum non per illum? Iam vero quae tanta umquam in ullo iuventutis inlecebra fuit, quanta in illo? qui alios ipse amabat turpissime, aliorum amori flagitiosissime serviebat, aliis fructum lubidinum, aliis mortem parentum non modo inpellendo, verum etiam adiuvando pollicebatur. Nunc vero quam subito non solum ex urbe, verum etiam ex agris ingentem numerum perditorum hominum collegerat! Nemo non modo Romae, sed ullo in angulo totius Italiae oppressus aere alieno fuit, quem non ad hoc incredibile sceleris foedus asciverit.

9 V. Atque ut eius diversa studia in dissimili ratione perspicere possitis, nemo est in ludo gladiatorio paulo ad facinus audacior, qui se non intimum Catilinae esse fateatur, nemo in scaena levior et nequior, qui se non eiusdem prope sodalem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen stuprorum et scelerum exercitatione adsuefactus frigore et fame et siti et vigiliis perferundis fortis ab istis praedicabatur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis in lubidine audaciaque consumeret.
10 Hunc vero si secuti erunt sui comites, si ex urbe exierint desperatorum hominum flagitiosi greges, o nos beatos, o rem publicam fortunatam, o praeclaram laudem consulatus mei! Non enim iam sunt mediocres

hominum lubidines, non humanae ac tolerandae audaciae; nihil cogitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinas. Patrimonia sua profuderunt, fortunas suas obligaverunt; res eos iam pridem deseruit, fides nuper deficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantia, lubido permanet. Quodsi in vino et alea comissationes solum et scorta quaererent, essent illi quidem desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi; hoc vero quis ferre possit, inertes homines fortissimis viris insidiari, stultissimos prudentissimis, ebriosos sobriis, dormientis vigilantibus? qui mihi accubantes in conviviis conplexi mulieres inpudicas vino languidi, conferti cibo, sertis redimiti, unguentis obliti, debilitati stupris eructant sermonibus suis caedem bonorum atque urbis incendia. Quibus ego confido impendere fatum ali- 11
quod, et poenam iam diu improbitati, nequitiae, sceleri, libidini debitam aut instare iam plane aut certe adpropinquare. Quos si meus consulatus, quoniam sanare non potest, sustulerit, non breve nescio quod tempus, sed multa saecula propagarit rei publicae. Nulla est enim natio, quam pertimescamus, nullus rex, qui bellum populo Romano facere possit. Omnia sunt externa unius virtute terra marique pacata; domesticum bellum manet, intus insidiae sunt, intus inclusum periculum est, intus est hostis. Cum luxuria nobis, cum amentia, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego me bello ducem profiteor, Quirites; suscipio inimicitias hominum perditorum; quae sanari poterunt, quacumque ratione sanabo, quae resecanda erunt, non patiar ad perniciem civitatis manere. Proinde aut exeant aut quiescant aut, si et in urbe et in eadem mente permanent, ea, quae merentur, expectent.

VI. At etiam sunt, qui dicant, Quirites, a me eiectum 12

in exilium esse Catilinam. Quod ego si verbo adse-
qui possem, istos ipsos eicerem, qui haec locuntur.
Homo enim videlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus
vocem consulis ferre non potuit; simul atque ire in
exilium iussus est, paruit, ivit. Hesterno die, Quirites,
cum domi meae paene interfectus essem, senatum in
aedem Iovis Statoris convocavi, rem omnem ad patres
conscriptos detuli. Quo cum Catilina venisset, quis
eum senator appellavit, quis salutavit, quis denique ita
aspexit ut perditum civem ac non potius ut importu-
nissimum hostem? Quin etiam principes eius ordinis
partem illam subselliorum, ad quam ille accesserat,
13 nudam atque inanem reliquerunt. Hic ego vehemens
ille consul, qui verbo civis in exilium eicio, quaesivi
a Catilina, in nocturno conventu apud M. Laecam
fuisset necne. Cum ille homo audacissimus conscientia
convictus primo reticuisset, patefeci cetera; quid ea
nocte egisset, quid in proximam constituisset, quem ad
modum esset ei ratio totius belli descripta, edocui.
Cum haesitaret, cum teneretur, quaesivi, quid dubitaret
proficisci eo, quo iam pridem pararet, cum arma, cum
secures, cum fasces, cum tubas, cum signa militaria,
cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrarium
14 domi suae fecerat, scirem esse praemissam. In exilium
eiciebam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum videbam?
Etenim, credo, Manlius iste centurio, qui in agro
Faesulano castra posuit, bellum populo Romano suo
nomine indixit, et illa castra nunc non Catilinam ducem
expectant, et ille eiectus in exilium se Massiliam, ut
aiunt, non in haec castra conferet.

VII. O condicionem miseram non modo administrandae, verum etiam conservandae rei publicae! Nunc si L. Catilina consiliis, laboribus, periculis meis circum-

clusus ac debilitatus subito pertimuerit, sententiam mutaverit, deseruerit suos, consilium belli faciendi abiecerit et ex hoc cursu sceleris ac belli iter ad fugam atque in exilium converterit, non ille a me spoliatus armis audaciae, non obstupefactus ac perterritus mea diligentia, non de spe conatuque depulsus, sed indemnatus innocens in exilium eiectus a consule vi et minis esse dicetur; et erunt, qui illum, si hoc fecerit, non improbum, sed miserum, me non diligentissimum consulem, sed crudelissimum tyrannum existimari velint!
Est mihi tanti, Quirites, huius invidiae falsae atque 15
iniquae tempestatem subire, dum modo a vobis huius horribilis belli ac nefarii periculum depellatur. Dicatur sane eiectus esse a me, dum modo eat in exilium. Sed, mihi credite, non est iturus. Numquam ego ab dis inmortalibus optabo, Quirites, invidiae meae levandae causa, ut L. Catilinam ducere exercitum hostium atque in armis volitare audiatis, sed triduo tamen audietis; multoque magis illud timeo, ne mihi sit invidiosum aliquando, quod illum emiserim potius quam quod eiecerim. Sed cum sint homines, qui illum, cum profectus sit, eiectum esse dicant, idem, si interfectus
esset, quid dicerent? Quamquam isti, qui Catilinam 16
Massiliam ire dictitant, non tam hoc queruntur quam verentur. Nemo est istorum tam misericors, qui illum non ad Manlium quam ad Massilienses ire malit. Ille autem, si mehercule hoc, quod agit, numquam antea cogitasset, tamen latrocinantem se interfici mallet quam exulem vivere. Nunc vero, cum ei nihil adhuc praeter ipsius voluntatem cogitationemque acciderit, nisi quod vivis nobis Roma profectus est, optemus potius, ut eat in exilium, quam queramur.

VIII. Sed cur tam diu de uno hoste loquimur, et de 17

eo hoste, qui iam fatetur se esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper volui, murus interest, non timeo; de his, qui dissimulant, qui Romae remanent, qui nobiscum sunt, nihil dicimus? Quos quidem ego, si ullo modo fieri possit, non tam ulcisci studeo quam sanare sibi ipsos, placare rei publicae, neque, id quare fieri non possit, si me audire volent, intellego. Exponam enim vobis, Quirites, ex quibus generibus hominum istae copiae comparentur; deinde singulis medicinam consilii atque orationis meae, si quam potero, adferam.

18 Unum genus est eorum, qui magno in aere alieno maiores etiam possessiones habent, quarum amore adducti dissolvi nullo modo possunt. Horum hominum species est honestissima (sunt enim locupletes), voluntas vero et causa inpudentissima. Tu agris, tu aedificiis, tu argento, tu familia, tu rebus omnibus ornatus et copiosus sis et dubites de possessione detrahere, adquirere ad fidem? Quid enim expectas? bellum? Quid ergo? in vastatione omnium tuas possessiones sacrosanctas futuras putas? An tabulas novas? Errant, qui istas a Catilina expectant; meo beneficio tabulae novae proferentur, verum auctionariae; neque enim isti, qui possessiones habent, alia ratione ulla salvi esse possunt. Quod si maturius facere voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum est, certare cum usuris fructibus praediorum, et locupletioribus his et melioribus civibus uteremur. Sed hosce homines minime puto pertimescendos, quod aut deduci de sententia possunt aut, si permanebunt, magis mihi videntur vota facturi contra rem publicam quam arma laturi.

19 IX. Alterum genus est eorum, qui quamquam premuntur aere alieno, dominationem tamen expectant, rerum potiri volunt, honores, quos quieta re publica des-

perant, perturbata se consequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praecipiendum videtur, unum scilicet et idem quod reliquis omnibus, ut desperent se id, quod conantur, consequi posse; primum omnium me ipsum vigilare, adesse, providere rei publicae; deinde magnos animos esse in bonis viris, magnam concordiam, magnas praeterea militum copias; deos denique inmortalis huic invicto populo, clarissimo imperio, pulcherrimae urbi contra tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse laturos. Quodsi iam sint id, quod summo furore cupiunt, adepti, num illi in cinere urbis et in sanguine civium, quae mente conscelerata ac nefaria concupiverunt, consules se aut dictatores aut etiam reges sperant futuros? Non vident id se cupere, quod si adepti sint, fugitivo alicui aut gladiatori concedi sit necesse? Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed **20**
tamen exercitatione robustum; quo ex genere iste est Manlius, cui nunc Catilina succedit. Hi sunt homines ex iis coloniis, quas Sulla constituit; quas ego universas civium esse optimorum et fortissimorum virorum sentio, sed tamen ii sunt coloni, qui se in insperatis ac repentinis pecuniis sumptuosius insolentiusque iactarunt. Hi dum aedificant tamquam beati, dum praediis lectis, familiis magnis, conviviis apparatis delectantur, in tantum aes alienum inciderunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit iis ab inferis excitandus; qui etiam non nullos agrestis homines tenues atque egentes in eandem illam spem rapinarum veterum impulerunt. Quos ego utrosque in eodem genere praedatorum direptorumque pono, sed eos hoc moneo, desinant furere ac proscriptiones et dictaturas cogitare. Tantus enim illorum temporum dolor inustus est civitati, ut iam ista non modo homines, sed ne pecudes quidem mihi passurae esse videantur.

21 X. Quartum genus est sane varium et mixtum et
turbulentum; qui iam pridem premuntur, qui num-
quam emergunt, qui partim inertia, partim male gerendo
negotio, partim etiam sumptibus in vetere aere alieno
vacillant, qui vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione bonorum
defetigati permulti et ex urbe et ex agris se in illa
castra conferre dicuntur. Hosce ego non tam milites
acris quam infitiatores lentos esse arbitror. Qui ho-
mines quam primum, si stare non possunt, corruant,
sed ita, ut non modo civitas, sed ne vicini quidem
proximi sentiant. Nam illud non intellego, quam ob
rem, si vivere honeste non possunt, perire turpiter
velint, aut cur minore dolore perituros se cum multis,
22 quam si soli pereant, arbitrentur. Quintum genus est
parricidarum, sicariorum, denique omnium facinero-
sorum. Quos ego a Catilina non revoco; nam neque
ab eo divelli possunt et pereant sane in latrocinio,
quoniam sunt ita multi, ut eos carcer capere non
possit. Postremum autem genus est non solum numero,
verum etiam genere ipso atque vita, quod proprium
Catilinae est, de eius dilectu, immo vero de complexu
eius ac sinu; quos pexo capillo nitidos aut inberbis
aut bene barbatos videtis, manicatis et talaribus tunicis,
velis amictos, non togis; quorum omnis industria vitae
23 et vigilandi labor in antelucanis cenis expromitur. In
his gregibus omnes aleatores, omnes adulteri, omnes
inpuri inpudicique versantur. Hi pueri tam lepidi ac
delicati non solum amare et amari neque saltare et
cantare, sed etiam sicas vibrare et spargere venena
didicerunt. Qui nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiamsi
Catilina perierit, scitote hoc in re publica seminarium
Catilinarum futurum. Verum tamen quid sibi isti
miseri volunt? num suas secum mulierculas sunt in

castra ducturi? Quem ad modum autem illis carere poterunt, his praesertim iam noctibus? Quo autem pacto illi Appenninum atque illas pruinas ac nives perferent? nisi idcirco se facilius hiemem toleraturos putant, quod nudi in conviviis saltare didicerunt.

XI. O bellum magno opere pertimescendum, cum hanc 24 sit habiturus Catilina scortorum cohortem praetoriam! Instruite nunc, Quirites, contra has tam praeclaras Catilinae copias vestra praesidia vestrosque exercitus. Et primum gladiatori illi confecto et saucio consules imperatoresque vestros opponite; deinde contra illam naufragorum eiectam ac debilitatam manum florem totius Italiae ac robur educite. Iam vero urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum respondebunt Catilinae tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego ceteras copias, ornamenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latronis inopia atque egestate conferre debeo. Sed si omissis his rebus, quibus 25 nos suppeditamur, eget ille, senatu, equitibus Romanis, urbe, aerario, vectigalibus, cuncta Italia, provinciis omnibus, exteris nationibus, si his rebus omissis causas ipsas, quae inter se confligunt, contendere velimus, ex eo ipso, quam valde illi iaceant, intellegere possumus. Ex hac enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fides, illinc fraudatio; hinc pietas, illinc scelus; hinc constantia, illinc furor; hinc honestas, illinc turpitudo; hinc continentia, illinc lubido; denique aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia, virtutes omnes certant cum iniquitate, luxuria, ignavia, temeritate, cum vitiis omnibus; postremo copia cum egestate, bona ratio cum perdita, mens sana cum amentia, bona denique spes cum omnium rerum desperatione confligit. In eius modi certamine ac proelio nonne, si hominum studia deficiant,

di ipsi inmortales cogant ab his praeclarissimis virtutibus tot et tanta vitia superari?

26 XII. Quae cum ita sint, Quirites, vos, quem ad modum iam antea dixi, vestra tecta vigiliis custodiisque defendite; mihi, ut urbi sine vestro motu ac sine ullo tumultu satis esset praesidii, consultum atque provisum est. Coloni omnes municipesque vestri certiores a me facti de hac nocturna excursione Catilinae facile urbes suas finesque defendent; gladiatores, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putavit, quamquam animo meliore sunt quam pars patriciorum, potestate tamen nostra continebuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hoc prospiciens in agrum Gallicum Picenumque praemisi, aut opprimet hominem aut eius omnis motus conatusque prohibebit. Reliquis autem de rebus constituendis, maturandis, agendis iam ad senatum referemus, quem vocari videtis.

27 Nunc illos, qui in urbe remanserunt, atque adeo qui contra urbis salutem omniumque vestrum in urbe a Catilina relicti sunt, quamquam sunt hostes, tamen, quia sunt cives, monitos etiam atque etiam volo. Mea lenitas adhuc si cui solutior visa est, hoc expectavit, ut id, quod latebat, erumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam non possum oblivisci meam hanc esse patriam, me horum esse consulem, mihi aut cum his vivendum aut pro his esse moriendum. Nullus est portis custos, nullus insidiator viae; si qui exire volunt, conivere possum; qui vero se in urbe commoverit, cuius ego non modo factum, sed inceptum ullum conatumve contra patriam deprehendero, sentiet in hac urbe esse consules vigilantis, esse egregios magistratus, esse fortem senatum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefariorum ac manifestorum scelerum maiores nostri esse voluerunt.

XIII. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quirites, ut maxumae res minimo motu, pericula summa nullo tumultu, bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crudelissimum et maximum me uno togato duce et imperatore sedetur. Quod ego sic administrabo, Quirites, ut, si ullo modo fieri poterit, ne inprobus quidem quisquam in hac urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed si vis manifestae audaciae, si inpendens patriae periculum me necessario de hac animi lenitate deduxerit, illud profecto perficiam, quod in tanto et tam insidioso bello vix optandum videtur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucorumque poena vos omnes salvi esse possitis. 28

29 Quae quidem ego neque mea prudentia neque humanis consiliis fretus polliceor vobis, Quirites, sed multis et non dubiis deorum inmortalium significationibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui iam non procul, ut quondam solebant, ab externo hoste atque longinquo, sed hic praesentes suo numine atque auxilio sua templa atque urbis tecta defendunt. Quos vos, Quirites, precari, venerari, implorare debetis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam florentissimamque esse voluerunt, hanc omnibus hostium copiis terra marique superatis a perditissimorum civium nefario scelere defendant.

EXCURSUS I.

THE AFFAIR OF THE ALLOBROGES.

[Sallust, Cap. 39. 6-41; 44-47. Text of Schmalz.]

39. . . . .
. . . . Eisdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina praeceperat, quoscumque moribus aut fortuna novis rebus idoneos credebat, aut per se aut per alios sollicitabat, neque solum civis, sed cuiusque modi genus hominum, quodmodo bello usui foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam
negotium dat, uti legatos Allo-
brogum requirat, eosque, si possit,
impellat ad societatem belli,
existumans publice privatimque
aere alieno oppressos, praeterea
quod natura gens Gallica belli-
cosa esset, facile eos ad tale con-
2 silium adduci posse. Umbrenus,
quod in Gallia negotiatus erat,
plerisque principibus civitatium
notus erat atque eos noverat.
Itaque sine mora, ubi primum
legatos in foro conspexit, percon-
tatus pauca de statu civitatis et
quasi dolens eius casum requirere
coepit, quem exitum tantis malis
3 sperarent. Postquam illos videt
queri de avaritia magistratuum,
accusare senatum quod in eo
auxili nihil esset, miseriis suis
remedium mortem exspectare,
"at ego" inquit "vobis, si modo
viri esse voltis, rationem osten-
dam, qua tanta ista mala effugia-
4 tis." Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges
in maxumam spem adducti Um-
brenum orare, ut sui misereretur:
nihil tam asperum neque tam
difficile esse, quod non cupidis-
sume facturi essent, dum ea res
civitatem aere alieno liberaret.
5 Ille eos in domum D. Bruti per-
ducit, quod foro propinqua erat
neque aliena consili propter
Semproniam: nam tum Brutus
6 ab Roma aberat. Praeterea Ga-
binium arcessit, quo maior auc-
toritas sermoni inesset. Eo
praesente coniurationem aperit,
nominat socios, praeterea multos
cuiusque generis innoxios, quo
legatis animus amplior esset.
Deinde eos pollicitos operam
suam domum dimittit.

41. Sed Allobroges diu in in-
certo habuere, quidnam consili
2 caperent: in altera parte erat aes
alienum, studium belli, magna
merces in spe victoriae, at in al-
tera maiores opes, tuta consilia,
pro incerta spe certa praemia.
Haec illis volventibus, tandem 3
vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque 4
Q. Fabio Sangae, cuius patrocinio
civitas plurumum utebatur, rem
omnem, uti cognoverant, aperi-
unt. Cicero, per Sangam con- 5
silio cognito, legatis praecepit, ut
studium coniurationis vehemen-
ter simulent, ceteros adeant,
bene polliceantur, dentque
operam uti eos quam maxume
manufestos habeant.

. . . .

44. Sed Allobroges ex prae-
cepto Ciceronis per Gabinium
ceteros conveniunt; ab Lentulo
Cethego Statilio, item Cassio
postulant ius iurandum, quod
signatum ad civis perferant:
aliter haud facile eos ad tantum
negotium impelli posse. Ceteri 2
nihil suspicantes dant, Cassius
semet eo brevi venturum polli-
cetur ac paulo ante legatos ex
urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum 3
eis T. Volturcium quendam Cro-
toniensem mittit, ut Allobroges,
prius quam domum pergerent,
cum Catilina data atque accepta
fide societatem confirmarent.
Ipse Volturcio litteras ad Cati- 4
linam dat, quarum exemplum
infra scriptum est: "Qui sim, ex
eo quem ad te misi cognosces.
Fac cogites, in quanta calamitate 5
sis, et memineris te virum esse:
consideres quid tuae rationes
postulent: auxilium petas ab
omnibus, etiam ab infimis." Ad 6
hoc mandata verbis dat: cum ab
senatu hostis iudicatus sit, quo
consilio servitia repudiet? In
urbe parata esse quae iusserit: ne
cunctetur ipse propius accedere.
45. His rebus ita actis, consti-
tuta nocte qua proficiscerentur,
Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus
L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino
praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte
Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum

comitatus deprehendant; rem
omnem aperit, cuius gratia mitte-
bantur; cetera, uti facto opus
2 sit, ita agant, permittit. Illi,
homines militares, sine tumultu
praesidiis conlocatis, sicuti prae-
ceptum erat, occulte pontem
3 obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci
legati cum Volturcio venerunt et
simul utrimque clamor exortus
est, Galli cito cognito consilio
sine mora praetoribus se tradunt.
4 Volturcius primo cohortatus
ceteros gladio se a multidine
defendit, deinde ubi a legatis
desertus est, multa prius de salute
sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod
ei notus erat, postremo timidus
ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus
sese praetoribus dedit.

46. Quibus rebus confectis om-
nia propere per nuntios consuli
2 declarantur. At illum ingens
cura atque laetitia simul occu-
pavere: nam laetabatur intelle-
gens coniuratione patefacta civi-
tatem periculis ereptam esse,
porro autem anxius erat dubitans,
in maxumo scelere tantis civibus
deprehensis quid facto opus esset:
poenam illorum sibi oneri, impu-
nitatem perdundae rei publicae
3 fore credebat. Igitur confirmato
animo vocari ad sese iubet Len-
tulum Cethegum Statilium Gabi-
nium, itemque Caeparium Terra-
cinensem, qui in Apuliam ad
concitanda servitia proficisci pa-
4 rabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt,
Caeparius, paulo ante domo egres-
sus, cognito indicio ex urbe pro-
fugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod
praetor erat, ipse manu tenens
perducit, reliquos cum custodibus
in aedem Concordiae venire
iubet. Eo senatum advocat mag- 5
naque frequentia eius ordinis
Volturcium cum legatis intro-
ducit, Flaccum praetorem scri-
nium cum litteris, quas a legatis
acceperat, eodem adferre iubet.

47. Volturcius interrogatus de
itinere, de litteris, postremo quid
aut qua de causa consili habuisset,
primo fingere alia, dissimulare de
coniuratione: post, ubi fide pub-
lica dicere iussus est, omnia uti
gesta erant aperit, docetque se
paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et
Caepario socium adscitum nihil
amplius scire quam legatos; tan-
tum modo audire solitum ex
Gabinio P. Autronium Ser. Sul-
lam L. Vargunteium, multos
praeterea in ea coniuratione esse.
Eadem Galli fatentur ac Lentu- 2
lum dissimulantem coarguunt
praeter litteras sermonibus, quos
ille habere solitus erat: ex libris
Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus
Corneliis portendi; Cinnam atque
Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui
fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea
ab incenso Capitolio illum esse
vigesumum annum quem saepe
ex prodigiis haruspices respond-
issent bello civili cruentum fore.
Igitur perlectis litteris, cum prius 3
omnes signa sua cognovissent,
senatus decernit, uti, abdicato
magistratu, Lentulus itemque
ceteri in liberis custodiis habean-
tur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo 4
Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat,
Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius
C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso,
Caeparius (nam is paulo ante ex
fuga retractus erat) Cn. Terentio
senatori traduntur.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

PRO L. MURENA ORATIO.

---

1 I. Quod precatus a dis immortalibus sum, iudices, more institutoque maiorum illo die, quo auspicato comitiis centuriatis L. Murenam consulem renuntiavi, ut ea res mihi, fidei magistratuique meo, populo plebique Romanae bene atque feliciter eveniret, idem precor ab isdem dis immortalibus ob eiusdem hominis consulatum una cum salute obtinendum, et ut vestrae mentes atque sententiae cum populi Romani voluntatibus suffragiisque consentiant eaque res vobis populoque Romano pacem, tranquillitatem, otium concordiamque adferat. Quodsi illa sollemnis comitiorum precatio consularibus auspiciis consecrata tantam habet in se vim et religionem, quantam rei publicae dignitas postulat, idem ego sum precatus, ut eis quoque hominibus, quibus hic consulatus me rogante datus esset,
2 ea res fauste, feliciter prospereque eveniret. Quae cum ita sint, iudices, et cum omnis deorum immortalium potestas aut translata sit ad vos aut certe communicata vobiscum, idem consulem vestrae fidei commendat, qui antea dis immortalibus commendavit, ut eiusdem hominis voce et declaratus consul et defensus beneficium populi Romani cum vestra atque omnium civium salute tueatur.

Et quoniam in hoc officio studium meae defensionis ab accusatoribus atque etiam ipsa susceptio causae reprehensa est, antequam pro L. Murena dicere instituo, pro me ipso pauca dicam, non quo mihi potior hoc quidem in tempore sit officii mei quam huiusce salutis defensio, sed ut meo facto vobis probato maiore auctoritate ab huius honore, fama fortunisque omnibus inimicorum impetus propulsare possim.

II. Et primum M. Catoni vitam ad certam rationis 3
normam derigenti et diligentissime perpendenti momenta officiorum omnium de officio meo respondebo. Negat fuisse rectum Cato me et consulem et legis ambitus latorem et tam severe gesto consulatu causam L. Murenae attingere. Cuius reprehensio me vehementer movet, non solum ut vobis, iudices, quibus maxime debeo, verum etiam ut ipsi Catoni, gravissimo atque integerrimo viro, rationem facti mei probem. A quo tandem, M. Cato, est aequius consulem defendi quam a consule? Quis mihi in re publica potest aut debet esse coniunctior quam is, cui res publica a me in manum traditur sustinenda magnis meis laboribus et periculis sustentata? Quodsi in iis rebus repetendis, quae mancipi sunt, is periculum iudicii praestare debet, qui se nexu obligavit, profecto etiam rectius in iudicio consulis designati is potissimum consul, qui consulem declaravit, auctor beneficii populi Romani defensorque periculi esse debebit. Ac si, ut 4
non nullis in civitatibus fieri solet, patronus huic causae publice constitueretur, is potissimum summo honore adfecto defensor daretur, qui eodem honore praeditus non minus adferret ad dicendum auctoritatis quam facultatis. Quodsi e portu solventibus ii, qui

iam in portum ex alto invehuntur, praecipere summo studio solent et tempestatum rationem et praedonum et locorum, quod natura fert, ut eis faveamus, qui eadem pericula, quibus nos perfuncti sumus, ingrediantur, quo tandem me esse animo oportet prope iam ex magna iactatione terram videntem in hunc, cui video maximas rei publicae tempestates esse subeundas? Quare, si est boni consulis non solum videre, quid agatur, verum etiam providere, quid futurum sit, ostendam alio loco, quantum salutis communis intersit duos consules in re publica Kalendis
5 Ianuariis esse. Quod si ita est, non tam me officium debuit ad hominis amici fortunas quam res publica consulem ad communem salutem defendendam vocare.

III. Nam quod legem de ambitu tuli, certe ita tuli, ut eam, quam mihimet ipsi iam pridem tuleram de civium periculis defendendis, non abrogarem. Etenim, si largitionem factam esse confiterer idque recte factum esse defenderem, facerem improbe, etiamsi alius legem tulisset; cum vero nihil commissum contra legem esse defendam, quid est, quod meam defensionem latio legis
6 impediat? At negat esse eiusdem severitatis Catilinam exitium rei publicae intra moenia molientem verbis et paene imperio ex urbe expulisse et nunc pro L. Murena dicere. Ego autem has partis lenitatis et misericordiae, quas me natura ipsa docuit, semper egi libenter, illam vero gravitatis severitatisque personam non appetivi, sed ab re publica mihi impositam sustinui, sicut huius imperii dignitas in summo periculo civium postulabat. Quodsi tum, cum res publica vim et severitatem desiderabat, vici naturam et tam vehemens fui, quam cogebar, non quam volebam, nunc cum omnes me causae ad misericordiam atque ad humani-

tatem vocent, quanto tandem studio debeo naturae meae consuetudinique servire? Ac de officio defensionis meae ac de ratione accusationis tuae fortasse etiam alia in parte orationis dicendum nobis erit.

7 Sed me, iudices, non minus hominis sapientissimi atque ornatissimi, Ser. Sulpici, conquestio quam Catonis accusatio commovebat, qui gravissime et acerbissime ferre se dixit me familiaritatis necessitudinisque oblitum causam L. Murenae contra se defendere. Huic ego, iudices, satis facere cupio vosque adhibere arbitros. Nam cum grave est vere accusari in amicitia, tum, etiam si falso accuseris, non est neglegendum. Ego, Ser. Sulpici, me in petitione tua tibi omnia studia atque officia pro nostra necessitudine et debuisse confiteor et praestitisse arbitror. Nihil tibi consulatum petenti a me defuit, quod esset aut ab amico aut a gratioso aut a consule postulandum. Abiit illud tempus; mutata ratio est. Sic existimo, sic mihi persuadeo, me tibi contra honorem L. Murenae, quantum tu a me postulare ausus sis, tantum debuisse, contra salutem nihil debere. 8 Neque enim, si tibi tum, cum peteres consulatum, adfui, nunc cum Murenam ipsum petas, adiutor eodem pacto esse debeo. Atque hoc non modo laudari, sed ne concedi quidem potest, ut amicis nostris accusantibus non etiam alienissimos defendamus. IV. Mihi autem cum Murena, iudices, et magna et vetus amicitia est, quae in capitis dimicatione a Ser. Sulpicio non idcirco obruetur, quod ab eodem in honoris contentione superata est. Quae si causa non esset, tamen vel dignitas hominis vel honoris eius, quem adeptus est, amplitudo summae mihi superbiae crudelitatisque famam inussisset, si homi-

nis et suis et populi Romani ornamentis amplis-
simi causam tanti periculi repudiassem. Neque enim
iam mihi licet neque est integrum, ut meum laborem
hominum periculis sublevandis non impertiam. Nam
cum praemia mihi tanta pro hac industria sint data,
quanta antea nemini, eos, cum adeptus sis, deponere,
9 esset hominis et astuti et ingrati. Quodsi licet desinere,
si te auctore possum, si nulla inertiae, nulla superbiae,
nulla inhumanitatis culpa suscipitur, ego vero libenter
desino. Sin autem fuga laboris desidiam, repudiatio
supplicum superbiam, amicorum neglectio improbitatem
coarguit, nimirum haec causa est eius modi, quam nec
industrius quisquam nec misericors nec officiosus de-
serere possit. Atque huiusce rei coniecturam de tuo
ipsius studio, Servi, facillime ceperis. Nam si tibi
necesse putas etiam adversariis amicorum tuorum de
iure consulentibus respondere, et si turpe existimas te
advocato illum ipsum, quem contra veneris, causa
cadere, noli tam esse iniustus, ut, cum tui fontes vel
inimicis tuis pateant, nostros etiam amicis putes clausos
10 esse oportere. Etenim, si me tua familiaritas ab hac
causa removisset, et si hoc idem Q. Hortensio, M. Crasso,
clarissimis viris, si item ceteris, a quibus intellego
tuam gratiam magni aestimari, accidisset, in ea civi-
tate consul designatus defensorem non haberet, in qua
nemini umquam infimo maiores nostri patronum deesse
voluerunt. Ego vero, iudices, ipse me existimarem
nefarium, si amico, crudelem, si misero, superbum, si
consuli defuissem. Quare, quod dandum est amicitiae,
large dabitur a me, ut tecum agam, Servi, non secus
ac si meus esset frater, qui mihi est carissimus, isto
in loco; quod tribuendum est officio, fidei, religioni,
id ita moderabor, ut meminerim me contra amici stu-
dium pro amici periculo dicere.

v. Intellego, iudices, tris totius accusationis partis 11 fuisse, et earum unam in reprehensione vitae, alteram in contentione dignitatis, tertiam in criminibus ambitus esse versatam. Atque harum trium partium prima illa, quae gravissima debebat esse, ita fuit infirma et levis, ut illos lex magis quaedam accusatoria quam vera male dicendi facultas de vita L. Murenae dicere aliquid coëgerit. Obiecta est enim Asia; quae ab hoc non ad voluptatem et luxuriam expetita est, sed in militari labore peragrata. Qui si adulescens patre suo imperatore non meruisset, aut hostem aut patris imperium timuisse aut a parente repudiatus videretur. An, cum sedere in equis triumphantium praetextati potissimum filii soleant, huic donis militaribus patris triumphum decorare fugiendum fuit, ut rebus communiter gestis paene simul cum patre triumpharet? Hic vero, iudices, et fuit in Asia et viro fortissimo, 12 parenti suo, magno adiumento in periculis, solacio in laboribus, gratulationi in victoria fuit. Et si habet Asia suspicionem luxuriae quandam, non Asiam numquam vidisse, sed in Asia continenter vixisse laudandum est. Quam ob rem non Asiae nomen obiciendum Murenae fuit, ex qua laus familiae, memoria generi, honos et gloria nomini constituta est, sed aliquod aut in Asia susceptum aut ex Asia deportatum flagitium ac dedecus. Meruisse vero stipendia in eo bello, quod tum populus Romanus non modo maximum, sed etiam solum gerebat, virtutis, patre imperatore libentissime meruisse pietatis, finem stipendiorum patris victoriam ac triumphum fuisse felicitatis fuit. Maledicto quidem idcirco nihil in hisce rebus loci est, quod omnia laus occupavit.

vi. Saltatorem appellat L. Murenam Cato. Maledic- 13

tum est, si vere obicitur, vehementis accusatoris, sin falso, maledici conviciatoris. Quare, cum ista sis auctoritate, non debes, Marce, arripere maledictum ex trivio aut ex scurrarum aliquo convicio neque temere consulem populi Romani saltatorem vocare, sed circumspicere, quibus praeterea vitiis adfectum esse necesse sit eum, cui vere istud obici possit. Nemo enim fere saltat sobrius, nisi forte insanit, neque in solitudine neque in convivio moderato atque honesto. Tempestivi convivii, amoeni loci, multarum deliciarum comes est extrema saltatio. Tu mihi arripis hoc, quod necesse est omnium vitiorum esse postremum, relinquis illa, quibus remotis hoc vitium omnino esse non potest? Nullum turpe convivium, non amor, non comissatio, non libido, non sumptus ostenditur, et, cum ea non reperiantur, quae voluptatis nomen habent, quamquam vitiosa sunt, in quo ipsam luxuriam reperire non potes, in eo
14 te umbram luxuriae reperturum putas? Nihil igitur in vitam L. Murenae dici potest, nihil, inquam, omnino, iudices. Sic a me consul designatus defenditur, ut eius nulla fraus, nulla avaritia, nulla perfidia, nulla crudelitas, nullum petulans dictum in vita proferatur. Bene habet; iacta sunt fundamenta defensionis. Nondum enim nostris laudibus, quibus utar postea, sed prope inimicorum confessione virum bonum atque integrum hominem defendimus. Quo constituto facilior est mihi aditus ad contentionem dignitatis, quae pars altera fuit accusationis.

15 VII. Summam video esse in te, Ser. Sulpici, dignitatem generis, integritatis, industriae ceterorumque ornamentorum omnium, quibus fretum ad consulatus petitionem adgredi par est. Paria cognosco esse ista in L. Murena, atque ita paria, ut neque ipse dignitate a

te vinci potuerit neque te dignitate superarit. Con-
tempsisti L. Murenae genus, extulisti tuum. Quo loco
si tibi hoc sumis, nisi qui patricius sit, neminem bono
esse genere natum, facis, ut rursus plebes in Aven-
tinum sevocanda esse videatur. Sin autem sunt am-
plae et honestae familiae plebeiae, et proavus L.
Murenae et avus praetor fuit, et pater cum amplis-
sime atque honestissime ex praetura triumphasset, hoc
faciliorem huic gradum consulatus adipiscendi reliquit,
quod is iam patri debitus a filio petebatur. Tua vero
nobilitas, Ser. Sulpici, tametsi summa est, tamen ho- 16
minibus litteratis et historicis est notior, populo vero
et suffragatoribus obscurior. Pater enim fuit equestri
loco, avus nulla inlustri laude celebratus. Itaque
non ex sermone hominum recenti, sed ex annalium
vetustate eruenda memoria est nobilitatis tuae. Quare
ego te semper in nostrum numerum adgregare soleo,
quod virtute industriaque perfecisti, ut, cum equi-
tis Romani esses filius, summa tamen amplitudine
dignus putarere. Nec mihi umquam minus in Q. Pom-
peio, novo homine et fortissimo viro, virtutis esse
visum est quam in homine nobilissimo, M. Aemilio.
Etenim eiusdem animi atque ingenii est posteris suis,
quod Pompeius fecit, amplitudinem nominis, quam
non acceperit, tradere et, ut Scaurus, memoriam
prope intermortuam generis sua virtute renovare.

VIII. Quamquam ego iam putabam, iudices, multis 17
viris fortibus ne ignobilitas generis obiceretur, meo
labore esse perfectum, qui non modo Curiis, Catonibus,
Pompeiis, antiquis illis fortissimis viris, sed his re-
centibus, Mariis et Didiis et Caeliis, commemorandis
iacebant. Cum vero ego tanto intervallo claustra ista
nobilitatis refregissem, ut aditus ad consulatum post-

hac, sicut apud maiores nostros fuit, non magis nobilitati quam virtuti pateret, non arbitrabar, cum ex familia vetere et inlustri consul designatus ab equitis Romani filio consule defenderetur, de generis novitate accusatores esse dicturos. Etenim mihi ipsi accidit, ut cum duobus patriciis, altero improbissimo atque audacissimo, altero modestissimo atque optimo viro, peterem; superavi tamen dignitate Catilinam, gratia Galbam. Quodsi id crimen homini novo esse deberet, profecto mihi neque
18 inimici neque invidi defuissent. Omittamus igitur de genere dicere, cuius est magna in utroque dignitas; videamus cetera.

'Quaesturam una petiit, et sum ego factus prior.' Non est respondendum ad omnia. Neque enim vestrum quemquam fugit, cum multi pares dignitate fiant, unus autem primum locum solus possit obtinere, non eundem esse ordinem dignitatis et renuntiationis, propterea quod renuntiatio gradus habeat, dignitas autem sit persaepe eadem omnium. Sed quaestura utriusque prope modum pari momento sortis fuit. Habuit hic lege Titia provinciam tacitam et quietam, tu illam, cui, cum quaestores sortiuntur, etiam adclamari solet, Ostiensem, non tam gratiosam et illustrem quam negotiosam et molestam. Consedit utriusque nomen in quaestura. Nullum enim vobis sors campum dedit, in quo excurrere virtus cognoscique posset.
19 IX. Reliqui temporis spatium in contentionem vocatur. Ab utroque dissimillima ratione tractatum est. Servius hic nobiscum hanc urbanam militiam respondendi, scribendi, cavendi plenam sollicitudinis ac stomachi secutus est; ius civile didicit, multum vigilavit, laboravit, praesto multis fuit, multorum stultitiam perpessus est, adrogantiam pertulit, difficultatem exor-

buit; vixit ad aliorum arbitrium, non ad suum. Magna
laus et grata hominibus unum hominem elaborare in ea
scientia, quae sit multis profutura. Quid Murena in- 20
terea? Fortissimo et sapientissimo viro, summo impe-
ratori legatus, L. Lucullo, fuit; qua in legatione duxit
exercitum, signa contulit, manum conseruit, magnas
copias hostium fudit, urbes partim vi, partim obsidione
cepit, Asiam istam refertam et eandem delicatam
sic obiit, ut in ea neque avaritiae neque luxuriae
vestigium reliquerit, maximo in bello sic est versatus,
ut hic multas res et magnas sine imperatore gesserit,
nullam sine hoc imperator. Atque haec quamquam
praesente L. Lucullo loquor, tamen ne ab ipso propter
periculum nostrum concessam videamur habere licen-
tiam fingendi, publicis litteris testata sunt omnia, qui-
bus L. Lucullus tantum huic laudis impertit, quantum
neque ambitiosus imperator neque invidus tribuere
alteri in communicanda gloria debuit. Summa in 21
utroque est honestas, summa dignitas; quam ego, si
mihi per Servium liceat, parem atque in eadem laude
ponam. Sed non licet; agitat rem militarem, insec-
tatur totam hanc legationem, assiduitatis et operarum
harum cotidianarum putat esse consulatum. 'Apud
exercitum mihi fueris,' inquit, 'tot annos, forum non
attigeris; afueris tam diu et, cum longo intervallo
veneris, cum his, qui in foro habitarint, de dignitate
contendas?' Primum ista nostra assiduitas, Servi,
nescis quantum interdum adferat hominibus fastidii,
quantum satietatis. Mihi quidem vehementer expediit
positam in oculis esse gratiam; sed tamen ego mei
satietatem magno meo labore superavi et tu item
fortasse; verum tamen utrique nostrum desiderium
nihil obfuisset. Sed ut hoc omisso ad studiorum 22

atque artium contentionem revertamur, qui potes dubitare, quin ad consulatum adipiscendum multo plus adferat dignitatis rei militaris quam iuris civilis gloria? Vigilas tu de nocte, ut tuis consultoribus respondeas, ille, ut eo, quo intendit, mature cum exercitu perveniat; te gallorum, illum bucinarum cantus exsuscitat; tu actionem instituis, ille aciem instruit; tu caves, ne tui consultores, ille, ne urbes aut castra capiantur; ille tenet, ut hostium copiae, tu, ut aquae pluviae arceantur; ille exercitatus est in propagandis finibus, tu in regendis. Ac nimirum (dicendum est enim, quod sentio) rei militaris virtus praestat ceteris omnibus. X. Haec nomen populo Romano, haec huic urbi aeternam gloriam peperit, haec orbem terrarum parere huic imperio coëgit; omnes urbanae res, omnia haec nostra praeclara studia et haec forensis laus et industria latent in tutela ac praesidio bellicae virtutis. Simul atque increpuit suspicio tumultus, artes ilico nostrae conticescunt.

23 Et quoniam mihi videris istam scientiam iuris tamquam filiolam osculari tuam, non patiar te in tanto errore versari, ut istud nescio quid, quod tanto opere dilexisti, praeclarum aliquid esse arbitrere. Aliis ego te virtutibus, continentiae, gravitatis, iustitiae, fidei, ceteris omnibus, consulatu et omni honore semper dignissimum iudicavi; quod quidem ius civile didicisti, non dicam operam perdidisti, sed illud dicam, nullam esse in ista disciplina munitam ad consulatum viam. Omnes enim artes, quae nobis populi Romani studia concilient, et admirabilem dignitatem et pergratam utilitatem debent habere.
24 XI. Summa dignitas est in iis, qui militari laude antecellunt; omnia enim, quae sunt in imperio et in statu

civitatis, ab his defendi et firmari putantur: summa etiam utilitas, siquidem eorum consilio et periculo cum re publica, tum etiam nostris rebus perfrui possumus. Gravis etiam illa est et plena dignitatis facultas, quae saepe valuit in consule deligendo, posse consilio atque oratione et senatus et populi et eorum, qui res iudicant, mentes permovere. Quaeritur consul, qui dicendo non numquam comprimat tribunicios furores, qui concitatum populum flectat, qui largitioni resistat. Non mirum, si ob hanc facultatem homines saepe etiam non nobiles consulatum consecuti sunt, praesertim cum haec eadem res plurimas gratias, firmissimas amicitias, maxima studia pariat. Quorum in isto vestro artificio, Sulpici, nihil est. Primum dignitas in tam tenui **25**
scientia non potest esse; res enim sunt parvae, prope in singulis litteris atque interpunctionibus verborum occupatae. Deinde, etiamsi quid apud maiores nostros fuit in isto studio admirationis, id enuntiatis vestris mysteriis totum est contemptum et abiectum. Posset agi lege necne, pauci quondam sciebant; fastos enim vulgo non habebant. Erant in magna potentia, qui consulebantur; a quibus etiam dies tamquam a Chaldaeis petebatur. Inventus est scriba quidam, Cn. Flavius, qui cornicum oculos confixerit et singulis diebus ediscendis fastos populo proposuerit et ab ipsis capsis iuris consultorum sapientiam compilarit. Itaque irati illi, quod sunt veriti, ne dierum ratione pervulgata et cognita sine sua opera lege agi posset, verba quaedam composuerunt, ut omnibus in rebus ipsi interessent.

XII. Cum hoc fieri bellissime posset: 'Fundus **26**
Sabinus meus est.' 'Immo meus,' deinde iudicium, noluerunt. 'FUNDUS,' inquit, 'QUI EST IN AGRO, QUI SABINUS VOCATUR.' Satis verbose; cedo quid postea?

'EUM EGO EX IURE QUIRITIUM MEUM ESSE AIO.' Quid tum? 'INDE IBI EGO TE EX IURE MANUM CONSERTUM VOCO.' Quid huic tam loquaciter litigioso responderet ille, unde petebatur, non habebat. Transit idem iuris consultus tibicinis Latini modo. 'UNDE TU ME,' inquit, 'EX IURE MANUM CONSERTUM VOCASTI, INDE IBI EGO TE REVOCO.' Praetor interea ne pulchrum se ac beatum putaret atque aliquid ipse sua sponte loqueretur, ei quoque carmen compositum est cum ceteris rebus absurdum, tum vero in illo: 'SUIS UTRISQUE SUPERSTITIBUS PRAESENTIBUS ISTAM VIAM DICO; ITE VIAM.' Praesto aderat sapiens ille, qui inire viam doceret. 'REDITE VIAM.' Eodem duce redibant. Haec iam tum apud illos barbatos ridicula, credo, videbantur, homines, cum recte atque in loco constitissent, iuberi abire, ut, unde abissent, eodem statim redirent. Isdem ineptiis fucata sunt illa omnia: 'QUANDO TE IN IURE CONSPICIO' et haec: 'ANNE TU DICIS, QUA EX CAUSA VINDICAVERIS?' Quae dum erant occulta, necessario ab eis, qui ea tenebant, petebantur; postea vero pervulgata atque in manibus iactata et excussa inanissima prudentiae reperta sunt, fraudis autem et
27 stultitiae plenissima. Nam, cum permulta praeclare legibus essent constituta, ea iure consultorum ingeniis pleraque corrupta ac depravata sunt. Mulieres omnes propter infirmitatem consilii maiores in tutorum potestate esse voluerunt; hi invenerunt genera tutorum, quae potestate mulierum continerentur. Sacra interire illi noluerunt; horum ingenio senes ad coëmptiones faciendas interimendorum sacrorum causa reperti sunt. In omni denique iure civili aequitatem reliquerunt, verba ipsa tenuerunt, ut, quia in alicuius libris exempli causa id nomen invenerant, putarunt omnes mulieres,

quae coëmptionem facerent, 'Gaias' vocari. Iam illud mihi quidem mirum videri solet, tot homines tam ingeniosos post tot annos etiam nunc statuere non potuisse, utrum 'diem tertium' an 'perendinum,' 'iudicem' an 'arbitrum,' 'rem' an 'litem' dici oporteret.
XIII. Itaque, ut dixi, dignitas in ista scientia con- 28
sularis numquam fuit, quae tota ex rebus fictis commenticiisque constaret, gratiae vero multo etiam minus. Quod enim omnibus patet et aeque promptum est mihi et adversario meo, id esse gratum nullo pacto potest. Itaque non modo beneficii collocandi spem, sed etiam illud, quod aliquando fuit, 'Licet consulere?' iam perdidistis. Sapiens existimari nemo potest in ea prudentia, quae neque extra Romam usquam neque Romae rebus prolatis quicquam valet. Peritus ideo haberi nemo potest, quod in eo, quod sciunt omnes, nullo modo possunt inter se discrepare. Difficilis autem res ideo non putatur, quod et perpaucis et minime obscuris litteris continetur. Itaque, si mihi, homini vehementer occupato, stomachum moveritis, triduo me iuris consultum esse profitebor. Etenim, quae de scripto aguntur, scripta sunt omnia, neque tamen quicquam tam anguste scriptum est, quo ego non possim 'Qua de re agitur' addere; quae consuluntur autem, minimo periculo respondentur. Si id, quod oportet, responderis, idem videare respondisse quod Servius; sin aliter, etiam controversum ius nosse
et tractare videare. Quapropter non solum illa gloria 29
militaris vestris formulis atque actionibus anteponenda est, verum etiam dicendi consuetudo longe et multum isti vestrae exercitationi ad honorem antecellit. Itaque mihi videntur plerique initio multo hoc maluisse, post, cum id adsequi non potuissent, istuc potissimum

sunt delapsi. Ut aiunt in Graecis artificibus eos auloedos esse, qui citharoedi fieri non potuerint, sic nos videmus, qui oratores evadere non potuerint, eos ad iuris studium devenire. Magnus dicendi labor, magna res, magna dignitas, summa autem gratia. Etenim a vobis salubritas quaedam, ab iis, qui dicunt, salus ipsa petitur. Deinde vestra responsa atque decreta et evertuntur saepe dicendo et sine defensione oratoris firma esse non possunt. In qua si satis profecissem, parcius de eius laude dicerem; nunc nihil de me dico, sed de iis, qui in dicendo magni sunt aut fuerunt.

30 XIV. Duae sunt artes, quae possint locare homines in amplissimo gradu dignitatis, una imperatoris, altera oratoris boni. Ab hoc enim pacis ornamenta retinentur, ab illo belli pericula repelluntur. Ceterae tamen virtutes ipsae per se multum valent, iustitia, fides, pudor, temperantia; quibus te, Servi, excellere omnes intellegunt. Sed nunc de studiis ad honorem adpositis, non de insita cuiusque virtute disputo. Omnia ista nobis studia de manibus excutiuntur, simul atque aliqui motus novus bellicum canere coëgit. Etenim, ut ait ingeniosus poëta et auctor valde bonus, 'proeliis promulgatis pellitur e medio' non solum ista vestra verbosa simulatio prudentiae, sed etiam ipsa illa domina rerum, 'sapientia; vi geritur res, spernitur orator' non solum odiosus in dicendo ac loquax, verum etiam 'bonus; horridus miles amatur,' vestrum vero studium totum iacet. 'Non ex iure manum consertum, sed ferro,' inquit, 'rem repetunt.' Quod si ita est, cedat, opinor, Sulpici, forum castris, otium militiae, stilus gladio, umbra soli; sit denique in civitate ea prima res, propter quam ipsa est civitas omnium princeps.

Verum haec Cato nimium nos nostris verbis magna 31
facere demonstrat et oblitos esse bellum illud omne
Mithridaticum cum mulierculis esse gestum. Quod
ego longe secus existimo, iudices; deque eo pauca
disseram; neque enim causa in hoc continetur. Nam
si omnia bella, quae cum Graecis gessimus, contem-
nenda sunt, derideatur de rege Pyrrho triumphus M'.
Curi, de Philippo T. Flaminini, de Aetoli M. Fulvi, de
rege Perse L. Pauli, de Pseudophilippo Q. Metelli,
de Corinthiis L. Mummi. Sin haec bella gravissima
victoriaeque eorum bellorum clarissimae fuerunt, cur
Asiaticae nationes atque ille a te hostis contemnitur?
Atqui ex veterum rerum monumentis vel maximum
bellum populum Romanum cum Antiocho gessisse
video; cuius belli victor L. Scipio aequa parta cum P.
fratre gloria, quam laudem ille Africa oppressa cogno-
mine ipso prae se ferebat, eandem hic sibi ex Asiae
nomine adsumpsit. Quo quidem in bello virtus enituit 32
egregia M. Catonis, proavi tui; quo ille, cum esset, ut
ego mihi statuo, talis, qualem te esse video, numquam
esset profectus, si cum mulierculis bellandum arbitra-
retur. Neque vero cum P. Africano senatus egisset, ut
legatus fratri proficisceretur, cum ipse paulo ante
Hannibale ex Italia expulso, ex Africa eiecto, Cartha-
gine oppressa maximis periculis rem publicam libe-
rasset, nisi illud grave bellum et vehemens putaretur.
XV. Atqui si diligenter, quid Mithridates potuerit et quid
effecerit et qui vir fuerit, consideraris, omnibus regi-
bus, quibuscum populus Romanus bellum gessit, hunc
regem nimirum antipones; quem L. Sulla maximo
et fortissimo exercitu, pugnax et acer et non rudis im-
perator, ut aliud nihil dicam, cum bello invectum totam
in Asiam cum pace dimisit; quem L. Murena, pater

huiusce, vehementissime vigilantissimeque vexatum re-
pressum magna ex parte, non oppressum reliquit;
qui rex sibi aliquot annis sumptis ad confirmandas
rationes et copias belli tantum spe conatuque valuit,
ut se Oceanum cum Ponto, Sertori copias cum suis
33 coniuncturum putaret. Ad quod bellum duobus con-
sulibus ita missis, ut alter Mithridatem persequeretur,
alter Bithyniam tueretur, alterius res et terra et mari
calamitosae vehementer et opes regis et nomen auxe-
runt; L. Luculli vero res tantae extiterunt, ut neque
maius bellum commemorari possit neque maiore con-
silio et virtute gestum. Nam, cum totius impetus belli
ad Cyzicenorum moenia constitisset eamque urbem sibi
Mithridates Asiae ianuam fore putasset, qua effracta et
revulsa tota pateret provincia, perempta ita a Lucullo
haec sunt omnia, ut et urbs fidelissimorum sociorum
defenderetur et omnes copiae regis diuturnitate obses-
sionis consumerentur. Quid? illam pugnam navalem
ad Tenedum, cum contento cursu acerrimis ducibus
hostium classis Italiam spe atque animis inflata peteret,
mediocri certamine et parva dimicatione commissam
arbitraris? Mitto proelia, praetereo oppugnationes op-
pidorum; expulsus regno tandem aliquando tantum
tamen consilio atque auctoritate valuit, ut sibi rege
Armeniorum adiuncto novis opibus copiisque bellum
renovarit. XVI. Ac, si mihi nunc de rebus gestis esset
nostri exercitus imperatorisque dicendum, plurima et
maxima proelia commemorare possem; sed non id agi-
34 mus. Hoc dico: Si bellum hoc, si hic hostis, si ille rex
contemnendus fuisset, neque tanta cura senatus et pop-
ulus Romanus suscipiendum putasset neque tot annos
gessisset neque tanta gloria L. Lucullus, neque vero
eius belli conficiendi negotium tanto studio populus

Romanus ad Cn. Pompeium detulisset. Cuius ex omnibus pugnis, quae sunt innumerabiles, vel accerrima mihi videtur illa, quae cum rege commissa est et summa contentione pugnata. Qua ex pugna cum se ille eripuisset et Bosphorum confugisset, quo exercitus adire non posset, etiam in extrema fortuna et fuga nomen tamen retinuit regium. Itaque ipse Pompeius regno possesso ex omnibus oris ac notis sedibus hoste pulso tamen tantum in unius anima posuit, ut, cum omnia, quae ille tenuerat, adierat, sperarat, victoria possideret, tamen non ante, quam illum vita expulit, bellum confectum iudicarit. Hunc tu hostem, Cato, contemnis, quocum per tot annos tot proeliis tot imperatores bella gesserunt, cuius expulsi et eiecti vita tanti aestimata est, ut morte eius nuntiata denique bellum confectum arbitraretur? Hoc igitur in bello L. Murenam legatum fortissimi animi, summi consilii, maximi laboris cognitum esse defendimus, et hanc eius operam non minus ad consulatum adipiscendum quam hanc nostram forensem industriam dignitatis habuisse.

XVII. At enim in praeturae petitione prior renuntia- 35
tus est Servius. Pergitisne vos tamquam ex syngrapha agere cum populo, ut, quem locum semel honoris cuipiam dederit, eundem reliquis honoribus debeat? Quod enim fretum, quem Euripum tot motus, tantas, tam varias habere putatis agitationes commutationesque fluctuum, quantas perturbationes et quantos aestus habet ratio comitiorum? Dies intermissus aut nox interposita saepe perturbat omnia, et totam opinionem parva non numquam commutat aura rumoris. Saepe etiam sine ulla aperta causa fit aliud, atque existimaris, ut non numquam ita factum esse etiam populus admiretur, quasi vero non ipse fecerit. Nihil 36

est incertius vulgo, nihil obscurius voluntate hominum, nihil fallacius ratione tota comitiorum. Quis L. Philippum summo ingenio, opera, gratia, nobilitate a M. Herennio superari posse arbitratus est? quis Q. Catulum humanitate, sapientia, integritate antecellentem a Cn. Mallio? quis M. Scaurum, hominem gravissimum, civem egregium, fortissimum senatorem, a Q. Maximo? Non modo horum nihil ita fore putatum est, sed ne cum esset factum quidem, quare ita factum esset, intellegi potuit. Nam, ut tempestates saepe certo aliquo caeli signo commoventur, saepe improviso nulla ex certa ratione obscura aliqua ex causa excitantur, sic in hac comitiorum tempestate populari saepe intellegas, quo signo commota sit, saepe ita obscura
37 est, ut casu excitata esse videatur. XVIII. Sed tamen si est reddenda ratio, duae res vehementer in praetura desideratae sunt, quae ambae in consulatu multum Murenae profuerunt, una expectatio muneris, quae et rumore non nullo et studiis sermonibusque competitorum creverat, altera, quod ii, quos in provincia ac legatione omnis et liberalitatis et virtutis suae testis habuerat, nondum decesserant. Horum utrumque ei fortuna ad consulatus petitionem reservavit. Nam et L. Luculli exercitus, qui ad triumphum convenerat, idem comitiis L. Murenae praesto fuit, et munus amplissimum, quod petitio praeturae desiderarat, prae-
38 tura restituit. Num tibi haec parva videntur adiumenta et subsidia consulatus, voluntas militum? quae cum per se valet multitudine, cum apud suos gratia, tum vero in consule declarando multum etiam apud universum populum Romanum auctoritatis habet suffragatio militaris; imperatores enim comitiis consularibus, non verborum interpretes deliguntur. Quare

gravis est illa oratio: 'Me saucium recreavit, me praeda donavit; hoc duce castra cepimus, signa contulimus; numquam iste plus militi laboris imposuit, quam sibi sumpsit ipse, cum fortis, tum etiam felix.' Hoc quanti putas esse ad famam hominum ac voluntatem? Etenim, si tanta illis comitiis religio est, ut adhuc semper omen valuerit praerogativum, quid mirum est in hoc felicitatis famam sermonemque valuisse?

XIX. Sed si haec leviora ducis, quae sunt gravissima, et hanc urbanam suffragationem militari anteponis, noli ludorum huius elegantiam et scaenae magnificentiam valde contemnere; quae huic admodum profuerunt. Nam quid ego dicam populum ac vulgus imperitorum ludis magno opere delectari? Minus est mirandum. Quamquam huic causae id satis est; sunt enim populi ac multitudinis comitia. Quare, si populo ludorum magnificentia voluptati est, non est mirandum eam L. Murenae apud populum profuisse. Sed si nosmet ipsi, 39
qui et ab delectatione communi negotiis impedimur et in ipsa occupatione delectationes alias multas habere possumus, ludis tamen oblectamur et ducimur, quid tu admirere de multitudine indocta? L. Otho, vir fortis, 40
meus necessarius, equestri ordini restituit non solum dignitatem, sed etiam voluptatem. Itaque lex haec, quae ad ludos pertinet, est omnium gratissima, quod honestissimo ordini cum splendore fructus quoque iucunditatis est restitutus. Quare delectant homines, mihi crede, ludi, etiam illos, qui dissimulant, non solum eos, qui fatentur; quod ego in mea petitione sensi. Nam nos quoque habuimus scaenam competitricem. Quodsi ego, qui trinos ludos aedilis feceram, tamen Antoni ludis commovebar, tibi, qui casu nullos feceras,

nihil huius istam ipsam, quam inrides, argenteam scaenam adversatam putas?

41 Sed haec sane sint paria omnia, sit par forensis opera militari, militaris suffragatio urbanae, sit idem magnificentissimos et nullos umquam fecisse ludos; quid? in ipsa praetura nihilne existimas inter tuam et huius sortem interfuisse? XX. Huius sors ea fuit, quam omnes tui necessarii tibi optabamus, iuris dicundi; in qua gloriam conciliat magnitudo negotii, gratiam aequitatis largitio; qua in sorte sapiens praetor, qualis hic fuit, offensionem vitat aequabilitate decernendi, benivolentiam adiungit lenitate audiendi; egregia et ad consulatum apta provincia, in qua laus aequitatis, integritatis, facilitatis ad extremum ludorum
42 voluptate concluditur. Quid tua sors? Tristis, atrox, quaestio peculatus ex altera parte lacrimarum et squaloris, ex altera plena catenarum atque indicum; cogendi iudices inviti, retinendi contra voluntatem; scriba damnatus, ordo totus alienus; Sullana gratificatio reprehensa, multi viri fortes et prope pars civitatis offensa; lites severe aestimatae; cui placet, obliviscitur, cui dolet, meminit. Postremo tu in provinciam ire noluisti. Non possum id in te reprehendere, quod in me ipso et praetore et consule probavi. Sed tamen L. Murenae provincia multas bonas gratias cum optima existimatione attulit. Habuit proficiscens dilectum in Umbria; dedit ei facultatem res publica liberalitatis, qua usus multas sibi tribus, quae municipiis Umbriae conficiuntur, adiunxit; ipsa autem in Gallia ut nostri homines desperatas iam pecunias exigerent, aequitate diligentiaque perfecit. Tu interea Romae scilicet amicis praesto fuisti; fateor; sed tamen illud cogita, non nullorum amicorum studia minui solere in eos, a quibus provincias contemni intellegant.

XXI. Et quoniam ostendi, iudices, parem dignitatem 43 ad consulatus petitionem, disparem fortunam provincialium negotiorum in Murena atque in Sulpicio fuisse, dicam iam apertius, in quo meus necessarius fuerit inferior, Servius, et ea dicam vobis audientibus amisso iam tempore, quae ipsi soli re integra saepe dixi. Petere consulatum nescire te, Servi, persaepe tibi dixi; et in iis rebus ipsis, quas te magno et forti animo et agere et dicere videbam, tibi solitus sum dicere magis te fortem accusatorem mihi videri quam sapientem candidatum. Primum accusandi terrores et minae, quibus tu cotidie uti solebas, sunt fortis viri, sed et populi opinionem a spe adipiscendi avertunt et amicorum studia debilitant. Nescio quo pacto semper hoc fit (neque in uno aut altero animadversum est, sed iam in pluribus), simul atque candidatus accusationem meditari visus est, ut honorem desperasse videatur. Quid ergo? acceptam iniuriam persequi non placet? 44 Immo vehementer placet; sed aliud tempus est petendi, aliud persequendi. Petitorem ego, praesertim consulatus, magna spe, magno animo, magnis copiis et in forum et in campum deduci volo; non placet mihi inquisitio candidati praenuntia repulsae, non testium potius quam suffragatorum comparatio, non minae magis quam blanditiae, non denuntiatio potius quam persalutatio, praesertim cum iam hoc novo more omnes fere domos omnium concursent et ex vultu candidatorum coniecturam faciant, quantum quisque animi et facultatis habere videatur. 'Videsne tu illum tristem, 45 demissum? iacet, diffidit, abiecit hastas.' Serpit hic rumor. 'Scis tu illum accusationem cogitare, inquirere in competitores, testis quaerere? Alium faciam, quoniam sibi hic ipse desperat.' Eius modi de candidato

rumore amici intimi debilitantur, studia deponunt; aut statim rem abiciunt aut suam operam et gratiam iudicio et accusationi reservant. XXII. Accedit eodem, ut etiam ipse candidatus totum animum atque omnem curam, operam diligentiamque suam in petitione non possit ponere. Adiungitur enim accusationis cogitatio, non parva res, sed nimirum omnium maxima. Magnum est enim te comparare ea, quibus possis hominem e civitate, praesertim non inopem neque infirmum, exturbare, qui et per se et per suos et vero etiam per alienos defendatur. Omnes enim ad pericula propulsanda concurrimus et, qui non aperte inimici sumus, etiam alienissimis in capitis periculis amicissimorum
46 officia et studia praestamus. Quare ego expertus et petendi et defendendi et accusandi molestiam sic intellexi, in petendo studium esse acerrimum, in defendendo officium, in accusando laborem. Itaque sic statuo, fieri nullo modo posse, ut idem accusationem et petitionem consulatus diligenter adornet atque instruat. Unum sustinere pauci possunt, utrumque nemo. Tu cum te de curriculo petitionis deflexisses animumque ad accusandum transtulisses, si existimasti te utrique negotio satis facere posse, vehementer errasti. Quis enim dies fuit, posteaquam in istam accusandi denuntiationem ingressus es, quem tu non totum in ista ratione consumpseris? XXIII. Legem ambitus flagitasti, quae tibi non deerat; erat enim severissime scripta Calpurnia. Gestus est mos et voluntati et dignitati tuae. Sed tota illa lex accusationem tuam, si haberes nocentem reum,
47 fortasse armasset; petitioni vero refragata est. Poena gravior in plebem tua voce efflagitata est; commoti animi tenuiorum. Exilium in nostrum ordinem; concessit senatus postulationi tuae, sed non libenter

duriorem fortunae communi condicionem te auctore constituit. Morbi excusationi poena addita est; voluntas offensa multorum, quibus aut contra valetudinis commodum laborandum est aut incommodo morbi etiam ceteri vitae fructus relinquendi. Quid ergo? haec quis tulit? Is, qui auctoritati senatus, voluntati tuae paruit, denique is tulit, cui minime proderant. Illa, quae mea summa voluntate senatus frequens repudiavit, mediocriter adversata tibi esse existimas? Confusionem suffragiorum flagitasti, perrogationem legis Maniliae, aequationem gratiae, dignitatis, suffragiorum. Graviter homines honesti atque in suis vicinitatibus et municipiis gratiosi tulerunt a tali viro esse pugnatum, ut omnes et dignitatis et gratiae gradus tollerentur. Idem editicios iudices esse voluisti, ut odia occulta civium, quae tacitis nunc discordiis continentur, in fortunas optimi cuiusque erumperent. Haec omnia tibi accusandi viam **48**
muniebant, adipiscendi obsaepiebant.

Atque ex omnibus illa plaga est iniecta petitioni tuae non tacente me maxima, de qua ab homine ingeniosissimo et copiosissimo, Q. Hortensio, multa gravissime dicta sunt. Quo etiam mihi durior locus est dicendi datus, ut, cum ante me et ille dixisset et vir summa dignitate et diligentia et facultate dicendi, M. Crassus, ego in extremo non partem aliquam agerem causae, sed de tota re dicerem, quod mihi videretur. Itaque in isdem rebus fere versor et, quoad possum, iudices, occurro vestrae satietati. XXIV. Sed tamen, Servi, quam te securim putas iniecisse petitioni tuae, cum populum Romanum in eum metum adduxisti, ut pertimesceret, ne consul Catilina fieret, dum tu accusationem comparares deposita atque abiecta petitione? Etenim te inquirere videbant, tristem ipsum, maestos **49**

amicos; observationes, testificationes, seductiones testium, secessiones subscriptorum animadvertebant, quibus rebus creta ipsa candidatorum obscurior evadere solet; Catilinam interea alacrem atque laetum, stipatum choro iuventutis, vallatum indicibus atque sicariis, inflatum cum spe militum, tum collegae mei, quem ad modum dicebat ipse, promissis, circumfluentem colonorum Arretinorum et Faesulanorum exercitu; quam turbam dissimillimo ex genere distinguebant homines perculsi Sullani temporis calamitate. Vultus ipsius erat plenus furoris, oculi sceleris, sermo arrogantiae, sic ut ei iam exploratus et domi conditus consulatus videretur. Murenam contemnebat, Sulpicium accusatorem suum numerabat, non competitorem; ei vim
50 denuntiabat, rei publicae minabatur. XXV. Quibus rebus qui timor bonis omnibus iniectus sit quantaque desperatio rei publicae, si ille factus esset, nolite a me commoneri velle; vosmet ipsi vobiscum recordamini. Meministis enim, cum illius nefarii gladiatoris voces percrebuissent, quas habuisse in contione domestica dicebatur, cum miserorum fidelem defensorem negasset inveniri posse nisi eum, qui ipse miser esset; integrorum et fortunatorum promissis saucios et miseros credere non oportere; quare, qui consumpta replere, erepta recuperare vellent, spectarent, quid ipse deberet, quid possideret, quid auderet; minime timidum et valde calamitosum esse oportere eum, qui esset futurus dux et signifer calamitosorum
51 — tum igitur, his rebus auditis, meministis fieri senatus consultum referente me, ne postero die comitia haberentur, ut de his rebus in senatu agere possemus. Itaque postridie frequenti senatu Catilinam excitavi atque eum de his rebus iussi, si quid vellet, quae ad me adlatae

essent, dicere. Atque ille, ut semper fuit apertissimus, non se purgavit, sed indicavit atque induit. Tum enim dixit duo corpora esse rei publicae, unum debile infirmo capite, alterum firmum sine capite; huic, si ita de se meritum esset, caput se vivo non defuturum. Congemuit senatus frequens neque tamen satis severe pro rei indignitate decrevit; nam partim ideo fortes in decernendo non erant, quia nihil timebant, partim, quia timebant nimium. Erupit e senatu triumphans gaudio, quem omnino vivum illinc exire non oportuerat, praesertim cum idem ille in eodem ordine paucis diebus ante Catoni, fortissimo viro, iudicium minitanti ac denuntianti respondisset, si quod esset in suas fortunas incendium excitatum, id se non aqua, sed ruina restincturum. XXVI. His tum rebus commo- 52
tus, et quod homines iam tum coniuratos cum gladiis in campum deduci a Catilina sciebam, descendi in campum cum firmissimo praesidio fortissimorum virorum et cum illa lata insignique lorica, non quae me tegeret (etenim sciebam Catilinam non latus aut ventrem, sed caput et collum solere petere), verum ut omnes boni animadverterent et, cum in metu et periculo consulem viderent, id quod est factum, ad opem praesidiumque concurrerent. Itaque, cum te, Servi, remissiorem in petendo putarent, Catilinam et spe et cupiditate inflammatum viderent, omnes, qui illam ab re publica pestem depellere cupiebant, ad Murenam se statim contulerunt. Magna est autem comitiis consu- 53
laribus repentina voluntatum inclinatio, praesertim cum incubuit ad virum bonum et multis aliis adiumentis petitionis ornatum. Qui cum honestissimo patre atque maioribus, modestissima adulescentia, clarissima legatione, praetura probata in iure, grata

in munere, ornata in provincia petisset diligenter, et ita petisset, ut neque minanti cederet neque cuiquam minaretur, huic mirandum est magno adiumento Catilinae subitam spem consulatus adipiscendi fuisse?

54 Nunc mihi tertius ille locus est reliquus orationis
de ambitus criminibus perpurgatus ab his, qui ante
me dixerunt, a me, quoniam ita Murena voluit, retrac-
tandus; quo in loco C. Postumo, familiari meo, orna-
tissimo viro, de divisorum indiciis et de deprehensis
pecuniis, adulescenti ingenioso et bono, Ser. Sulpicio,
de equitum centuriis, M. Catoni, homini in omni vir-
tute excellenti, de ipsius accusatione, de senatus con-
55 sulto, de re publica respondebo. XXVII. Sed pauca,
quae meum animum repente moverunt, prius de L.
Murenae fortuna conquerar. Nam cum saepe antea,
iudices, ex et aliorum miseriis et ex meis curis labori-
busque cotidianis fortunatos eos homines iudicarem,
qui remoti a studiis ambitionis otium ac tranquilli-
tatem vitae secuti sunt, tum vero in his L. Murenae
tantis tamque improvisis periculis ita sum animo ad-
fectus, ut non queam satis neque communem omnium
nostrum condicionem neque huius eventum fortu-
namque miserari; qui primum, dum ex honoribus
continuis familiae maiorumque suorum in hunc ascen-
dere gradum dignitatis conatus est, venit in periculum,
ne et ea, quae ei relicta, et haec, quae ab ipso parta
sunt, amittat, deinde propter studium novae laudis
56 etiam in veteris fortunae discrimen adducitur. Quae
cum sunt gravia, iudices, tum illud acerbissimum est,
quod habet eos accusatores, non qui odio inimicitiarum
ad accusandum, sed qui studio accusandi ad inimicitias
descenderint. Nam ut omittam Servium Sulpicium,
quem intellego non iniuria L. Murenae, sed honoris

contentione permotum, accusat paternus amicus, C.
Postumus, vetus, ut ait ipse, vicinus ac necessarius,
qui necessitudinis causas compluris protulit, simultatis
nullam commemorare potuit; accusat Ser. Sulpicius,
sodalis filius, cuius ingenio paterni omnes necessarii
munitiores esse debebant; accusat M. Cato, qui cum a
Murena nulla re umquam alienus fuit, tum ea condi-
cione erat in hac civitate natus, ut eius opes et inge-
nium praesidio multis, etiam alienissimis, exitio vix
cuiquam inimico esse deberet. Respondebo igitur Pos- **57**
tumo primum, qui nescio quo pacto mihi videtur prae-
torius candidatus in consularem quasi desultorius in
quadrigarum curriculum incurrere. Cuius competitores
si nihil deliquerunt, dignitati eorum concessit, cum
petere destitit; sin autem eorum aliquis largitus est,
expetendus amicus est, qui alienam potius iniuriam
quam suam persequatur.

De Postumi criminibus, de Servi adulescentis.

XXVIII. Venio nunc ad M. Catonem, quod est fir- **58**
mamentum ac robur totius accusationis; qui tamen
ita gravis est accusator et vehemens, ut multo magis
eius auctoritatem quam criminationem pertimescam.
In quo ego accusatore, iudices, primum illud depreca-
bor, ne quid L. Murenae dignitas illius, ne quid expec-
tatio tribunatus, ne quid totius vitae splendor et
gravitas noceat, denique ne ea soli huic obsint bona M.
Catonis, quae ille adeptus est, ut multis prodesse posset.
Bis consul fuerat P. Africanus et duos terrores huius
imperii, Carthaginem Numantiamque, deleverat, cum
accusavit L. Cottam. Erat in eo summa eloquentia,
summa fides, summa integritas, auctoritas tanta, quanta
in imperio populi Romani, quod illius opera tenebatur.
Saepe hoc maiores natu dicere audivi, hanc accusatoris

eximiam dignitatem plurimum L. Cottae profuisse. Noluerunt sapientissimi homines, qui tum rem illam iudicabant, ita quemquam cadere in iudicio, ut nimiis
59 adversarii viribus abiectus videretur. Quid? Ser. Galbam (nam traditum memoriae est) nonne proavo tuo, fortissimo atque florentissimo viro, M. Catoni, incumbenti ad eius perniciem populus Romanus eripuit? Semper in hac civitate nimis magnis accusatorum opibus et populus universus et sapientes ac multum in posterum prospicientes iudices restiterunt. Nolo accusator in iudicium potentiam adferat, non vim maiorem aliquam, non auctoritatem excellentem, non nimiam gratiam. Valeant haec omnia ad salutem innocentium, ad opem impotentium, ad auxilium calamitosorum, in periculo vero et in pernicie civium
60 repudientur. Nam si quis hoc forte dicet, Catonem descensurum ad accusandum non fuisse, nisi prius de causa iudicasset, iniquam legem, iudices, et miseram condicionem instituet periculis hominum, si existimabit iudicium accusatoris in reum pro aliquo praeiudicio valere oportere.

XXIX. Ego tuum consilium, Cato, propter singulare animi mei de tua virtute iudicium vituperare non possum; non nulla forsitan conformare et leviter emendare possim. '*Non multa peccas*,' inquit ille fortissimo viro senior magister, '*sed peccas; te regere possum*.' At ego non te; verissime dixerim peccare te nihil neque ulla in re te esse huius modi, ut corrigendus potius quam leviter inflectendus esse videare. Finxit enim te ipsa natura ad honestatem, gravitatem, temperantiam, magnitudinem animi, iustitiam, ad omnes denique virtutes magnum hominem et excelsum. Accessit istuc doctrina non moderata nec

mitis, sed, ut mihi videtur, paulo asperior et durior, quam aut veritas aut natura patitur. Et quoniam non 61
est nobis haec oratio habenda aut in imperita multitudine aut in aliquo conventu agrestium, audacius paulo de studiis humanitatis, quae et mihi et vobis nota et iucunda sunt, disputabo. In M. Catone, iudices, haec bona, quae videmus divina et egregia, ipsius scitote esse propria; quae non numquam requirimus, ea sunt omnia non a natura, verum a magistro. Fuit enim quidam summo ingenio vir, Zeno, cuius inventorum aemuli Stoici nominantur. Huius sententiae sunt et praecepta eius modi: sapientem gratia numquam moveri, numquam cuiusquam delicto ignoscere; neminem misericordem esse nisi stultum et levem; viri non esse neque exorari neque placari; solos sapientes esse, si distortissimi sint, formosos, si mendicissimi, divites, si servitutem serviant, reges; nos autem, qui sapientes non sumus, fugitivos, exules, hostis, insanos denique esse dicunt; omnia peccata esse paria; omne delictum scelus esse nefarium, nec minus delinquere eum, qui gallum gallinaceum, cum opus non fuerit, quam eum, qui patrem suffocaverit; sapientem nihil opinari, nullius rei paenitere, nulla in re falli, sententiam mutare numquam. XXX. Haec homo ingeniosissimus, M. Cato, 62
auctoribus eruditissimis inductus arripuit, neque disputandi causa, ut magna pars, sed ita vivendi. Petunt aliquid publicani; 'cave quicquam habeat momenti gratia.' Supplices aliqui veniunt miseri et calamitosi; 'sceleratus et nefarius fueris, si quicquam misericordia adductus feceris.' Fatetur aliquis se peccasse et eius delicti veniam petit; 'nefarium est facinus ignoscere.' 'At leve delictum est.' 'Omnia peccata sunt paria.' Dixisti quippiam; 'fixum et statutum est.' Non re

ductus es, sed opinione; 'sapiens nihil opinatur.' Errasti aliqua in re; male dici putat. Hac ex disciplina nobis illa sunt: 'Dixi in senatu me nomen consularis candidati delaturum.' Iratus dixisti. 'Numquam,' inquit, 'sapiens irascitur.' At temporis causa. 'Improbi,' inquit, 'hominis est mendacio fallere; mutare sententiam turpe est, exorari scelus, misereri flagitium.'

63 Nostri autem illi (fatebor enim, Cato, me quoque in adulescentia diffisum ingenio meo quaesisse adiumenta doctrinae), nostri, inquam, illi a Platone et Aristotele, moderati homines et temperati, aiunt apud sapientem valere aliquando gratiam; viri boni esse misereri; distincta genera esse delictorum et dispares poenas; esse apud hominem constantem ignoscendi locum; ipsum sapientem saepe aliquid opinari, quod nesciat, irasci non numquam, exorari eundem et placari, quod dixerit, interdum, si ita rectius sit, mutare, de sententia decedere aliquando; omnis virtutes mediocritate

64 quadam esse moderatas. XXXI. Hos ad magistros si qua te fortuna, Cato, cum ista natura detulisset, non tu quidem vir melior esses nec fortior nec temperantior nec iustior (neque enim esse potes), sed paulo ad lenitatem propensior. Non accusares nullis adductus inimicitiis, nulla lacessitus iniuria pudentissimum hominem summa dignitate atque honestate praeditum; putares, cum in eiusdem anni custodia te atque L. Murenam fortuna posuisset, aliquo te cum hoc rei publicae vinculo esse coniunctum; quod atrociter in senatu dixisti, aut non dixisses aut, si posuisses, mitiorem in partem

65 interpretarere. Ac te ipsum, quantum ego opinione auguror, nunc et animi quodam impetu concitatum et vi naturae atque ingenii elatum et recentibus praeceptorum studiis flagrantem iam usus flectet, dies leniet,

aetas mitigabit. Etenim isti ipsi mihi videntur vestri praeceptores et virtutis magistri fines officiorum paulo longius, quam natura vellet, protulisse, ut, cum ad ultimum animo contendissemus, ibi tamen, ubi oporteret, consisteremus. 'Nihil ignoveris.' Immo aliquid, non omnia. 'Nihil gratiae concesseris.' Immo resistito gratiae, cum officium et fides postulabit. 'Misericordia commotus ne sis.' Etiam, in dissolvenda serveritate; sed tamen est laus aliqua humanitatis. 'In sententia permaneto.' Vero, nisi sententiam sententia aliqua 66
vicerit melior. Huiusce modi Scipio ille fuit, quem non paenitebat facere idem, quod tu, habere eruditissimum hominem Panaetium domi; cuius oratione et praeceptis, quamquam erant eadem ista, quae te delectant, tamen asperior non est factus, sed, ut accepi a senibus, lenissimus. Quis vero C. Laelio comior, quis iucundior eodem ex studio isto, quis illo gravior, sapientior? Possum de L. Philo, de C. Galo dicere haec eadem, sed te domum iam deducam tuam. Quemquamne existimas Catone, proavo tuo commodiorem, communiorem, moderatiorem fuisse ad omnem rationem humanitatis? De cuius praestanti virtute cum vere graviterque diceres, domesticum te habere dixisti exemplum ad imitandum. Est illud quidem exemplum tibi propositum domi, sed tamen naturae similitudo illius ad te magis, qui ab illo ortus es, quam ad unum quemque nostrum pervenire potuit, ad imitandum vero tam mihi propositum exemplar illud est quam tibi. Sed si illius comitatem et facilitatem tuae gravitati severitatique asperseris, non ista quidem erunt meliora, quae nunc sunt optima, sed certe condita iucundius.

XXXII. Quare, ut ad id, quod institui, revertar, tolle 67
mihi e causa nomen Catonis, remove auctoritatem, quae

in iudiciis aut nihil valere aut ad salutem debet valere, congredere mecum criminibus ipsis. Quid accusas, Cato, quid adfers ad iudicium, quid arguis? Ambitum accusas; non defendo. Me reprehendis, quod idem defendam, quod lege punierim. Punivi ambitum, non innocentiam; ambitum vero ipsum vel tecum accusabo, si voles. Dixisti senatus consultum me referente esse factum, si mercede obviam candidatis issent, si conducti sectarentur, si gladiatoribus locus tributim et item prandia si vulgo essent data, contra legem Calpurniam factum videri. Ergo, ita senatus si iudicat, contra legem facta haec videri, si facta sint, decernit, quod nihil opus est, dum candidatis morem gerit; nam, factum sit necne, vehementer quaeritur; si factum sit, quin contra legem sit, dubitare
68 nemo potest. Est igitur ridiculum, quod est dubium, id relinquere incertum, quod nemini dubium potest esse, id iudicare. Atque id decernitur omnibus postulantibus candidatis, ut ex senatus consulto neque, cuius intersit, neque, contra quem sit, intellegi possit. Quare doce a L. Murena illa esse commissa; tum egomet tibi contra legem commissa esse concedam.

XXXIII. 'Multi obviam prodierunt de provincia decedenti.' Consulatum petenti solet fieri; eccui autem non proditur revertenti? 'Quae fuit ista multitudo?' Primum, si tibi istam rationem non possim reddere, quid habet admirationis tali viro advenienti, candidato consulari, obviam prodisse multos? quod nisi esset
69 factum, magis mirandum videretur. Quid? si etiam illud addam, quod a consuetudine non abhorret, rogatos esse multos, num aut criminosum sit aut mirandum, qua in civitate rogati infimorum hominum filios prope de nocte ex ultima saepe urbe deductum venire soleamus, in ea non esse gravatos homines prodire hora

tertia in campum Martium, praesertim talis viri nomine rogatos? Quid? si omnes societates venerunt, quarum ex numero multi sedent iudices; quid? si multi homines nostri ordinis honestissimi; quid? si illa officiosissima, quae neminem patitur non honeste in urbem introire, tota natio candidatorum, si denique ipse accusator noster Postumus obviam cum bene magna caterva sua venit, quid habet ista multitudo admirationis? Omitto clientes, vicinos, tribules, exercitum totum Luculli, qui ad triumphum per eos dies venerat; hoc dico, frequentiam in isto officio gratuitam non modo dignitati nullius umquam, sed ne voluntati quidem defuisse. At secta- 70
bantur multi. Doce mercede; concedam esse crimen.

XXXIV. Hoc quidem remoto quid reprehendis? 'Quid opus est,' inquit, 'sectatoribus?' A me tu id quaeris, quid opus sit eo, quo semper usi sumus? Homines tenues unum habent in nostrum ordinem aut promerendi aut referendi beneficii locum, hanc in nostris petitionibus operam atque adsectationem. Neque enim fieri potest neque postulandum est a nobis aut ab equitibus Romanis, ut suos necessarios adsectentur totos dies; a quibus si domus nostra celebratur, si interdum ad forum deducimur, si uno basilicae spatio honestamur, diligenter observari videmur et coli; tenuiorum amicorum et non occupatorum est ista adsiduitas, quorum copia bonis viris et beneficis deesse non solet.
Noli igitur eripere hunc inferiori generi hominum fructum 71
officii, Cato; sine eos, qui omnia a nobis sperant, habere ipsos quoque aliquid, quod nobis tribuere possint. Si nihil erit praeter ipsorum suffragium, tenue est, nihil valent gratia; ipsi denique ut solent loqui, non dicere pro nobis, non spondere, non vocare domum suam possunt atque haec a nobis petunt omnia neque ulla re alia, quae a

nobis consecuntur, nisi opera sua compensari putant posse.
Itaque et legi Fabiae, quae est de numero sectatorum, et
senatus consulto, quod est L. Caesare consule factum,
restiterunt. Nulla est enim poena, quae possit observan-
tiam tenuiorum ab hoc vetere instituto officiorum exclu-
72 dere. At spectacula sunt tributim data et ad prandium
vulgo vocati. Etsi hoc factum a Murena omnino, iudices,
non est, ab eius amicis autem more et modo factum est,
tamen admonitus re ipsa recordor, quantum hae con-
questiones in senatu habitae punctorum nobis, Servi,
detraxerint. Quod enim tempus fuit aut nostra aut
patrum nostrorum memoria, quo haec, sive ambitio est
sive liberalitas, non fuerit, ut locus et in circo et in foro
73 daretur amicis et tribulibus? XXXV. Haec omnia sec-
tatorum, spectaculorum, prandiorum crimina multitu-
dine invita tua nimia diligentia, Servi, conlecta sunt;
in quibus tamen Murena senatus auctoritate defenditur.
Quid enim? senatus num obviam prodire crimen putat?
Non, sed mercede. Convince. Num sectari multos?
Non, sed conductos. Doce. Num locum ad spectandum
dare aut ad prandium invitare? Minime, sed volgo.
Quid est volgo? Universos. Non igitur, si L. Natta,
summo loco adulescens, qui et quo animo iam sit et
qualis vir futurus sit, videmus, in equitum centuriis
voluit esse et ad hoc officium necessitudinis et ad
reliquum tempus gratiosus, id erit eius vitrico fraudi
aut crimini, nec, si virgo Vestalis, huius propinqua et
necessaria, locum suum gladiatorium concessit huic,
non et illa pie fecit et hic a culpa est remotus. Omnia
haec sunt officia necessariorum, commoda tenuiorum,
munia candidatorum.

74 At enim agit mecum austere et Stoice Cato, negat
verum esse allici benivolentiam cibo, negat iudicium

hominum in magistratibus mandandis corrumpi voluptatibus oportere. Ergo, ad cenam petitionis causa si quis vocat, condemnetur? 'Quippe,' inquit; 'tu mihi summum imperium, summam auctoritatem, tu gubernacula rei publicae petas fovendis hominum sensibus et deleniendis animis et adhibendis voluptatibus? Utrum lenocinium,' inquit, 'a grege delicatae iuventutis an orbis terrarum imperium a populo Romano petebas?' Horribilis oratio; sed eam usus, vita, mores, civitas ipsa respuit. Neque tamen Lacedaemonii, auctores istius vitae atque orationis, qui cotidianis epulis in robore accumbunt, neque vero Cretes, quorum nemo gustavit umquam cubans, melius quam Romani homines, qui tempora voluptatis laborisque dispertiunt, res publicas suas retinuerunt; quorum alteri uno adventu nostri exercitus deleti sunt, alteri nostri imperii praesidio disciplinam suam legesque conservant.

XXXVI. Quare noli, Cato, maiorum instituta, quae **75**
res ipsa, quae diuturnitas imperii comprobat, nimium severa oratione reprehendere. Fuit eodem ex studio vir eruditus apud patres nostros et honestus homo et nobilis, Q. Tubero. Is, cum epulum Q. Maximus P. Africani, patrui sui, nomine populo Romano daret, rogatus est a Maximo, ut triclinium sterneret, cum esset Tubero eiusdem Africani, sororis filius. Atque ille, homo eruditissimus ac Stoicus, stravit pelliculis haedinis lectulos Punicanos et exposuit vasa Samia, quasi vero esset Diogenes Cynicus mortuus et non divini hominis Africani mors honestaretur; quem cum supremo eius die Maximus laudaret, gratias egit dis immortalibus, quod ille vir in hac re publica potissimum natus esset; necesse enim fuisse ibi esse terrarum imperium, ubi ille esset. Huius in morte

celebranda graviter tulit populus Romanus hanc per-
76 versam sapientiam Tuberonis, itaque homo integerrimus,
civis optimus, cum esset L. Pauli nepos, P. Africani,
ut dixi, sororis filius, his haedinis pelliculis praetura
deiectus est. Odit populus Romanus privatam luxu-
riam, publicam magnificentiam diligit; non amat pro-
fusas epulas, sordes et inhumanitatem multo minus;
distinguit ratione officiorum ac temporum vicissitu-
dinem laboris ac voluptatis. Nam quod ais nulla re
allici hominum mentes oportere ad magistratum
mandandum nisi dignitate, hoc tu ipse, in quo summa
est dignitas, non servas. Cur enim quemquam, ut
studeat tibi, ut te adiuvet, rogas? Rogas tu me, ut
mihi praesis, ut committam ego me tibi. Quid tandem?
istuc me rogari oportet abs te an te potius a me, ut
77 pro mea salute laborem periculumque suscipias? Quid,
quod habes nomenclatorem? in eo quidem fallis et
decipis. Nam, si nomine appellari abs te civis tuos
honestum est, turpe est eos notiores esse servo tuo
quam tibi. Quid, quod, cum admoneris, tamen, quasi
tute noris, ita salutas? Quid, quod, posteaquam es
designatus, multo salutas neglegentius? Haec omnia
ad rationem civitatis si derigas, recta sunt; sin per-
pendere ad disciplinae praecepta velis, reperiantur
pravissima. Quare nec plebi Romanae eripiendi fructus
isti sunt ludorum, gladiatorum, conviviorum, quae
omnia maiores nostri comparaverunt, nec candidatis
ista benignitas adimenda est, quae liberalitatem magis
significat quam largitionem.

78 XXXVII. At enim te ad accusandum res publica ad-
duxit. Credo, Cato, te isto animo atque ea opinione
venisse; sed tu imprudentia laberis. Ego quod facio,
iudices, cum amicitiae dignitatisque L. Murenae gratia

facio, tum me pacis, otii, concordiae, libertatis, salutis, vitae denique omnium nostrum causa facere clamo atque testor. Audite, audite consulem, iudices, nihil dicam arrogantius, tantum dicam, totos dies atque noctes de re publica cogitantem! Non usque eo L. Catilina rem publicam despexit atque contempsit, ut ea copia, quam secum eduxit, se hanc civitatem oppressurum arbitraretur. Latius patet illius sceleris contagio, quam quisquam putat, ad plures pertinet. Intus, intus, inquam, est equus Troianus; a quo numquam me consule dormientes opprimemini. Quaeris a me, ec- 79
quid ego Catilinam metuam. Nihil, et curavi, ne quis metueret, sed copias illius, quas hic video, dico esse metuendas; nec tam timendus est nunc exercitus L. Catilinae quam isti, qui illum exercitum deseruisse dicuntur. Non enim deseruerunt, sed ab illo in speculis atque insidiis relicti in capite atque in cervicibus nostris restiterunt. Hi et integrum consulem et bonum imperatorem et natura et fortuna cum rei publicae salute coniunctum deici de urbis praesidio et de custodia civitatis vestris sententiis deturbari volunt. Quorum ego ferrum et audaciam reieci in campo, debilitavi in foro, compressi etiam domi meae saepe, iudices, his vos si alterum consulem tradideritis, plus multo erunt vestris sententiis quam suis gladiis consecuti. Magni interest, iudices, id quod ego multis repugnantibus egi atque perfeci, esse Kalendis Ianuariis in re publica duos consules. Non lex improba, non 80
perniciosa largitio, non auditum aliquando aliquod malum rei publicae quaeritur. Inita sunt in hac civitate consilia, iudices, urbis delendae, civium trucidandorum, nominis Romani extinguendi. Atque haec cives, cives, inquam, si eos hoc nomine appellari fas est, de patria

sua et cogitant et cogitaverunt. Horum ego cotidie consiliis occurro, audaciam debilito, sceleri resisto. Sed moneo, iudices: In exitu iam est meus consulatus; nolite mihi subtrahere vicarium meae diligentiae, nolite adimere eum, cui rem publicam cupio tradere incolumem ab his tantis periculis defendendam.

81 XXXVIII. Atque ad haec mala, iudices, quid accedat aliud, non videtis? Te, te appello, Cato; nonne prospicis tempestatem anni tui? Iam enim hesterna contione intonuit vox perniciosa designati tribuni, collegae tui; contra quem multum tua mens, multum omnes boni providerunt, qui te ad tribunatus petitionem vocaverunt. Omnia, quae per hoc triennium agitata sunt, iam ab eo tempore, quo a L. Catilina et Cn. Pisone initum consilium senatus interficiendi scitis esse, in hos dies,
82 in hos menses, in hoc tempus erumpunt. Qui locus est, iudices, quod tempus, qui dies, quae nox, cum ego non ex istorum insidiis ac mucronibus non solum meo, sed multo etiam magis divino consilio eripiar atque evolem? Neque isti me meo nomine interficere, sed vigilantem consulem de rei publicae praesidio demovere volunt; nec minus vellent, Cato, te quoque aliqua ratione, si possent, tollere; id quod, mihi crede, et agunt et moliuntur. Vident, quantum in te sit animi, quantum ingenii, quantum auctoritatis, quantum rei publicae praesidii; sed, cum consulari auctoritate et auxilio spoliatam vim tribuniciam viderint, tum se facilius inermem et debilitatum te oppressuros arbitrantur. Nam, ne sufficiatur consul, non timent. Vident in tuorum potestate collegarum fore; sperant sibi D. Silanum, clarum virum, sine collega, te sine consule, rem publicam sine praesidio obici posse.
83 His tantis in rebus tantisque in periculis est tuum,

M. Cato, qui mihi non tibi, sed patriae natus esse videris, videre, quid agatur, retinere adiutorem, defensorem, socium in re publica, consulem non cupidum, consulem, quod maxime tempus hoc postulat, fortuna constitutum ad amplexandum otium, scientia ad bellum gerendum, animo et usu, ad quod velis negotium.

XXXIX. Quamquam huiusce rei potestas omnis in vobis sita est, iudices; totam rem publicam vos in hac causa tenetis, vos gubernatis. Si L. Catilina cum suo consilio nefariorum hominum, quos secum eduxit, hac de re posset iudicare, condemnaret L. Murenam, si interficere posset, occideret. Petunt enim rationes illius, ut orbetur auxilio res publica, ut minuatur contra suum furorem imperatorum copia, ut maior facultas tribunis plebis detur depulso adversario seditionis ac discordiae concitandae. Idemne igitur delecti ex amplissimis ordinibus honestissimi atque sapientissimi viri iudicabunt, quod ille importunissimus gladiator hostis rei publicae iudicaret? Mihi credite, iudices, in hac causa 84
non solum de L. Murenae, verum etiam de vestra salute sententiam feretis. In discrimen extremum venimus; nihil est iam, unde nos reficiamus aut ubi lapsi resistamus. Non solum minuenda non sunt auxilia, quae habemus, sed etiam nova, si fieri possit, comparanda. Hostis est enim non apud Anienem, quod bello Punico gravissimum visum est, sed in urbe in foro (di immortales! sine gemitu hoc dici non potest); non nemo etiam in illo sacrario rei publicae, in ipsa, inquam, curia non nemo hostis est. Di faxint, ut meus collega, vir fortissimus, hoc Catilinae nefarium latrocinium armatus opprimat! ego togatus vobis bonisque omnibus adiutoribus hoc, quod conceptum res publica periculum parturit, consilio discutiam et comprimam. Sed quid tandem 85

fiet, si haec elapsa de manibus nostris in eum annum, qui consequitur, redundarint? Unus erit consul, et is non in administrando bello, sed in sufficiendo collega occupatus. Illa pestis immanis prorumpet, in agros suburbanos repente advolabit; versabitur in rostris furor, in curia timor, in foro coniuratio, in campo exercitus, in agris vastitas; omni autem in sede ac loco ferrum flammamque metuemus; quae iam diu comparantur; eadem ista omnia, si ornata suis praesidiis erit res publica, facile et magistratuum consiliis et privatorum diligentia conprimentur.

86 XL. Quae cum ita sint, iudices, primum rei publicae causa, qua nulla res cuiquam potior debet esse, vos pro mea summa et vobis cognita in re publica diligentia moneo, pro auctoritate consulari hortor, pro magnitudine periculi obtestor, ut otio, ut paci, ut saluti, ut vitae vestrae et ceterorum civium consulatis; deinde ego idem vos defensoris et amici officio adductus oro atque obsecro, iudices, ut ne hominis miseri et cum corporis morbo, tum animi dolore confecti, L. Murenae, recentem gratulationem nova lamentatione obruatis. Modo maximo beneficio populi Romani ornatus fortunatus videbatur, quod primus in familiam veterem, primus in municipium antiquissimum consulatum attulisset; nunc idem squalore et sordibus confectus, lacrimis ac maerore perditus vester est supplex, iudices, vestram fidem obtestatur, vestram misericordiam implorat, vestram
87 potestatem ac vestras opes intuetur. Nolite, per deos immortales! iudices, hac eum cum re, qua se honestiorem fore putabit, etiam ceteris ante partis honestatibus atque omni dignitate fortunaque privare. Atque ita vos L. Murena, iudices, orat atque obsecrat, si iniuste neminem laesit, si nullius auris voluntatemve

violavit, si nemini, ut levissime dicam, odio nec domi nec militiae fuit, sit apud vos modestiae locus, sit demisso animo perfugium, sit auxilium pudori. Misericordiam spoliatio consulatus magnam habere debet, iudices; una enim eripiuntur cum consulatu omnia; invidiam vero his temporibus habere consulatus ipse nullam potest; obicitur enim contionibus seditiosorum, insidiis coniuratorum, telis Catilinae, ad omne denique periculum atque ad omnem iniuriam solus opponitur. Quare quid invidendum Murenae aut cuiquam nostrum **88** sit in hoc praeclaro consulatu, non video, iudices; quae vero miseranda sunt, ea et mihi ante oculos versantur et vos videre et perspicere potestis. XLI. Si, quod Iuppiter omen avertat! hunc vestris sententiis adflixeritis, quo se miser vertet? domumne? ut eam imaginem clarissimi viri, parentis sui, quam paucis ante diebus laureatam in sua gratulatione conspexit, eandem deformatam ignominia lugentemque videat? An ad matrem, quae misera modo consulem osculata filium suum nunc cruciatur et sollicita est, ne eundem paulo post spoliatum omni dignitate conspiciat? Sed quid **89** ego matrem eius aut domum appello, quem nova poena legis et domo et parente et omnium suorum consuetudine conspectuque privat? Ibit igitur in exilium miser? Quo? ad orientisne partis, in quibus annos multos legatus fuit, exercitus duxit, res maximas gessit? At habet magnum dolorem, unde cum honore decesseris, eodem cum ignominia reverti. An se in contrariam partem terrarum abdet, ut Gallia Transalpina, quem nuper summo cum imperio libentissime viderit, eundem lugentem, maerentem, exulem videat? In ea porro provincia quo animo C. Murenam fratrem suum aspiciet? Qui huius dolor, qui illius maeror erit, quae utriusque

lamentatio, quanta autem perturbatio fortunae atque sermonis, cum, quibus in locis paucis ante diebus factum esse consulem Murenam nuntii litteraeque celebrarint et unde hospites atque amici gratulatum Romam concurrerint, repente existet ipse nuntius suae calami-
90 tatis! Quae si acerba, si misera, si luctuosa sunt, si alienissima a mansuetudine et misericordia vestra, iudices, conservate populi Romani beneficium, reddite rei publicae consulem, date hoc ipsius pudori, date patri mortuo, date generi et familiae, date etiam Lanuvio, municipio honestissimo, quod in hac tota causa frequens maestumque vidistis. Nolite a sacris patriis Iunonis Sospitae, cui omnes consules facere necesse est, domesticum et suum consulem potissimum avellere. Quem ego vobis, si quid habet aut momenti commendatio aut auctoritatis confirmatio mea, consul consulem, iudices, ita commendo, ut cupidissimum otii, studiosissimum bonorum, acerrimum contra seditionem, fortissimum in bello, inimicissimum huic coniurationi, quae nunc rem publicam labefactat, futurum esse promittam et spondeam.

EXCURSUS II.

ROMAN CRIMINAL TRIALS.

§ 1. I. All criminal cases were tried by the standing courts (*quaestiones perpetuae*), as remodeled by Sulla. We know of six of these, *de repetundis* (misgovernment), *de sicariis et veneficis* (murder), *de ambitu* (illegal canvassing), *de peculatu* (embezzlement), *de maiestate*
§ 2. (treason), *de falso* (forgery), but there were probably others. Cases submitted to these courts were tried by a judge and jury. The official title of the judge was *quaesitor;* the jury as a body was

termed *consilium*, while the individuals composing it were called *iudices*. Whenever, therefore, the plural *iudices* occurs in a phrase relating to a criminal trial it must be translated 'jurors' or 'jury,' never 'judges.'

II. The praetors, eight in number, were the Roman judges; but § 3.
as two of these, the *praetor urbanus* and *praetor peregrinus*, were engaged with civil cases, six only were free to preside over the criminal courts, and to these six were assigned by lot the six courts mentioned by name above. Over the remaining courts presided § 4.
specially appointed officers (usually ex-aediles), who had the special title *iudex quaestionis* as well as the general one *quaesitor*. The duty of the judge was merely that of a presiding officer. He was bound to see that the provisions of the law were strictly complied with, but was not allowed to direct or control the decision, which rested entirely with the *iudices*.

III. The jurors were Roman citizens living in the city itself, or § 5.
in its immediate vicinity, and serving without pay. No one was eligible for jury duty who was invested with any of the higher offices of state, or who had ever been convicted of any offense affecting his standing as a citizen of full rights (*civis optimo iure*, p. 53, § 2). A list of men eligible for jury duty (*album iudicum*) was made up by the *praetor urbanus* at the beginning of his term, and was valid for the year. Of the jurors one-third had to be senators and two- § 6.
thirds equestrians: of the latter class, one-half (i.e., one-third of the whole number) had to be *tribuni aerarii*, district presidents. Not much is known about these, but, as they were elected by the tribes, one-third of the jury was indirectly, at least, elective.

IV. A suit was begun by the accuser making application to the § 7.
judge of the proper court for leave to bring the charge. As two or more persons might desire to prosecute the same man on the same charge, it was sometimes necessary for the judge to decide who should be the chief accuser (*accusator*), and who the supporters (*subscriptores*). When this had been determined by due inquiry (*divinatio*), the chief accuser made the formal charge (*nomen detulit*); and the judge, having first notified the accused (*reus*), and made sure that the accuser was a Roman citizen, duly registered the case (*nomen recepit*) upon his docket. He then fixed the day of trial, usually at an interval of ten days, and had the accused arrested and held for trial, or admitted him to bail.

V. On the day of trial the proper number (unknown to us) of § 8.
jurors was chosen by lot from those not already engaged in other trials, but the accuser and accused had the privilege of challenging (*reiectio*) a certain number without assigning any cause. The remaining (*consilium iudicum*) were sworn, and the trial commenced. If it was not finished on the first day, the court adjourned to the next but one (*perendie*), and so on until the arguments of the counsel (*altercatio*) were finished, and the evidence was all in. The judge then called upon the jurors for their verdict, § 9.
and apparently renewed their oaths. Each juror wrote his decision (*sententia*) secretly upon a tablet in one of three forms: A. (*absolvo*), 'not guilty;' C. (*condemno*), 'guilty;' or N. L. (*non liquet*), 'not

proven.' The verdict was determined by a majority of votes, or,
if there was a tie, the verdict was given in favor of the defendant.
If the majority voted N. L., the case was tried again; otherwise,
there was no appeal from the judgment of a *quaestio*.
§10. VI. It will be noticed immediately that this procedure differs
widely from ours. There was no professionally trained judge to
sift the evidence and sum it up for the jury. The *quaesitores* were
changed from year to year, and the praetors at least were more apt
§11. to be skillful politicians than learned jurists. There was no class
of professional advocates taking fees and living by their profession.
Any citizen might accuse or defend any other, and, as a high repu-
tation as a successful pleader helped a man to political distinction,
many did so. Thus the relations of counsel to clients rested more
§12. than now upon the grounds of personal feeling. Again it not
infrequently happened that collusion existed between the accuser
and the accused. The former frequently played into the hands of
the latter by suppressing evidence, and conducting the case with-
out energy (*praevaricatio*), and hence the chief security for an
§13. honest prosecution lay in the personal hostility of the two. Then
no bounds were set to the matter of an advocate's speech. The
time might be limited by the judge or by agreement, but the only
measure of relevancy was the patience of the jury. It is safe to
say that a modern judge would not allow half of any of Cicero's
speeches to reach the ears of the jury. Lord Brougham declares
that not one-sixth of the oration for Archias would be admissible
in an English court. Great importance was therefore attached to
an advocate's skill as an orator, and as much, perhaps, to his per-
§14. sonal influence with the jury, and his position in the state. Other
means, too, were employed to work upon the feelings of the jury.
The accused was attended by crowds of friends; his wife, children,
and parents surrounded him, and he and they wore old and filthy
garments as a sign of mourning. Influential men were secured to
testify in general terms to his character, memorials were presented
from distant communities, and deputations were often present
§15. throughout the trial. Finally, bribery was too common to excite
surprise, and was made all the easier because the jury was accessi-
ble to the agents of both parties instead of being kept apart as
now. We may therefore conclude that while the Roman criminal
law was administered more expeditiously than ours, it was not
free from objectionable features.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

ORATIO IN CATILINAM TERTIA

AD POPULUM.

I. Rem publicam, Quirites, vitamque omnium ves- 1
trum, bona, fortunas, coniuges liberosque vestros atque
hoc domicilium clarissumi imperii, fortunatissimam pul-
cherrimamque urbem, hodierno die deorum inmortalium
summo erga vos amore, laboribus, consiliis, periculis
meis e flamma atque ferro ac paene ex faucibus fati
ereptam et vobis conservatam ac restitutam videtis.
Et si non minus nobis iucundi atque inlustres sunt ii 2
dies, quibus conservamur, quam illi, quibus nascimur,
quod salutis certa laetitia est, nascendi incerta con-
dicio, et quod sine sensu nascimur, cum voluptate
servamur, profecto, quoniam illum, qui hanc urbem
condidit, ad deos inmortalis benivolentia famaque
sustulimus, esse apud vos posterosque vestros in honore
debebit is, qui eandem hanc urbem conditam ampli-
ficatamque servavit. Nam toti urbi, templis, delubris,
tectis ac moenibus subiectos prope iam ignis circum-
datosque restinximus, idemque gladios in rem publicam
destrictos rettudimus mucronesque eorum a iugulis
vestris deiecimus. Quae quoniam in senatu inlustrata, 3

patefacta, comperta sunt per me, vobis iam exponam breviter, Quirites, ut, et quanta et quam manifesta et qua ratione investigata et comprehensa sint, vos, qui et ignoratis et expectatis, scire possitis.

Principio ut Catilina paucis ante diebus erupit ex urbe, cum sceleris sui socios huiusce nefarii belli acerrimos duces Romae reliquisset, semper vigilavi et providi, Quirites, quem ad modum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis salvi esse possemus. II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam eiciebam (non enim iam vereor huius verbi invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vivus exierit), sed tum, cum illum exterminari volebam, aut reliquam coniuratorum manum simul exituram aut eos, qui restitissent, infirmos sine illo
4 ac debiles fore putabam. Atque ego ut vidi, quos maximo furore et scelere esse inflammatos sciebam, eos nobiscum esse et Romae remansisse, in eo omnes dies noctesque consumpsi, ut, quid agerent, quid molirentur, sentirem ac viderem, ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incredibilem magnitudinem sceleris minorem fidem faceret oratio mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum demum animis saluti vestrae provideretis, cum oculis maleficium ipsum videretis. Itaque, ut comperi legatos Allobrogum belli Transalpini et tumultus Gallici excitandi causa a P. Lentulo esse sollicitatos, eosque in Galliam ad suos civis eodemque itinere cum litteris mandatisque ad Catilinam esse missos, comitemque iis adiunctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilinam datas litteras, facultatem mihi oblatam putavi, ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optabam ab dis inmortalibus, ut tota res non solum a me, sed etiam a senatu et a vobis
5 manifesto deprehenderetur. Itaque hesterno die L.

Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetores, fortissimos atque amantissimos rei publicae viros, ad me vocavi, rem exposui, quid fieri placeret, ostendi. Illi autem, qui omnia de re publica praeclara atque egregia sentirent, sine recusatione ac sine ulla mora negotium susceperunt et, cum advesperasceret, occulte ad pontem Mulvium pervenerunt atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipertito fuerunt, ut Tiberis inter eos et pons interesset. Eodem autem et ipsi sine cuiusquam suspicione multos fortis viros eduxerant, et ego ex praefectura Reatina complures delectos adulescentes, quorum opera utor adsidue in rei publicae praesidio, cum gladiis miseram.
Interim tertia fere vigilia exacta cum iam pontem 6
Mulvium magno comitatu legati Allobrogum ingredi inciperent unaque Volturcius, fit in eos impetus; educuntur et ab illis gladii et a nostris. Res praetoribus erat nota solis, ignorabatur a ceteris. III. Tum interventu Pomptini atque Flacci pugna, quae erat commissa, sedatur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eo comitatu, integris signis praetoribus traduntur; ipsi comprehensi ad me, cum iam dilucesceret, deducuntur. Atque horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machinatorem, Cimbrum Gabinium, statim ad me nihildum suspicantem vocavi; deinde item accersitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethegus; tardissime autem Lentulus venit, credo quod in litteris dandis praeter
consuetudinem proxima nocte vigilarat. Cum summis 7
et clarissimis huius civitatis viris, qui audita re frequentes ad me mane convenerant, litteras a me prius aperiri quam ad senatum deferri placeret, ne, si nihil esset inventum, temere a me tantus tumultus iniectus civitati videretur, negavi me esse facturum, ut de periculo publico non ad consilium publicum rem inte-

gram deferrem. Etenim, Quirites, si ea, quae erant ad me delata, reperta non essent, tamen ego non arbitrabar in tantis rei publicae periculis esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimescendam. Senatum fre-
8 quentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coegi. Atque interea statim admonitu Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetorem, fortem virum, misi, qui ex aedibus Cethegi, si quid telorum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sicarum numerum et gladiorum extulit.

IV. Introduxi Volturcium sine Gallis; fidem publicam iussu senatus dedi; hortatus sum, ut ea, quae sciret, sine timore indicaret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix se ex magno timore recreasset, a P. Lentulo se habere ad Catilinam mandata et litteras, ut servorum praesidio uteretur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitu accederet; id autem eo consilio, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum discriptum distributumque erat, incendissent caedemque infinitam civium fecissent, praesto esset ille, qui et fugientis exciperet et se cum
9 his urbanis ducibus coniungeret. Introducti autem Galli ius iurandum sibi et litteras ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio ab suam gentem data esse dixerunt, atque ita sibi ad his et a L. Cassio esse praescriptum, ut equitatum in Italiam quam primum mitterent; pedestres sibi copias non defuturas. Lentulum autem sibi confirmasse ex fatis Sibyllinis haruspicumque responsis se esse tertium illum Cornelium, ad quem regnum huius urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante se et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dixisse fatalem hunc annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperii, qui esset annus decimus post virginum absolutionem, post
10 Capitoli autem incensionem vicesimus. Hanc autem Cethego cum ceteris controversiam fuisse dixerunt,

quod Lentulo et aliis Saturnalibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placeret, Cethego nimium id longum videretur. V. Ac ne longum sit, Quirites, tabellas proferri iussimus, quae a quoque dicebantur datae. Primo ostendimus Cethego; signum cognovit. Nos linum incidimus, legimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manu Allobrogum senatui et populo sese, quae eorum legatis confirmasset, facturum esse; orare, ut item illi facerent, quae sibi eorum legati recepissent. Tum Cethegus, qui paulo ante aliquid tamen de gladiis ac sicis, quae apud ipsum erant deprehensa, respondisset dixissetque se semper bonorum ferramentorum studiosum fuisse, recitatis litteris debilitatus atque abiectus conscientia repente conticuit. Introductus est Statilius; cognovit et signum et manum suam. Recitatae sunt tabellae in eandem fere sententiam; confessus est. Tum ostendi tabellas Lentulo et quaesivi, cognosceretne signum. Adnuit. '*Est vero*', inquam, '*notum quidem signum, imago avi tui, clarissimi viri, qui amavit unice patriam et cives suos; quae quidem te a tanto scelere etiam muta revocare debuit.*' Leguntur eadem ratione **11**
ad senatum Allobrogum populumque litterae. Si quid de his rebus dicere vellet, feci potestatem. Atque ille primo quidem negavit; post autem aliquanto, toto iam indicio exposito atque edito, surrexit; quaesivit a Gallis, quid sibi esset cum iis, quam ob rem domum suam venissent, itemque a Volturcio. Qui cum illi breviter constanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiensque venissent, quaesissentque ab eo, nihilne secum esset de fatis Sibyllinis locutus, tum ille subito scelere demens, quanta conscientiae vis esset, ostendit. Nam, cum id posset infitiari, repente praeter opinionem om-

nium confessus est. Ita eum non modo ingenium illud et dicendi exercitatio, qua semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifesti atque deprehensi inpudentia, qua superabat omnis, inprobitasque defecit.
12 Volturcius vero subito litteras proferri atque aperiri iubet, quas sibi a Lentulo ad Catilinam datas esse dicebat. Atque ibi vehementissime perturbatus Lentulus tamen et signum et manum suam cognovit. Erant autem sine nomine, sed ita: '*Quis sim, scies ex eo, quem ad te misi. Cura, ut vir sis, et cogita, quem in locum sis progressus. Vide, ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cura, ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungas, etiam infimorum.*' Gabinius deinde introductus cum primo impudenter respondere coepisset, ad extremum nihil ex iis,
13 quae Galli insimulabant, negavit. Ac mihi quidem, Quirites, cum illa certissima visa sunt argumenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manus, denique unius cuiusque confessio, tum multo certiora illa, color, oculi, voltus, taciturnitas. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuebantur, sic furtim non numquam inter sese aspiciebant, ut non iam ab aliis indicari, sed indicare se ipsi viderentur.

VI. Indiciis expositis atque editis, Quirites, senatum consului, de summa re publica quid fieri placeret. Dictae sunt a principibus acerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quas senatus sine ulla varietate est secutus. Et quoniam nondum est perscriptum senatus consultum, ex memoria vobis, Quirites, quid senatus censuerit, ex-
14 ponam. Primum mihi gratiae verbis amplissimis aguntur, quod virtute, consilio, providentia mea res publica maximis periculis sit liberata. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus praetores, quod eorum opera forti fidelique

usus essem, merito ac iure laudantur. Atque etiam viro forti, collegae meo, laus inpertitur, quod eos, qui huius coniurationis participes fuissent, a suis et a rei publicae consiliis removisset. Atque ita censuerunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum se praetura abdicasset, in custodiam traderetur; itemque uti C. Cethegus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius, qui omnes praesentes erant, in custodiam traderentur; atque idem hoc decretum est in L. Cassium, qui sibi procurationem incendendae urbis depoposcerat, in M. Ceparium, cui ad sollicitandos pastores Apuliam attributam esse erat indicatum, in P. Furium, qui est ex iis colonis, quos Faesulas L. Sulla deduxit, in Q. Annium Chilonem, qui una cum hoc Furio semper erat in hac Allobrogum sollicitatione versatus, in P. Umbrenum, libertinum hominem, a quo primum Gallos ad Gabinium perductos esse constabat. Atque ea lenitate senatus est usus, Quirites, ut ex tanta coniuratione tantaque hac multitudine domesticorum hostium novem hominum perditissimorum poena re publica conservata reliquorum mentes sanari posse arbitraretur. Atque etiam sup- **15**
plicatio dis inmortalibus pro singulari eorum merito meo nomine decreta est, quod mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam togato contigit, et his decreta verbis est, 'quod urbem incendiis, caede civis, Italiam bello liberassem.' Quae supplicatio si cum ceteris supplicationibus conferatur, hoc interest, quod ceterae bene gesta, haec una conservata re publica constituta est. Atque illud, quod faciundum primum fuit, factum atque transactum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactis indiciis, confessionibus suis, iudicio senatus non modo praetoris ius, verum etiam civis amiserat, tamen magistratu se abdicavit, ut, quae religio C. Mario, clarissimo viro, non fuerat, quo minus

C. Glauciam, de quo nihil nominatim erat decretum, praetorem occideret, ea nos religione in privato P. Lentulo puniendo liberaremur.

16 VII. Nunc quoniam, Quirites, consceleratissimi periculosissimique belli nefarios duces captos iam et comprehensos tenetis, existumare debetis omnis Catilinæ copias, omnis spes atque opes his depulsis urbis periculis concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellebam, hoc providebam animo, Quirites, remoto Catilina non mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum nec L. Cassi adipes nec C. Cethegi furiosam temeritatem pertimescendam. Ille erat unus timendus ex istis omnibus, sed tam diu, dum urbis moenibus continebatur. Omnia norat, omnium aditus tenebat; appellare, temptare, sollicitare poterat, audebat. Erat ei consilium ad facinus aptum, consilio autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certas res conficiendas certos homines delectos ac descriptos habebat. Neque vero, cum aliquid mandarat, confectum putabat; nihil erat, quod non ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret; frigus, sitim, famem
17 ferre poterat. Hunc ego hominem tam acrem, tam audacem, tam paratum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditis rebus diligentem nisi ex domesticis insidiis in castrense latrocinium compulissem (dicam id, quod sentio, Quirites), non facile hanc tantam molem mali a cervicibus vestris depulissem. Non ille nobis Saturnalia constituisset neque tanto ante exitii ac fati diem rei publicae denuntiavisset neque commisisset, ut signum, ut litterae suae testes manifesti sceleris deprehenderentur. Quae nunc illo absente sic gesta sunt, ut nullum in privata domo furtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in re publica coniuratio manifesto inventa atque deprehensa est.

Quodsi Catilina in urbe ad hanc diem remansisset,
quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius consiliis occurri
atque obstiti, tamen, ut levissime dicam, dimicandum
nobis cum illo fuisset, neque nos umquam, cum ille in
urbe hostis esset, tantis periculis rem publicam tanta
pace, tanto otio, tanto silentio liberassemus.

VIII. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirites, ita sunt a **18**
me administrata, ut deorum inmortalium nutu atque
consilio et gesta et provisa esse videantur. Idque
cum coniectura consequi possumus, quod vix videtur
humani consilii tantarum rerum gubernatio esse potuisse,
tum vero ita praesentes his temporibus opem et auxil-
ium nobis tulerunt, ut eos paene oculis videre possemus.
Nam ut illa omittam, visas nocturno tempore ab occi-
dente faces ardoremque caeli, ut fulminum iactus, ut
terrae motus relinquam, ut omittam cetera, quae tam
multa nobis consulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc
fiunt, canere di inmortales viderentur, hoc certe, quod
sum dicturus, neque praetermittendum neque relin-
quendum est. Nam profecto memoria tenetis Cotta et **19**
Torquato consulibus complures in Capitolio res de caelo
esse percussas, cum et simulacra deorum depulsa sunt
et statuae veterum hominum deiectae et legum aera
liquefacta et tactus etiam ille, qui hanc urbem condidit,
Romulus, quem inauratum in Capitolio parvum atque
lactantem uberibus lupinis inhiantem fuisse meministis.
Quo quidem tempore cum haruspices ex tota Etruria
convenissent, caedes atque incendia et legum interitum
et bellum civile ac domesticum et totius urbis atque
imperii occasum adpropinquare dixerunt, nisi di inmor-
tales omni ratione placati suo numine prope fata ipsa
flexissent. Itaque illorum responsis tum et ludi per **20**
decem dies facti sunt, neque res ulla, quae ad placandos

deos pertineret, praetermissa est. Idemque iusserunt simulacrum Iovis facere maius et in excelso conlocare et contra, atque antea fuerat, ad orientem convertere; ac se sperare dixerunt, si illud signum, quod videtis, solis ortum et forum curiamque conspiceret, fore ut ea consilia, quae clam essent inita contra salutem urbis atque imperii, inlustrarentur, ut a senatu populoque Romano perspici possent. Atque illud signum collocandum consules illi locaverunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditas, ut neque superioribus consulibus neque nobis
21 ante hodiernum diem collocaretur. IX. Hic quis potest esse, Quirites, tam aversus a vero, tam praeceps tam mente captus, qui neget haec omnia, quae videmus, praecipueque hanc urbem deorum inmortalium nutu ac potestate administrari? Etenim, cum esset ita responsum, caedes, incendia, interitum rei publicae comparari, et ea per cives, quae tum propter magnitudinem scelerum non nullis incredibilia videbantur, eo non modo cogitata a nefariis civibus, verum etiam suscepta esse sensistis. Illud vero nonne ita praesens est, ut nutu Iovis optimi maximi factum esse videatur, ut, cum hodierno die mane per forum meo iussu et coniurati et eorum indices in aedem Concordiae ducerentur, eo ipso tempore signum statueretur? Quo collocato atque ad vos senatumque converso omnia quae erant contra salutem omnium cogitata, inlustrata et patefacta vidistis.
22 Quo etiam maiore sunt isti odio supplicioque digni, qui non solum vestris domiciliis atque tectis, sed etiam deorum templis atque delubris sunt funestos ac nefarios ignes inferre conati. Quibus ego si me restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sumam et non sim ferendus; ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitolium, ille haec templa, ille cunctam urbem, ille vos omnis salvos esse voluit. Dis

ego inmortalibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirites, voluntatemque suscepi atque ad haec tanta indicia perveni. Iam vero ab Lentulo ceterisque domesticis hostibus tam dementer tantae res creditae et ignotis et barbaris commissaeque litterae numquam essent profecto, nisi ab dis inmortalibus huic tantae audaciae consilium esset ereptum. Quid vero? ut homines Galli ex civitate male pacata, quae gens una restat, quae bellum populo Romano facere et posse et non nolle videatur, spem imperii ac rerum maxumarum ultro sibi a patriciis hominibus oblatam neglegerent vestramque salutem suis opibus anteponerent, id non divinitus esse factum putatis, praesertim qui nos non pugnando, sed tacendo superare potuerint?

X. Quam ob rem, Quirites, quoniam ad omnia pul- **23**
vinaria supplicatio decreta est, celebratote illos dies cum coniugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multi saepe honores dis inmortalibus iusti habiti sunt ac debiti, sed profecto iustiores numquam. Erepti enim estis ex crudelissimo ac miserrimo interitu; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitu, sine dimicatione togati me uno togato duce et imperatore vicistis. Etenim recordamini, Quirites, **24**
omnis civiles dissensiones, non solum eas, quas audistis, sed eas, quas vosmet ipsi meministis atque vidistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; C. Marium, custodem huius urbis, multosque fortis viros partim eiecit ex civitate, partim interemit. Cn. Octavius consul armis expulit ex urbe collegam; omnis hic locus acervis corporum et civium sanguine redundavit. Superavit postea Cinna cum Mario; tum vero clarissimis viris interfectis lumina civitatis extincta sunt. Ultus est huius victoriae crudelitatem postea Sulla; ne dici quidem opus est, quanta deminutione civium et quanta calamitate rei

publicae. Dissensit M. Lepidus a clarissimo et fortissimo viro, Q. Catulo; attulit non tam ipsius interitus
25 rei publicae luctum quam ceterorum. Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones erant eius modi, quae non ad delendam, sed ad commutandam rem publicam pertinerent. Non illi nullam esse rem publicam, sed in ea, quae esset, se esse principes, neque hanc urbem conflagrare, sed se in hac urbe florere voluerunt. Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones, quarum nulla exitium rei publicae quaesivit, eius modi fuerunt, ut non reconciliatione concordiae, sed internecione civium diiudicatae sint. In hoc autem uno post hominum memoriam maximo crudelissimoque bello, quale bellum nulla umquam barbaria cum sua gente gessit, quo in bello lex haec fuit a Lentulo, Catilina, Cethego, Cassio constituta, ut omnes, qui salva urbe salvi esse possent, in hostium numero ducerentur, ita me gessi, Quirites, ut salvi omnes conservaremini, et, cum hostes vestri tantum civium superfuturum putassent, quantum infinitae caedi restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obire non potuisset, et urbem et civis integros incolumesque servavi.

26 XI. Quibus pro tantis rebus, Quirites, nullum ego a vobis praemium virtutis, nullum insigne honoris, nullum monumentum laudis postulo praeterquam huius diei memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego vestris omnes triumphos meos, omnia ornamenta honoris, monumenta gloriae, laudis insignia condi et collocari volo. Nihil me mutum potest delectare, nihil tacitum, nihil denique eius modi, quod etiam minus digni adsequi possint. Memoria vestra, Quirites, nostrae res alentur, sermonibus crescent, litterarum monumentis inveterascent et corroborabuntur; eandemque diem in-

tellego, quam spero aeternam fore, propagatam esse
et ad salutem urbis et ad memoriam consulatus mei,
unoque tempore in hac re publica duos civis extitisse,
quorum alter finis vestri imperii non terrae, sed caeli
regionibus terminaret, alter eiusdem imperii domi-
cilium sedesque servaret. XII. Sed quoniam earum **27**
rerum, quas ego gessi, non eadem est fortuna atque
condicio quae illorum, qui externa bella gesserunt, quod
mihi cum iis vivendum est, quos vici ac subegi, illi
hostes aut interfectos aut oppressos reliquerunt, vestrum
est, Quirites, si ceteris facta sua recte prosunt, mihi mea
ne quando obsint, providere. Mentes enim hominum
audacissimorum sceleratae ac nefariae ne vobis nocere
possent, ego providi, ne mihi noceant, vestrum est
providere. Quamquam, Quirites, mihi quidem ipsi
nihil ab istis iam noceri potest. Magnum enim est
in bonis praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum com-
paratum est, magna in re publica dignitas, quae me
semper tacita defendet, magna vis conscientiae, quam
qui neglegunt, cum me violare volent, se ipsi indica-
bunt. Est enim in nobis is animus, Quirites, ut non **28**
modo nullius audaciae cedamus, sed etiam omnis in-
probos ultro semper lacessamus. Quodsi omnis im-
petus domesticorum hostium depulsus a vobis se in
me unum convorterit, vobis erit videndum, Quirites,
qua condicione posthac eos esse velitis, qui se pro
salute vestra obtulerint invidiae periculisque omnibus;
mihi quidem ipsi quid est quod iam ad vitae fructum
possit adquiri, cum praesertim neque in honore vestro
neque in gloria virtutis quicquam videam altius, quo
mihi lubeat ascendere? Illud perficiam profecto, **29**
Quirites, ut ea, quae gessi in consulatu, privatus tuear
atque ornem, ut, si qua est invidia in conservanda re

publica suscepta, laedat invidos, mihi valeat ad gloriam. Denique ita me in re publica tractabo, ut meminerim semper, quae gesserim, curemque, ut ea virtute, non casu gesta esse videantur. Vos, Quirites, quoniam iam est nox, venerati Iovem illum, custodem huius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tecta discedite et ea, quamquam iam est periculum depulsum, tamen aeque ac priore nocte custodiis vigiliisque defendite. Id ne vobis diutius faciundum sit, atque ut in perpetua pace esse possitis, providebo.

EXCURSUS III.

CAESAR'S SPEECH IN THE SENATE.

[Sallust, Cap. 51. Text of Schmalz.]

51. "Omnis homines, patres
conscripti, qui de rebus dubiis
consultant, ab odio amicitia, ira
atque misericordia vacuos esse
2 decet. Haud facile animus verum providet, ubi illa officiunt,
neque quisquam omnium lubi-
3 dini simul et usui paruit. Ubi
intenderis ingenium, valet: si
lubido possidet, ea dominatur,
4 animus nihil valet. Magna mihi
copia est memorandi, patres conscripti, qui reges atque populi ira
aut misericordia impulsi male
consuluerint: sed ea malo dicere,
quae maiores nostri contra lubidinem animi sui recte atque
5 ordine fecre. Bello Macedonico, quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas magna
atque magnifica, quae populi
Romani opibus creverat, infida
et advorsa nobis fuit; sed postquam bello confecto de Rhodiis
consultum est, maiores nostri,
ne quis divitiarum magis quam
iniuriae causa bellum inceptum
diceret, impunitos eos dimisere.
Item bellis Punicis omnibus, cum 6
saepe Carthaginienses et in pace
et per indutias multa nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi
per occasionem talia fecere: magis quid se dignum foret, quam
quid in illos jure fieri posset
quaerebant.

Hoc item vobis providendum 7
est, patres conscripti, ne plus
apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et
ceterorum scelus quam vostra
dignitas, neu magis irae vostrae
quam famae consulatis. Nam si 8
digna poena pro factis eorum reperitur, novum consilium approbo: sin magnitudo sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, iis
utendum censeo, quae legibus
comparata sunt. Plerique eorum, 9
qui ante me sententias dixerunt,
composite atque magnifice casum rei publicae miserati sunt:
quae belli saevitia esset, quae

victis acciderent, enumeravere:
rapi virgines pueros, divelli libe-
ros a parentum complexu, ma-
tres familiarum pati quae victo-
ribus conlubuissent, fana atque
domos spoliari, caedem, incen-
dia fieri, postremo armis cada-
veribus, cruore atque luctu om-
10 nia compleri. Sed, per deos
immortalis, quo illa oratio per-
tinuit? An uti vos infestos co-
niurationi faceret? scilicet quem
res tanta et tam atrox non per-
movit, eum oratio accendet.
11 Non ita est, neque cuiqam mor-
talium iniuriae suae parvae vi-
dentur; multi eas gravius aequo
12 habuere. Sed alia aliis licentia
est, patres conscripti. Qui de-
missi in obscuro vitam habent,
si quid iracundia deliquere, pau-
ci sciunt; fama atque fortuna
eorum pares sunt: qui magno
imperio praediti in excelso aeta-
tem agunt, eorum facta cuncti
13 mortales novere. Ita in maxu-
ma fortuna minuma licentia est;
neque studere neque odisse,
14 sed minume irasci decet: quae
apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea
in imperio superbia atque cru-
15 delitas appellatur. Equidem ego
sic existumo, patres conscripti,
omnis cruciatus minores quam
facinora illorum esse: sed pleri-
que mortales postrema memi-
nere et in hominibus impiis sce-
leris eorum obliti de poena dis-
serunt, si ea paulo severior fuit.

D. Silanum, virum fortem at-
16 que strenuum, certo scio quae
dixerit studio rei publicae dixis-
se, neque illum in tanta re gra-
tiam aut inimicitias exercere:
eos mores eamque modestiam
17 viri cognovi. Verum sententia
eius mihi non crudelis—quid
enim in talis homines crudele
fieri potest?—sed aliena a re
18 publica nostra videtur. Nam
profecto aut metus aut iniuria te
subegit, Silane, consulem desig-
natum genus poenae novom de-
cernere. De timore supervaca- 19
neum est disserere, cum praeser-
tim diligentia clarissumi viri
consulis tanta praesidia sint in
armis. De poena possum equi- 20
dem dicere, id quod res habet,
in luctu atque miseriis mortem
aerumnarum requiem, non cru-
ciatum esse, eam cuncta morta-
lium mala dissolvere, ultra ne-
que curae neque gaudio locum
esse. Sed, per deos immortalis 21
quamobrem in sententiam non
addidisti, uti prius verberibus
in eos animadvorteretur? An 22
quia lex Porcia vetat? At aliae
leges item condemnatis civibus
non animam eripi, sed exsilium
permitti iubent. An quia gra- 23
vius est verberari quam necari?
Quid autem acerbum aut nimis
grave est in homines tanti faci-
noris convictos? Sin quia levius 24
est, qui convenit in minore ne-
gotio legem timere, cum eam in
maiore neglegeris? 25

At enim quis reprehendet,
quod in parricidas rei publicae
decretum erit? Tempus dies
fortuna, cuius lubido gentibus
moderatur. Illis merito accidet, 26
quicquid evenerit; ceterum vos,
patres conscripti, quid in alios
statuatis considerate. Omnia 27
mala exempla ex bonis orta
sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ig-
naros eius aut minus bonos
pervenit, novom illud exem-
plum ab dignis et idoneis ad
indignos et non idoneos trans-
fertur. Lacedaemonii devictis 28
Atheniensibus triginta viros im-
posuere, qui rem publicam
eorum tractarent. Ei primo 29
coepere pessumum quemque et
omnibus invisum indemnatum
necare: ea populus laetari et
merito dicere fieri. Post, ubi 30
paulatim licentia crevit, iuxta

bonos et malos lubidinose inter-
31 ficere, ceteros metu terrere: ita
civitas servitute oppressa stultae
laetitiae gravis poenas dedit.
32 Nostra memoria victor Sulla
cum Damasippum et alios eius
modi, qui malo rei publicae
creverant, iugulari iussit, quis
non factum eius laudabat? ho-
mines scelestos et factiosos, qui
seditionibus rem publicam exa-
gitaverant, merito necatos aie-
33 bant. Sed ea res magnae ini-
tium cladis fuit. Nam uti quis-
que domum aut villam, postremo
vas aut vestimentum alicuius
concupiverat, dabat operam, ut
is in proscriptorum numero
34 esset. Ita illi, quibus Damasippi
mors laetitiae fuerat, paulo post
ipsi trahebantur, neque prius
finis iugulandi fuit, quam Sulla
omnis suos divitiis explevit.
35 Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio
neque his temporibus vereor:
sed in magna civitate multa et
36 varia ingenia sunt. Potest alio
tempore, alio consule, cui item
exercitus in manu sit, falsum
aliquid pro vero credi: ubi hoc
exemplo per senatus decretum
consul gladium eduxerit, quis
illi finem statuet aut quis moder-
abitur?
37 Maiores nostri, patres con-
scripti, neque consili neque au-
daciae umquam eguere, neque
illis superbia obstabat, quo
minus aliena instituta, si modo
38 proba erant, imitarentur. Arma
atque tela militaria ab Samni-
tibus, insignia magistratuum ab
Tuscis pleraque sumpserunt;
postremo quod ubique apud
socios aut hostis idoneum vide-
batur, cum summo studio domi
exsequebantur: imitari quam
invidere bonis malebant. Sed 39
eodem illo tempore Graeciae
morem imitati verberibus ani-
madvortebant in civis, de con-
demnatis summum supplicium
sumebant. Postquam res pub-
lica adolevit et multitudine ci- 40
vium factiones valuere, circum-
veniri innocentes, alia huius-
cemodi fieri coepere, tum lex
Porcia aliaeque leges paratae
sunt, quibus legibus exsilium
damnatis permissum est. Hanc 41
ego causam, patres conscripti,
quo minus novom consilium
capiamus, in primis magnam
puto. Profecto virtus atque 42
sapientia maior illis fuit, qui ex
parvis opibus tantum imperium
fecere, quam in nobis, qui ea
bene parta vix retinemus.

Placet igitur eos dimitti et 43
augeri exercitum Catilinae? Mi-
nume. Sed ita censeo: publi-
candas eorum pecunias, ipsos in
vinculis habendos per munici-
pia, quae maxume opibus
valent: neu quis de eis postea
ad senatum referat, neve cum
populo agat: qui aliter fecerit,
senatum existumare eum contra
rem publicam et salutem om-
nium facturum."

M. TULLI CICERONIS

IN CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA

HABITA IN SENATU.

I. Video, patres conscripti, in me omnium vestrum 1
ora atque oculos esse conversos, video vos non solum de vestro ac rei publicae, verum etiam, si id depulsum sit, de meo periculo esse sollicitos. Est mihi iucunda in malis et grata in dolore vestra erga me voluntas, sed eam, per deos inmortales, deponite atque obliti salutis meae de vobis ac de vestris liberis cogitate. Mihi si haec condicio consulatus data est, ut omnis acerbitates, omnis dolores cruciatusque perferrem, feram non solum fortiter, verum etiam lubenter, dum modo meis laboribus vobis populoque Romano dignitas salusque pariatur. Ego sum ille consul, patres conscripti, cui non 2
forum, in quo omnis aequitas continetur, non campus consularibus auspiciis consecratus, non curia, summum auxilium omnium gentium, non domus, commune perfugium, non lectus ad quietem datus, non denique haec sedes honoris umquam vacua mortis periculo atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa concessi, multa meo quodam dolore in vestro timore sanavi. Nunc si hunc exitum consulatus mei di inmor-

tales esse voluerunt, ut vos populumque Romanum ex caede miserrima, coniuges liberosque vestros virginesque Vestales ex acerbissima vexatione, templa atque delubra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissima flamma, totam Italiam ex bello et vastitate eriperem, quaecumque mihi uni proponetur fortuna, subeatur. Etenim, si P. Lentulus suum nomen inductus a vatibus fatale ad perniciem rei publicae fore putavit, cur ego non laeter meum consulatum ad salutem populi Romani prope fatalem extitisse?

3 II. Quare, patres conscripti, consulite vobis, prospicite patriae, conservate vos, coniuges, liberos fortunasque vestras, populi Romani nomen salutemque defendite; mihi parcere ac de me cogitare desinite. Nam primum debeo sperare omnis deos, qui huic urbi praesident, pro eo mihi, ac mereor, relaturos esse gratiam; deinde, si quid obtigerit, aequo animo paratoque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors forti viro potest accidere neque immatura consulari nec misera sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, qui fratris carissimi atque amantissimi praesentis maerore non movear horumque omnium lacrumis, a quibus me circumsessum videtis. Neque meam mentem non domum saepe revocat exanimata uxor et abiecta metu filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi videtur amplecti res publica tamquam obsidem consulatus mei, neque ille, qui expectans huius exitum diei stat in conspectu meo, gener. Moveor his rebus omnibus, sed in eam partem, uti salvi sint vobiscum omnes, etiamsi me vis aliqua oppresserit, potius, quam et illi et nos una rei publicae peste
4 pereamus. Quare, patres conscripti, incumbite ad salutem rei publicae, circumspicite omnes procellas, quae inpendent, nisi providetis. Non Ti. Gracchus,

quod iterum tribunus plebis fieri voluit, non C. Gracchus, quod agrarios concitare conatus est, non L. Saturninus, quod C. Memmium occidit, in discrimen aliquod atque in vestrae severitatis iudicium adducitur; tenentur ii, qui ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilinam accipiendum Romae restiterunt, tenentur litterae, signa, manus, denique unius cuiusque confessio; sollicitantur Allobroges, servitia excitantur, Catilina accersitur; id est initum consilium, ut interfectis omnibus nemo ne ad deplorandum quidem populi Romani nomen atque ad lamentandam tanti imperii calamitatem relinquatur. III. Haec omnia 5
indices detulerunt, rei confessi sunt, vos multis iam iudiciis iudicavistis, primum quod mihi gratias egistis singularibus verbis et mea virtute atque diligentia perditorum hominum coniurationem patefactam esse decrevistis, deinde quod P. Lentulum se abdicare praetura coëgistis, tum quod eum et ceteros, de quibus iudicastis, in custodiam dandos censuistis, maximeque quod meo nomine supplicationem decrevistis, qui honos togato habitus ante me est nemini; postremo hesterno die praemia legatis Allobrogum Titoque Volturcio dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modi, ut ii, qui in custodiam nominatim dati sunt, sine ulla dubitatione a vobis damnati esse videantur.

Sed ego institui referre ad vos, patres conscripti, tam- 6
quam integrum, et de facto quid iudicetis, et de poena quid censeatis. Illa praedicam, quae sunt consulis. Ego magnum in re publica versari furorem et nova quaedam misceri et concitari mala iam pridem videbam, sed hanc tantam, tam exitiosam haberi coniurationem a civibus numquam putavi. Nunc quicquid est, quocumque vestrae mentes inclinant atque sententiae, statuen-

dum vobis ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vos delatum sit, videtis. Huic si paucos putatis adfines esse, vehementer erratis. Latius opinione disseminatum est hoc malum; manavit non solum per Italiam, verum etiam transcendit Alpes et obscure serpens multas iam provincias occupavit. Id opprimi sustentando aut prolatando nullo pacto potest; quacumque ratione placet, celeriter vobis vindicandum est.

7 IV. Video duas adhuc esse sententias, unam D. Silani, qui censet eos, qui haec delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos, alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam removet, ceterorum suppliciorum omnis acerbitates amplectitur. Uterque et pro sua dignitate et pro rerum magnitudine in summa severitate versatur. Alter eos, qui nos omnis vita privare conati sunt, qui delere imperium, qui populi Romani nomen extinguere, punctum temporis frui vita et hoc communi spiritu non putat oportere atque hoc genus poenae saepe in inprobos civis in hac re publica esse usurpatum recordatur. Alter intellegit mortem ab dis inmortalibus non esse supplicii causa constitutam, sed aut necessitatem naturae aut laborum ac miseriarum quietem esse. Itaque eam sapientes numquam inviti, fortes saepe etiam lubenter oppetiverunt. Vincula vero, et ea sempiterna, certe ad singularem poenam nefarii sceleris inventa sunt. Municipiis dispertiri iubet. Habere videtur ista res iniquitatem, si imperare velis, difficultatem, si rogare.
8 Decernatur tamen, si placet. Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spero, reperiam, qui id, quod salutis omnium causa statueritis, non putent esse suae dignitatis recusare. Adiungit gravem poenam municipiis, si quis eorum vincula ruperit; horribiles custodias circumdat et dignas scelere hominum perditorum; sancit, ne quis eorum

poenam, quos condemnat, aut per senatum aut per populum levare possit; eripit etiam spem, quae sola homines in miseriis consolari solet. Bona praeterea publicari iubet, vitam solam relinquit nefariis hominibus; quam si eripuisset, multos una dolores animi atque corporis et omnis scelerum poenas ademisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vita formido inprobis esset posita, apud inferos eius modi quaedam illi antiqui supplicia impiis constituta esse voluerunt, quod videlicet intellegebant his remotis non esse mortem ipsam pertimescendam.

v. Nunc, patres conscripti, ego mea video quid inter- 9
sit. Si eritis secuti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in re publica viam, quae popularis habetur, secutus est, fortasse minus erunt hoc auctore et cognitore huiusce sententiae mihi populares impetus pertimescendi; sin illam alteram, nescio an amplius mihi negotii contrahatur. Sed tamen meorum periculorum rationes utilitas rei publicae vincat. Habemus enim a Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitas et maiorum eius amplitudo postulabat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem publicam voluntatis. Intellectum est, quid interesset inter levitatem contionatorum et animum vere popularem saluti populi consulentem. Video de istis, 10
qui se populares haberi volunt, abesse non neminem, ne de capite videlicet civium Romanorum sententiam ferat. Is et nudius tertius in custodiam cives Romanos dedit et supplicationem mihi decrevit et indices hesterno die maximis praemiis adfecit. Iam hoc nemini dubium est, qui reo custodiam, quaesitori gratulationem, indici praemium decrerit, quid de tota re et causa iudicarit. At vero C. Caesar intellegit legem Semproniam esse de civibus Romanis constitutam; qui autem rei publicae sit hostis, eum civem esse nullo modo posse; denique

ipsum latorem Semproniae legis iniussu populi poenas rei publicae dependisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largitorem et prodigum, non putat, cum de pernicie populi Romani, exitio huius urbis tam acerbe, tam crudeliter cogitarit, etiam appellari posse popularem. Itaque homo mitissimus atque lenissimus non dubitat P. Lentulum aeternis tenebris vinculisque mandare et sancit in posterum, ne quis huius supplicio levando se iactare et in pernicie populi Romani posthac popularis esse possit. Adiungit etiam publicationem bonorum, ut omnis animi cruciatus et corporis etiam egestas ac mendicitas consequatur.

11 VI. Quam ob rem, sive hoc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad contionem populo carum atque iucundum, sive Silani sententiam sequi malueritis, facile me atque vos a crudelitatis vituperatione populo Romano purgabo atque obtinebo eam multo leniorem fuisse. Quamquam, patres conscripti, quae potest esse in tanti sceleris inmanitate punienda crudelitas? Ego enim de meo sensu iudico. Nam ita mihi salva re publica vobiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hac causa vehementior sum, non atrocitate animi moveor (quis enim est me mitior?), sed singulari quadam humanitate et misericordia. Videor enim mihi videre hanc urbem, lucem orbis terrarum atque arcem omnium gentium, subito uno incendio concidentem, cerno animo sepulta in patria miseros atque insepultos acervos civium, versatur mihi ante oculos aspectus Cethegi et
12 furor in vestra caede bacchantis. Cum vero mihi proposui regnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse se ex fatis sperasse confessus est, purpuratum esse huic Gabinium, cum exercitu venisse Catilinam, tum lamentationem matrum familias, tum fugam virginum atque puero-

rum ac vexationem virginum Vestalium perhorresco et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcirco in eos, qui ea perficere voluerunt, me severum vehementemque praebeo. Etenim quaero, si quis pater familias liberis suis a servo interfectis, uxore occisa, incensa domo supplicium de servo non quam acerbissumum sumpserit, utrum is clemens ac misericors an inhumanissimus et crudelissimus esse videatur. Mihi vero inportunus ac ferreus, qui non dolore et cruciatu nocentis suum dolorem cruciatumque lenierit. Sic nos in his hominibus, qui nos, qui coniuges, qui liberos nostros trucidare voluerunt, qui singulas unius cuiusque nostrum domos et hoc universum rei publicae domicilium delere conati sunt, qui id egerunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis huius urbis atque in cinere deflagrati imperii collocarent, si vehementissimi fuerimus, misericordes habebimur; sin remissiores esse voluerimus, summae nobis crudelitatis in patriae civiumque pernicie fama subeunda est.
Nisi vero cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et aman- **13**
tissimus rei publicae, crudelior nudius tertius visus est, cum sororis suae, feminae lectissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vita privandum esse dixit, cum avum suum iussu consulis interfectum filiumque eius inpuberem legatum a patre missum in carcere necatum esse dixit. Quorum quod simile factum, quod initum delendae rei publicae consilium? Largitionis voluntas tum in re publica versata est et partium quaedam contentio. Atque illo tempore huius avus Lentuli, vir clarissimus, armatus Gracchum est persecutus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accepit, ne quid de summa re publica deminueretur; hic ad evertenda rei publicae fundamenta Gallos accersit, servitia con-

citat, Catilinam vocat, adtribuit nos trucidandos Cethego et ceteros civis interficiendos Gabinio, urbem inflammandam Cassio, totam Italiam vastandam diripiendamque Catilinae. Vereamini censeo, ne in hoc scelere tam immani ac nefando nimis aliquid severe statuisse videamini; multo magis est verendum, ne remissione poenae crudeles in patriam quam ne severitate animadversionis nimis vehementes in acerbissimos hostis fuisse videamur.

14 VII. Sed ea, quae exaudio, patres conscripti, dissimulare non possum. Iaciuntur enim voces, quae perveniunt ad auris meas eorum, qui vereri videntur, ut habeam satis praesidii ad ea, quae vos statueritis hodierno die, transigunda. Omnia et provisa et parata et constituta sunt, patres conscripti, cum mea summa cura atque diligentia, tum etiam multo maiore populi Romani ad summum imperium retinendum et ad communes fortunas conservandas voluntate. Omnes adsunt omnium ordinum homines, omnium generum, omnium denique aetatum; plenum est forum, plena templa circum forum, pleni omnes aditus huius templi ac loci. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sola, in qua omnes sentirent unum atque idem praeter eos, qui cum sibi viderent esse pereundum,
15 cum omnibus potius quam soli perire voluerunt. Hosce ego homines excipio et secerno lubenter neque in inproborum civium, sed in acerbissimorum hostium numero habendos puto. Ceteri vero, di inmortales! qua frequentia, quo studio, qua virtute ad communem salutem dignitatemque consentiunt! Quid ego hic equites Romanos commemorem? qui vobis ita summam ordinis consiliique concedunt, ut vobiscum de amore rei publicae certent; quos ex multorum annorum

dissensione huius ordinis ad societatem concordiamque
revocatos hodiernus dies vobiscum atque haec causa
coniungit. Quam si coniunctionem in consulatu con-
firmatam meo perpetuam in re publica tenuerimus,
confirmo vobis nullum posthac malum civile ac domes-
ticum ad ullam rei publicae partem esse venturum.
Pari studio defendundae rei publicae convenisse video
tribunos aerarios, fortissimos viros; scribas item uni-
versos, quos cum casu hic dies ad aerarium frequen-
tasset, video ab expectatione sortis ad salutem com-
munem esse conversos. Omnis ingenuorum adest **16**
multitudo, etiam tenuissimorum. Quis est enim, cui non
haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessio libertatis, lux
denique haec ipsa et commune patriae solum cum sit
carum, tum vero dulce atque iucundum? VIII. Ope-
rae pretium est, patres conscripti, libertinorum homi-
num studia cognoscere, qui sua virtute fortunam
huius civitatis consecuti vere hanc suam esse patriam
iudicant, quam quidam hic nati, et summo nati loco,
non patriam suam, sed urbem hostium esse iudica-
verunt. Sed quid ego hosce homines ordinesque com-
memoro, quos privatae fortunae, quos communis res
publica, quos denique libertas, ea quae dulcissima est,
ad salutem patriae defendendam excitavit? Servus
est nemo, qui modo tolerabili condicione sit servitutis,
qui non audaciam civium perhorrescat, qui non haec
stare cupiat, qui non quantum audet et quantum
potest, conferat ad communem salutem, voluntatis.
Quare si quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, quod **17**
auditum est, lenonem quendam Lentuli concursare
circum tabernas, pretio sperare sollicitari posse animos
egentium atque imperitorum, est id quidem coeptum
atque temptatum, sed nulli sunt inventi tam aut for-

tuna miseri aut voluntate perditi, qui non illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestus cotidiani locum, qui non cubile ac lectulum suum, qui denique non cursum hunc otiosum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multo vero maxima pars eorum, qui in tabernis sunt, immo vero (id enim potius est dicendum) genus hoc universum amantissimum est otii. Etenim omne instrumentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentia civium sustentatur, alitur otio; quorum si quaestus occlusis tabernis minui solet, quid tandem incensis futurum fuit?

18 IX. Quae cum ita sint, patres conscripti, vobis populi Romani praesidia non desunt; vos ne populo Romano deesse videamini, providete. Habetis consulem ex plurimis periculis et insidiis atque ex media morte non ad vitam suam, sed ad salutem vestram reservatum. Omnes ordines ad conservandam rem publicam mente, voluntate, studio, virtute, voce consentiunt. Obsessa facibus et telis impiae coniurationis vobis supplex manus tendit patria communis, vobis se, vobis vitam omnium civium, vobis arcem et Capitolium, vobis aras Penatium, vobis illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vobis omnium deorum templa atque delubra, vobis muros atque urbis tecta commendat. Praeterea de vestra vita, de coniugum vestrarum atque liberorum anima, de fortunis omnium, de sedibus, de focis vestris
19 hodierno die vobis iudicandum est. Habetis ducem memorem vestri, oblitum sui, quae non semper facultas datur, habetis omnis ordines, omnis homines, universum populum Romanum, id quod in civili causa hodierno die primum videmus, unum atque idem sentientem. Cogitate, quantis laboribus fundatum imperium, quanta virtute stabilitam libertatem, quanta deorum benignitate auctas exaggeratasque fortunas una nox paene

delerit. Id ne umquam posthac non modo confici, sed ne cogitari quidem possit a civibus, hodierno die providendum est. Atque haec, non ut vos, qui mihi studio paene praecurritis, excitarem, locutus sum, sed ut mea vox, quae debet esse in re publica princeps, officio functa consulari videretur.

x. Nunc, antequam ad sententiam redeo, de me pauca 20
dicam. Ego, quanta manus est coniuratorum, quam videtis esse permagnam, tantam me inimicorum multitudinem suscepisse video; sed eam esse iudico turpem et infirmam et abiectam. Quodsi aliquando alicuius furore et scelere concitata manus ista plus valuerit quam vestra ac rei publicae dignitas, me tamen meorum factorum atque consiliorum numquam, patres conscripti, paenitebit. Etenim mors, quam illi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parata; vitae tantam laudem, quanta vos me vestris decretis honestastis, nemo est adsecutus. Ceteris enim bene gesta, mihi uni conservata re publica gratulationem decrevistis. Sit Scipio clarus ille, cuius 21
consilio atque virtute Hannibal in Africam redire atque Italia decedere coactus est, ornetur alter eximia laude Africanus, qui duas urbes huic imperio infestissimas, Carthaginem Numantiamque, delevit, habeatur vir egregius Paulus ille, cuius currum rex potentissimus quondam et nobilissimus Perses honestavit, sit aeterna gloria Marius, qui bis Italiam obsidione et metu servitutis liberavit, anteponatur omnibus Pompeius, cuius res gestae atque virtutes isdem quibus solis cursus regionibus ac terminis continentur; erit profecto inter horum laudes aliquid loci nostrae gloriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nobis provincias, quo exire possimus, quam curare, ut etiam illi, qui absunt, habeant, quo victores revertantur. Quamquam est uno loco 22

condicio melior externae victoriae quam domesticae, quod hostes alienigenae aut oppressi serviunt aut recepti beneficio se obligatos putant; qui autem ex numero civium dementia aliqua depravati hostes patriae semel esse coeperunt, eos cum a pernicie rei publicae reppuleris, nec vi coërcere nec beneficio placare possis. Quare mihi cum perditis civibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse video. Id ego vestro bonorumque omnium auxilio memoriaque tantorum periculorum, quae non modo in hoc populo, qui servatus est, sed in omnium gentium sermonibus ac mentibus semper haerebit, a me atque a meis facile propulsari posse confido. Neque ulla profecto tanta vis reperietur, quae coniunctionem vestram equitumque Romanorum et tantam conspirationem bonorum omnium confringere et labefactare possit.

23 XI. Quae cum ita sint, pro imperio, pro exercitu, pro provincia, quam neglexi, pro triumpho ceterisque laudis insignibus, quae sunt a me propter urbis vestraeque salutis custodiam repudiata, pro clientelis hospitiisque provincialibus, quae tamen urbanis opibus non minore labore tueor quam comparo, pro his igitur omnibus rebus, pro meis in vos singularibus studiis proque hac, quam perspicitis, ad conservandam rem publicam diligentia nihil a vobis nisi huius temporis totiusque mei consulatus memoriam postulo; quae dum erit in vestris fixa mentibus, tutissimo me muro saeptum esse arbitrabor. Quodsi meam spem vis inproborum fefellerit atque superaverit, commendo vobis parvum meum filium, cui profecto satis erit praesidii non solum ad salutem, verum etiam ad dignitatem, si eius, qui haec omnia suo solius periculo conservarit, illum filium
24 esse memineritis. Quapropter de summa salute vestra

populique Romani, de vestris coniugibus ac liberis, de aris ac focis, de fanis atque templis, de totius urbis tectis ac sedibus, de imperio ac libertate, de salute Italiae, de universa re publica decernite diligenter, ut instituistis, ac fortiter. Habetis eum consulem, qui et parere vestris decretis non dubitet et ea, quae statueritis, quoad vivet, defendere et per se ipsum praestare possit.

EXCURSUS IV.

EVENTS FROM THE CONCLUSION OF THE DEBATE TO THE DEATH OF CATILINA.

[Sallust, Cap. 55–57; 59–61. Text of Schmalz.]

55. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus
in Catonis sententiam discessit,
consul, optumum factu ratus noctem
quae instabat antecapere, ne
quid eo spatio novaretur, tresviros,
quae supplicium postulabat pa-
2 rare iubet; ipse praesidiis disposi-
tis Lentulum in carcerem deducit;
3 idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est
in carcere locus, quod Tullianum
appellatur, ubi paululum asscen-
deris ad laevam, circiter duodecim
4 pedes humi depressus. Eum mu-
niunt undique parietes atque in-
super camera lapideis fornicibus
iuncta, sed incultu, tenebris, odore
foeda atque terribilis eius facies
5 est. In eum locum postquam de-
missus est Lentulus, vindices
rerum capitalium quibus prae-
ceptum erat laqueo gulam fregere.
Ita ille patricius ex gente claris- 6
suma Corneliorum, qui consulare
imperium Romae habuerat, dig-
num moribus factisque suis exitium
vitae invenit. De Cethego Sta-
tilio Gabinio Caepario eodem
modo supplicium sumptum est.

56. Dum ea Romae geruntur,
Catilina ex omni copia, quam et
ipse adduxerat et Manlius habue-
rat, duas legiones instituit, cohor-
tis pro numero militum complet.
Deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut 2
ex sociis in castra venerat, aequa-
liter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio
legiones numero hominum exple-
verat, cum initio non amplius
duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex 3
omni copia circiter pars quarta
erat militaribus armis instructa,
ceteri, ut quemque casus armave-

rat, sparos aut lanceas, alii praea-
4 cutas sudis portabant. Sed post-
quam Antonius cum exercitu ad-
ventabat, Catilina per montis iter
facere, modo ad urbem modo in
Galliam vorsus castra movere,
hostibus occasionem pugnandi non
dare: sperabat propediem magnas
copias sese habiturum, si Romae
5 socii incepta patravissent. Interea
servitia repudiabat, cuius initio ad
eum magnae copiae concurrebant,
opibus coniurationis fretus, simul
alienum suis rationibus existu-
mans, videri causam civium cum
servis fugitivis communicavisse.

57. Sed postquam in castra
nuntius pervenit Romae coniura-
tionem patefactam, de Lentulo et
Cethego ceterisque quos supra
memoravi supplicium sumptum,
plerique, quos ad bellum spes ra-
pinarum aut novarum rerum stu-
dium illexerat, dilabuntur, reliquos
Catilina per montis asperos mag-
nis itineribus in agrum Pistorien-
sem abducit eo consilio, uti per
tramites occulte perfugeret in Gal-
2 liam Transalpinam. At Q. Metel-
lus Celer cum tribus legionibus in
agro Piceno praesidebat, ex diffi-
cultate rerum eadem illa existu-
mans, quae supra diximus, Catili-
3 nam agitare. Igitur ubi iter eius
ex perfugis cognovit, castra pro-
pere movit ac sub ipsis radicibus
montium consedit, qua illi descen-
sus erat in Galliam properanti.
Neque tamen Antonius procul abe-
4 rat, utpote qui magno exercitu
locis aequioribus expeditus tarda-
5 tos in fuga sequeretur. Sed Cati-
lina postquam videt montibus
atque copiis hostium sese clau-
sum, in urbe res advorsas, neque
fugae neque praesidi ullam spem,
optumum factu ratus in tali re
fortunam belli temptare, statuit
cum Antonio quam primum con-
fligere.

. . . .

59. . . . . paululum commo-
ratus, signa canere iubet atque in-
structos ordines in locum aequom
deducit. Dein remotis omnium
equis, quo militibus exaequato
periculo animus amplior esset,
ipse pedes exercitum pro loco
atque copiis instruit. Nam uti pla- 2
nities erat inter sinistros montis et
ab dextera rupe aspera, octo cohor-
tis in fronte constituit, reliquarum
signa in subsidio artius conlocat:
ab eis centuriones omnis, lectos et 3
evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis
militibus optumum quemque ar-
matum in primam aciem subducit.
C. Manlium in dextra, Faesula-
num quendam in sinistra parte cu-
rare iubet: ipse cum libertis et
calonibus propter aquilam adsistit,
quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in
exercitu habuisse dicebatur.

At ex altera parte C. Antonius, 4
pedibus aeger quod proelio adesse
nequibat, M. Petreio legato exer-
citum permittit. Ille cohortis ve- 5
teranas, quas tumultus causa con-
scripserat, in fronte, post eas
ceterum exercitum in subsidiis
locat: ipse equo circumiens unum
quemque nominans appellat hor-
tatur rogat, ut meminerint se
contra latrones inermos, pro pa-
tria pro liberis, pro aris atque
focis suis certare. Homo milita- 6
ris, quod amplius annos triginta
tribunus aut praefectus aut lega-
tus aut praetor cum magna gloria

in exercitu fuerat, plerosque ipsos
factaque eorum fortia noverat: ea
commemorando militum animos
accendebat.

60. Sed ubi omnibus rebus ex-
ploratis Petreius tuba signum dat,
cohortis paulatim incedere iubet;
idem facit hostium exercitus.
2 Postquam eo ventum est, unde
a ferentariis proelium committi
posset, maxumo clamore cum
infestis signis concurrunt: pila
omittunt, gladiis res geritur.
3 Veterani, pristinae virtutis me-
mores, comminus acriter instare,
illi haud timidi resistunt: maxu-
4 ma vi certatur. Interea Catilina
cum expeditis in prima acie vor-
sari, laborantibus succurrere, in-
tegros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia
providere, multum ipse pugnare,
saepe hostem ferire: strenui militis
et boni imperatoris officia simul
5 exsequebatur. Petreius ubi videt
Catilinam, contra ac ratus erat,
magna vi tendere, cohortem prae-
toriam in medios hostis inducit
eosque perturbatos atque alios
alibi resistentis interficit, deinde
utrimque ex lateribus ceteros ag-
6 greditur. Manlius et Faesulanus
7 in primis pugnantes cadunt. Cat-
ilina postquam fusas copias seque
cum paucis relictum videt, memor
generis atque pristinae suae digni-
tatis, in confertissumos hostis in-
currit ibique pugnans confoditur.

61. Sed confecto proelio tum
vero cerneres, quanta audacia
quantaque animi vis fuisset in ex-
ercitu Catilinae. Nam fere quem 2
quisque vivos pugnando locum
ceperat, amissa eum anima corpore
tegebat. Pauci autem, quos me- 3
dios cohors praetoria disiecerat,
paulo divorsius, sed omnes tamen
advorsis volneribus conciderant.
Catilina vero longe a suis inter 4
hostium cadavera repertus est,
paululum etiam spirans ferociam-
que animi, quam habuerat vivos,
in voltu retinens. Postremo ex 5
omni copia neque in proelio neque
in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus
captus est: ita cuncti suae hosti- 6
umque vitae iuxta pepercerant.
Neque tamen exercitus populi 7
Romani laetam aut incruentam
victoriam adeptus erat: nam stren-
uissumus quisque aut occiderat in
proelio aut graviter volneratus
discesserat. Multi autem, qui e 8
castris visundi aut spoliandi gratia
processerant, volventes hostilia
cadavera amicum alii, pars hospi-
tem aut cognatum reperiebant;
fuere item qui inimicos suos cog-
noscerent. Ita varie per omnem 9
exercitum laetitia maeror, luctus
atque gaudia agitabantur.

EXCURSUS V.

ROMAN CORRESPONDENCE.

§ 1 I. SENDING LETTERS. The Romans had no public postal service. Official despatches were carried by special messengers (*statores*), and to these the subject communities had to furnish horses, carts, and vessels on demand. Private letters were usually delivered by slaves (*tabellarii*) of the correspondents. For long distances, especially beyond seas, such service was very expensive, and, except for the most urgent matters, recourse was had to travellers and traders going in the desired direction. Persons intending to travel notified their friends of their departure in time for letters to be written, and also carried letters, if requested, for entire strangers.

§ 2. There was, of course, great danger that letters carried thus might be lost or might fall into the wrong hands. It was customary, therefore, to send a copy of the letter (*litterae eodem* [or *uno*] *exemplo*), or at least an abstract of its contents, by another person, and the meaning was often disguised by the use of fictitious names understood by the correspondents only, or by employing regular cipher codes.

§ 3. The time made by letters carried under such circumstances is remarkable. The *tabellarii* travelled from forty to fifty miles a day in carts, and from twenty-six to twenty-seven on foot. Under favorable conditions much better time was possible: a letter could go from Rome to Brundisium (three hundred and seventy *mill. pass.*) in five days, on to Dyrrhachium in five more, reaching Athens in twenty-one days from its departure; and letters from Caesar in Briton reached Cicero in Rome in from twenty-seven to thirty-four days. In the time of Washington a month was the usual time for a letter to take in going from the Eastern to the Southern States in winter.

§ 4. II. WRITING MATERIALS. For ordinary brief communications the Romans used tablets (*tabellae*) made of firwood or ivory. These were of various sizes, fastened together in sets of two or more by wire hinges. The inner faces were slightly hollowed out, and the depression was nearly filled with wax, so as to leave a raised rim about the edges. Upon the wax letters were traced with an ivory or metal tool (*stilus, graphium*) having one end pointed like a pencil for writing, and the other flat like a paper-cutter, for smoothing

the wax. With this flat end mistakes could be corrected, or the whole letter erased and the *tabellae* prepared for use on other occasions.

For longer communications another material (*papyrus*) was used, resembling our paper, but rough and coarse. It was made from the reed of the same name, obtained in Egypt. Upon this *papyrus*, or *charta*, they wrote with a pen made of a split reed (*calamus*) and ink (*atramentum*) made of soot mixed with resinous gums. The ink could be washed off with a damp sponge, which the writer kept by him for the correction of errors. The tendency of the poor ink to blot and spread upon the poorer paper accounts for the continued use of the bulky *tabellae*. § 5.

These rude writing materials, and the extensive correspondence carried on by every Roman of birth and position, made it impossible for him to write any but the most important of his letters, or those to his dearest friends, with his own hand. The place of the stenographer and typewriter of to-day was taken by slaves or freedmen, often highly educated, who wrote at the dictation of the master. Such slaves were called in general terms *librarii*, more particularly *servi ab epistolis*, *servi a manu*, or *amanuenses*. § 6.

III. THE LETTER (*litterae*, *epistola*). Of the six parts of a modern letter,— the date, address, salutation, body, complimentary close, and signature,— the address and complimentary close are entirely wanting in Latin letters, and the date is but rarely given. The delivery of the letters by special messengers (§1) made the date and address less necessary than now, and the straightforwardness of the Latin language knew no such meaningless phrases as our 'your obedient servant,' 'yours truly,' 'yours, etc.' § 7.

The DATE when expressed will be found at the end of the letter, sometimes alone (iv., xxii.), sometimes preceded by *data.* (x.–xiii.) agreeing with *epistola* understood. It is written according to the whim of the writer in the longer form *a. d. vi. Kal. Dec.* = *ante diem sextum Kalendas Decembris* (xx., xxi.), or the shorter *vi. Kal. Dec.* = *sexto.* [*die ante*] *Kalendas Decembris* (iv., x., xii.). The year is occasionally given (iv.). When the place is mentioned it usually follows the date in the form required to answer the question "where?" from the standpoint of the writer (xiii., xv., xxi.), or the question "whence?" from the standpoint of the receiver (xii., xiv., xx.); sometimes, of course, the case is ambiguous (x.). Finally both date and place may be less formally expressed (xviii., xix.) in the body of the letter. § 8. § 9.

§10. The SALUTATION and SIGNATURE are combined as in our 'society
form:' Mr. John Doe presents his compliments to Mr. Richard Roe.
The writer placed his cognomen first in the nominative case, then
that of the person addressed in the dative, and finally the letters
S. D. (*salutem dicit*): CICERO PAETO S. D. This formula was capa-
ble of alteration to correspond with the tone of the letter; the
fulness of both names and greeting varying inversely with the
§11. intimacy of the correspondents. Politeness required that in formal
letters the *praenomen* of the person addressed or of both should be
given. CICERO (or M. CICERO) C. CAESARI S. D.; still greater for-
mality required the descent upon the father's side and official titles
(i., ii.): M. TULLIUS M (*arci*) F (*ilius*) M (*arci*) N (*epos*) CICERO IMP
(*erator*) S. D. C. CAELIO L (*uci*) F (*ilio*) C (= *Gai*) N (*epoti*) CALDO
§12. QUAEST (*ori*). On the other hand in friendly letters the S. D. may
become the more cordial SAL (iii., iv., vii-xiii), or SAL (*utem*) PLU-
RIMAN, or may be omitted altogether as if too frigid. Then, too,
more or less endearing adjectives may be added to the name of the
correspondent, as SUUS (xiv., xxi.), SUAVISSIMUS, DULCISSIMUS, etc.,
or a tender diminutive employed (xx., xxi.), or the *praenomen* (vi.),
or *nomen* (xiv.), may be substituted for the *cognomen* of the writer.

§13. The BODY of the letter does not differ essentially from the modern
form. The writer, as a rule, plunges abruptly into his subject in
the straightforward fashion peculiar to the Romans. In his official
and formal letters, however, Cicero sometimes uses certain old-
fashioned phrases that had once been strictly insisted upon: SI
VALES BENE EST, or to a general in the field (i) SI TU EXERCITUSQUE
VALETIS, BENE EST, often with the addition EGO (or EGO QUIDEM)
VALEO, all indicated by the initial letters only. The close of the
letter is as abrupt as the beginning, though we find a few stock
phrases of leave-taking: VALE or VALETE (iv., xiv., xx., xxii.), CURA
(or FAC) UT VALEAS v., x., xiii.).

§14. The STYLE of the letters shows the ordinary conversational
Latin of the refined and polished circles in which the writer moved.
The sentences are much shorter than in literary Latin, the order
of words is less studied and artificial, and the connection is often
loose and obscure. Colloquialisms and ellipses abound, the per-
sonal pronouns and such verbs as *agere, esse, facere, ferre, ire*, and
§15. *venire* being omitted with great freedom. The pluperfect is often
used for the imperfect and perfect, and these in turn for the present,
owing to the writer's projecting himself into the time of the read-
ing of the letter and describing present actions as past. Exagger-

ated and pleonastic expressions are especially common, Greek words and phrases are frequently used (iii., iv.), just as some persons nowadays interlard English letters with French and German, and postscripts are not uncommon (xx.).

iv. Sealing and Opening the Letter. For sealing the letter §16.
thread (*linum*), wax (*cera*), and a seal (*signum*) were necessary. The seal not only secured the letter against improper inspection, but also attested the genuineness of those written by the *librarii*, as autograph signatures seem not to have been thought of. Each man's seal had some device peculiar to it, and was affixed to all documents which he wished to acknowledge as his own. The
tabellae (§ 4) having been put together face to face, the thread was §17.
passed around them and through small holes bored through them, and was then securely tied. Upon the knot softened wax was dropped, and to this the seal was applied. The *chartae* (§ 5) were rolled longitudinally and secured in the same way. The letter bore upon the outside merely the name of the person addressed.
Cicero *In Cat.* iii. § 10 describes the process of opening the letter. §18.
The seal was first examined, and then the thread was cut in order to leave the seal uninjured. If the letter was preserved, the seal was kept attached to it in order to attest its genuineness.

EPISTOLAE SELECTAE.

I.

(Ad Fam. v. 7.)

M. TULLIUS M. F. CICERO S. D. CN. POMPEIO CN. F. MAGNO IMPERATORI.

1 S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. Ex litteris tuis, quas
publice misisti, cepi una cum omnibus incredibilem
voluptatem; tantam enim spem otii ostendisti, quan-
tam ego semper omnibus te uno fretus pollicebar;
sed hoc scito, tuos veteres hostes, novos amicos
vehementer litteris perculsos atque ex magna spe
2 deturbatos iacere. Ad me autem litteras quas mi-
sisti, quamquam exiguam significationem tuae erga
me voluntatis habebant, tamen mihi scito iucundas
fuisse; nulla enim re tam laetari soleo quam meo-
rum officiorum conscientia, quibus si quando non
mutue respondetur, apud me plus officii residere
facillime patior: illud non dubito, quin, si te mea
summa erga te studia parum mihi adiunxerunt, res
publica nos inter nos conciliatura coniuncturaque
3 sit. Ac, ne ignores, quid ego in tuis litteris desi-
derarim, scribam aperte, sicut et mea natura et
nostra amicitia postulat: res eas gessi, quarum ali-
quam in tuis litteris et nostrae necessitudinis et rei

publicae causa gratulationem exspectavi, quam ego abs te praetermissam esse arbitror, quod vererere, ne cuius animum offenderes; sed scito ea, quae nos pro salute patriae gessimus, orbis terrae iudicio ac testimonio comprobari, quae, cum veneris, tanto consilio tantaque animi magnitudine a me gesta esse cognosces, ut tibi multo maiori, quam Africanus fuit, me non multo minorem quam Laelium facile et in re publica et in amicitia adiunctum esse patiare.

II.

(Ad Fam. v. 5.)

M. CICERO S. D. C. ANTONIO M. F. IMP.

Etsi statueram nullas ad te litteras mittere nisi 1
commendaticias — non quo eas intelligerem satis apud te valere, sed ne iis, qui me rogarent, aliquid de nostra coniunctione imminutum esse ostenderem, — tamen, cum T. Pomponius, homo omnium meorum in te studiorum et officiorum maxime conscius, tui cupidus, nostri amantissimus, ad te proficisceretur, aliquid mihi scribendum putavi, praesertim cum aliter ipsi Pomponio satisfacere non possem. Ego si abs te summa officia 2
desiderem, mirum nemini videri debeat; omnia enim a me in te profecta sunt, quae ad tuum commodum, quae ad honorem, quae ad dignitatem pertinerent: pro his rebus nullam mihi abs te relatam esse gratiam tu es optimus testis, contra etiam esse aliquid abs te profectum ex multis audivi; nam "comperisse" me non audeo

dicere, ne forte id ipsum verbum ponam, quod abs te aiunt falso in me solere conferri; sed ea, quae ad me delata sunt, malo te ex Pomponio, cui non minus molesta fuerunt, quam ex meis litteris cognoscere. Meus in te animus quam singulari officio fuerit, et senatus et populus Romanus testis est: tu quam gratus erga me fueris, ipse existimare potes; quantum mihi
3 debeas, ceteri existiment. Ego quae tua causa antea feci, voluntate sum adductus posteaque constantia; sed reliqua, mihi crede, multo maius meum studium maioremque gravitatem et laborem desiderant; quae ego si non profundere ac perdere videbor, omnibus meis viribus sustinebo; sin autem ingrata esse sentiam, non committam, ut tibi ipsi insanire videar. Ea quae sint et cuiusmodi, poteris ex Pomponio cognoscere. Atque ipsum tibi Pomponium ita commendo, ut, quamquam ipsius causa confido te facturum esse omnia, tamen abs te hoc petam, ut, si quid in te residet amoris erga me, id omne in Pomponii negotio ostendas: hoc mihi nihil gratius facere potes.

III.

(Ad Att. i. 16.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Quaeris ex me, quid acciderit de iudicio, quod tam praeter opinionem omnium factum sit, et simul vis scire, quomodo ego minus, quam soleam, proeliatus sim: respondebo tibi ὕστερον πρότερον Ὁμηρικῶς. Ego enim, quamdiu senatus auctoritas mihi defen-

denda fuit, sic acriter et vehementer proeliatus sum, ut clamor concursusque maxima cum mea laude fierent: quod si tibi umquam sum visus in re publica fortis, certe me in illa causa admiratus esses; cum enim ille ad contiones confugisset in iisque meo nomine ad invidiam uteretur, di immortales! quas ego pugnas et quantas strages edidi! quos impetus in Pisonem, in Curionem, in totam illam manum feci! quomodo sum insectatus levitatem senum, libidinem iuventutis! saepe, ita me di iuvent! te non solum auctorem consiliorum meorum, verum etiam spectatorem pugnarum mirificarum desideravi. Postea vero quam Hortensius ex- 2
cogitavit, ut legem de religione Fufius tribunus pl. ferret, in qua nihil aliud a consulari rogatione differebat nisi iudicum genus — in eo autem erant omnia —, pugnavitque, ut ita fieret, quod et sibi et aliis persuaserat nullis illum iudicibus effugere posse, contraxi vela perspiciens inopiam iudicum neque dixi quidquam pro testimonio, nisi quod erat ita notum atque testatum, ut non possem praeterire. Itaque, si causam quaeris absolutionis, ut iam πρὸς τὸ πρότερον revertar, egestas iudicum fuit et turpitudo; id autem ut accideret, commissum est Hortensii consilio, qui, dum veritus est, ne Fufius ei legi intercederet, quae ex senatus consulto ferebatur, non vidit illud, satius esse illum in infamia relinqui ac sordibus quam infirmo iudicio committi, sed ductus odio properavit rem deducere in iudicium, cum illum plumbeo gladio iugulatum iri tamen diceret. Sed, iudicium si quaeris 3
quale fuerit, incredibili exitu, sic, uti nunc ex eventu ab aliis, a me iam ex ipso initio consilium Hortensii reprehendatur. Nam, ut reiectio facta est clamoribus maximis, cum accusator tamquam censor bonus homines

nequissimos reiiceret, reus tamquam clemens lanista
frugalissimum quemque secerneret, ut primum iudices
consederunt, valde diffidere boni coeperunt; non enim
umquam turpior in ludo talario consessus fuit: macu-
losi senatores, nudi equites, tribuni non tam aerati quam,
ut appellantur, aerarii; pauci tamen boni inerant, quos
reiectione fugare ille non potuerat, qui maesti inter sui
dissimiles et maerentes sedebant et contagione turpi-
4 tudinis vehementer permovebantur. Hic, ut quaeque
res ad consilium primis postulationibus referebatur,
incredibilis erat severitas nulla varietate sententiarum:
nihil impetrabat reus, plus accusatori dabatur, quam
postulabat; triumphabat — quid quaeris? — Hortensius
se vidisse tantum; nemo erat, qui illum reum ac non
milies condemnatum arbitraretur. Me vero teste
producto credo te ex acclamatione Clodii advocatorum
audisse quae consurrectio iudicum facta sit, ut me
circumsteterint, ut aperte iugula sua pro meo capite P.
Clodio ostentarint: quae mihi res multo honorificentior
visa est quam aut illa, cum iurare tui cives Xenocratem
testimonium dicentem prohibuerunt, aut cum tabulas
Metelli Numidici, cum eae, ut mos est, circumferrentur,
nostri iudices aspicere noluerunt; multo haec, inquam,
5 nostra res maior. Itaque iudicum vocibus, cum ego sic
ab iis, ut salus patriae, defenderer, fractus reus et una
patroni omnes conciderunt, ad me autem eadem fre-
quentia postridie convenit, quacum abiens consulatu
sum domum reductus. Clamare praeclari Ariopagitae
se non esse venturos nisi praesidio constituto. Refertur
ad consilium: una sola sententia praesidium non
desideravit. Defertur res ad senatum: gravissime
ornatissimeque decernitur; laudantur iudices; datur
negotium magistratibus; responsurum hominem nemo

arbitrabatur. *Ἔσπετε νῦν μοι, Μοῦσαι, — ὅππως δὴ πρῶτον πῦρ ἔμπεσε.* Nosti Calvum ex Nanneianis, illum laudatorem meum, de cuius oratione erga me honorifica ad te scripseram: biduo per unum servum, et eum ex gladiatorio ludo, confecit totum negotium: arcessivit ad se, promisit, intercessit, dedit; iam vero — o di boni, rem perditam! — etiam noctes certarum mulierum atque adolescentulorum nobilium introductiones non nullis iudicibus pro mercedis cumulo fuerunt. Ita summo discessu bonorum, pleno foro servorum XXV. iudices ita fortes tamen fuerunt, ut summo proposito periculo vel perire maluerint quam perdere omnia: XXXI. fuerunt, quos fames magis quam fama commoveret; quorum Catulus cum vidisset quendam, "quid vos," inquit, "praesidium a nobis postulabatis? an, ne
nummi vobis eriperentur, timebatis?" Habes, ut 6
brevissime potui, genus iudicii et causam absolutionis. Quaeris deinceps, qui nunc sit status rerum et qui meus. Rei publicae statum illum, quem tu meo consilio, ego divino confirmatum putabam, qui bonorum omnium coniunctione et auctoritate consulatus mei fixus et fundatus videbatur, nisi quis nos deus respexerit, elapsum scito esse de manibus uno hoc iudicio, si iudicium est triginta homines populi Romani levissimos ac nequissimos nummulis acceptis ius ac fas omne delere et, quod omnes non modo homines, verum etiam pecudes factum esse sciant, id Talnam et Plautum et Spongiam et ceteras huiusmodi quisquilias statuere
numquam esse factum; sed tamen, ut te de re 7
publica consoler, non ita, ut sperarunt mali tanto imposito rei publicae vulnere, alacris exsultat improbitas in victoria — nam plane ita putaverunt, cum religio, cum pudicitia, cum iudiciorum fides, cum

senatus auctoritas concidisset, fore, ut aperte victrix nequitia ac libido poenas ab optimo quoque peteret sui doloris, quem improbissimo cuique inusserat severitas
8 consulatus mei —: idem ego ille — non enim mihi videor insolenter gloriari, cum de me apud te loquor, in ea praesertim epistola, quam nolo ab aliis legi — idem, inquam, ego recreavi afflictos animos bonorum unumquemque confirmans et excitans; insectandis vero exagitandisque nummariis iudicibus omnem omnibus studiosis ac fautoribus illius victoriae παρρησίαν eripui, Pisonem consulem nulla in re consistere umquam sum passus, desponsam homini iam Syriam ademi, senatum ad pristinam suam severitatem revocavi atque abiectum excitavi, Clodium praesentem fregi in senatu cum oratione perpetua plenissima gravitatis, tum altercatione huiusmodi, ex qua licet pauca degustes — nam cetera non possunt habere neque vim neque venustatem remoto illo studio contentionis, quem ἀγῶνα vos appella-
9 tis —: nam, ut Idibus Maiis in senatum convenimus, rogatus ego sententiam multa dixi de summa re publica, atque ille locus inductus a me est divinitus, ne una plaga accepta patres conscripti conciderent, ne deficerent; vulnus esse eiusmodi, quod mihi nec dissimulandum nec pertimescendum videretur, ne aut ignorando stultissimi aut metuendo ignavissimi iudicaremur: bis absolutum esse Lentulum, bis Catilinam, hunc tertium iam esse a iudicibus in rem publicam immissum. "Erras, Clodi: non te iudices urbi, sed carceri reservarunt neque te retinere in civitate, sed exsilio privare voluerunt. Quamobrem, patres conscripti, erigite animos, retinete vestram dignitatem. Manet illa in re publica bonorum consensio; dolor accessit bonis viris, virtus non est imminuta; nihil est damni

factum novi, sed, quod erat, inventum est: in unius
hominis perditi iudicio plures similes reperti sunt."
Sed quid ago? paene orationem in epistolam inclusi. **10**
Redeo ad altercationem. Surgit pulchellus puer:
obiicit mihi me ad Baias fuisse. "Falsum, sed tamen
quid hoc? simile est," inquam, "quasi dicas in operto
fuisse." — "Quid," inquit, "homini Arpinati cum aquis
calidis?" "Narra," inquam, "patrono tuo, qui Arpinatis aquas concupivit; nosti enim marinas." — "Quousque," inquit, "hunc regem feremus?" "Regem
appellas," inquam, "cum Rex tui mentionem nullam
fecerit?" (ille autem Regis hereditatem spe devorarat). — "Domum," inquit, "emisti." "Putes," inquam, "dicere: iudices emisti." — "Iuranti," inquit,
"tibi non crediderunt." "Mihi vero," inquam, "XXV.
iudices crediderunt, XXXI., quoniam nummos ante
acceperunt, tibi nihil crediderunt." Magnis clamoribus
afflictus conticuit et concidit. Noster autem status est **11**
hic: apud bonos iidem sumus, quos reliquisti, apud
sordem urbis et faecem multo melius nunc, quam
reliquisti; nam et illud nobis non obest, videri nostrum testimonium non valuisse: missus est sanguis
invidiae sine dolore, atque etiam hoc magis, quod
omnes illi fautores illius flagitii rem manifestam illam
redemptam esse a iudicibus confitentur; accedit illud,
quod illa concionalis hirudo aerarii, misera ac ieiuna
plebecula, me ab hoc Magno unice diligi putat, et
hercule multa et iucunda consuetudine coniuncti inter
nos sumus, usque eo, ut nostri isti comissatores coniurationis, barbatuli iuvenes, illum in sermonibus Cn. Ciceronem appellent: itaque et ludis et gladiatoribus
mirandas ἐπισημασίας sine ulla pastoricia fistula auferebamus. Nunc est exspectatio comitiorum, in quae **12**

omnibus invitis trudit noster Magnus Auli filium,
atque in eo neque auctoritate neque gratia pugnat, sed
quibus Philippus omnia castella expugnari posse dice-
bat, in quae modo asellus onustus auro posset ascen-
dere; consul autem ille deterioris histrionis similis
suscepisse negotium dicitur et domi divisores habere,
quod ego non credo. Sed senatus consulta duo iam
facta sunt odiosa, quod in consulem facta putantur,
Catone et Domitio postulante, unum, ut apud magis-
tratus inquiri liceret, alterum, cuius domi divisores
13 habitarent, adversus rem publicam; Lurco autem tri-
bunus pl. solutus est et Aelia et Fufia, ut legem de
ambitu ferret, quam ille bono auspicio claudus homo
promulgavit: ita comitia in a. d. VI. Kal. Sext. dilata
sunt. Novi est in lege hoc, ut, qui nummos in tribubus
pronuntiarit, si non dederit, impune sit, sin dederit, ut,
quoad vivat, singulis tribubus HS. CIↃ CIↃ CIↃ debeat:
dixi hanc legem P. Clodium iam ante servasse; pro-
nuntiare enim solitum esse et non dare. Sed, heus tu!
videsne consulatum illum nostrum, quem Curio antea
ἀποθέωσιν vocabat, si hic factus erit, mimum futurum?
quare, ut opinor, *φιλοσοφητέον*, id quod tu facis, et istos
14 consulatus non flocci facteon. Quod ad me scribis te
in Asiam statuisse non ire, equidem mallem, ut ires, ac
vereor, ne quid in ista re minus commode fiat; sed
tamen non possum reprehendere consilium tuum,
praesertim cum egomet in provinciam non sim pro-
15 fectus. Epigrammatis tuis, quae in Amaltheo posuisti,
contenti erimus, praesertim cum et Thyillus nos
reliquerit et Archias nihil de me scripserit, ac vereor,
ne, Lucullis quoniam Graecum poëma condidit, nunc
16 ad Caecilianam fabulam spectet. Antonio tuo nomine
gratias egi eamque epistolam Mallio dedi — ad te ideo

antea rarius scripsi, quod non habebam idoneum, cui darem, nec satis sciebam, quo darem — : valde te vendi- 205
tavi. Cincius si quid ad me tui negotii detulerit, sus- 17
cipiam; sed nunc magis in suo est occupatus, in quo ego ei non desum. Tu, si uno in loco es futurus, crebras a nobis litteras exspectato; plures etiam ipse mittito.
Velim ad me scribas, cuiusmodi sit 'Αμαλθεῖον tuum, quo 18
ornatu, qua τοποθεσίᾳ, et, quae poëmata quasque historias 211
de 'Αμαλθείᾳ habes, ad me mittas: libet mihi facere in Arpinati. Ego tibi aliquod de meis scriptis mittam: nihil erat absoluti.

IV.

(Ad Att. i. 18.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Nihil mihi nunc scito tam deesse quam hominem 1
eum, quocum omnia, quae me cura aliqua afficiunt, communicem, qui me amet, qui sapiat, quicum ego ex animo loquar, nihil fingam, nihil dissimulem, nihil obtegam; abest enim frater ἀφελέστατος et amantissimus; tu autem, qui saepissime curam et angorem animi mei sermone et consilio levasti tuo, qui mihi et in publica re socius et in privatis omnibus conscius et omnium meorum sermonum et consiliorum particeps esse soles, ubinam es? ita sum ab omnibus destitutus, ut tantum requietis habeam, quantum cum uxore et filiola et mellito Cicerone consumitur: nam illae ambitiosae nostrae fucosaeque amicitiae sunt in quodam splendore forensi, fructum domesticum non habent; itaque, cum bene completa domus est tempore matutino, cum ad

forum stipati gregibus amicorum descendimus, reperire ex magna turba neminem possumus, quocum aut iocari libere aut suspirare familiariter possimus. Quare te exspectamus, te desideramus, te iam etiam arcessimus; multa sunt enim, quae me sollicitant anguntque, quae mihi videor aures nactus tuas unius ambulationis ser-
2 mone exhaurire posse. Ac domesticarum quidem sollicitudinum aculeos omnes et scrupulos occultabo, neque ego huic epistolae atque ignoto tabellario committam; atque hi — nolo enim te permoveri — non sunt permolesti, sed tamen insident et urgent et nullius amantis consilio aut sermone requiescunt: in re publica vero, quamquam animus est praesens, tamen voluntas etiam atque etiam ipsa me deficit; nam, ut ea breviter, quae post tuum discessum acta sunt, colligam, iam exclames necesse est res Romanas diutius stare non posse. Etenim post profectionem tuam primus, ut opinor, introitus fuit in causam fabulae Clodianae, in qua ego nactus, ut mihi videbar, locum resecandae libidinis et coercendae iuventutis vehemens fui et omnes profudi vires animi atque ingenii mei, non odio adductus alicuius, sed spe rei publicae corrigendae et sanandae
3 civitatis: afflicta res publica est empto constupratoque iudicio. Vide, quae sint postea consecuta: consul est impositus is nobis, quem nemo praeter nos philosophos aspicere sine suspiritu posset. Quantum hoc vulnus! facto senatus consulto de ambitu, de iudiciis nulla lex perlata, exagitatus senatus, alienati equites Romani: sic ille annus duo firmamenta rei publicae per me unum constituta evertit; nam et senatus auctoritatem abiecit et ordinum concordiam diiunxit. Instat hic nunc annus egregius. Eius initium eiusmodi fuit, ut anniversaria sacra Iuventatis non committerentur: nam M. Luculli

uxorem Memmius suis sacris initiavit, Menelaus aegre id
passus divortium fecit, quamquam ille pastor Idaeus
Menelaum solum contempserat, hic noster Paris tam
Menelaum quam Agamemnonem liberum non putavit.
Est autem C. Herennius quidam tribunus pl., quem **4**
tu fortasse ne nosti quidem—tametsi potes nosse,
tribulis enim tuus est et Sextus, pater eius, nummos
vobis dividere solebat—: is ad plebem P. Clodium
traducit idemque fert, ut universus populus in campo
Martio suffragium de re Clodii ferat; hunc ego accepi
in senatu, ut soleo, sed nihil est illo homine lentius.
Metellus est consul egregius et nos amat, sed imminuit **5**
auctoritatem suam, quod habet dicis causa promulgatum
illud idem de Clodio; Auli autem filius, o di immortales! quam ignavus ac sine animo miles! quam dignus,
qui Palicano, sicut facit, os ad male audiendum quotidie
praebeat! agraria autem lex promulgata est a Flavio, **6**
sane levis, eadem fere, quae fuit Plotia. Sed interea
πολιτικὸς ἀνὴρ οὐδ᾽ ὄναρ quisquam inveniri potest; qui
poterat, familiaris noster—sic est enim: volo hoc te
scire—Pompeius togulam illam pictam silentio tuetur
suam; Crassus verbum nullum contra gratiam; ceteros
iam nosti, qui ita sunt stulti, ut amissa re publica piscinas suas fore salvas sperare videantur. Unus est, qui **7**
curet constantia magis et integritate quam, ut mihi
videtur, consilio aut ingenio, Cato, qui miseros publicanos, quos habuit amantissimos sui, tertium iam mensem vexat neque iis a senatu responsum dari patitur: ita
nos cogimur reliquis de rebus nihil decernere, antequam
publicanis responsum sit; quare etiam legationes reiectum iri puto. Nunc vides, quibus fluctibus iactemur, **8**
et, si ex iis, quae scripsimus tanta, etiam a me non scripta perspicis, revise nos aliquando et, quamquam sunt

haec fugienda, quo te voco, tamen fac, ut amorem nostrum tanti aestimes, ut eo vel cum his molestiis perfrui velis; nam, ne absens censeare, curabo edicendum et proponendum locis omnibus, sub lustrum autem censeri germani negotiatoris est. Quare cura, ut te quam primum videamus. Vale. XI. Kal. Febr. Q. Metello L. Afranio coss.

V.

(AD ATT. II. 23.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Numquam ante arbitror te epistolam meam legisse,
nisi mea manu scriptam: ex eo colligere poteris, quanta
occupatione distinear; nam, cum vacui temporis nihil
haberem et cum recreandae voculae causa necesse esset
2 mihi ambulare, haec dictavi ambulans. Primum igitur
illud te scire volo, Sampsiceramum, nostrum amicum,
vehementer sui status poenitere restituique in eum
locum cupere, ex quo decidit, doloremque suum impertire
nobis et medicinam interdum aperte quaerere,
quam ego posse inveniri nullam puto; deinde omnes
illius partis auctores ac socios nullo adversario consenescere,
consensionem universorum nec voluntatis
3 nec sermonis maiorem umquam fuisse. Nos autem —
nam id te scire cupere certo scio — publicis consiliis
nullis intersumus totosque nos ad forensem operam
laboremque contulimus, ex quo, quod facile intelligi
possit, in multa commemoratione earum rerum, quas
gessimus, desiderioque versamur. Sed βοώπιδος nostrae

consanguineus non mediocres terrores iacit atque denuntiat et Sampsiceramo negat, ceteris prae se fert et ostentat; quamobrem, si me amas tantum, quantum profecto amas, si dormis, expergiscere, si stas, ingredere, si ingrederis, curre, si curris, advola: credibile non est, quantum ego in consiliis et prudentia tua, quodque maximum est, quantum in amore et fide ponam. Magnitudo rei longam orationem fortasse desiderat, coniunctio vero nostrorum animorum brevitate contenta est: permagni nostra interest te, si comitiis non potueris, at declarato illo esse Romae. Cura, ut valeas.

VI.

(Ad Q. Fratrem i. 2 [§ 15 foll.].)

MARCUS QUINTO FRATRI SAL.

. . . .

Nunc ea cognosce, quae maxime exoptas: rem publi- **15**
cam funditus amisimus, adeo ut C. Cato, adolescens
nullius consilii, sed tamen civis Romanus et Cato, vix
vivus effugerit, quod, cum Gabinium de ambitu vellet
postulare neque praetores diebus aliquot adiri possent
vel potestatem sui facerent, in contionem escendit et
Pompeium privatum dictatorem appellavit: propius
nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur. Ex hoc, qui sit
status totius rei publicae, videre potes. Nostrae tamen **16**
causae non videntur homines defuturi: mirandum in
modum profitentur, offerunt se, pollicentur. Equidem
cum spe sum maxima, tum maiore etiam animo, spe,
superiores fore nos, animo, ut in hac re publica ne

casum quidem ullum pertimescam. Sed tamen se res sic habet: si diem nobis Clodius dixerit, tota Italia concurret, ut multiplicata gloria discedamus; sin autem vi agere conabitur, spero fore studiis non solum amicorum, sed etiam alienorum ut vi resistamus. Omnes et se et suos amicos clientes, libertos servos, pecunias denique suas pollicentur. Nostra antiqua manus bonorum ardet studio nostri atque amore; si qui antea aut alieniores fuerant aut languidiores, nunc horum regum odio se cum bonis coniungunt. Pompeius omnia pollicetur et Caesar, quibus ego ita credo, ut nihil de mea comparatione deminuam. Tribuni pl. designati sunt nobis amici; consules se optimos ostendunt; praetores habemus amicissimos et acerrimos cives Domitium, Nigidium, Memmium, Lentulum; bonos etiam alios, sed hos singulares: quare magnum fac animum habeas et spem bonam; de singulis tamen rebus, quae quotidie gerantur, faciam te crebro certiorem.

VII.

(AD ATT. III. 1.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Cum antea maxime nostra interesse arbitrabar te esse nobiscum, tum vero, ut legi rogationem, intellexi ad iter id, quod constitui, nihil mihi optatius cadere posse, quam ut tu me quam primum consequerere, ut, cum ex Italia profecti essemus, sive per Epirum iter esset faciendum, tuo tuorumque praesidio uteremur, sive aliud

quid agendum esset, certum consilium de tua sententia capere possemus; quamobrem te oro, des operam, ut me statim consequare, quod eo facilius potes, quoniam de provincia Macedonia perlata lex est. Pluribus verbis tecum agerem, nisi pro me apud te res ipsa loqueretur.

VIII.

(Ad Att. iii. 3.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Utinam illum diem videam, cum tibi agam gratias, quod me vivere coëgisti! adhuc quidem valde me poenitet. Sed te oro, ut ad me Vibonem statim venias, quo ego multis de causis converti iter meum: scilicet, eo si veneris, de toto itinere ac fuga mea consilium capere potero; si id non feceris, mirabor, sed confido te esse facturum.

IX.

(Ad Att. iii. 4.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Miseriae nostrae potius velim quam inconstantiae tribuas, quod a Vibone, quo te arcessebamus, subito discessimus; allata est enim nobis rogatio de pernicie mea, in qua quod correctum esse audieramus, erat

eiusmodi, ut mihi ultra quadringenta milia liceret esse. Illo cum pervenire non liceret, statim iter Brundisium versus contuli ante diem rogationis, ne et Sicca, apud quem eram, periret et quod Melitae esse non licebat. Nunc tu propera, ut nos consequare, si modo recipiemur: adhuc invitamur benigne, sed, quod superest, timemus. Me, mi Pomponi, valde poenitet vivere, qua in re apud me tu plurimum valuisti; sed hoc coram: fac modo, ut venias.

X.

(Ad Att. iii. v.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Terentia tibi et saepe et maximas agit gratias: id est mihi gratissimum. Ego vivo miserrimus et maximo dolore conficior. Ad te quid scribam, nescio; si enim es Romae, iam me assequi non potes, sin es in via, cum eris me assecutus, coram agemus, quae erunt agenda: tantum te oro, ut, quoniam me ipsum semper amasti, ut eodem amore sis; ego enim idem sum: inimici mei mea mihi, non me ipsum ademerunt. Cura, ut valeas. Data viii. Idus April. Thuriis.

XI.

(Ad Att. iii. 2.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Itineris nostri causa fuit, quod non habebam locum, ubi pro meo iure diutius esse possem, quam in fundo Siccae, praesertim nondum rogatione correcta, et simul intelligebam ex eo loco, si te haberem, posse me Brundisium referre, sine te autem non esse nobis illas partes tenendas propter Autronium. Nunc, ut ad te antea scripsi, si ad nos veneris, consilium totius rei capiemus: iter esse molestum scio, sed tanta calamitas omnes molestias habet. Plura scribere non possum: ita sum animo perculso et abiecto. Cura, ut valeas. Data vi. Idus Apriles.

XII.

(Ad Att. iii. 6.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Non fuerat mihi dubium, quin te Tarenti aut Brundisii visurus essem, idque ad multa pertinuit, in eis, ut et in Epiro consisteremus et de reliquis rebus tuo consilio uteremur: quoniam id non contigit, erit hoc quoque in magno numero nostrorum malorum. Nobis iter est in Asiam, maxime Cyzicum; meos tibi commendo; me vix misereque sustento. Data xiiii. Kal. Maias de Tarentino.

XIII.

(Ad Att. iii. 7.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Brundisium veni a. d. xiiii. Kal Maias: eo die pueri tui mihi a te litteras reddiderunt, et alii pueri post diem tertium eius diei alias litteras attulerunt. Quod me rogas et hortaris, ut apud te in Epiro sim, voluntas tua mihi valde grata est et minime nova; esset consilium mihi quidem optatum, si liceret ibi omne tempus consumere — odi enim celebritatem, fugio homines, lucem aspicere vix possum —: esset mihi ista solitudo, praesertim tam familiari in loco, non amara; sed, itineris causa ut deverterer, primum est devium, deinde ab Autronio et ceteris quatridui, deinde sine te; nam castellum munitum habitanti mihi prodesset, transeunti non est necessarium. Quod si auderem, Athenas peterem — sane ita cadebat, ut vellem —: nunc et nostri hostes ibi sunt et te non habemus et veremur, ne interpretentur illud quoque oppidum ab Italia non satis abesse, nec scribis, quam
2 ad diem te exspectemus. Quod me ad vitam vocas, unum efficis, ut a me manus abstineam, alterum non potes, ut me non nostri consilii vitaeque poeniteat; quid enim est, quod me retineat, praesertim si spes ea non est, quae nos proficiscentes prosequebatur? non faciam, ut enumerem miserias omnes, in quas incid, per summam iniuriam et scelus non tam inimicorum meorum quam invidorum, ne et meum maerorem exagitem et te in eundem luctum vocem: hoc affirmo, neminem umquam tanta calamitate esse affectum

nemini mortem magis optandam fuisse, cuius oppetendae tempus honestissimum praetermissum est, reliqua tempora sunt non tam ad medicinam quam ad finem doloris. De re publica video te colligere **3** omnia, quae putes aliquam spem mihi posse afferre mutandarum rerum; quae, quamquam exigua sunt, tamen, quoniam placet, expectemus. Tu nihilo minus, si properaris, nos consequere; nam aut accedemus in Epirum aut tarde per Candaviam ibimus. Dubitationem autem de Epiro non inconstantia nostra afferebat, sed quod de fratre, ubi eum visuri essemus, nesciebamus; quem quidem ego nec quo modo visurus nec ubi dimissurus sim scio: id est maximum et miserrimum mearum omnium miseriarum. Ego et saepius ad te et plura scriberem, nisi mihi dolor meus cum omnes partes mentis, tum maxime huius generis facultatem ademisset: videre te cupio. Cura, ut valeas. Data pr. Kal. Maias Brundisii.

XIV.

(Ad Fam. xiv. 4.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIAE ET CICERONI SUIS.

Ego minus saepe do ad vos litteras, quam possum, **1** propterea quod cum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vero, cum aut scribo ad vos aut vestras lego, conficior lacrimis sic, ut ferre non possim. Quod utinam minus vitae cupidi fuissemus! certe nihil aut non multum in vita mali vidissemus. Quod si nos ad aliquam alicu-

ius commodi aliquando recuperandi spem fortuna reservavit, minus est erratum a nobis; si haec mala fixa sunt, ego vero te quam primum, mea vita, cupio videre et in tuo complexu emori, quoniam neque di, quos tu castissime coluisti, neque homines, quibus ego semper ser-
2 vivi, nobis gratiam rettulerunt. Nos Brundisii apud M. Laenium Flaccum dies XIII. fuimus, virum optimum, qui periculum fortunarum et capitis sui prae mea salute neglexit neque legis improbissimae poena deductus est, quo minus hospitii et amicitiae ius officiumque praestaret: huic utinam aliquando gratiam referre possimus!
3 habebimus quidem semper. Brundisio profecti sumus a. d. II. K. Mai.: per Macedoniam Cyzicum petebamus. O me perditum! o afflictum! Quid enim? Rogem te, ut venias? Mulierem aegram, et corpore et animo confectam. Non rogem? Sine te igitur sim? Opinor, sic agam: si est spes nostri reditus, eam confirmes et rem adiuves; sin, ut ego metuo, transactum est, quoquo modo potes ad me fac venias. Unum hoc scito: si te habebo, non mihi videbor plane perisse. Sed quid Tulliola mea fiet? iam id vos videte: mihi deest consilium. Sed certe, quoquo modo se res habebit, illius misellae et matrimonio et famae serviendum est. Quid? Cicero meus quid aget? iste vero sit in sinu semper et complexu meo. Non queo plura iam scribere: impedit maeror. Tu quid egeris, nescio: utrum aliquid teneas
4 an, quod metuo, plane sis spoiliata. Pisonem, ut scribis, spero fore semper nostrum. De familia liberanda nihil est quod te moveat: primum tuis ita promissum est, te facturam esse, ut quisque esset meritus; est autem in officio adhuc Orpheus, praeterea magno opere nemo; ceterorum servorum ea causa est, ut, si res a nobis abisset, liberti nostri essent, si obtinere potuissent, sin

ad nos pertineret, servirent praeterquam oppido pauci.
Sed haec minora sunt. Tu quod me hortaris, ut animo 5
sim magno et spem habeam recuperandae salutis, id
velim sit eiusmodi, ut recte sperare possimus. Nunc
miser quando tuas iam litteras accipiam? quis ad me
perferet? quas ego exspectassem Brundisii, si esset
licitum per nautas, qui tempestatem praetermittere
noluerunt. Quod reliquum est, sustenta te, mea Terentia, ut potes. Honestissime viximus, floruimus: non
vitium nostrum, sed virtus nostra nos afflixit; peccatum
est nullum, nisi quod non una animam cum ornamentis
amisimus; sed, si hoc fuit liberis nostris gratius, nos
vivere, cetera, quamquam ferenda non sunt, feramus.
Atqui ego, qui te confirmo, ipse me non possum. Clo- 6
dium Philetaerum, quod valetudine oculorum impediebatur, hominem fidelem, remisi. Sallustius officio
vincit omnes. Pescennius est perbenevolus nobis, quem
semper spero tui fore observantem. Sicca dixerat se
mecum fore, sed Brundisio discessit. Cura, quoad potes,
ut valeas et sic existimes, me vehementius tua miseria
quam mea commoveri. Mea Terentia, fidissima atque
optima uxor, et mea carissima filiola et spes reliqua
nostra, Cicero, valete. Pr. K. Mai. Brundisio.

XV.

(Ad Att. iii. 9.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Quintus frater cum ex Asia decessisset ante Kal. 1
Maias et Athenas venisset Idibus Maiis, valde fuit ei
properandum, ne quid absens acciperet calamitatis, si

quis forte fuisset, qui contentus nostris malis non esset. Itaque eum malui properare Romam quam ad me venire, et simul — dicam enim, quod verum est, ex quo magnitudinem miseriarum mearum perspicere possis — animum inducere non potui, ut aut illum amantissimum mei, mollissimo animo tanto in maerore aspicerem aut meas miserias luctu afflictas et perditam fortunam illi offerrem aut ab illo aspici paterer. Atque etiam illud timebam, quod profecto accidisset, ne a me digredi non posset· versabatur mihi tempus illud ante oculos, cum ille aut lictores dimitteret aut vi avelleretur ex complexu meo; huius acerbitatis eventum altera acerbitate non videndi fratris vitavi. In hunc me casum vos vivendi auctores
2 impulistis; itaque mei peccati luo poenas. Quamquam
me tuae litterae sustentant, ex quibus, quantum tu ipse speres, facile perspicio; quae quidem tamen aliquid habebant solatii, antequam eo venisti a Pompeio: "nunc Hortensium allice et eiusmodi viros." Obsecro, mi Pomponi, nondum perspicis, quorum opera, quorum insidiis, quorum scelere perierimus? Sed tecum haec omnia coram agemus; tantum dico, quod scire te puto: nos non inimici, sed invidi perdiderunt. Nunc, si ita sunt, quae speras, sustinebimus nos et spe, qua iubes, nitemur; sin, ut mihi videntur, infirma sunt, quod op-
3 timo tempore facere non licuit, minus idoneo fiet. Te-
rentia tibi saepe agit gratias. Mihi etiam unum de malis in metu est, fratris miseri negotium, quod si sciam cuiusmodi sit, sciam, quid agendum mihi sit. Me etiam nunc istorum beneficiorum et litterarum exspectatio, ut tibi placet, Thessalonicae tenet: si quid erit novi allatum, sciam, de reliquo quid agendum sit. Tu si, ut scribis, Kal. Iuniis Roma profectus es, propediem nos videbis. Litteras, quas ad Pompeium scripsi, tibi misi. Data Id. Iun. Thessalonicae.

XVI.

(Ad Q. Frat. i. 3.)

MARCUS QUINTO FRATRI SALUTEM.

1 Mi frater, mi frater, mi frater, tune id veritus es, ne ego iracundia aliqua adductus pueros ad te sine litteris miserim? aut etiam ne te videre noluerim? Ego tibi irascerer? tibi ego possem irasci? Scilicet, tu enim me afflixisti; tui me inimici, tua me invidia, ac non ego te misere perdidi. Meus ille laudatus consulatus mihi te, liberos, patriam, fortunas, tibi velim ne quid eripuerit praeter unum me. Sed certe a te mihi omnia semper honesta et iucunda ceciderunt, a me tibi luctus meae calamitatis, metus tuae, desiderium, maeror, solitudo. Ego te videre noluerim? Immo vero me a te videri nolui; non enim vidisses fratrem tuum, non eum, quem reliqueras, non eum, quem noras, non eum, quem flens flentem, prosequentem proficiscens dimiseras, ne vestigium quidem eius nec simulacrum, sed quandam effigiem spirantis mortui. Atque utinam me mortuum prius vidisses aut audisses! utinam te non solum vitae, sed etiam dignitatis meae superstitem reliquissem!

2 Sed testor omnes deos me hac una voce a morte esse revocatum, quod omnes in mea vita partem aliquam tuae vitae repositam esse dicebant: qua in re peccavi scelerateque feci; nam, si occidissem, mors ipsa meam pietatem amoremque in te facile defenderet: nunc commisi, ut me vivo careres, vivo me aliis indigeres, mea vox in domesticis periculis potissimum occideret, quae saepe alienissimis praesidio fuisset. Nam, quod ad te pueri sine litteris venerunt, quoniam vides non fuisse

iracundiam causam, certe pigritia fuit et quaedam
3 infinita vis lacrimarum et dolorum. Haec ipsa me quo fletu putas scripsisse? eodem, quo te legere certe scio. An ego possum aut non cogitare aliquando de te aut umquam sine lacrimis cogitare? cum enim te desidero, fratrem solum desidero? ego vero suavitate prope aequalem, obsequio filium, consilio parentem; quid mihi sine te umquam aut tibi sine me iucundum fuit? Quid, quod eodem tempore desidero filiam? qua pietate, qua modestia, quo ingenio! effigiem oris, sermonis, animi mei. Quid filium venustissimum mihique dulcissimum? quem ego ferus ac ferreus e complexu dimisi meo, sapientiorem puerum quam vellem, sentiebat enim miser iam, quid ageretur. Quid vero tuum filium, imaginem tuam, quem meus Cicero et amabat ut fratrem et iam ut maiorem fratrem verebatur? Quid, quod mulierem miserrimam, fidelissimam coniugem, me prosequi non sum passus, ut esset, quae reliquias com-
4 munis calamitatis, communes liberos tueretur? Sed tamen, quoquo modo potui, scripsi et dedi litteras ad te Philogono, liberto tuo, quas credo tibi postea redditas esse, in quibus idem te hortor et rogo, quod pueri tibi verbis meis nuntiarunt, ut Romam protinus pergas et properes: primum enim te praesidio esse volui, si qui essent inimici, quorum crudelitas nondum esset nostra calamitate satiata; deinde congressus nostri lamentationem pertimui; digressum vero non tulissem, atque etiam id ipsum, quod tu scribis, metuebam, ne a me distrahi non posses. His de causis hoc maximum malum, quod te non vidi, quo nihil amantissimis et coniunctissimis fratribus acerbius videtur accidere potuisse, minus acerbum, minus miserum fuit, quam fuisset cum
5 congressio, tum vero digressio nostra. Nunc, si potes

id, quod ego, qui tibi semper fortis videbar, non possum,
erige te et confirma, si qua subeunda dimicatio erit:
spero, si quid mea spes habet auctoritatis, tibi et
integritatem tuam et amorem in te civitatis et aliquid
etiam misericordiam nostri praesidii laturam; sin eris
ab isto periculo vacuus, ages scilicet, si quid agi posse
de nobis putabis. De quo scribunt ad me quidem
multi multa et se sperare demonstrant; sed ego, quod
sperem, non dispicio, cum inimici plurimum valeant,
amici partim deseruerint me, partim etiam prodiderint,
qui in meo reditu fortasse reprehensionem sui sceleris
pertimescunt. Sed, ista qualia sint, tu velim perspicias
mihique declares. Ego tamen, quamdiu tibi opus erit,
si quid periculi subeundum videbis, vivam: diutius in
hac vita esse non possum; neque enim tantum virium
habet ulla aut prudentia aut doctrina, ut tantum
dolorem possit sustinere. Scio fuisse et honestius **6**
moriendi tempus et utilius; sed non hoc solum, multa
alia praetermisi, quae si queri velim praeterita, nihil
agam, nisi ut augeam dolorem tuum, indicem stultitiam
meam. Illud quidem nec faciendum est nec fieri
potest, me diutius, quam aut tuum tempus aut firma
spes postulabit, in tam misera tamque turpi vita com-
morari, ut, qui modo fratre fuerim, liberis, coniuge,
copiis, genere ipso pecuniae beatissimus, dignitate,
auctoritate, existimatione, gratia non inferior, quam qui
umquam fuerunt amplissimi, is nunc in hac tam afflicta
perditaque fortuna neque me neque meos lugere diutius
possim. Quare quid ad me scripsisti de permutatione? **7**
quasi vero nunc me non tuae facultates sustineant, qua
in re ipsa video miser et sentio quid sceleris admiserim,
cum de visceribus tuis et filii tui satisfacturus sis qui-
bus debes, ego acceptam ex aerario pecuniam tuo

nomine frustra dissiparim. Sed tamen et inde Antonio, quantum tu scripseras, et Caepioni tantundem solutum est: mihi ad id, quod cogito, hoc, quod habeo, satis est; sive enim restituimur sive desperamus, nihil amplius opus est. Tu, si forte quid erit molestiae, te ad Crassum et ad Calidium conferas censeo: quantum Hor-
8 tensio credendum sit, nescio. Me summa simulatione amoris summaque assiduitate quotidiana sceleratissime insidiosissimeque tractavit adiuncto Q. Arrio; quorum ego consiliis, promissis, praeceptis destitutus in hanc calamitatem incidi. Sed haec occultabis, ne quid obsint: illud caveto — et eo puto per Pomponium fovendum tibi esse ipsum Hortensium —, ne ille versus, qui in te erat collatus, cum aedilitatem petebas, de lege Aurelia, falso testimonio confirmetur; nihil enim tam timeo quam ne, cum intelligant homines, quantum misericordiae nobis tuae preces et tua salus allatura sit, oppugnent te vehe-
9 mentius. Messalam tui studiosum esse arbitror; Pompeium etiam simulatorem puto. Sed haec utinam ne experiare! quod precarer deos, nisi meas preces audire desissent; verumtamen precor, ut his infinitis nostris malis contenti sint; in quibus non modo tamen nullius inest peccati infamia, sed omnis dolor est, quod optime
10 factis poena maxima est constituta. Filiam meam et tuam Ciceronemque nostrum quid ego, mi frater, tibi commendem? quin illud maereo, quod tibi non minorem dolorem illorum orbitas afferet quam mihi; sed te incolumi orbi non erunt. Reliqua, ita mihi salus aliqua detur potestasque in patria moriendi, ut me lacrimae non sinunt scribere! etiam Terentiam velim tueare mihique de omnibus rebus rescribas; sis fortis, quoad rei natura patietur. Idibus Iuniis, Thessalonica.

XVII.

(Ad Att. iii. 10.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Acta quae essent usque ad viii. Kal. Iunias cognovi ex tuis litteris: reliqua exspectabam, ut tibi placebat, Thessalonicae; quibus allatis facilius statuere potero, ubi sim: nam, si erit causa, si quid agetur, si spem videro, aut ibidem opperiar aut me ad te conferam; sin, ut tu scribis, ista evanuerint, aliquid aliud videbimus. Omnino adhuc nihil mihi significatis nisi discordiam istorum, quae tamen inter eos de omnibus potius rebus est quam de me; itaque, quid ea mihi prosit, nescio, sed tamen, quoad me vos sperare vultis, vobis obtemperabo.

2 Nam, quod me tam saepe et tam vehementer obiurgas et animo infirmo esse dicis, quaeso, ecquod tantum malum est, quod in mea calamitate non sit? ecquis umquam tam ex amplo statu, tam in bona causa, tantis facultatibus ingenii, consilii, gratiae, tantis praesidiis bonorum omnium concidit? possum oblivisci, qui fuerim? non sentire, qui sim? quo caream honore, qua gloria, quibus liberis, quibus fortunis, quo fratre? quem ego, ut novum calamitatis genus attendas, cum pluris facerem quam me ipsum semperque fecissem, vitavi ne viderem, ne aut illius luctum squaloremque aspicerem aut me, quem ille florentissimum reliquerat, perditum illi afflictumque offerrem. Mitto cetera intolerabilia; etenim fletu impedior. Hic utrum tandem sum accusandus, quod doleo, an, quod commisi, ut haec non aut retinerem — quod facile fuisset, nisi intra parie-

tes meos de mea pernicie consilia inirentur —, aut certe
3 vivus non amitterem? Haec eo scripsi, ut potius relevares me, quod facis, quam ut castigatione aut obiurgatione dignum putares, eoque ad te minus multa scribo, quod et maerore impedior et, quod exspectem istinc, magis habeo, quam quod ipse scribam: quae si erunt allata, faciam te consilii nostri certiorem; tu, ut adhuc fecisti, quam plurimis de rebus ad me velim scribas, ut prorsus ne quid ignorem. Data XIIII. Kal. Quinctiles Thessalonica.

XVIII.

(Ad. Att. III. 13.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Quod ad te scripseram me in Epiro futurum, posteaquam extenuari spem nostram et evanescere vidi, mutavi consilium, nec me Thessalonica commovi, ubi esse statueram, quoad aliquid ad me de eo scriberes, quod proximis litteris scripseras: fore, uti secundum comitia aliquid de nobis in senatu ageretur; id tibi Pompeium dixisse. Qua de re, quoniam comitia habita sunt tuque nihil ad me scribis, proinde habebo ac si scripsisses nihil esse, neque me temporis non longinqui spe ductum esse moleste feram; quem autem motum te videre scripseras, qui nobis utilis fore videretur, eum nuntiant, qui veniunt, nullum fore. In tribunis pl. designatis reliqua spes est; quam si exspectaro, non erit, quod putes me causae meae aut voluntati meorum
2 defuisse. Quod me saepe accusas, cur hunc meum

casum tam graviter feram, debes ignoscere, cum ita me afflictum videas, ut neminem umquam nec videris nec audieris magis. Nam, quod scribis te audire me etiam mentis errore ex dolore affici, mihi vero mens integra est; atque utinam tam in periculo fuisset! cum ego iis, quibus meam salutem carissimam esse arbitrabar, inimicissimis crudelissimisque usus sum, qui, ut me paullum inclinari timore viderunt, sic impulerunt, ut omni suo scelere et perfidia abuterentur ad exitium meum. Nunc, quoniam est Cyzicum nobis eundum, quo rarius ad me litterae perferentur, hoc velim diligentius omnia, quae putaris me scire opus esse, perscribas. Q. fratrem meum fac diligas, quem ego miser si incolumem relinquo, non me totum perisse arbitrabor. Data Nonis Sextilibus.

XIX.

(Ad Att. iii. 19.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Quoad eiusmodi mihi litterae a vobis afferebantur ut **1**
aliquid ex iis esset exspectandum, spe et cupiditate Thessalonicae retentus sum; posteaquam omnis actio huius anni confecta nobis videbatur, in Asiam ire nolui, quod et celebritas mihi odio est et, si fieret aliquid a novis magistratibus, abesse longe nolebam: itaque in Epirum ad te statui me conferre, non quo mea interesset loci natura, qui lucem omnino fugerem, sed et ad salutem libentissime ex tuo portu proficiscar et, si ea praecisa erit, nusquam facilius hanc miserrimam vitam vel sustentabo vel, quod multo est melius, abiecero;

2 ero cum paucis, multitudinem dimittam. Me tuae litterae numquam in tantam spem adduxerunt, quantam aliorum; ac tamen mea spes etiam tenuior semper fuit quam tuae litterae. Sed tamen, quoniam coeptum est agi, quoquo modo coeptum est et quacumque de causa, non deseram neque optimi atque unici fratris miseras ac luctuosas preces nec Sestii ceterorumque promissa nec spem aerumnosissimae mulieris Terentiae nec miserrimae Tulliolae obsecrationem et fideles litteras tuas: mihi Epirus aut iter ad salutem dabit aut quod scripsi
3 supra. Te oro et obsecro, T. Pomponi, si me omnibus amplissimis, carissimis iucundissimisque rebus perfidia hominum spoliatum, si me a meis consiliariis proditum et proiectum vides, si intelligis me coactum, ut ipse me et meos perderem, ut me tua misericordia iuves et Q. fratrem, qui potest esse salvus, sustentes, Terentiam liberosque meos tueare, me, si putas te istic visurum, exspectes, si minus, invisas, si potes, mihique ex agro tuo tantum assignes, quantum meo corpore occupari potest, et pueros ad me cum litteris quam primum et quam saepissime mittas. Data XVI. Kal. Octobres.

XX.

(FAM. XIV. 2.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIOLAE ET CICERONI SUIS.

1 Noli putare me ad quemquam longiores epistolas scribere, nisi si quis ad me plura scripsit, cui puto rescribi oportere; nec enim habeo, quod scribam, nec

hoc tempore quidquam difficilius facio. Ad te vero
et ad nostram Tulliolam non queo sine plurimis lacri-
mis scribere; vos enim video esse miserrimas, quas
ego beatissimas semper esse volui idque praestare debui
et, nisi tam timidi fuissemus, praestitissem. Pisonem 2
nostrum merito eius amo plurimum: eum, ut potui,
per litteras cohortatus sum gratiasque egi, ut debui.
In novis tribunis pl. intelligo spem te habere: id erit
firmum, si Pompeii voluntas erit; sed Crassum tamen
metuo. A te quidem omnia fieri fortissime et aman-
tissime video, nec miror, sed maereo casum eiusmodi, ut
tantis tuis miseriis meae miseriae subleventur: nam
ad me P. Valerius, homo officiosus, scripsit, id quod
ego maximo cum fletu legi, quemadmodum a Vestae
ad tabulam Valeriam ducta esses. Hem, mea lux,
meum desiderium, unde omnes opem petere sole-
bant! te nunc, mea Terentia, sic vexari, sic iacere
in lacrimis et sordibus, idque fieri mea culpa, qui
ceteros servavi, ut nos periremus! Quod de domo 3
scribis, hoc est de area, ego vero tum denique mihi
videbor restitutus, si illa nobis erit restituta; verum
haec non sunt in nostra manu: illud doleo, quae
impensa facienda est, in eius partem te miseram et
despoliatam venire. Quod si conficitur negotium,
omnia consequemur; sin eadem nos fortuna premet,
etiamne reliquias tuas misera proiicies? Obsecro te,
mea vita, quod ad sumptum attinet, sine alios, qui
possunt, si modo volunt, sustinere, et valetudinem
istam infirmam, si me amas, noli vexare; nam mihi
ante oculos dies noctesque versaris: omnes labores te
excipere video; timeo, ut sustineas. Sed video in te
esse omnia; quare, ut id, quod speras et quod agis, con-
sequamur, servi valetudini. Ego, ad quos scribam, 4

nescio, nisi ad eos, qui ad me scribunt, aut de quibus ad me vos aliquid scribitis. Longius, quoniam ita vobis placet, non discedam; sed velim quam saepissime litteras mittatis, praesertim si quid est firmius, quod speremus. Valete, mea desideria, valete. D. a. d. III. Non. Oct. Thessalonica.

XXI.

(Ad Fam. xiv. 1.)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE, TULLIOLAE SUAE, CICERONI SUO SALUTEM DICIT.

1 Et litteris multorum et sermone omnium perfertur ad me incredibilem tuam virtutem et fortitudinem esse teque nec animi neque corporis laboribus defatigari. Me miserum! te ista virtute, fide, probitate, humanitate in tantas aerumnas propter me incidisse, Tulliolamque nostram, ex quo patre tantas voluptates capiebat, ex eo tantos percipere luctus! Nam quid ego de Cicerone dicam? qui cum primum sapere coepit, acerbissimos dolores miseriasque percepit. Quae si, tu ut scribis, fato facta putarem, ferrem paullo facilius, sed omnia sunt mea culpa commissa, qui ab iis me amari putabam, qui
2 invidebant, eos non sequebar, qui petebant. Quod si nostris consiliis usi essemus neque apud nos tantum valuisset sermo aut stultorum amicorum aut improborum, beatissimi viveremus: nunc, quoniam sperare nos amici iubent, dabo operam, ne mea valetudo tuo labori desit. Res quanta sit, intelligo,

quantoque fuerit facilius manere domi quam re-
dire; sed tamen, si omnes tribunos pl. habemus, si
Lentulum tam studiosum, quam videtur, si vero
etiam Pompeium et Caesarem, non est desperandum.
De familia, quomodo placuisse scribis amicis, facie- **3**
mus. De loco, nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia,
sed, quamdiu fuit, me non attigit. Plancius, homo
officiosissimus, me cupit esse secum et adhuc retinet.
Ego volebam loco magis deserto esse in Epiro, quo
neque Piso veniret nec milites, sed adhuc Plancius me
retinet: sperat posse fieri, ut mecum in Italiam decedat;
quem ego diem si videro et si in vestrum complexum
venero ac si et vos et me ipsum recuperaro, satis mag-
num mihi fructum videbor percepisse et vestrae pietatis
et meae. Pisonis humanitas, virtus, amor in omnes nos **4**
tantus est, ut nihil supra possit: utinam ea res ei vo-
luptati sit! gloriae quidem video fore. De Q. fratre
nihil ego te accusavi, sed vos, cum praesertim tam pauci
sitis, volui esse quam coniunctissimos. Quibus me **5**
voluisti agere gratias, egi et me a te certiorem factum
esse scripsi. Quod ad me, mea Terentia, scribis te
vicum vendituram, quid, obsecro te — me miserum! —,
quid futurum est? et, si nos premet eadem fortuna, quid
puero misero fiet? Non queo reliqua scribere — tanta
vis lacrimarum est —, neque te in eundem fletum addu-
cam; tantum scribo: si erunt in officio amici, pecunia
non deerit; si non erunt, tu efficere tua pecunia non
poteris. Per fortunas miseras nostras, vide, ne puerum
perditum perdamus; cui si aliquid erit, ne egeat, medi-
ocri virtute opus est et mediocri fortuna, ut cetera con-
sequatur. Fac valeas et ad me tabellarios mittas, ut **6**
sciam, quid agatur et vos quid agatis. Mihi omnino
iam brevis exspectatio est. Tulliolae et Ciceroni salu-

tem dic. Valete. D. a. d. VI. K. Decembr. Dyrrhachii.
7 Dyrrhachium veni, quod et libera civitas est et in me
officiosa et proxima Italiae; sed, si offendet me loci
celebritas, alio me conferam; ad te scribam.

XXII.

(AD FAM. XIV. 3.)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE ET TULLIAE ET CICERONI.

1 Accepi ab Aristocrito tres epistolas, quas ego lacrimis
prope delevi; conficior enim maerore, mea Terentia, nec
meae me miseriae magis excruciant quam tuae vestrae-
que, ego autem hoc miserior sum quam tu, quae es
miserrima, quod ipsa calamitas communis est utriusque
nostrum, sed culpa mea propria est. Meum fuit offi-
cium vel legatione vitare periculum vel diligentia et
copiis resistere vel cadere fortiter: hoc miserius, tur-
2 pius, indignius nobis nihil fuit. Quare cum dolore
conficior, tum etiam pudore: pudet enim me uxori meae
optimae, suavissimis liberis virtutem et diligentiam non
praestitisse; nam mihi ante oculos dies noctesque ver-
satur squalor vester et maeror et infirmitas valetudinis
tuae, spes autem salutis pertenuis ostenditur. Inimici
sunt multi, invidi paene omnes: eiicere nos magnum
fuit, excludere facile est; sed tamen, quamdiu vos eritis
in spe, non deficiam, ne omnia mea culpa cecidisse
3 videantur. Ut tuto sim, quod laboras, id mihi nunc
facillimum est, quem etiam inimici volunt vivere in his
tantis miseriis; ego tamen faciam, quae praecipis.

Amicis, quibus voluisti, egi gratias et eas litteras Dex-
ippo dedi meque de eorum officio scripsi a te certiorem
esse factum. Pisonem nostrum mirifico esse studio in
nos et officio et ego perspicio et omnes praedicant: di
faxint, ut tali genero mihi praesenti tecum simul et cum
liberis nostris frui liceat! Nunc spes reliqua est in
novis tribunis pl. et in primis quidem diebus; nam, si
inveterarit, actum est. Ea re ad te statim Aristocritum 4
misi, ut ad me continuo initia rerum et rationem totius
negotii posses scribere, etsi Dexippo quoque ita impe-
ravi, statim ut recurreret, et ad fratrem misi, ut crebro
tabellarios mitteret; nam ego eo nomine sum Dyrrhachii
hoc tempore, ut quam celerrime, quid agatur, audiam,
et sum tuto; civitas enim haec semper a me defensa
est. Cum inimici nostri venire dicentur, tum in Epirum
ibo. Quod scribis te, si velim, ad me venturam, ego 5
vero, cum sciam magnam partem istius oneris abs te
sustineri, te istic esse volo. Si perficitis, quod agitis,
me ad vos venire oportet; sin autem — sed nihil opus
est reliqua scribere. Ex primis aut summum secundis
litteris tuis constituere poterimus, quid nobis faciendum
sit: tu modo ad me velim omnia diligentissime perscri-
bas, etsi magis iam rem quam litteras debeo exspectare.
Cura, ut valeas et ita tibi persuadeas, mihi te carius
nihil esse nec umquam fuisse. Vale, mea Terentia;
quam ego videre videor: itaque debilitor lacrimis.
Vale. Pr. Kal. Dec.

XXIII.

(Ad Att. iv. 1.)

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

1 Cum primum Romam veni fuitque, cui recte ad te
litteras darem, nihil prius faciendum mihi putavi, quam
ut tibi absenti de reditu nostro gratularer; cognoram
enim — ut vere scribam — te in consiliis mihi dandis
nec fortiorem nec prudentiorem quam me ipsum, nec
etiam prô praeterita mea in te observantia nimium in
custodia salutis meae diligentem, eundemque te, qui
primis temporibus erroris nostri aut potius furoris parti-
ceps et falsi timoris socius fuisses, acerbissime discidium
nostrum tulisse plurimumque operae, studii, diligentiae,
laboris ad conficiendum reditum meum contulisse:
2 itaque hoc tibi vere affirmo, in maxima laetitia et exop-
tatissima gratulatione unum ad cumulandum gaudium
conspectum aut potius complexum mihi tuum defuisse;
quem semel nactus numquam dimisero ac, nisi etiam
praetermissos fructus tuae suavitatis praeteriti temporis
omnes exegero, profecto hac restitutione fortunae me
3 ipse non satis dignum iudicabo. Nos adhuc, in nostro
statu quod difficillime recuperari posse arbitrati sumus,
splendorem nôstrum illum forensem et in senatu aucto-
ritatem et apud viros bonos gratiam magis, quam opta-
ramus, consecuti sumus; in re autem familiari, quae
quemadmodum fracta, dissipata, direpta sit, non ignoras,
valde laboramus tuarumque non tam facultatum, quas
ego nostras esse iudico, quam consiliorum ad colligendas
4 et constituendas reliquias nostras indigemus. Nunc,
etsi omnia aut scripta esse a tuis arbitror aut etiam

nuntiis ac rumore perlata, tamen ea scribam brevi, quae te puto potissimum ex meis litteris velle cognoscere. Pr. Nonas Sextiles Dyrrhachio sum profectus, ipso illo die, quo lex est lata de nobis. Brundisium veni Nonis Sextilibus: ibi mihi Tulliola mea fuit praesto natali suo ipso die, qui casu idem natalis erat et Brundisinae coloniae et tuae vicinae Salutis; quae res animadversa a multitudine summa Brundisinorum gratulatione celebrata est. Ante diem VI. Idus Sextiles cognovi, cum Brundisii essem, litteris Quinti mirifico studio omnium aetatum atque ordinum, incredibili concursu Italiae legem comitiis centuriatis esse perlatam. Inde a Brundisinis honestissimis decretis ornatus iter ita feci, ut undique ad me cum gratulatione legati convenerint.
Ad urbem ita veni, ut nemo ullius ordinis homo nomen- 5
clatori notus fuerit, qui mihi obviam non venerit, praeter eos inimicos, quibus id ipsum, se inimicos esse, non liceret aut dissimulare aut negare. Cum venissem ad portam Capenam, gradus templorum ab infima plebe completi erant, a qua plausu maximo cum esset mihi gratulatio significata, similis et frequentia et plausus me usque ad Capitolium celebravit, in foroque et in ipso Capitolio miranda multitudo fuit. Postridie in senatu, qui fuit dies Nonarum Septembr., senatui gra-
tias egimus. Eo biduo cum esset annonae summa 6
caritas et homines ad theatrum primo, deinde ad senatum concurrissent, impulsu Clodii mea opera frumenti inopiam esse clamarent, cum per eos dies senatus de annona haberetur et ad eius procurationem sermone non solum plebis, verum etiam bonorum Pompeius vocaretur idque ipse cuperet multitudoque a me nominatim, ut id decernerem, postularet, feci et accurate sententiam dixi, cum abessent consulares, quod tuto se negarent posse

sentententiam dicere, praeter Messallam et Afranium. Factum est senatus consultum in meam sententiam, ut cum Pompeio ageretur, ut eam rem susciperet, lexque ferretur; quo senatus consulto recitato continuo cum more hoc insulso et novo plausum in meo nomine recitando dedisset, habui contionem, quam omnes magistratus praesentes praeter unum praetorem et duos
7 tribunos pl. dederunt. Postridie senatus frequens et omnes consulares nihil Pompeio postulanti negarunt; ille legatos quindecim cum postularet, me principem nominavit et ad omnia me alterum se fore dixit. Legem consules conscripserunt, qua Pompeio per quinquennium omnis potestas rei frumentariae toto orbe terrarum daretur; alteram Messius, qui omnis pecuniae dat potestatem et adiungit classem et exercitum et maius imperium in provinciis, quam sit eorum, qui eas obtineant: illa nostra lex consularis nunc modesta videtur, haec Messii non ferenda. Pompeius illam velle se dicit, familiares hanc. Consulares duce Favonio fremunt; nos tacemus, et eo magis, quod de domo nostra nihil adhuc pontifices responderunt: qui si sustulerint religionem, aream praeclaram habebimus, superficiem consules ex senatus consulto aestimabunt; sin aliter, demolientur,
8 suo nomine locabunt, rem totam aestimabunt. Ita sunt res nostrae, ut in secundis, fluxae, ut in adversis, bonae. In re familiari valde sumus, ut scis, perturbati. Praeterea sunt quaedam domestica, quae litteris non committo: Q. fratrem insigni pietate, virtute, fide praeditum sic amo, ut debeo. Te exspecto et oro, ut matures venire eoque animo venias, ut me tuo consilio egere non sinas. Alterius vitae quoddam initium ordimur: iam quidam, qui nos absentes defenderunt, incipiunt praesentibus occulte irasci, aperte invidere; vehementer te requirimus.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

DE IMPERIO CN. POMPEI AD QUIRITES ORATIO.

I. Quamquam mihi semper frequens conspectus vester 1 multo iucundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ornatissimus est visus, Quirites, tamen hoc aditu laudis, qui semper optimo cuique maxime patuit, non mea me voluntas adhuc, sed vitae meae rationes ab ineunte aetate susceptae prohibuerunt. Nam cum antea per aetatem nondum huius auctoritatem loci attingere auderem statueremque nihil huc nisi perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria afferri oportere, omne meum tempus amicorum temporibus transmittendum putavi. Ita neque hic locus vacuus 2 umquam fuit ab iis, qui vestram causam defenderent, et meus labor in privatorum periculis caste integreque versatus ex vestro iudicio fructum est amplissimum consecutus. Nam cum propter dilationem comitiorum ter praetor primus centuriis cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellexi, Quirites, et quid de me iudicaretis et quid aliis praescriberetis. Nunc cum et auctoritatis in me tantum sit, quantum vos honoribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultatis tantum, quantum homini vigilanti ex forensi usu prope cotidiana dicendi exercitatio potuit afferre, certe et, si quid auc-

toritatis in me est, apud eos utar, qui eam mihi dederunt, et, si quid in dicendo consequi possum, iis ostendam potissimum, qui ei quoque rei fructum suo
3 iudicio tribuendum esse duxerunt. Atque illud in
primis mihi laetandum iure esse video, quod in hac insolita mihi ex hoc loco ratione dicendi causa talis oblata est, in qua oratio deesse nemini possit. Dicendum est enim de Cn. Pompei singulari eximiaque virtute; huius autem orationis difficilius est exitum quam principium invenire. Ita mihi non tam copia quam modus in dicendo quaerendus est.

4 II. Atque ut inde oratio mea proficiscatur, unde haec
omnis causa ducitur, bellum grave et periculosum vestris vectigalibus ac sociis a duobus potentissimis regibus infertur, Mithridate et Tigrane, quorum alter relictus, alter lacessitus occasionem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblatam esse arbitratur. Equitabus Romanis, honestissimis viris, afferuntur ex Asia cotidie litterae, quorum magnae res aguntur in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae; qui ad me pro necessitudine, quae mihi est cum illo ordine, causam rei publicae
5 periculaque rerum suarum detulerunt, Bithyniae, quae
nunc vestra provincia est, vicos exustos esse complures, regnum Ariobarzanis, quod finitimum est vestris vectigalibus, totum esse in hostium potestate; L. Lucullum magnis rebus gestis ab eo bello discedere; huic qui successerit, non satis esse paratum ad tantum bellum administrandum; unum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperatorem deposci atque expeti, eundem hunc unum ab hostibus metui, praeterea neminem.

6 Causa quae sit, videtis; nunc, quid agendum sit,
considerate. Primum mihi videtur de genere belli, deinde de magnitudine, tum de imperatore deligendo

esse dicendum. Genus est enim belli eius modi, quod maxime vestros animos excitare atque inflammare ad persequendi studium debeat; in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a maioribus cum magna in omnibus rebus, tum summa in re militari tradita est; agitur salus sociorum atque amicorum, pro qua multa maiores vestri magna et gravia bella gesserunt; aguntur certissima populi Romani vectigalia et maxima, quibus amissis et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli requiretis; aguntur bona multorum civium, quibus est a vobis et ipsorum et rei publicae causa consulendum.

III. Et quoniam semper appetentes gloriae praeter ceteras 7
gentes atque avidi laudis fuistis, delenda est vobis
illa macula Mithridatico bello superiore concepta, quae
penitus iam insedit ac nimis inveteravit in populi
Romani nomine, quod is, qui uno die tota in Asia
tot in civitatibus uno nuntio atque una significatione
litterarum cives Romanos omnes necandos trucidan-
dosque denotavit, non modo adhuc poenam nullam
suo dignam scelere suscepit, sed ab illo tempore an-
num iam tertium et vicesimum regnat, et ita regnat,
ut se non Ponti neque Cappadociae latebris occultare
velit, sed emergere ex patrio regno atque in vestris
vectigalibus, hoc est in Asiae luce, versari. Etenim 8
adhuc ita nostri cum illo rege contenderunt impera-
tores, ut ab illo insignia victoriae, non victoriam repor-
tarent. Triumphavit L. Sulla, triumphavit L. Murena
de Mithridate, duo fortissimi viri et summi impera-
tores, sed ita triumpharunt, ut ille pulsus superatus-
que regnaret. Verum tamen illis imperatoribus laus
est tribuenda, quod egerunt, venia danda, quod reli-
querunt, propterea quod ab eo bello Sullam in Italiam
res publica, Murenam Sulla revocavit.

9 IV. Mithridates autem omne reliquum tempus non ad oblivionem veteris belli, sed ad comparationem novi contulit; qui postea, cum maximas aedificasset ornassetque classes exercitusque permagnos, quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset, comparasset et se Bosphoranis, finitumis suis, bellum inferre simularet, usque in Hispaniam legatos ac litteras misit ad eos duces, quibuscum tum bellum gerebamus, ut, cum duobus in locis disiunctissimis maximeque diversis uno consilio a binis hostium copiis bellum terra marique gereretur, vos ancipiti contentione districti de imperio dimicaretis.
10 Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis, quae multo plus firmamenti ac roboris habebat, Cn. Pompei divino consilio ac singulari virtute depulsum est; in altera parte ita res a L. Lucullo, summo viro, est administrata, ut initia illa rerum gestarum magna atque praeclara non felicitati eius, sed virtuti, haec autem extrema, quae nuper acciderunt, non culpae, sed fortunae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed de Lucullo dicam alio loco, et ita dicam, Quirites, ut neque vera laus ei detracta oratione mea neque
11 falsa adficta esse videatur; de vestri imperii dignitate atque gloria, quoniam is est exorsus orationis meae, videte quem vobis animum suscipiendum putetis.

V. Maiores nostri saepe mercatoribus aut naviculariis nostris iniuriosius tractatis bella gesserunt; vos tot milibus civium Romanorum uno nuntio atque uno tempore necatis quo tandem animo esse debetis? Legati quod erant appellati superbius, Corinthum patres vestri, totius Graeciae lumen, extinctum esse voluerunt; vos eum regem inultum esse patiemini, qui legatum populi Romani consularem vinculis ac verberibus atque omni supplicio excruciatum necavit? Illi libertatem in-

minutam civium Romanorum non tulerunt; vos ereptam vitam neglegetis? Ius legationis verbo violatum illi persecuti sunt; vos legatum omni supplicio interfectum relinquetis? Videte, ne, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tan- 12
tam vobis imperii gloriam tradere, sic vobis turpissimum sit id, quod accepistis, tueri et conservare non posse.

Quid? quod salus sociorum summum in periculum ac discrimen vocatur, quo tandem animo ferre debetis? Regno est expulsus Ariobarzanes rex, socius populi Romani atque amicus; imminent duo reges toti Asiae non solum vobis inimicissimi, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis; civitates autem omnes cuncta Asia atque Graecia vestrum auxilium exspectare propter periculi magnitudinem coguntur; imperatorem a vobis certum deposcere, cum praesertim vos alium miseritis, neque audent neque se id facere sine summo periculo posse arbitrantur. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem, quod vos, 13
unum virum esse, in quo summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quo etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventu ipso atque nomine, tametsi ille ad maritimum bellum venerit, tamen impetus hostium repressos esse intellegunt ac retardatos. Hi vos, quoniam libere loqui non licet, tacite rogant, ut se quoque sicut certerarum provinciarum socios dignos existimetis, quorum salutem tali viro commendetis, atque hoc etiam magis, quod ceteros in provinciam eius modi homines cum imperio mittimus, ut, etiamsi ab hoste defendant, tamen ipsorum adventus in urbes sociorum non multum ab hostili expugnatione differant, hunc audiebant antea, nunc praesentem vident tanta temperantia, tanta mansuetudine, tanta humanitate, ut ii beatissimi esse videantur, apud quos ille diutissime commoratur.

VI. Quare, si propter socios nulla ipsi iniuria laces- 14

siti maiores nostri cum Antiocho, cum Philippo, cum Aetolis, cum Poenis bella gesserunt, quanto vos studio convenit iniuriis provocatos sociorum salutem una cum imperii vestri dignitate defendere, praesertim cum de maximis vestris vectigalibus agatur? Nam ceterarum provinciarum vectigalia, Quirites, tanta sunt, ut iis ad ipsas provincias tutandas vix contenti esse possimus, Asia vero tam opima est ac fertilis, ut et ubertate agrorum et varietate fructuum et magnitudine pastionis et multitudine earum rerum, quae exportentur, facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec vobis provincia, Quirites, si et belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem retinere vultis, non modo a calamitate,
15 sed etiam a metu calamitatis est defendenda. Nam in ceteris rebus cum venit calamitas, tum detrimentum accipitur; at in vectigalibus non solum adventus mali, sed etiam metus ipse affert calamitatem. Nam cum hostium copiae non longe absunt, etiamsi irruptio nulla facta est, tamen pecuaria relinquitur, agri cultura deseritur, mercatorum navigatio conquiescit. Ita neque ex portu neque ex decumis neque ex scriptura vectigal conservari potest; quare saepe totius anni fructus uno rumore periculi atque uno belli terrore
16 amittitur. Quo tandem animo esse existimatis aut eos, qui vectigalia nobis pensitant, aut eos, qui exercent atque exigunt, cum duo reges cum maximis copiis propter adsint, cum una excursio equitatus perbrevi tempore totius anni vectigal auferre possit, cum publicani familias maximas, quas in saltibus habent, quas in agris, quas in portubus atque custodiis, magno periculo se habere arbitrentur? Putatisne vos illis rebus frui posse, nisi eos, qui vobis fructui sunt, conservaritis non solum, ut ante dixi, calamitate, sed etiam calamitatis formidine liberatos?

VII. Ac ne illud quidem vobis neglegendum est, quod 17
mihi ego extremum proposueram, cum essem de belli
genere dicturus, quod ad multorum bona civium Ro-
manorum pertinet; quorum vobis pro vestra sapientia,
Quirites, habenda est ratio diligenter. Nam et publi-
cani, homines honestissimi atque ornatissimi, suas
rationes et copias in illam provinciam contulerunt,
quorum ipsorum per se res et fortunae vobis curae
esse debent. Etenim, si vectigalia nervos esse rei
publicae semper duximus, eum certe ordinem, qui
exercet illa, firmamentum ceterorum ordinum recte
esse dicemus. Deinde ex ceteris ordinibus homines 18
gnavi atque industrii partim ipsi in Asia negotiantur,
quibus vos absentibus consulere debetis, partim eorum
in ea provincia pecunias magnas collocatas habent.
Est igitur humanitatis vestrae magnum numerum eo-
rum civium calamitate prohibere, sapientiae videre
multorum civium calamitatem a re publica seiunctam
esse non posse. Etenim primum illud parvi refert,
nos publicanis omissis vectigalia postea victoria recu-
perare; neque enim isdem redimendi facultas erit
propter calamitatem neque aliis voluntas propter ti-
morem. Deinde, quod nos eadem Asia atque idem 19
iste Mithridates initio belli Asiatici docuit, id quidem
certe calamitate docti memoria retinere debemus.
Nam tum, cum in Asia res magnas permulti amise-
rant, scimus Romae solutione impedita fidem concidisse.
Non enim possunt una in civitate multi rem ac for-
tunas amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem tra-
hant calamitatem. A quo periculo prohibete rem
publicam et mihi credite, id quod ipsi videtis, haec
fides atque haec ratio pecuniarum, quae Romae, quae
in foro versatur, inplicata est cum illis pecuniis Asia-

ticis et cohaeret; ruere illa non possunt, ut haec non eodem labefacta motu concidant. Quare videte, ne non dubitandum vobis sit omni studio ad id bellum incumbere, in quo gloria nominis vestri, salus sociorum, vectigalia maxima, fortunae plurimorum civium coniunctae cum re publica defendantur.

20 VIII. Quoniam de genere belli dixi, nunc de magnitudine pauca dicam. Potest enim hoc dici, belli genus esse ita necessarium, ut sit gerendum, non esse ita magnum, ut sit pertimescendum. In quo maxime laborandum est, ne forte ea vobis, quae diligentissime providenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnes intellegant me L. Lucullo tantum impertire laudis, quantum forti viro et sapienti homini et magno imperatori debeatur, dico eius adventu maximas Mithridati copias omnibus rebus ornatas atque instructas fuisse, urbemque Asiae clarissimam nobisque amicissimam Cyzicenorum obsessam esse ab ipso rege maxima multitudine et oppugnatam vehementissime; quam L. Lucullus virtute, assiduitate, consilio summis obsi-
21 dionis periculis liberavit; ab eodem imperatore classem magnam et ornatam, quae ducibus Sertorianis ad Italiam studio inflammata raperetur, superatam esse atque depressam; magnas hostium praeterea copias multis proeliis esse deletas patefactumque nostris legionibus esse Pontum, qui antea populo Romano ex omni aditu clausus fuisset; Sinopen atque Amisum, quibus in oppidis erant domicilia regis, omnibus rebus ornatas ac refertas ceterasque urbes Ponti et Cappadociae permultas uno aditu adventuque esse captas; regem spoliatum regno patrio atque avito ad alios se reges atque ad alias gentes supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvis populi Romani sociis atque integris vecti-

galibus esse gesta. Satis opinor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirites, ut hoc vos intellegatis, a nullo istorum, qui huic obtrectant legi atque causae, L. Lucullum similiter ex hoc loco esse laudatum.

22 IX. Requiretur fortasse nunc, quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cognoscite, Quirites; non enim hoc sine causa quaeri videtur. Primum ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit, ut ex eodem Ponto Medea illa quondam profugisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fuga fratris sui membra in iis locis, qua se parens persequeretur, dissipavisse, ut eorum collectio dispersa maerorque patrius celeritatem persequendi retardaret. Sic Mithridates fugiens maximam vim auri atque argenti pulcherrimarumque rerum omnium, quas et a maioribus acceperat et ipse bello superiore ex tota Asia direptas in suum regnum congesserat, in Ponto omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri colligunt omnia diligentius, rex ipse e manibus effugit. Ita illum in persequendi studio maeror, hos laetitia tardavit. 23 Hunc in illo timore et fuga Tigranes, rex Armenius, excepit diffidentemque rebus suis confirmavit et adflictum erexit perditumque recreavit. Cuius in regnum posteaquam L. Lucullus cum exercitu venit, plures etiam gentes contra imperatorem nostrum concitatae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus iis nationibus, quas numquam populus Romanus neque lacessendas bello neque temptandas putavit; erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemens opinio, quae animos gentium barbararum pervaserat, fani locupletissimi et religiosissimi diripiendi causa in eas oras nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nationes multae atque magnae novo quodam terrore ac metu concitabantur. Noster autem exercitus tametsi urbem ex Tigranis

regno ceperat et proeliis usus erat secundis, tamen
nimia longinquitate locorum ac desiderio suorum com-
24 movebatur. Hic iam plura non dicam; fuit enim illud
extremum, ut ex iis locis a militibus nostris reditus
magis maturus quam processio longior quaereretur.
Mithridates autem et suam manum iam confirmarat
et eorum, qui se ex ipsius regno collegerant, et mag-
nis adventiciis auxiliis multorum regum et nationum
iuvabatur. Nam hoc fere sic fieri solere accepimus,
ut regum adflictae fortunae facile multorum opes ad-
liciant ad misericordiam, maximeque eorum, qui aut
reges sunt aut vivunt in regno, ut iis nomen regale
25 magnum et sanctum esse videatur. Itaque tantum
victus efficere potuit, quantum incolumis numquam
est ausus optare. Nam, cum se in regnum suum re-
cepisset, non fuit eo contentus, quod ei praeter spem
acciderat, ut illam, posteaquam pulsus erat, terram
umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clarum
atque victorem impetum fecit. Sinite hoc loco, Qui-
rites, sicut poëtae solent, qui res Romanas scribunt,
praeterire me nostram calamitatem, quae tanta fuit,
ut eam ad aures imperatoris non ex proelio nuntius,
26 sed ex sermone rumor adferret. Hic in illo ipso malo
gravissimaque belli offensione L. Lucullus, qui tamen
aliqua ex parte iis incommodis mederi fortasse potu-
isset, vestro iussu coactus, quod imperii diuturnitati
modum statuendum vetere exemplo putavistis, partem
militum, qui iam stipendiis confecti erant, dimisit,
partem M'. Glabrioni tradidit. Multa praetereo con-
sulto; sed ea vos coniectura perspicite, quantum illud
bellum factum putetis, quod coniungant reges poten-
tissimi, renovent agitatae nationes, suscipiant integrae
gentes, novus imperator noster accipiat vetere exercitu
pulso.

x. Satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor, quare esset 27
hoc bellum genere ipso necessarium, magnitudine periculosum; restat, ut de imperatore ad id bellum deligendo ac tantis rebus praeficiendo dicendum esse videatur. Utinam, Quirites, virorum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam haberetis, ut haec vobis deliberatio difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rebus ac tanto bello praeficiendum putaretis! Nunc vero cum sit unus Cn. Pompeius, qui non modo eorum hominum, qui nunc sunt, gloriam, sed etiam antiquitatis memoriam virtute superarit, quae res est, quae cuiusquam animum in hac causa dubium facere possit?
Ego enim sic existimo, in summo imperatore quattuor 28
has res inesse oportere, scientiam rei militaris, virtutem, auctoritatem, felicitatem. Quis igitur hoc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse debuit? qui e ludo atque pueritiae disciplinis bello maximo atque acerrimis hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est, qui extrema pueritia miles in exercitu fuit summi imperatoris, ineunte adulescentia maximi ipse exercitus imperator, qui saepius cum hoste conflixit, quam quisquam cum inimico concertavit, plura bella gessit quam ceteri legerunt, plures provincias confecit quam alii concupiverunt, cuius adulescentia ad scientiam rei militaris non alienis praeceptis, sed suis imperiis, non offensionibus belli, sed victoriis, non stipendiis, sed triumphis est erudita. Quod denique genus esse belli potest, in quo illum non exercuerit fortuna rei publicae? Civile, Africanum, Transalpinum, Hispaniense mixtum ex civitatibus atque ex bellicosissimis nationibus, servile, navale bellum, varia et diversa genera et bellorum et hostium non solum gesta ab hoc uno, sed etiam confecta nullam

rem esse declarant in usu positam militari, quae huius viri scientiam fugere possit.

29 XI. Iam vero virtuti Cn. Pompei quae potest oratio par inveniri? Quid est, quod quisquam aut illo dignum aut vobis novum aut cuiquam inauditum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt solae virtutes imperatoriae, quae vulgo existimantur, labor in negotiis, fortitudo in periculis, industria in agendo, celeritas in conficiendo, consilium in providendo, quae tanta sunt in hoc uno, quanta in omnibus reliquis imperatoribus, quos
30 aut vidimus aut audivimus, non fuerunt. Testis est Italia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius virtute et subsidio confessus est liberatam; testis est Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculis non terrore belli, sed consilii celeritate explicavit; testis est Africa, quae magnis oppressa hostium copiis eorum ipsorum sanguine redundavit; testis est Gallia, per quam legionibus nostris iter in Hispaniam Gallorum internicione patefactum est; testis est Hispania, quae saepissime plurimos hostes ab hoc superatos prostratosque conspexit; testis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae cum servili bello taetro periculosoque premeretur, ab hoc auxilium absente expetivit, quod bellum exspectatione eius attenuatum atque imminutum est, adventu subla-
31 tum ac sepultum; testes nunc vero iam omnes sunt orae atque omnes exterae gentes ac nationes, denique maria omnia cum universa, tum in singulis oris omnes sinus atque portus. Quis enim toto mari locus per hos annos aut tam firmum habuit praesidium, ut tutus esset, aut tam fuit abditus, ut lateret? Quis navigavit, qui non se aut mortis aut servitutis periculo committeret, cum aut hieme aut referto praedonum mari navigaret? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam

vetus, tam late divisum atque dispersum quis umquam arbitraretur aut ab omnibus imperatoribus uno anno aut omnibus annis ab uno imperatore confici posse?
32 Quam provinciam tenuistis a praedonibus liberam per hosce annos? quod vectigal vobis tutum fuit? quem socium defendistis? cui praesidio classibus vestris fuistis? quam multas existimatis insulas esse desertas, quam multas aut metu relictas aut a praedonibus captas urbes esse sociorum? XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemoro? Fuit hoc quondam, fuit proprium populi Romani, longe a domo bellare et propugnaculis imperii sociorum fortunas, non sua tecta defendere. Sociis ego nostris mare per hos annos clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitus vestri numquam a Brundisio nisi hieme summa transmiserint? Qui ad vos ab exteris nationibus venirent, captos querar, cum legati populi Romani redempti sint? Mercatoribus tutum mare non fuisse dicam, cum duodecim secures in praedonum potestatem pervenerint?
33 Cnidum aut Colophonem aut Samum, nobilissimas urbes, innumerabilesque alias captas esse commemorem, cum vestros portus atque eos portus, quibus vitam ac spiritum ducitis, in praedonum fuisse potestate sciatis? An vero ignoratis portum Caietae celeberrimum ac plenissimum navium inspectante praetore a praedonibus esse direptum, ex Miseno autem eius ipsius liberos, qui cum praedonibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, a praedonibus esse sublatos? Nam quid ego Ostiense incommodum atque illam labem atque ignominiam rei publicae querar, cum prope inspectantibus vobis classis ea, cui consul populi Romani praepositus esset, a praedonibus capta atque oppressa est? Pro di immortales! tantamne unius hominis incredibilis ac divina virtus tam brevi tempore lucem adferre rei pub-

licae potuit, ut vos, qui modo ante ostium Tiberinum classem hostium videbatis, ii nunc nullam intra Oceani
34 ostium praedonum navem esse audiatis? Atque haec qua celeritate gesta sint, quamquam videtis, tamen a me in dicendo praetereunda non sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundi negotii aut consequendi quaestus studio tam brevi tempore tot loca adire, tantos cursus conficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompeio duce tanti belli impetus navigavit? qui nondum tempestivo ad navigandum mari Siciliam adiit, Africam exploravit, in Sardiniam cum classe venit atque haec tria frumentaria subsidia rei publicae firmissimis praesidiis classi-
35 busque munivit. Inde cum se in Italiam recepisset, duabus Hispaniis et Gallia Transalpina praesidiis ac navibus confirmata, missis item in oram Illyrici maris et in Achaiam omnemque Graeciam navibus Italiae duo maria maximis classibus firmissimisque praesidiis adornavit, ipse autem ut Brundisio profectus est, undequinquagesimo die totam ad imperium populi Romani Ciliciam adiunxit; omnes, qui ubique praedones fuerunt, partim capti interfectique sunt, partim unius huius se imperio ac potestati dediderunt. Idem Cretensibus, cum ad eum usque in Pamphyliam legatos deprecatoresque misissent, spem deditionis non ademit obsidesque imperavit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diuturnum, tam longe lateque dispersum, quo bello omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur, Cn. Pompeius extrema hieme apparavit, ineunte vere suscepit, media aestate confecit.

36 XIII. Est haec divina atque incredibilis virtus imperatoris. Quid? ceterae, quas paulo ante commemorare coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! Non enim bellandi virtus solum in summo ac perfecto im-

peratore quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artes eximiae
huius administrae comitesque virtutis. Ac primum
quanta innocentia debent esse imperatores, quanta
deinde in omnibus rebus temperantia, quanta fide, quanta
facilitate, quanto ingenio, quanta humanitate! quae
breviter qualia sint in Cn. Pompeio consideremus.
Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirites, sed ea magis ex
aliorum contentione quam ipsa per sese cognosci
atque intellegi possunt. Quem enim imperatorem 37
possumus ullo in numero putare, cuius in exercitu
centuriatus veneant atque venierint? Quid hunc ho-
minem magnum aut amplum de re publica cogitare,
qui pecuniam ex aerario depromptam ad bellum admi-
nistrandum aut propter cupiditatem provinciae magistra-
tibus diviserit aut propter avaritiam Romae in quaestu
reliquerit? Vestra admurmuratio facit, Quirites, ut
agnoscere videamini, qui haec fecerint; ego autem no-
mino neminem; quare irasci mihi nemo poterit, nisi
qui ante de se voluerit confiteri. Itaque propter hanc
avaritiam imperatorum quantas calamitates, quocum-
que ventum sit, nostri exercitus ferant, quis ignorat?
Itinera quae per hosce annos in Italia per agros atque 38
oppida civium Romanorum nostri imperatores fecerint,
recordamini; tum facilius statuetis, quid apud exteras
nationes fieri existimetis. Utrum plures arbitramini
per hosce annos militum vestrorum armis hostium urbes
an hibernis sociorum civitates esse deletas? Neque
enim potest exercitum is continere imperator, qui se
ipse non continet, neque severus esse in iudicando, qui
alios in se severos esse iudices non vult. Hic miramur 39
hunc hominem tantum excellere ceteris, cuius legiones
sic in Asiam pervenerint, ut non modo manus tanti
exercitus, sed ne vestigium quidem cuiquam pacato

nocuisse dicatur? Iam vero quem ad modum milites hibernent, cotidie sermones ac litterae perferuntur; non modo ut sumptum faciat in militem, nemini vis adfertur, sed ne cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, non avaritiae perfugium maiores nostri in sociorum atque amicorum tectis esse voluerunt.

40 XIV. Age vero, ceteris in rebus qua sit temperantia, considerate. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incredibilem cursum inventum putatis? Non enim illum eximia vis remigum aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandi aut venti aliqui novi tam celeriter in ultimas terras pertulerunt, sed eae res, quae ceteros remorari solent, non retardarunt; non avaritia ab instituto cursu ad praedam aliquam devocavit, non libido ad voluptatem, non amoenitas ad delectationem, non nobilitas urbis ad cognitionem, non denique labor ipse ad quietem; postremo signa et tabulas ceteraque ornamenta Graecorum oppidorum, quae ceteri tollenda esse arbitrantur,
41 ea sibi ille ne visenda quidem existimavit. Itaque omnes nunc in iis locis Cn. Pompeium sicut aliquem non ex hac urbe missum, sed de caelo delapsum intuentur; nunc denique incipiunt credere fuisse homines Romanos hac quondam continentia, quod iam nationibus exteris incredibile ac falso memoriae proditum videbatur; nunc imperii vestri splendor illis gentibus lucem adferre coepit; nunc intellegunt non sine causa maiores suos tum, cum ea temperantia magistratus habebamus, servire populo Romano quam imperare aliis maluisse. Iam vero ita faciles aditus ad eum privatorum, ita liberae querimoniae de aliorum iniuriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitate principibus excellit,
42 facilitate infimis par esse videatur. Iam quantum consilio, quantum dicendi gravitate et copia valeat, in quo

ipso inest quaedam dignitas imperatoria, vos, Quirites, hoc ipso ex loco saepe cognovistis. Fidem vero eius quantam inter socios existimari putatis, quam hostes omnes omnium generum sanctissimam iudicarint? Humanitate iam tanta est, ut difficile dictu sit, utrum hostes magis virtutem eius pugnantes timuerint an mansuetudinem victi dilexerint. Et quisquam dubitabit, quin huic hoc tantum bellum transmittendum sit, qui ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella conficienda divino quodam consilio natus esse videatur?

XV. Et quoniam auctoritas quoque in bellis admini- 43
strandis multum atque in imperio militari valet, certe nemini dubium est, quin ea re idem ille imperator plurimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinere ad bella administranda, quid hostes, quid socii de imperatoribus nostris existiment, quis ignorat, cum sciamus homines, in tantis rebus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut oderint aut ament, opinione non minus et fama quam aliqua ratione certa commoveri? Quod igitur nomen umquam in orbe terrarum clarius fuit, cuius res gestae pares? de quo homine vos, id quod maxime facit auctoritatem, tanta et tam praeclara iudicia fecistis? An vero ullam usquam esse oram tam desertam putatis, 44
quo non illius diei fama pervaserit, cum universus populus Romanus referto foro completisque omnibus templis, ex quibus hic locus conspici potest, unum sibi ad commune omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompeium imperatorem depoposcit? Itaque, ut plura non dicam neque aliorum exemplis confirmem, quantum auctoritas valeat in bello, ab eodem Cn. Pompeio omnium rerum egregiarum exempla sumantur; qui quo die a vobis maritimo bello praepositus est imperator, tanta repente vilitas annonae ex summa inopia et caritate rei frumen-

tariae consecuta est unius hominis spe ac nomine, quantam vix ex summa ubertate agrorum diuturna pax
45 efficere potuisset. Iam accepta in Ponto calamitate ex eo proelio, de quo vos paulo ante invitus admonui, cum socii pertimuissent, hostium opes animique crevissent, satis firmum praesidium provincia non haberet, amisissetis Asiam, Quirites, nisi ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis divinitus Cn. Pompeium ad eas regiones fortuna populi Romani attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridatem insolita inflammatum victoria continuit et Tigranem magnis copiis minitantem Asiae retardavit. Et quisquam dubitabit, quid virtute perfecturus sit, qui tantum auctoritate perfecerit, aut quam facile imperio atque exercitu socios et vectigalia conservaturus sit, qui ipso nomine ac rumore defenderit?

46 XVI. Age vero illa res quantam declarat eiusdem hominis apud hostes populi Romani auctoritatem, quod ex locis tam longinquis tamque diversis tam brevi tempore omnes huic se uni dediderunt! quod Cretensium legati, cum in eorum insula noster imperator exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompeium in ultimas prope terras venerunt eique se omnes Cretensium civitates dedere velle dixerunt! Quid? idem iste Mithridates nonne ad eundem Cn. Pompeium legatum usque in Hispaniam misit? eum, quem Pompeius legatum semper iudicavit, ii, quibus erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculatorem quam legatum iudicari maluerunt. Potestis igitur iam constituere, Quirites, hanc auctoritatem multis postea rebus gestis magnisque vestris iudiciis amplificatam quantum apud illos reges, quantum apud exteras nationes valituram esse existumetis.

47 Reliquum est, ut de felicitate, quam praestare de se

ipso nemo potest, meminisse et commemorare de altero possumus, sicut aequum est homines de potestate deorum, timide et pauca dicamus. Ego enim sic existimo, Maximo, Marcello, Scipioni, Mario et ceteris magnis imperatoribus non solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandata atque exercitus esse commissos. Fuit enim profecto quibusdam summis viris quaedam ad amplitudinem et ad gloriam et ad res magnas bene gerendas divinitus adiuncta fortuna. De huius autem hominis felicitate, de quo nunc agimus, hac utar moderatione dicendi, non ut in illius potestate fortunam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua sperare videamur, ne aut invisa dis immortalibus oratio nostra aut ingrata esse videatur. Itaque non sum praedicaturus, quantas ille res domi **48**
militiae, terra marique quantaque felicitate gesserit, ut eius semper voluntatibus non modo cives adsenserint, socii obtemperarint, hostes oboedierint, sed etiam venti tempestatesque obsecundarint; hoc brevissime dicam, neminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, qui ab dis immortalibus tot et tantas res tacitus auderet optare, quot et quantas di immortales ad Cn. Pompeium detulerunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirites, cum communis salutis atque imperii, tum ipsius hominis causa, sicuti facitis, velle et optare debetis.

Quare cum et bellum sit ita necessarium, ut neglegi **49**
non possit, ita magnum, ut accuratissime sit administrandum, et cum ei imperatorem praeficere possitis, in quo sit eximia belli scientia, singularis virtus, clarissima auctoritas, egregia fortuna, dubitatis, Quirites, quin hoc tantum boni, quod vobis ab dis immortalibus oblatum et datum est, in rem publicam conservandam atque amplificandam conferatis? XVII. Quodsi Romae Cn. **50**

Pompeius privatus esset hoc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat deligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad ceteras summas utilitates haec quoque oportunitas adiungatur, ut in iis ipsis locis adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab iis, qui habent, accipere statim possit, quid expectamus? aut cur non ducibus dis immortalibus eidem, cui cetera summa cum salute rei publicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum regium committamus?

51 At enim vir clarissimus, amantissimus rei publicae, vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summis ornamentis honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingenii praeditus, Q. Hortensius, ab hac ratione dissentiunt. Quorum ego auctoritatem apud vos multis locis plurimum valuisse et valere oportere confiteor; sed in hac causa, tametsi cognoscetis auctoritates contrarias virorum fortissimorum et clarissimorum, tamen omissis auctoritatibus ipsa re ac ratione exquirere possumus veritatem, atque hoc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae a me adhuc dicta sunt, idem isti vera esse concedunt, et necessarium bellum esse et magnum
52 et in uno Cn. Pompeio summa esse omnia. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si uni omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompeium, sed ad unum tamen omnia deferri non oportere. Obsolevit iam ista oratio re multo magis quam verbis refutata. Nam tu idem, Q. Hortensi, multa pro tua summa copia ac singulari facultate dicendi et in senatu contra virum fortem, A. Gabinium, graviter ornateque dixisti, cum is de uno imperatore contra praedones constituendo legem promulgasset, et ex hoc ipso loco permulta item
53 contra eam legem verba fecisti. Quid? tum, per deos immortales! si plus apud populum Romanum auctori-

tas tua quam ipsius populi Romani salus et vera causa valuisset, hodie hanc gloriam atque hoc orbis terrae imperium teneremus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse videbatur, cum populi Romani legati, quaestores praetoresque capiebantur, cum ex omnibus provinciis commeatu et privato et publico prohibebamur, cum ita clausa nobis erant maria omnia, ut neque privatam rem transmarinam neque publicam iam obire possemus?

XVIII. Quae civitas antea umquam fuit, non dico Athe- 54
niensium, quae satis late quondam mare tenuisse dicitur, non Carthaginiensium, qui permultum classe ac maritimis rebus valuerunt, non Rhodiorum, quorum usque ad nostram memoriam disciplina navalis et gloria remansit, quae civitas, inquam, antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva insula fuit, quae non portus suos et agros et aliquam partem regionis atque orae maritimae per se ipsa defenderet? At hercule aliquot annos continuos ante legem Gabiniam ille populus Romanus, cuius usque ad nostram memoriam nomen invictum in navalibus pugnis permanserit, magna ac multo maxima parte non modo utilitatis, sed dignitatis atque imperii caruit; nos, quorum maiores An- 55
tiochum regem classe Persemque superarunt omnibusque navalibus pugnis Carthaginiensis, homines in maritimis rebus exercitatissumos paratissumosque, vicerunt, ii nullo in loco iam praedonibus pares esse poteramus; nos, qui antea non modo Italiam tutam habebamus, sed omnes socios in ultimis oris auctoritate nostri imperii salvos praestare poteramus, tum, cum insula Delos tam procul a nobis in Aegaeo mari posita, quo omnes undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeabant, referta divitiis, parva, sine muro

nihil timebat, idem non modo provinciis atque oris
Italiae maritimis ac portubus nostris, sed etiam Appia
iam via carebamus; et iis temporibus non pudebat
magistratus populi Romani in hunc ipsum locum
escendere, cum eum nobis maiores nostri exuviis
nauticis et classium spoliis ornatum reliquissent!
56 XIX. Bono te animo tum, Q. Hortensi, populus Romanus
et ceteros, qui erant in eadem sententia, dicere existima-
vit ea, quae sentiebatis; sed tamen in salute communi
idem populus Romanus dolori suo maluit quam auc-
toritati vestrae optemperare. Itaque una lex, unus
vir, unus annus non modo nos illa miseria ac turpi-
tudine liberavit, sed etiam effecit, ut aliquando vere
videremur omnibus gentibus ac nationibus terra ma-
57 rique imperare. Quo mihi etiam indignius videtur
obtrectatum esse adhuc, Gabinio dicam anne Pompeio
an utrique, id quod est verius, ne legaretur A. Gabi-
nius Cn. Pompeio expetenti ac postulanti. Utrum
ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum legatum, quem
velit, idoneus non est, qui impetret, cum ceteri ad
expilandos socios diripiendasque provincias, quos vo-
luerunt, legatos eduxerint, an ipse, cuius lege salus
ac dignitas populo Romano atque omnibus gentibus
constituta est, expers esse debet gloriae eius impera-
toris atque eius exercitus, qui consilio ipsius ac peri-
58 culo est constitutus? An C. Falcidius, Q Metellus,
Q. Caelius Latiniensis, Cn. Lentulus, quos omnes
honoris causa nomino, cum tribuni plebi fuissent,
anno proximo legati esse potuerunt; in uno Gabinio
sunt tam diligentes, qui in hoc bello, quod lege Ga-
binia geritur, in hoc imperatore atque exercitu, quem
per vos ipse constituit, etiam praecipuo iure esse de-
beret? De quo legando consules spero ad senatum

relaturos. Qui si dubitabunt aut gravabuntur, ego me profiteor relaturum; neque me impediet cuiusquam inimicum edictum, quo minus vobis fretus vestrum ius beneficiumque defendam, neque praeter intercessionem quicquam audiam, de qua, ut arbitror, isti ipsi, qui minantur, etiam atque etiam, quid liceat, considerabunt. Mea quidem sententia, Quirites, unus A. Gabinius belli maritimi rerumque gestarum Cn. Pompeio socios ascribitur, propterea quod alter uni illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffragiis detulit, alter delatum susceptumque confecit.

XX. Reliquum est, ut de Q. Catuli auctoritate et sen- **59**
tentia dicendum esse videatur. Qui cum ex vobis
quaereret, si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia poneretis, si
quid eo factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri,
cepit magnum suae virtutis fructum ac dignitatis,
cum omnes una prope voce in eo ipso vos spem ha-
bituros esse dixistis. Etenim talis est vir, ut nulla
res tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille non et con-
silio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere
possit. Sed in hoc ipso ab eo vehementissime dis-
sentio, quod, quo minus certa est hominum ac minus
diuturna vita, hoc magis res publica, dum per deos
immortales licet, frui debet summi viri vita atque
virtute. At enim ne quid novi fiat contra exempla **60**
atque instituta maiorum. Non dicam hoc loco ma-
iores nostros semper in pace consuetudini, in bello
utilitati paruisse, semper ad novos casus temporum
novorum consiliorum rationes accommodasse, non dicam
duo bella maxima, Punicum atque Hispaniense, ab uno
imperatore esse confecta duasque urbes potentissimas,
quae huic imperio maxime minitabantur, Karthaginem
atque Numantiam, ab eodem Scipione esse deletas, non

commemorabo nuper ita vobis patribusque vestris esse visum, ut in uno C. Mario spes imperii poneretur, ut idem cum Iugurtha, idem cum Cimbris, idem cum Teu-
61 tonis bellum administraret; in ipso Cn. Pompeio, in quo novi constitui nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summa Q. Catuli voluntate constituta, recordamini.

XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulescentulum privatum exercitum difficili rei publicae tempore conficere? Confecit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optime ductu suo gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter consuetudinem quam homini peradulescenti, cuius aetas a senatorio gradu longe abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permitti atque Africam bellumque in ea provincia administrandum? Fuit in his provinciis singulari innocentia, gravitate, virtute, bellum in Africa maximum confecit, victorem exercitum deportavit. Quid vero tam inauditum quam equitem Romanum triumphare? At eam quoque rem populus Romanus non modo vidit, sed omnium etiam studio visendam et
62 concelebrandam putavit. Quid tam inusitatum, quam ut, cum duo consules clarissimi fortissimique essent, eques Romanus ad bellum maximum formidolosissimumque pro consule mitteretur? Missus est. Qui quidem tempore cum esset non nemo in senatu, qui diceret 'non oportere mitti hominem privatum pro consule,' L. Philippus dixisse dicitur 'non se illum sua sententia pro consule, sed pro consulibus mittere.' Tanta in eo rei publicae bene gerendae spes constituebatur, ut duorum consulum munus unius adulescentis virtuti committeretur. Quid tam singulare, quam ut ex senatus consulto legibus solutus consul ante fieret, quam ullum alium magistratum per

leges capere licuisset? quid tam incredibile, quam ut iterum eques Romanus ex senatus consulto triumpharet? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam constituta sunt, ea tam multa non sunt quam haec, quae in hoc uno homine videmus. Atque haec tot exempla tanta ac tam nova profecta **63** sunt in eundem hominem a Q. Catuli atque a ceterorum eiusdem dignitatis amplissimorum hominum auctoritate.

XXII. Quare videant, ne sit periniquum et non ferundum illorum auctoritatem de Cn. Pompei dignitate a vobis comprobatam semper esse, vestrum ab illis de eodem homine iudicium populique Romani auctoritatem improbari, praesertim cum iam suo iure populus Romanus in hoc homine suam auctoritatem vel contra omnes, qui dissentiunt, possit defendere, propterea quod isdem istis reclamantibus vos unum illum ex omnibus delegistis, quem bello praedonum praeponeretis. Hoc si vos temere fecistis et rei publicae pa- **64** rum consuluistis, recte isti studia vestra suis consiliis regere conantur; sin autem vos plus tum in re publica vidistis, vos iis repugnantibus per vosmet ipsos dignitatem huic imperio, salutem orbi terrarum attulistis, aliquando isti principes et sibi et ceteris populi Romani universi auctoritati parendum esse fateantur. Atque in hoc bello Asiatico et regio non solum militaris illa virtus, quae est in Cn. Pompeio singularis, sed aliae quoque virtutes animi magnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asia, Cilicia, Syria regnisque interiorum nationum ita versari nostrum imperatorem, ut nihil aliud nisi de hoste ac de laude cogitet. Deinde, etiamsi qui sunt pudore ac temperantia moderatiores, tamen eos esse tales propter multitudinem

65 cupidorum hominum nemo arbitratur. Difficile est
dictu, Quirites, quanti in odio simus apud exteras na-
tiones propter eorum, quos ad eas per hos annos cum
imperio misimus, libidines et iniurias. Quod enim
fanum putatis in illis terris nostris magistratibus reli-
giosum, quam civitatem sanctam, quam domum satis
clausum ac munitam fuisse? Urbes iam locupletes et
copiosae requiruntur, quibus causa belli propter diripi-
66 endi cupiditatem inferatur. Libenter haec coram cum Q.
Catulo et Q. Hortensio, summis et clarissimis viris, dispu-
tarem; noverunt enim sociorum vulnera, vident eorum
calamitates, querimonias audiunt. Pro sociis vos con-
tra hostes exercitum mittere putatis an hostium simula-
tione contra socios atque amicos? Quae civitas est in
Asia, quae non modo imperatoris aut legati, sed unius
tribuni militum animos ac spiritus capere possit?
XXIII. Quare, etiamsi quem habetis, qui collatis signis
exercitus regios superare posse videatur, tamen, nisi
erit idem, qui se a pecuniis sociorum, qui ab eorum
coniugibus ac liberis, qui ab auro gazaque regia manus,
oculos, animum cohibere possit, non erit idoneus, qui ad
67 bellum Asiaticum regiumque mittatur. Ecquam puta-
tis civitatem pacatam fuisse, quae locuples sit, ecquam
esse locupletem, quae istis pacata esse videatur? Ora
maritima, Quirites, Cn. Pompeium non solum propter
rei militaris gloriam, sed etiam propter animi continen-
tiam requisivit. Videbat enim imperatores locupletari
quotannis pecunia publica praeter paucus, neque eos
quicquam aliud adsequi classium nomine, nisi ut detri-
mentis accipiendis maiore adfici turpitudine videremur.
Nunc qua cupiditate homines in provincias, quibus
iacturis et quibus condicionibus proficiscantur, ignorant
videlicet isti, qui ad unum deferenda omnia esse non

arbitrantur. Quasi vero Cn. Pompeium non cum suis
virtutibus, tum etiam alienis vitiis magnum esse vide-
amus. Quare nolite dubitare, quin huic uni credatis 68
omnia, qui inter tot annos unus inventus sit, quem socii
in urbes suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant.

Quodsi auctoritatibus hanc causam, Quirites confir-
mandam putatis, est vobis auctor vir bellorum omnium
maximarumque rerum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cuius
tantae res gestae terra marique extiterunt, ut, cum de
bello deliberetis, auctor vobis gravior esse nemo debeat;
est C. Curio, summis vestris beneficiis maximisque
rebus gestis, summo ingenio et prudentia praeditus, est
Cn. Lentulus, in quo omnes pro amplissimis vestris
honoribus summum consilium, summam gravitatem
esse cognovistis, est C. Cassius, integritate, virtute,
constantia singulari. Quare videte, horum auctoritati-
bus illorum orationi, qui dissentiunt, responderene posse
videamur.

XXIV. Quae cum ita sint, C. Manili, primum istam 69
tuam te legem et voluntatem et sententiam laudo vehe-
mentissimeque comprobo; deinde te hortor, ut auctore
populo Romano maneas in sententia neve cuiusquam
vim aut minas pertimescas. Primum in te satis esse
animi perseverantiaeque arbitror; deinde, cum tantam
multitudinem cum tanto studio adesse videamus, quan-
tam iterum nunc in eodem homine praeficiendo vide-
mus, quid est, quod aut de re aut de perficiendi facul-
tate dubitemus? Ego autem, quicquid est in me
studii, consilii, laboris, ingenii, quicquid hoc beneficio
populi Romani atque hac potestate praetoria, quicquid
auctoritate, fide, constantia possum, id omne ad hanc
rem conficiendam tibi et populo Romano polliceor ac
defero testorque omnes deos, et eos maxime, qui huic 70

loco temploque praesident, qui omnium mentes eorum, qui ad rem publicam adeunt, maxime perspiciunt, me hoc neque rogatu facere cuiusquam, neque quo Cn. Pompei gratiam mihi per hanc causam conciliari putem, neque quo mihi ex cuisquam amplitudine aut praesidia periculis aut adiumenta honoribus quaeram, propterea quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestare oportet, innocentia tecti repellemus, honorem autem neque ab uno neque ex hoc loco, sed eadem illa nostra laboriosissima ratione vitae, si vestra voluntas feret, consequemur.

71 Quam ob rem, quicquid in hac causa mihi susceptum est, Quirites, id ego omne me rei publicae causa suscepisse confirmo, tantumque abest, ut aliquam mihi bonam gratiam quaesisse videar, ut multas me etiam simultates partim obscuras, partim apertas intellegam mihi non necessarias, vobis non inutiles suscepisse. Sed ego me hoc honore praeditum, tantis vestris beneficiis adfectum statui, Quirites, vestram voluntatem et rei publicae dignitatem et salutem provinciarum atque sociorum meis omnibus commodis et rationibus praeferre oportere.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

PRO ARCHIA POETA HABITA

ORATIO AD IUDICES.

I. Si quid est in me ingenii, iudices, quod sentio 1
quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in
qua me non infitior mediocriter esse versatum, aut si
huiusce rei ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac
disciplina profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis
meae tempus abhorruisse, earum rerum omnium vel in
primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo
iure debet. Nam, quoad longissime potest mens mea
respicere spatium praeteriti temporis et pueritiae memo-
riam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video
mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam
rationem horum studiorum extitisse. Quodsi haec vox
huius hortatu praeceptisque conformata non nullis ali-
quando saluti fuit, a quo id accepimus, quo ceteris
opitulari et alios servare possemus, huic profecto ipsi,
quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre
debemus. Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dici forte mire- 2
tur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingenii neque
haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic
uni studio penitus umquam dediti fuimus. Etenim
omnes artes, quae ad humanitatem pertinent, habent
quoddam commune vinclum et quasi cognatione qua-

3 dam inter se continentur. II. Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur me in quaestione legitima et in iudicio publico, cum res agatur apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat, quaeso a vobis, ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam accommodatam huic reo, vobis, quem ad modum spero, non molestam, ut me pro summo poëta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem hoc concursu hominum litteratissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente iudicium patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum paulo loqui liberius et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novo quodam et inusitato
4 genere dicendi. Quod si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam, perficiam profecto, ut hunc A. Licinium non modo non segregandum, cum sit civis, a numero civium, verum etiam, si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse.

III. Nam, ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias atque ab iis artibus, quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem informari solet, se ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiae (nam ibi natus est loco nobili), celebri quondam urbe et copiosa atque eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis affluenti, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenii gloria coepit. Post in ceteris Asiae partibus cunctaque Graecia sic eius adventus celebrabantur, ut famam ingenii expectatio hominis, expectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque
5 superaret. Erat Italia tum plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehemen-

tius tum colebantur quam nunc isdem in oppidis et hic
Romae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae non neglege-
bantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Locrenses et Regi-
ni et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque praemiis donarunt,
et omnes, qui aliquid de ingeniis poterant iudicare,
cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimarunt. Hac
tanta celebritate famae cum esset iam absentibus notus,
Romam venit Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est
primum consules eos, quorum alter res ad scribendum
maxumas, alter cum res gestas, tum etiam studium
atque aures adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, cum prae-
textatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam
receperunt. Et erat hoc non solum ingenii ac littera-
rum, verum etiam naturae atque virtutis, ut domus,
quae huius adulescentiae prima favit, eadem esset fami-
liarissima senectuti. Erat temporibus illis iucundus **6**
Q. Metello illi Numidico et eius Pio filio, audiebatur a
M. Aemilio, vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio,
a L. Crasso colebatur, Lucullos vero et Drusum et
Octavios et Catonem et totam Hortensiorum domum
devinctam consuetudine cum teneret, afficiebatur sum-
mo honore, quod eum non solum colebant, qui aliquid
percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui
forte simulabant. IV. Interim satis longo intervallo,
cum esset cum M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus et cum
ex ea provincia cum eodem Lucullo decederet, venit
Heracleam. Quae cum esset civitas aequissimo iure
ac foedere, adscribi se in eam civitatem voluit idque,
cum ipse per se dignus putaretur, tum auctoritate et
gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impetravit. Data est **7**
civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: SI QUI FOEDERATIS
CIVITATIBUS ADSCRIPTI FUISSENT, SI TUM, CUM LEX
FEREBATUR, IN ITALIA DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT ET

SI SEXAGINTA DIEBUS APUD PRAETOREM ESSENT PROFESSI. Cum hic domicilium Romae multos iam annos haberet, professus est apud praetorem Q. Metellum,
8 familiarissimum suum. Si nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac lege dicimus, nihil dico amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim horum infirmari, Gratti, potest? Heracleaene esse eum adscriptum negabis? Adest vir summa auctoritate et religione et fide, M. Lucullus; qui se non opinari, sed scire, non audivisse, sed vidisse, non interfuisse, sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati, nobilissimi homines, huius iudicii causa cum mandatis et cum publico testimonio venerunt; qui hunc adscriptum Heracliensem dicunt. Hic tu tabulas desideras Heracliensium publicas, quas Italico bello incenso tabulario interisse scimus omnes? Est ridiculum ad ea, quae habemus, nihil dicere, quaerere, quae habere non possumus, et de hominum memoria tacere, litterarum memoriam flagitare et, cum habeas amplissimi viri religionem, integerrimi municipii ius iurandum fidemque, ea, quae depravari nullo modo possunt, rupudiare, tabulas, quas idem dicis solere corrumpi, desiderare.
9 An domicilium Romae non habuit is, qui tot annis ante civitatem datam sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum suarum Romae collocavit? An non est professus? Immo vero iis tabulis professus, quae solae ex illa professione collegioque praetorum optinent publicarum tabularum auctoritatem. v. Nam, cum Appi tabulae neglegentius adservatae dicerentur, Gabini, quamdiu incolumis fuit, levitas, post damnationem calamitas omnem tabularum fidem resignasset, Metellus, homo sanctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tanta diligentia fuit, ut ad L. Lentulum praetorem et ad iudices venerit et unius nominis litura se commotum

esse dixerit. His igitur in tabulis nullam lituram in nomine A. Licini videtis. Quae cum ita sint, quid 10
est, quod de eius civitate dubitetis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in civitatibus fuerit adscriptus? Etenim, cum mediocribus multis et aut nulla aut humili aliqua arte praeditis gratuito civitatem in Graecia homines inpertiebant, Reginos credo aut Locrenses aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod scaenicis artificibus largiri solebant, id huic summa ingenii praedito gloria noluisse! Quid? ceteri non modo post civitatem datam, sed etiam post legem Papiam aliquo modo in eorum municipiorum tabulas inrepserunt; hic, qui ne utitur quidem illis, in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se Heracliensem esse voluit, reicietur? Census nostros requiris. Scili- 11
cet; est enim obscurum proximis censoribus hunc cum clarissimo imperatore, L. Lucullo, apud exercitum fuisse, superioribus cum eodem quaestore fuisse in Asia, primis, Iulio et Crasso, nullam populi partem esse censam. Sed, quoniam census non ius civitatis confirmat ac tantum modo indicat eum, qui sit census, ita se iam tum gessisse, pro cive, iis temporibus, quem tu criminaris ne ipsius quidem iudicio in civium Romanorum iure esse versatum, et testamentum saepe fecit nostris legibus et adiit hereditates civium Romanorum et in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L. Lucullo pro consule. VI. Quaere argumenta, si quae potes; numquam enim hic neque suo neque amicorum iudicio revincetur.

Quaeres a nobis, Gratti, cur tanto opere hoc homine 12
delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis, ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur et aures convicio defessae conquiescant. An tu existimas aut suppetere nobis posse, quod cotidie dicamus in tanta varietate rerum,

nisi animos nostros doctrina excolamus, aut ferre animos tantam posse contentionem, nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat, si qui ita se litteris abdiderunt, ut nihil possint ex iis neque ad communem adferre fructum neque in aspectum lucemque proferre; me autem quid pudeat, qui tot annos ita vivo, iudices, ut a nullius umquam me tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit aut voluptas avocarit aut denique
13 somnus retardarit? Quare quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi iure suscenseat, si, quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas, quantum ad festos dies ludorum celebrandos, quantum ad alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis conviviis, quantum denique alveolo, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sumpsero? Atque hoc eo mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas, quae quantacumque in me est, numquam amicorum periculis defuit. Quae si cui levior videtur, illa quidem certe, quae summa sunt, ex
14 quo fonte hauriam, sentio. Nam, nisi multorum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi ab adulescentia suasissem nihil esse in vita magno opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem persequenda omnes cruciatus corporis, omnia pericula mortis atque exilii parvi esse ducenda, numquam me pro salute vestra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligatorum hominum cotidianos impetus obiecissem. Sed pleni omnes sunt libri, plenae sapientium voces, plena exemplorum vetustas; quae iacerent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterarum lumen accederet. Quam multas nobis imagines non solum ad intuendum, verum etiam ad imitandum

fortissimorum virorum expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt! quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformabam.

VII. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illi ipsi summi viri, 15
quorum virtutes litteris proditae sunt, istane doctrina, quam tu effers laudibus, eruditi fuerunt?' Difficile est hoc de omnibus confirmare, sed tamen est certum, quid respondeam. Ego multos homines excellenti animo ac virtute fuisse sine doctrina et naturae ipsius habitu prope divino per se ipsos et moderatos et graves extitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungo, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego hoc contendo, cum ad naturam eximiam et inlustrem accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae, tum illud nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere existere. Ex hoc esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri 16
viderunt, divinum hominem, Africanum, ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos, ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catonem illum senem; qui profecto si nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtutem litteris adiuvarentur, numquam se ad earum studium contulissent. Quodsi non hic tantus fructus ostenderetur, et si ex his studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animi remissionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam iudicaretis. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt neque aetatum omnium neque locorum; at haec studia adulescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solacium praebent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

17 VIII. Quodsi ipsi haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam cum in aliis videremus. Quis nostrum tam animo agresti ac duro fuit, ut Rosci morte nuper non commoveretur? qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. Ergo ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus; nos animorum incredibiles motus celeritatemque ingeniorum
18 neglegemus? Quotiens ego hunc Archiam vidi, iudices, (utar enim vestra benignitate, quoniam me in hoc novo genere dicendi tam diligenter attenditis) quotiens ego hunc vidi, cum litteram scripsisset nullam, magnum numerum optimorum versuum de iis ipsis rebus, quae tum agerentur, dicere ex tempore, quotiens revocatum eandem rem dicere commutatis verbis atque sententiis! Quae vero accurate cogitateque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari, ut ad veterum scriptorum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego non diligam, non admirer, non omni ratione defendendum putem? Atque sic a summis hominibus eruditissimisque accepimus, ceterarum rerum studia ex doctrina et praeceptis et arte constare, poëtam natura ipsa valere et mentis viribus excitari et quasi divino quodam spiritu inflari. Quare suo iure noster ille Ennius 'sanctos' appellat poëtas, quod quasi deorum aliquo dono atque munere com-
19 mendati nobis esse videantur. Sit igitur, iudices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines, hoc poëtae nomen, quod nulla umquam barbaria violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondent, bestiae saepe immanes cantu flectuntur atque consistunt; nos instituti rebus optimis non poëtarum voce moveamur? Homerum Colophonii civem esse dicunt suum, Chii suum vin-

dicant, Salaminii repetunt, Smyrnaei vero suum esse confirmant itaque etiam delubrum eius in oppido dedicaverunt, permulti alii, praeterea pugnant inter se atque contendunt. IX. Ergo illi alienum, quia poëta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nos hunc vivum, qui et voluntate et legibus noster est, repudiabimus, praesertim cum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad populi Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricas res adulescens attigit et ipsi illi C. Mario, qui durior ad haec studia videbatur, iucundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est **20** tam aversus a Musis, qui non mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum facile praeconium patiatur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenis virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eo quaereretur, quod acroama aut cuius vocem libentissime audiret: 'eius, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximie L. Plotium dilexit, cuius ingenio putabat ea, quae gesserat, posse celebrari. Mithridaticum vero bellum **21** magnum atque difficile et in multa varietate terra marique versatum totum ab hoc expressum est; qui libri non modo L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen illustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit Lucullo imperante Pontum et regiis quondam opibus et ipsa natura et regione vallatum, populi Romani exercitus eodem duce non maxima manu innumerabilis Armeniorum copias fudit, populi Romani laus est urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum eiusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio atque totius belli ore ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam; nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur L. Lucullo dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis est, incredibilis apud

Tenedum pugna illa navalis, nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphi. Quae quorum ingeniis ecferuntur, ab iis populi Romani fama cele-
22 bratur. Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex marmore; cuius laudibus certe non solum ipse, qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In caelum huius proavus Cato tollitur; magnus honos populi Romani rebus adiungitur. Omnes denique illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi omnium nostrum laude decorantur. X. Ergo illum, qui haec fecerat, Rudinum hominem maiores nostri in civitatem receperunt; nos hunc Heracliensem multis civitatibus expetitum, in hac autem legibus constitutum de nostra civitate eiciemus?

23 Nam, si quis minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina suis finibus exiguis sane continentur. Quare, si res eae, quas gessimus, orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere debemus, quo manuum nostrarum tela pervenerint, eodem gloriam famamque penetrare, quod cum ipsis populis, de quorum rebus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum iis certe, qui de vita gloriae causa dimicant, hoc maximum et periculorum incita-
24 mentum est et laborum. Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset: '*O fortunate*,' inquit, '*adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem inveneris!*' Et vere. Nam, nisi Ilias illa extitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus eius contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster hic Magnus,

qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne Theophanem Mytilenaeum, scriptorem rerum suarum, in contione militum civitate donavit, et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites dulcedine quadam gloriae commoti quasi participes eiusdem laudis magno illud clamore approbaverunt? Itaque, credo, si civis Ro- 25
manus Archias legibus non esset, ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate donaretur, perficere non potuit. Sulla cum Hispanos et Gallos donaret, credo, hunc petentem repudiasset; quem nos in contione vidimus, cum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subiecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset tantum modo alternis versibus longiusculis, statim ex iis rebus, quas tum vendebat, iubere ei praemium tribui, sed ea condicione, ne quid postea scriberet. Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxerit aliquo tamen praemio dignam, huius ingenium et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset?
Quid? a Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate 26
multos donavit, neque per se neque per Lucullos impetravisset? qui praesertim usque eo de suis rebus scribi cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae natis poëtis pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum tamen aures suas dederet. XI. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurari non potest, sed prae nobis ferendum: Trahimur omnes studio laudis, et optimus quisque maxime gloria ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi etiam in iis libellis, quos de contemnenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt; in eo ipso, in quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt, praedicari de se ac
nominari volunt. Decimus quidem Brutus, summus vir 27
et imperator, Acci, amicissimi sui, carminibus templorum ac monimentorum aditus exornavit suorum. Iam vero ille, qui cum Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit, Fulvius

non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare. Quare, in qua urbe imperatores prope armati poëtarum nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea non debent togati iudices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum salute abhorrere.

28 Atque ut id libentius faciatis, iam me vobis, iudices, indicabo et de meo quodam amore gloriae nimis acri fortasse, verum tamen honesto vobis confitebor. Nam, quas res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute huius urbis atque imperii et pro vita civium proque universa re publica gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque inchoavit. Quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et iucunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortatus sum. Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculorumque desiderat praeter hanc laudis et gloriae; qua quidem detracta, iudices, quid est, quod in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo et tam brevi tantis nos in labori-
29 bus exerceamus? Certe, si nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et si, quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, eisdem omnes cogitationes terminaret suas, nec tantis se laboribus frangeret neque tot curis vigiliisque angeretur nec totiens de ipsa vita dimicaret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctes ac dies animum gloriae stimulis concitat atque admonet non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate
30 adaequandam. XII. An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur? An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra, sed corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt;

consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigiem nonne multo malle debemus summis ingeniis expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia, quae gerebam, iam tum in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem afutura est sive, ut sapientissimi homines putaverunt, ad aliquam animi mei partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam speque delector.

31 Quare conservate, iudices, hominem pudore eo, quem amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate, tum etiam vetustate, ingenio autem tanto, quantum id convenit existimari, quod summorum hominum ingeniis expetitum esse videatis, causa vero eius modi, quae beneficio legis, auctoritate municipii, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis, iudices, si qua non modo humana, verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis commendatio debet esse, ut eum, qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum se testimonium laudis daturum esse profitetur estque ex eo numero, qui semper apud omnes sancti sunt habiti itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem, ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur.

32 Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse omnibus; quae a forensi aliena iudicialique consuetudine et de hominis ingenio et communiter de ipso studio locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta, ab eo, qui iudicium exercet, certo scio.

ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES.

ABBREVIATIONS.

THE abbreviations are for the most part those with which the student has become familiar in his Caesar. The following may require explanation; **Caes.** = Caesar de Bello Gallico, cited by book, chapter, and smaller section; **Sall. Cat.** = Sallusti (86–35) Bellum Catilinae, cited by chapter and smaller section; **P.** = Preble's revision of the grammar of Andrews and Stoddard; **Ep.** = epistle, letter; **Exc.** = excursus; **Int.** = introduction or introductory; **Sal.** = salutation; **O. O.** = *oratio obliqua*, indirect discourse; **O. R.** = *oratio recta*, direct discourse.

REFERENCES.

References to the **Grammars** ask attention to such parts only of the main article as are followed by a mark of punctuation. E.g., "A. 331, e;" means — read all of article 331 and section e under it; while "A. 331 e;" means — read section e under article 331, but not article 331 itself.

References to the **Introductory Matter** give the sections to be read (marked §) and the page (**p.**), on which the section begins. References to the **Excursuses** give the number of the Excursus and the paragraph (§) to be read. The page may be found from the Table of Contents.

References to the **Orations** give the Title of the oration, the smaller section, and the number of the line of the larger section in which the word in question is found. The title is always abbreviated, **I.**, **II.**, **III.**, **IV.**, meaning the first, second, etc., oration against Catilina, **Mur.**, **Sull.**, **Sest.**, **Mil.**, the orations for Murena, Sulla, Sestius, or Milo. E.g., in the note on page 119, line 1 "I. **16.** 38" means — line 38 in paragraph 16 of the first oration against Catilina. In references to words in other chapters of the same oration, the Title is omitted and the sign § is put before the number of the paragraph. E.g., in the note on page 82, line 5 "§ 3. 24" means — the 24th line in paragraph 3 *of this oration.* In references to words in the same chapter (not necessarily in the same paragraph) the Title and paragraph are omitted, and the abbreviation l. is placed before the number of the line. E.g., in the note on page 80, line 6 "see on l. 4" means — read the note on line 4 of *this chapter.*

References to the **Letters** are made in the same way, except that the lines of each letter are numbered throughout. The Letters are distinguished from the Orations by the abbreviation **Ep.**, and each letter is denoted by its number in this collection, printed in Roman capitals. The shorter letters are not divided into paragraphs, and in such cases, instead of a paragraph number, the abbreviation l. is placed before the number of the line.

NOTES.

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINA.

Title.—**M. Tulli Ciceronis.** On the three names cf. A. 80 *a;* H 649; P. 666; on the gen. -i for -ii A. 40 *b;* G. 29 R. 1; H. 51 5; B. 25 1; **Cicero** is said to be derived from **cicer,** 'a small pea.' Decline the three names side by side. **Oratio**: nom., used absolutely in the title of books, etc. **in Catilinam,** 'against Catilina.' **prima**: there are four orations commonly called 'against Catilina.' **in senatu,** see p. 31, § **50,** and explain the circumstances under which this oration was delivered.

§ 1. l. **1. tandem,** 'I pray,' in interrogative and imperative sentences is the sign of intense feeling. **abutēre,** 'use up,' 'exhaust' (not 'abuse,' 'misuse'); observe the quantity of penult and thus determine tense.

2. etiam, 'still,' in temporal meaning.

3. Nihilne, an emphatic *nonne.* Note the repetition of the same word at the beginning of successive clauses instead of a connective: it is called *anaphora.*

4. Palati, *mons Palatinus.* This hill was the original seat of Rome, and remained a point of great strategic importance, always promptly garrisoned when danger within the city was apprehended. On the brow of the hill toward the *Via Sacra* stood the temple of Jupiter Stator, where the senate was now assembled. Point out these objects on Plan A. Cicero had increased the guards for political effect.

5. bonorum, 'loyal men,' the political sense of the word, including all persons in the speaker's party, and excluding all others; opposed to it are the words *improbi, perditi.*

6. locus, see on l. 4. Where were the meetings of the senate commonly held? See Int., p. 75, § 103.

7. ora voltusque, 'expression on the faces.' The expression of an idea by two connected nouns instead of by a single modified noun is called *hendiadys;* quote an example from Caesar I. 3, *ad fin.*, *inter . . . dant.*

8, 9. constrictam teneri, how different in meaning from *constrictam esse?* A. 292 *c;* G. 230; H. 388 1 note; B. 337 6. *Habeo* is more common than *teneo* in this use: quote example from Caesar I. 15, *quem . . . habebat.* **scientia**; i. e., is powerless, because every one knows of it. The strength of a conspiracy lies in secrecy.

9–11. Read p. 30, § 49, and tell what places, times, and measures

are meant. Some of the men called together are named in Sallust's account of the Conspiracy. Among them were ten senators, four knights, and many from places in Italy outside of Rome.

12. arbitraris. In the present indicative of deponent verbs, Cicero writes *-ris* not *-re*. What does he write in the future tense? Cf. l. 1.

§ 2. **13, 14. immo vero** is used to correct a previous statement as either too weak or too strong: which here? Trans. "Lives, did I say? nay, he even, etc." **publici consilii,** 'a council of the state,' here the senate. The word *consilium* is used of any organized body taking common action.

16. viri fortes, nom. case, ironical.

17. istius=*Catilinae.* This is the demonstrative used most frequently of one's opponent in court, debate, etc., and thus it often has a certain contemptuous force.

§ 3. **20. An** really introduces the second part of a double direct question, of which in excited speech the first part is often omitted, as here. In translation the omitted part may be supplied from the context: "[Am I wrong], or did, etc.," or the *an* may be faintly represented by 'then.' **an vero,** the words go with both *interfecit* and *perferemus.*

21. P. Scipio Nasica was at the head of the optimates who (133) killed Ti. Sempronius Gracchus. Creighton, p. 57; Allen, p. 156; Myers, p. 80; Pennell, p. 96; **pontifex maximus,** p. 70, §§ 81, 82.

22. privatus. Nasica held no office at the time of the death of Gracchus. *Privatus* is opposed in meaning to *magistratus.* For list of magistrates, see p. 62, § 45.

23. orbem terrae, 'the circle of land,' around the Mediterranean, 'the whole earth.'

24. illa, 'the following precedents,' explained by the clause *quod . . . occidit.* A. 333; G. 525; H. 540, IV.; B. 299 1, *a.* The plural is used either to imply that more precedents might be given, or with deliberate exaggeration.

25. Sp. Maelium. Maelius was a rich plebeian who sold corn to the poor at low rates during the famine of 439. He was accused of courting the favor of the people, with a view to making himself king, and was summoned before the dictator Cincinnatus to answer to the charge. On his hesitating to obey, he was killed by Ahala, the *magister equitum*, p. 63, § 46.

27. ista, 'such,' not used of an opponent here, and so not contemptuous. Note the strict use of the 'demonstrative of the second person': bravery on the part of such men *as you* (senators), in earlier times.

30. consultum, 'decree.' For the formalities attending the passage of a 'consultum,' and the distinction between a *consultum* and *auctoritas*, see p. 76, §§ 110, 111. For the decree referred to here, see p. 29, § 47; for its scope, Sallust Cat. 29 says: *Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxima permittitur, exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque civis, domi militiaeque imperium atque iudicium summum habere: aliter sine populi iussu nullius earum rerum consuli fas est.*

31. consilium, 'wisdom,' 'advice,' 'statesmanship.' In how many meanings is *consilium* used in this chapter?

Explain the case of **patientia** 1, **nihil** 4, **senatus** 6, **nocte** 10, **consilii, quem** 11, **tempora** 12, **consilii** 14, **viri** 16, **consules** 24, and the mood of **ceperas** 11.

§ 4. **1-10.** Two precedents less remote than that of Ahala.

1. quondam. In 121, Gaius Gracchus, tribune 123–122, had carried a series of measures tending to overthrow the power of the senate. The senate took advantage of a riot to pass the *consultum ultimum*, arming L. Opimius, the one consul then at Rome, against the revolutionists. Gracchus himself, his chief supporter M. Fulvius Flaccus, with the latter's young son and three thousand of their followers were killed. Creighton, p. 59 f.; Allen, p. 164; Myers, p. 81; Pennell, p. 97.

4. clarissimo patre, abl. of quality. The construction is slightly irregular. Such an abl., or equivalent gen.. or adj., usually modifies a generic noun (*homo*, *vir*), in apposition with the proper name; but the generic noun is often omitted as here. Quote examples from Caesar I, 10, *ad fin.*, and I. **18.** 3, *ad init.*, and tell whether they illustrate the regular or exceptional construction.

5. liberis. Really but one son was killed in the riot, and the plural is used by rhetorical exaggeration, as *illa*, § 3, 24.

6, 7. C. Mario. What does C. stand for? Write the full name. **Mario et Valerio.** During their consulship (100) revolutionary measures were proposed by L. Saturninus and C. Glaucia. In fear of violence, the senate passed the *consultum ultimum;* and, in the conflict that followed, Saturninus and his followers were stoned to death in the senate house. Creighton, p. 63; Allen, p. 172; Pennell, p. 105.

9. mors ac rei p. poena, 'the death penalty fixed by the State.' Name the grammatical figure, and quote an illustration from § 1. **rei publicae,** subjective gen.; the Romans looked upon all punishments (originally fines) as belonging to the injured party, to whom the fines were in early times given as recompense or damages.

9, 10. remorata est, 'caused to wait.' The criminal is represented as always expecting punishment. and waiting for it to overtake him. **vicesimum** in round numbers. Find the exact number, reading p. 29, § 47, and remembering that the Romans counted in the starting-point.

12, 13. huiusce modi, A. 215, *a;* G. 364; H. 396, V.; B. 203 1. **inclusum in tabulis.** What is the decree compared to? *tabulae* are here the blocks of stone or metal on which the laws were inscribed. They were hung up in public for seventeen days, and then deposited in the *aerarium*, the public treasury, in the temple of Saturnus, in care of the Quaestors, p. 67, § 66.

14, 15. interfectum esse . . . convenit. Give the tense and subject of *convēnit.* What tense might have been expected for *interfectum esse?* A. 288, *a;* G. 246, Rem. i. (with exs.,); H. 537 1; B. 270 2. Sometimes with such verbs as *convenit*, *oportuit*, *potui*, etc., an apparent perf. passive (not active) infin. is found. In such

cases the participle is to be regarded as a predicate adj. (cf. *Gallia est omnis divisa*) and not as forming a true perfect. A. 288 *d;* G. 275, 1 *ad fin.*, and 2; H. 537 2; B. 270 2 *a.* Quote an example from § 2, and tell which use it illustrates.

16. patres conscripti. The original members of the senate were all patricians, and were called *patres;* but after the expulsion of the kings (509), some of the leading plebeians were admitted to the republican senate under the title of '*conscripti*,' 'added to the roll.' The term *patres conscripti* is therefore shortened from *patres et conscripti;* but so thoroughly was the origin of the phrase forgotten, that Cicero calls a single senator *pater conscriptus.*

18. dissolutum, 'radical.'

19. inertiae, case? A. 220; G. 377; H. 409, II.; B. 208 2.

§ 5. **23. atque adeo** either corrects a previous statement 'or rather' or adds to and intensifies it 'and actually.' Which here? What similar phrase in § 2?

25. comprehendi, same mood as *interfici.* **si** what other conjunction might have been used. See on § 1, 3, and quote a parallel from Caes. I. 14, *ad fin.* **iussero,** translate a Latin future perfect after *si, cum, ubi,* by an English present. For the form of the condition, A. 307, 1, *a* and *c;* G. 597, 236 2; H. 508, 2; P. 476 (1).

26–28. erit verendum . . . dicat. *credo* is parenthetical and ironical. Cicero might fear two opposite criticisms upon his conduct:

(*a*) *ne omnes boni serius factum esse dicant.*

(*b*) *ne quisquam crudelius factum esse dicat.* He really fears (*a*), so when speaking ironically he reverses the case and says: "I shall have to fear, I suppose, not rather (*a*) than (*b*)." Trans. the whole: "I shall have to fear, I suppose, not that all loyal men will call my action tardy, but that some one will call it excessively cruel."

29. certa de causa, explained by the rest of the chapter.

31. tui similis. In Cicero *similis* nearly always takes the gen. of nouns and pronouns denoting persons; and with nouns denoting things the gen. is rather more common than the dative.

Explain the case of **detrimenti** 2, **Mario** 6, **diem** 10, **aciem** 11, **rei publicae** 24, **mihi** 26, **me** 27; mood of **fateatur** 32, **audeat** 33, **possis** 35. Give prin. parts of **decrevit** 1, **cupio** 16, **crescit** 21, **audeat** 33.

§ 6. **1. Etenim quid est,** etc., gives the reason for *vives, et vives,* etc., l. 33 above, and prepares the way for the general theme 'Leave the city!'

2. coeptus, a very rare noun; the usual word is *conatus.*

3. parietibus. Synonyms: *murus,* wall in general, *paries,* wall of a house, *moenia* (cf. *munire*), walls of a city for defense.

5. mihi crede, 'follow my advice.' A. 227; G. 345; H. 384, I.; B. 187, II., *a.*

8. licet recognoscas. A. 331 *i.* note 3; H. 501, I. 1, and 502 1; P. 494, *a,* and 531 *a.* What other mood might have been used for *recognoscas?* **Meministine**=*nonne meministi; -ne* is often used for *nonne,* especially in questions of a rhetorical nature and in col-

loquial language. It is probable that it had originally a negative force. **ante diem xii. Kal. Nov.** A. 376, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and 259 *e;* G. p. 387; H. 642, in full, and esp. III. 3; B. 371, 5, *d;* cf. also Caesar I. 6 *ad fin.* and the note, *ante diem* is here the idiomatic form for *die* (abl. of time) *ante;* what should we expect for the same words in ll. 10 and 16?

§ 7. **9.** **xii.** here, **vi.** l. 10 and **v.** l. 16, stand for what kind of a numeral? Give each in full. **dicere** represents the imperfect indicative in O. R. A. 336 A. note 1; G. 277, R; H. 537, 1; P. 538 *a.* What tense should we expect?

11. **C. Manlium,** p. 29. §§ 45, 46.

12. **fefellit,** from *fallo.* Its subjects are *res* and *dies*, but the sentence should be recast in English, 'I was not deceived in, etc.'

13. **res.** Think what 'the thing' meant really is, and translate accordingly, never using the vague 'event,' 'fact,' etc., where definiteness is possible.

15. **idem,** nom. case; A. 195 *e;* G. 296; H. 451 3; B. 248 1.

16. **in ante diem** the prep. *in* governs the date as if the latter were one word.

17. **sui conservandi,** A. 298 *a;* G. 429 Rem. i; H. 542 I note 1; B. 339 5. Gender, number and case of **sui?** Is **conservandi** gerund or gerundive? Quote examples from Caes. III.. **6.** 1, and IV. **13.** 5. The sentence is bitterly ironical, a withering rebuke to the cowardice of the senate.

22. **nostra . . . qui.** The possessive pronoun *nostra* (agreeing with *caede*) is equivalent to the gen. pl. of *ego*, and from this gen. pl. as its true antecedent *qui* takes its gender and number. A. 99 *a*, 199 *b*, note; H. 396, II., note; G. 360, R. 1; B. 243 2 and 251 2.

§ 8. **23.** **Quid.** This little anticipatory question draws attention to what follows; its full meaning is 'What do you think of what I am going to say?' **Præneste,** twenty miles southeast of Rome in the Hernican mountains. It had been the last stronghold of the younger Marius in 82, and on its capitulation Sulla had put most of its citizens to death. He subsequently established one of his colonies on its site, and Catilina hoped to use it as a fortified post.

26. **praesidiis.** Synonyms: *praesidia* a 'garrison,' on the walls, *custodiae* the 'sentinels,' at the gates, *vigiliae* the 'night watch.'

Explain case of **caedis** 6, **luce** 7, **te** 19, **impetu** 25, **quod** 27; mood of **expectes** 2, **obliviscere** 5, **futurus esset** 10, **remansissemus** 22, **audiam** 28.

1. **tandem,** see on § 1. 1. **superiorem noctem**=*priore nocte*, l. 3, what night?

4, 5. **inter falcarios,** 'into the street of the scythemakers.' Several streets of Rome were called after the tradesmen who lived upon them. For the prepositional phrase as a name cf. the famous avenue of Berlin 'Unter den Linden.' **in M. Laecae domum.** When accompanied by a possessive pronoun or a genitive *domum* (whither) may or may not have a preposition.

§ 9. **9.** **ubinam gentium,** 'where in the world.' Case of *gentium* A. 216, *a* 4; G. 366, 371 4; H. 397 4; B. 201 3.

12. nostro omnium. The adjective agrees with the gen. pl. of the personal pronoun implied in the possessive *nostro;* see § 7, 22, and cf. A. 197 *e;* G. 363 *ad fin.;* H. 398 3; B. 235 *c*) and cf. 243 3.

13. atque adeo, see on § 5, 23.

15. trucidari, regular or irregular tense? See on § 4, 14.

16. igitur, 'well then.' In this its so-called 'resumptive' use *igitur* is often employed to pick up the broken thread of a sentence or train of thought. Here it recalls attention to the unanswered challenge *num audes* § 8, 6, the thought having been interrupted by the digression of the senators.

18. quo, interrogative adverb. Give its correlatives, A. 106; G. 107, 1; H. 305 II; B. 140.

23. equites, p. 56 §§ 18–20. The two men were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius. The latter is called a senator by Sallust, Cat. 28, but it is supposed that he had lost his seat by some judicial proceedings.

24, 25. lectulo. For the termination A. 164. *a;* G. 785, 7 *d;* H. 321; B. 148 1. **interfecturos pollicerentur,** 'promised to kill.' For the future inf. with subj. acc. where the English idiom has a present complementary see A. 330 *f;* G. 424 R. 3; H. 535, I, 2; B. 331 1. Could the English idiom have been used? cf. Caesar IV. **21,** 5: *qui . . . obtemperare* and note.

§ 10. **28. ad me** depends on *miseras.* **salutatum,** 'to pay their respects,' supine; A. 302; H. 546, 1; G. 436, R. 1; B. 340 1. It was the custom at Rome for prominent men to hold levees in the early morning. Hence the coming of the assassins at that time would excite no suspicion.

30. id temporis, 'at that hour.' For case of *id* cf. *nihil* § 1, 3; for that of *temporis* cf. *gentium* § 9, 9; the phrase=*eo tempore.*

Explain case of **multo** 2, **sententiam** 15, **Romae** 19, **tibi** 21, **morae** 22, **cura** 23, **coetu** 26; mood of **cogitent** 14, **placeret** 18, **viverem** 22, **pollicerentur** 25, **venturos esse** 30. What part of speech is **eodem** 5, **una** 8?

1. quo=(*ad eum locum*) *ad quem.* Sc. *ire.* How does this *quo* differ from the one in § 9, 18?

3. Manliana=*Manli*, cf. Caes. I. **13.** 2: *bello Cassiano*, and explain the adj.

4, 5. Educ. What verbs lose the final *-e* in this form? **si minus,** i. e., *si minus* (=*non*) *omnes educere poteris, quam plurimos educ.*

7, 8. non feram, patiar, sinam. This is not an example of climax, but a device, very common in Latin, for emphasizing an idea by an accumulation of synonymous words. Trans. "I may not, cannot, will not endure it."

§ 11. **9. dis . . . atque . . . Iovi,** 'to (all) the gods, but especially to, etc.' **huic.** Why is the demonstrative of the first person used? See on § 1, 4. **Statori** '(flight) stayer.' Tradition said that a temple was dedicated to Jupiter under this name by Romulus for having stopped the flight of the Romans during the decisive battle in the war with the Sabines. Hence *antiquissimo custodi.* Decline **Iovi Statori,** A. 60, *b;* H. 66 3; B. 41.

10, 11. hanc tam taetram. The *tam* is not to be translated. When a demonstrative and a positive adjective of quality modify a noun the Latin idiom inserts a *tam:* so *hic tantus* (=*tam magnus*) *vir, haec tot* (=*tam multa*) *pericula*, etc.

13. uno homine=Catilina. **summa salus rei p.**, 'the best interests of the nation,' a very common phrase for which *summa res p.* is often used with no difference in meaning.

14. consuli designato. A man was *consul designatus*, 'consul elect,' from his election in July to his inauguration, Jan. 1st; *consul* during his year of office, and *consularis*, 'ex-consul,' during the rest of his life: when was Cicero *c. designatus?*

16. proximis comitiis, 'at the last election.' P. 28, §§ 42–44. Who presided at this election? Who were the successful *competitores?* In what comitia were the consuls elected? P. 64, §§ 53–55.

17. campo, sc. *Martio.* P. 60, § 35. Point it out on plan A.

19. nullo tumultu publice concitato, 'without an official summons to arms.' *publice* should never be translated by 'publicly.'

§ 12. **26. est primum**, 'would be obvious.' The English idiom would suggest the subjunctive, but in certain short phrases with adjectives the indicative is always used in Latin. A. 264 *b;* H. 476, 5; G. 246 R. 1; B. 271 *b*). **imperii**, case? A. 234, *d;* G. 356, R. I; H. 391, II. 4; B. 204 2. **imperium** here means the special powers conferred by the *consultum ultimum*, see on § 3, 30.

28. ad severitatem, 'if you look at severity.' There is no point to the phrase in itself, but it is inserted to balance *ad communem salutem* which is necessary to define *utilius.*

31. iam dudum moves a present back in time to a perfect, and an imperfect to a pluperf. So also *iam diu, iam pridem.* A. 276 *a;* G. 221; H. 467, III, 1 and 2; B. 259 4.

32. sentina rei pub., 'dregs of the state,' forms a single expression upon which depends the explanatory genitive **tuorum comitum**, 'consisting of your companions.' Notice that the word *comitum* denotes the same objects as *sentina*, but does not agree in case. This use of the genitive (*genitivus epexegeticus*) in place of an appositive receives little attention in our grammars. A. 214 *f;* G. 359; H. 396, VI; B. 202. Good examples in Caes. III. (8. 2, and) 10, 2: *iniuriae . . . Romanorum.*

§ 13. **34. faciebas**, force of imperfect? A 277 *c;* G. 224; H. 469, II, 1; B. 260 3.

35. num in exilium, sc. *te ire iubeam.* For **num** see A. 210 *f* R. *ad fin.;* G. 462, 1; H. 529 II. 1 N. 3; B. 300, 1 *b*); how does it differ from *num* in l. 33?

36. si me consulis, 'if you ask my advice.' **suadeo.** What must be supplied to complete the sentence?

Explain case of **metu** 6, **dis** 8, **praesidio** 15, **comitiis** 16, **tumultu** 19, **tibi** 20, **me** 33. Give principal parts of **perge** 1, **sinam** 8, **compressi** 18, **petisti** 20, **suadeo** 36.

4, 5. perditorum, for meaning see on § 1, 5. **hominum**, when the word 'man' is accompanied by an adjective implying reproach *homo* must be used, by one implying a compliment either *homo* or

(more commonly) *vir*. Quote an example of the latter from § 3. **oderit**, though a different tense, denotes the same time as *metuat*. A. 279, *e;* G. 190, 5, 228, R. 1; H. 297, I. 2; B. 133 2. **nota**, an expression borrowed from slave life; branding was the regular punishment for heinous offences. **domesticae turp.**, 'infamy in your home.'

6. **privatarum rerum**, 'private live,' a wider reference than in *domesticae turp.* above, as it includes his relations with persons outside of his own family.

7. **haeret in fama**, 'is not attached to your reputation.' For case of *fama*, A. 227 *e* 3, note; G. 346, R. 2.

9, 10. **quem . . . inretisses**, 'whom you had ensnared by the allurements of your corrupting arts.' Catilina is said to have had a wonderful influence over all with whom he came into intimate relations, and especially over the young. **inretisses**, subj. of characteristic. In what does the characteristic lie?

§ 14. 11, 12. **facem**, to guide him to places of dissipation which would naturally be visited at night. **Quid vero**, see on *quid*, § 8, 23. **morte superioris uxoris**, p. 21, § 26. The second wife was Aurelia Orestilla, a woman of great beauty, but infamous life. **morte** is intentionally ambiguous; it might be ablative of time, but Cicero means it to be taken as means (=*nece*, *caede*).

13. **incredibili scelere**, the murder of his son. Orestilla objected to marrying a man with children.

14. **praetermitto** etc., a common rhetorical trick (*praeteritio*, *occultatio*), by which the speaker, affecting forbearance, carefully says what he pretends to leave unsaid. Give example from § 3.

17, 18. **prox. Idibus**, what day of the month? Now that Catilina's hopes were blighted, his creditors would not be likely to show further forbearance, and the Ides and Kalends were the regular days for the settlement of accounts.

20, 21. **difficultatem**, 'embarrassment,' i. e., in money matters; see preceding note. **summam rem p.**, what is the fuller expression? See on § 11, 13. **nostrum**, gen. pl. of *ego*, denoting possession. What is the regular construction? See on § 7, 22. This use of the genitive is allowable only when the pronoun is accompanied by *omnium*, and even then the regular construction is as common. See on § 9. 12.

§ 15. 23, 24. **cum**, causal, but to be trans. 'when.' **pridie Kalendas**, A. 207 *b;* G. p. 387; H. 437, 1; B. 144 2. **Lepido**, etc., cf. p. 23, § 30. Cicero puts the time one day earlier than other authorities.

25. **in comitio**. In the singular the word denotes a part of the forum where meetings of the people were held, see Plan B. **cum telo** (=*telo armatum*), a legal term implying criminal intent. **manum**, 'a band,' i. e., of desperate men.

29. **omitto**. Name the rhetorical figure, § 14, 14. **neque enim sunt**, *etc.* = *nam et nota sunt et multa* (*alia*) *postea a te commissa sunt*.

32–34. **petitiones**, the technical term for the thrusts of a gladiator. **ut . . . viderentur**, 'that it did not seem possible to avoid them.' The English idiom requires the impersonal form, though

the Latin prefers the personal. A. 330 *b* 1; G. 528; H. 534, 1. B. 332 *b*). **declinatione et corpore.** See on § 1, 7, and quote two examples. **ut aiunt,** frequently used to introduce a proverbial or technical expression, as *corpore* borrowed from the prize ring.

§ 16. **35, 36. tibi de manibus,** 'from [you, from] your hands.' A. 229, *b;* G. 344, 2, 388; H. 385, II. 2, 413; B. 188 2 *d*).

37. initiata, etc. The weapons with which some successful deed had been accomplished were often dedicated to some deity or other.

38, 39. quod, there is a slight ellipsis, as *quod* gives the reason not for the consecration of the weapon, but for Cicero's assertion that it had been consecrated: '(I say you have consecrated it) for you think, etc.' **in corpore.** Why not accusative after **defigere**= 'plunge into'? A. 260, *a;* G. 384, R. 1; H. 380, note; B. 228. See also B. App. 351.

Explain the case of **nuptiis** 12, **Idibus** 18, **Lepido** 24, **consulibus** 25, **consulum, civitatis** 26, **furori** 27, **casu** 36; mood of **possit** 3, **vacuefecisses** 12, **videatur** 16, **viderentur** 33, **velle** 35, **devota sit** 37, **esse** 38, **defigere** 39.

3. quae nulla, besides the adjs. of quantity, *multi, pauci* etc., *nullus* is put in agreement with relatives and demonstratives where the whole aud not a part only is meant. *Nullus* is then equivalent to an emphatic *non.* What other word may be used for *non*? Cf. § 1.

4. hac tanta, 'this great,' not 'so great.' See on § 11. 10.

6, 7. contigit, generally used of good fortune, unless accompanied by a negative, as *nemini* here; for bad fortune *accidit* is the usual word. **cum,** see on § 15. 23, and point out another example in this chapter. Read p. 31, § 50.

8. Quid, quod etc., 'what do you think of this, that, etc.?' For *quid,* see on § 8. 23; for *quod,* on § 3. 24. Note that in this use *quid* is often followed by a second question, here *quo tandem animo,* etc., l. 12. **ista,** see on § 3. 27, and explain here.

9. subsellia, the senators sat on benches without backs, probably in the order of their rank, the *consulares* together and near them the *praetorii,* the class to which Catilina belonged. What sort of a seat had the consul? P. 64, § 51.

10. tibi, agent. What would be the regular construction? The dative of the agent is used by Cicero with the gerundive regularly and the perfect participle frequently, but with no other parts of the verb. A. 232, *a;* G. 206; H. 388 1; B. 189, 1, 2. Point out examples of the regular use of this dative in this chapter. **constituti fuerunt,** not a mere variation for *constituti sunt,* through the distinction cannot be concisely expressed in English: with *fuerunt* the meaning is 'have been (but are no longer) doomed;' with *sunt* the the words in parenthesis would not necessarily be implied. A. 291 *b*, Rem.; G. 242, Rem.; H. 471 note 1; P. 229 (3), *a.*

11. adsedisti, 'had taken your seat:' for the tense, A. 324; G. 563; H. 471 II. 1 (4); B, 287.

§ 17. **13. mehercule,** 'by heavens,' the full form, *me Hercules juvet,* meant 'so help me Hercules,' but the idea of invocation

shrank with the words to the meaning and form here used. **si,** notice how far it is crowded from its proper place (where?) to make *servi* emphatic. **pacto** = *modo.* **metuerent,** what time and thought does the imperfect subj. express in conditional sentences? A. 308; G. 599; H. 510, note 1; B. 304.

14. **ut,** with ind. 'as' or 'when'; which here? So in lines 23 and 35.

16. **iniuria,** 'without cause,' an abl. of manner; cf. Caes. I. **36.** 5. **tam graviter,** there is often a slight ellipse with *tam, tot,* and *tantus,* here *quam tu.*

20. **dubitas.** Where *dubitare* means 'to hesitate' (about a course of action), and the sentence is negative (or interrogative assuming a negative answer, as here), an infinitive regularly follows, as *vitare,* line 21.

24. **aliquo,** see on *quo* § 10. 1. **Nunc,** 'now, as it is,' not a mere temporal idea, but serving to introduce an actual fact in contrast to the supposition *si . . . concederes.*

25. **nostrum,** see on § 14. 21. **odit ac metuit,** tenses? See on § 13, 5.

26. **parricidio,** instead of *caede,* because the country is our *communis parens.*

27. **verebere,** in the ind. of dep. verbs how are the endings *-ris* and *-re* used by Cicero?

§ 18. **29.** **quodam modo,** used to soften an unusually free or bold use of language, here *tacita loquitur.* **tacita loquitur,** the rhetorical figure called oxymoron, the use of contradictory words in the same phrase. A. 386; H. 637, XI., 6; B. 375 2.

31. **vexatio,** etc. P. 22, § 28.

32. **fuit,** for number cf. Caes. I. **1,** 2, *dividit.*

37, 38. **quicquid increpuerit,** 'at the slightest sound,' literally? **quicquid** = **si quid,** A. 309, *d,* 316; G. 594 1; H. 507 III, 2; B. 312 1. **increpuerit,** A. 342; G. 509 4; H. 529, II.; B. 324. **videri . . . consilium . . . posse**=*nullum consilium* ('plan,' 'design') *videri posse iniri* ('formed') *contra me.* For English idiom, see on § 15. 32, 33.

39. **abhorreat,** 'is inconsistent with,' subj. of charact. or by attraction.

Supply the ellipses with **quo debeo, ut misericordia** 3, **urbem** 15, **ne opprimar** 40. Explain the ablatives **misericordia** 3, **paulo** 4. **amicis** 5, **iudicio** 7, **adventu** 8, **animo** 12, **pacto** 13, **aspectu** 17, **conscientia** 18, **ratione** 23, **te** 28, **annis** 30; the infinitives **cogitare** 26, **esse** 36, **videri, posse** 38, **timere** 41.

§ 19. **1, 2.** **loquatur,** what time and thought does the present subj. express in conditional sentences? A. 307. 2, *b;* G. 598; H. 509, note 1; B. 303. **impetrare,** 'obtain her wish,' often thus used absolutely, cf. Caes. I. **35.** 4.

3. **Quid, quod,** see on § 16. 8. **tu te ipse,** the Latin idiom connects the intensive pronoun with the subject rather than the object, even when the latter seems to us to be the emphatic word. **in custodiam.** A citizen was not ordinarily imprisoned pending his trial. He usually gave bail for his appearance, though sometimes he was

put under the charge of some man of reputation who became responsible for his safe keeping; this was called *in custodiam liberam dari.* See also p. 30, § 48.

4. **ad M'. Lepidum,** 'at the house of Manius Lepidus,' in this sense of *ad* the prep. *apud* is more common. Lepidus was consul in 66, cf. § 15. 24. What do *M.*, *M'.*, and *Mam.*, stand for?

6. **domi meae,** for case of each word, A. 258 *d* and *e;* G. 412 R. 1 and 3; H. 426, 2; B. 232 2. What other *common* nouns have a locative case?

8. **parietibus,** for meaning, see on § 6. 3; for case, A. 258 *c*, 1; G. 384; H. 425, I.; B. 228. for omission of preposition *in*, A. 258 f 2; G. 386, 387; H. 425 2; B. 228 1 *b*). **tuto esse,** 'be safe.' Adverbs are thus used in pred. with *esse*, when (a) *esse* has the idea of 'living,' 'existing,' 'staying,' etc., or (b) when the adverbs indicate (1) general relations of space, e. g., *prope, procul;* or (2) general relations of quality, e. g., *ut, sic, ita, aliter, contra;* or (3) a certain state of mind or body, e. g., *bene, male, commode, recte, tuto.*

11. **virum optumum,** how used? Cf. *viri fortes*, § 2. 16; **M. Mettelum,** nothing more is known of him than can be gathered from this passage. What?

12. **videlicet,** compounded of *videre* + *licet* 'one may see,' 'evidently.' The sentence is ironical.

15. **carcere.** The Romans did not use the prison as a place of penal confinement, but for merely temporary detention, or as a place of execution.

§ 20. 16. **Quae cum ita sint,** cf. § 10. 1, 'under these circumstances,' a favorite formula of Cicero. Explain the mood of *sint* and use of the relative. For *ita* cf. *tuto*, § 19. 8, b. (2).

17, 18. **emori,** by the hand of an executioner or a suicide. **abire,** for the mood, see on § 17. 20.

21. **hic ordo,** 'this body,' i. e., the senate. **placere,** 'that its pleasure is' the subject is *te . . . ire.* **decreverit,** (*decerno*), what mood and tense in O. R.? How is that tense to be translated? See on § 5. 25.

22. **Non referam,** his real reason was that the senate, not being a judicial body, had no power to impose a sentence upon any one; a fact that Cicero ignored to his cost a little later.

26. **hanc vocem,** 'this word,' i. e., *exilium.* After **proficiscere,** Cicero pauses for a moment; as no one gives any sign of disapproval he proceeds *quid est* etc.

27. **ecquid** case? cf. *id.* § 10. 30; *nihil*, § 1. 3.

28. **auctoritatem loquentium,** cf. *vocis contumeliam* § 16. 7.

§ 21. 30. **optimo,** how different in sense from *optumum*, l. 11? Show the same variation in the force of an adj. in chap. I. **P. Sestio,** the friend for whom Cicero a few years later delivered the oration *pro Sestio.*

31. **fortissimo viro:** could he have used *homini?* See on § 13. 4. **M. Marcello,** probably the consul of 51, a bitter foe of Caesar but pardoned by him after the civil war. **dixissem:** what time, and thought does the p. perf. subj. express in a conditional sentence? A. 308; G. 599; H. 510, note 1; B. 304.

32–34. **vim et manus,** 'violent hands,' what figure of

speech? **quiescunt. probant,** etc., oxymoron. See on § 18. 29.

35. hi, here, **equites,** l. 36 and **cives,** l. 38, make the three orders of the Roman state, see p. 55, §§ 12, 18, 21. **auctoritas,** see on § 3. 30.

36. videlicet, as in l. 12. **cara,** explained ll. 21, 22. **villissima,** explained by § 16. 10, and p. 23. § 31.

40. exaudire, 'have heard:' the word means to hear with difficulty, whether owing to distance, noise, or the low tones of the speaker. Is the tense regular or irregular? See on § 4. 14.

42. haec, 'these things' = 'this city'; it is object of *relinquentem.*

43. studes, for tense see on § 12. 31. **usque ad,** 'all the way to.' **prosequantur,** a distinguished man leaving the city was often attended by crowds of citizens to indicate their esteem for him. Cicero speaks ironically here, for Catilina's escort would be of a different character.

Explain case of **causa** 4, **te** 6, **moenibus** 9, **Metellum** 11, **custodia** 16, **animo** 17, **metu** 25, **mihi** 31, **quorum** 38, **te** 42; mood of **adservarem** 6, **essem** 9, **debere** 15, **iudicarit** 16, **optemperaturum esse** 22, **faciam, intellegas** 23, **sentiant, Egredere** 24, **prosequantur** 43.

After urging Catilina to leave the city because his life in it could not be pleasant (§ 13), and because the country wished him gone (§ 17), Cicero now suggests that by going Catilina would bring unpopularity upon him, the consul, and thus gratify his animosity.

§ 22. **1. Quamquam,** and **tametsi,** 1. 4, at the beginning of a sentence have a 'corrective' force and mean 'and yet.' **ut . . . frangat,** 'anything break you down?' an 'exclamatory question' (A. 332 *c;* G. 560; H. 486, II., note) with the conscious or unconscious ellipse of *fierine potest* or something of the sort.

3, 4. Utinam . . . duint. On the form of the verb A. 128 *e;* G. 191 3; H. 240 3; P. 241 *c;* for the mood A. 267; G. 253; H. 484, 1; P. 473, *a.*

5. animum induxeris 'make up your mind' 'determine.'

6. nobis, number? A. 98 1 *b;* G. 195 R. 7; H. 446, note 2; P. 443. Note the collocation of the singular possessive *mea,* l. 4, with this plural personal referring to the same person; *nostra* or *mihi* would have been better. **si minus,** 'if not,' from this use of *minus* (= *non*) is derived the English mis-. **in praesens tempus,** 'for the present.'

7, 8. in posteritatem, the words were prophetic, p. 39, § 69 f. **tanti,** 'it is worth the cost.' A. 252 *a;* G. 380; H. 404; B. 203 3.

10. commoveare, in the pres. subj. of deponent and passive verbs, Cicero usually writes *-re,* very rarely *-ris;* what in the pres. and fut. ind?

11. temporibus, 'necessities,' 'perils,' a very common meaning in Cicero, in the singular as well as plural.

12. is = *talis* 'such', when followed by *ut* and subj.

§ 23. **16. ut,** see on § 17. 14. **recta,** 'straightway' (*recte* = 'correctly'), for the form A. 148, *e;* G. 90, 3; H. 304, II., 2. Point out another adverb formed in the same way in § 8 *ad fin.*

17. perge, cf. § 10. 1. Principal parts? For this form of a conditional sentence and especially for the imperative in the apodosis (conclusion) see A. 306, *a;* G. 597; H. 508, 4; B. 302 4. **sermones,** 'reproaches.'

18. istius invidiae, 'that [caused by you] unpopularity.' So *ista* in l. 9, see on § 3. 27. **iussu,** found in abl. only.

23. impio latrocinio, 'treasonable brigandage,' case? A. 245, *a* 2; G. 407; H. 416; B. 219. *Impius* is applied to any crime against the gods, the country, or the family. **non** with *eiectus.*

§ 24. **24. isse,** principal parts? **Quamquam,** see on l. 1.

25. invitem, what kind of a question? A. 268; G. 468; H. 484, V.; B. 277. **a quo**=*cum a te.* A. 320 *e*, note 1; G. 636; H. 517; B. 283 3. For case of *quo*, A. 246; G. 403; H. 388 2; B. 216. **qui**=*ut ii.* A. 317; G. 545 1; H. 497, 1; B. 282 2.

26. Forum Aurelium, an unimportant village about fifty miles from Rome on the Aurelian Way. **cui**=*cum tibi;* for case see on § 16. 10; for mood after it, on *quo* above.

27. pactam, from *paciscor*, what might it come from?

28. a quo, as in l. 25, governing the subj. in l. 31. **aquilam,** cf. Caesar IV. 25. 4. C. Marius introduced the emblem, and Sallust, Cap. 59, says of the one mentioned here: *quam [aquilam] bello Cimbrico* [104–101] *C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur.*

30. cui, ind. obj. **domi tuae,** cases? See on § 19. 6. **sacrarium,** 'a sanctuary.' The eagles of the legion when in camp were kept in a sacred place; see introduction to your Caesar.

31. praemissam agrees with what? **ut . . . possis,** see on § 22. 1. **illa,** cf. *aspectu*, § 17. 17.

33. altaribus, 'altar,' more common in the plural than in the singular.

Explain the subjunctives **impendeat** 8, **sit** 9, **commoveare** 10, **revocarit** 14, **videaris** 24; the datives **tibi** 3, **nobis** 6, **temporibus** 11, **inimico** 15, **laudi** 20. Point out four kinds of questions and explain the use of the mood in each.

§ 25. **1–3. tandem aliquando,** 'sometime at length' = an impatient 'at last.' So *aliquando* alone is sometimes used, cf. § 10. 2 **quo**=*eo quo*, cf. § 9, 18 and see on § 10. 1. **iam pridem . . . rapiebat,** cf. *studes*, § 21. 43. **haec res,** 'civil war,' see on § 7. 13.

6. Numquam . . . non modo, etc. In Latin as in English two negatives are usually equivalent to an affirmative, but a general negative (here *nunquam*) is not destroyed by a following *non modo*, 'not only,' or *ne . . . quidem*, 'not even.' Notice that the verb *concupisti* goes with both *otium* and *bellum.* Trans.: 'Not only have you never desired peace, but you have not even desired any war except one which was infamous.'

8. ab . . . fortuna. The prep. *ab* (*a*) with a passive verb ordinarily distinguishes the agent (a person) from the means or instrument (a thing). When, as here, the prep. accompanies a common

noun it shows that the thing is personified, a rhetorical figure which is sometimes marked in English by a capital 'by Fortune and by Hope.'

§ 26. **10.** Explain the ablatives in this line and the next.

13, 14. huius vitae, i. e., in a bandit's camp. **meditati.** How is the deponent used here? Cf. *depopulatis agris*, Caes. I. **11.** 4. What part of a deponent is always passive in meaning? What part is sometimes (frequently) passive? **qui feruntur,** 'boasted,' lit. 'which are talked about.' A. 201 *b;* G. 626; H. 453 7; P. 452. Catilina's physical powers were extraordinary, and his followers boasted of his ability to endure hunger, cold, fatigue, and loss of sleep. Cicero, however, insists that these qualities are virtues only when used for good purposes. **iacere** and **vigilare** (l. 16) in apposition to *labores*. **humi,** case? See on § 19. 6.

15, 16. obsidendum stuprum, 'watch for an intrigue.' **facinus obeundum,** 'commit a crime,' i. e., theft, robbery, etc. **insidiantem** agrees with *te* to be supplied with *iacere* and *vigilare.*

17. somno maritorum balances and explains *stuprum* above, as **bonis otiosorum** corresponds to *facinus.*

18. ubi ostentes, 'an opportunity to display.' *ubi* is here a relative (not interrogative) adverb, and *ostentes* is therefore subjunctive not of indirect question but of characteristic.

19. quibus, the antecedent is not *rerum.*

§ 27. **20–22. Tantum profeci . . . ut,** etc. 'So much I accomplished, viz., that,' etc. **tum, cum . . . reppuli,** 'at the time when I kept you from.' He means by his influence in the election of 63. See P. 28, § 42. **temptare,** 'annoy.' **vexare,** 'harm,' 'ruin.'

Point out the correlatives in this chapter. Give the principal parts of **rapiebat** 3, **peperit** 5, **concupisti, Nactus es** (*nanciscor*) 7, **perditis** 8, **confectum esse** 20, **reppuli** 21.

Read P. 16, § 10, *ad fin.* It is probable that Cicero inserted §§ 27–30, or parts of them, containing an elaborate explanation of his course, at the time he revised the orations for publication, when he felt bitterly the consequences of the illegal punishment of the conspirators.

2. detester ac deprecer, 'avert by entreaty and prayer.'

3–6. quae dicam. *quae* is a relative, not interrogative: will this fact fix the mood of *dicam?* **ea penitus . . . mandate,** 'let these words sink deep into.' **si . . . loquatur.** The apodosis ought to appear in the present subj., but owing to the long quotation Cicero abandons the logical form and leaves the condition incomplete.

10. evocatorem servorum. P. 29, §46. After the war with Spartacus (Creighton, p. 70; Allen, p. 193; Myers, p. 93; Pennell, p. 117), the Romans feared an insurrection of their slaves as they feared no other danger from within or without. The conspirators laid great stress upon the aid they would get from this numerous, strong, and daring class of men.

11, 12. abs. This form of the preposition *ab* is found almost exclusively in the phrase *abs te.* **non emissus . . . sed immissus,**

'not sent out of . . . but let loose against.' Note the play on words so in *exsul* and *consul* above, l. 21.

13, 14. hunc . . . duci . . . imperabis. What is the construction of phrases following *iubeo* and *impero?* Cicero and Caesar use only the passive infinitive with the latter verb. Quote an example from Caes. V. **1.** 3.

§ 28. **15. mos maiorum,** 'the custom of your ancestors,' the unwritten constitution, to which the Romans paid as much deference as to the written laws (*leges* l. 17). Supply the ellipses with *mos* here, and *leges* below. **persaepe,** an exaggeration; Cicero gives but the one instance of Nasica and Gracchus, § 3. 20 and 21.

16. multarunt: 1. 'fined'; 2. 'punished.' Trace the connection, comparing note on § 4. 9.

17. leges, i. e.. the laws forbidding magistrates to kill or scourge a citizen before he had been tried and condemned by the people (P. 53, § 2 (*b*) 2). The earliest were the *leges Valeriae* (509, 449, 300), then the *leges Porciae*, then the *lex Sempronia.* Owing to the custom of permitting the accused to anticipate conviction by going into exile the infliction of capital punishment was almost unknown. **rogatae,** properly meaning 'proposed,' rarely as here means 'passed.'

20, 21. Praeclaram refers gratiam, 'You make a fine return.' On the adjective cf. *fortes*, § 2. 16, and *optumum*, § 19. 11.

22, 23. tam mature. See p. 14, § 4, *ad init.* **summum imperium**=*consulatum.* **omnis h. gradus,** how many and what? P. 69, §§ 77, 78.

§ 29. **26. sev. ac fort. invidia,** 'the unpopularity arising from severity and rigor.' What is understood after *quam?*

27–29. An . . . non existumas. See on § 3. 20.

Explain case of **vita, multo** 5, **Tulli** 6, **eum** 7, **te** 11, **supplicio** 14, **iura** 19, **commendatione** 22, **invidiae** 25, **nequitiae** 27; mood of **detester** 2, **esse** 7, **videatur** 12, **vastabitur** 28.

1–3. His . . . respondebo. These words ought to be the apodosis to *si . . . loquatur*, § 27. 4–6; but by a change in construction (anacoluthon), they are put in the form of an independent sentence.

2. pauca, 'briefly.' He spares Catilina's life (1) in order to furnish to doubters the clearest proofs of his treasonable designs, (2) in order to get rid of all his followers with him.

3–5. hoc optimum factu . . . multari. Quote a parallel from Caes. I., **3.** 6. **iudicarem . . . dedissem:** for mood, see on § 21. 31; for tense of **iudicarem,** A. 308 *a;* G. 599 R. 1; H. 510 n. 2; B. 304 2. What tense should we expect? **gladiatori,** 'bully,' a mere term of abuse.

6, 7. summi viri et cl. cives. By *viri* he means *magistratus*, by *cives*, *privati:* for the plural, cf. §§ 28. 15; 4. 5; 3. 24, and quote examples. **Sat., Gracch., Flacci,** see on §§ 4. 6; 3. 21; 4. 1. Give the full names of these men.

9, 10. mihi, agent with *verendum erat,* must be supplied as ind. obj. with *redundaret* 11. **quid** governs the part. gen. *invidiae*, l. 10.

hoc parricida interfecto,=*si hunc paricidam interfecissem;* for **parricida**, see on § 17. 26.

11. redundaret, metaphor from the overflowing of a stream, 'that any flood of unpopularity would for the future overwhelm me.' **Quodsi,** in connection with *si*, the adverbial accusative *quod* has become a mere connective 'but.' **maxime,** 'ever so much' intensifies the *si*. **inpenderet,** subj. of concession, as *tamen* in the next line shows, not of condition, though this does not affect the mood. A. 313; G. 605; H. 515, II.; B. 309. What mood ought the verb in the principal clause have?

12. fui. There is really a slight ellipsis; *tamen hoc animo* [*essem atque*] *semper fui, ut,* etc. As the indicative clause expresses a fact that is true independently of the concession, it alone is retained. **partam** (*pario*), 'acquired.'

§ 30. **13, 14. Quamquam.** What is this use of the word called? See on § 22. 1. **non nulli,** 'some,' entirely indefinite, perhaps few, perhaps many.

15. Note that **qui** in line 14 has the subj., while **qui** in line 15 has the indic. The former expresses a characteristic (what is it?); the latter is a mere connective=*ii autem.* **dissimulent,** sc. *se videre.*

18, 19. improbi corresponds to *qui dissimulent* above; **inperiti,** to *qui non videant.*

20. Nunc, see on § 17. 24. **quo** (cf. § 10. 1)=*in quae:* what is its antecedent? **iste,** see on § 2. 17.

25. Note the repetition of the letter p in these lines. **reprimi .. comprimi:** see on § 27. 11. Cicero is very fond of playing on words (1) of the same stem, but compounded with different prepositions, or (2) of different stems to which the same preposition is prefixed.

Explain the case of **hominum** 2, **morte** 4, **mihi** 11, **quae** 14, **quae** 15, **neminem** 23, **pestem** 24, **semen** 29; mood of **multari** 4, **putarem** 13, **animadvertissem** 19, **pervenerit** 21, **fateatur** 23, **eiecerit** 26.

§ 31. **1. iam diu,** has what effect upon a tense? **patres conscripti:** explain the origin of the phrase.

2, 3. nescio quo pacto, 'somehow or other.' For *pacto*, see on § 17. 13. *Nescio quis* is sometimes a mere indefinite pronoun without influence upon the rest of the sentence (A. 202 *a;* G. 469 Rem. 2; H. 191 note; B. 253 6); sometimes the *nescio* retains its verbal force, and is followed by the subj. of ind. question; which here? Which in § 16. 37, 38?

5. Compare this whole sentence carefully with § 12. 29, *f.* **Quodsi,** see on § 29. 11. **latrocinio,** 'band of brigands;' the abstract noun is here used in a collective sense: find examples in § 6.

§ 32. **17, 18. tribunal praetoris urbani,** see p. 66, § 60. The city praetor seems to have had a fixed place for his judgment-seat in the forum, while the other praetors set up their tribunals wherever it was convenient. **cum gladiis**=? See on § 15. 25. Notice in these lines the reference to the three departments of government, —executive, judicial, legislative.

19. malleolos, hammers, the hollow heads of which were filled with tow and pitch. They were thrown upon the roofs while the **faces** were applied below.

24. bonis, see on § 1. 5. Observe how the different orders of the state are mentioned.

25. profectione, case? Cf. Caes. II., 7. 2: *quorum adventu*. **patefacta,** etc., The four participles are to be taken in two groups of two each, a very common arrangement in Cicero. This may be brought out in English by inserting 'not only' before *patefacta* and 'but also' before *oppressa*.

§ 33. **27. Hisce,** form? A. 100 foot note; G. 102 Rem. 1; H. 186 VI. 1; B. 87 f. n. 2. **ominibus,** explained by the three *cum* phrases that follow.

29. omni, 'every sort of,' a very common meaning in both singular and plural.

31. tu, subject of *arcebis*, l. 35, and *mactabis*, l. 38. **Iuppiter.** He turns to the statue near him. **isdem . . . auspiciis,** for the auspices, see p. 71, § 84. Things done 'under the same auspices' must be done at the same time; and the words, therefore, are equivalent to *eodem tempore*. This is, of course, an exaggeration, as the temple was not vowed, much less built, for years after the founding of the city. See on § 11. 9.

32. Statorem, 'stay, support,' in a slightly different sense from its original one; see on § 11. 9.

Explain the case of **patres** 1, **periculis** 2, **pacto** 3, **tempus** 4, **reliquis** 13, **domi, consuli** 17, **consulibus** 22, **homines** 35, **suppliciis** 38; mood of **secedant** 14, **insidiari** 17, **videatis** 26, **proficiscere.**

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINA.

Title. Read the notes on I. *Title.* **Ad populum.** A speech delivered *ad populum*. 'before the people' was called a *contio;* and a gathering of the people (see p. 61, § 42) to hear the speech was called by the same name. For the circumstances under which this *contio* was delivered, see p. 32, §. 52.

Congratulations over Catilina's departure (§§ 1, 2).

§ 1. **1. Tandem aliquando,** see on I. **25.** 1: which word might be omitted? **Quirites,** the formal title of the Roman people when assembled in their civil capacity and addressed by a Roman. The derivation and meaning of the word are uncertain. What is the formal title of the senators as a body?

3. vobis and **urbi** are indirect objects, **ferro** and **flamma** are ablatives of instrument; instead of the ablatives, accusatives might have been used: we can say *minitari alicui aliqua re* or *minitari alicui aliquid.*

4. vel . . . vel . . . vel, imply liberty of choice, 'either . . . or . . . or, as you please.' In this passage each *vel* substitutes a milder form of expression for the preceding, because Cicero does not yet

feel quite sure of the attitude of the people. He speaks more boldly in the third oration. The sentence may be trans. 'We have driven him out,—let him go if he will,—at least bidden him good speed on his voluntary departure.'

5, 6. ipsum=*sua sponte, ultro,* as sometimes in colloquial English. **verbis prosecuti sumus,** ironical; quote a similar ironical expression from I., **21.** 43. What are the *verba* he speaks of? **Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit,** the four words are to be taken in two pairs, i. e., with a slight pause after *excessit;* see on I., **10.** 8, and quote a parallel from I., **32.** 26. There is no climax. **Nulla iam,** 'no longer,' a little more emphatic than *non iam,* l. 9; cf. I., **16.** 3.

9. domestici, 'civil.' Do not translate the word by 'domestic.' **sine controversia**=*sine dubio,* 'without doubt,' 'undoubtedly,' 'beyond question.'

10, 11. sica illa, 'the famous,' a common meaning of *ille;* for *sica,* cf. I., **16.** 35. **versabitur,** 'be busy.' **in campo,** what occasion is meant? See on I., **11.** 16 *f.* **in curia,** the *Curia Hostilia,* the original senate house; see Plan B. It was built by Tullus Hostilius.

12. domesticos parietes, 'the walls of our own houses.' Explain the difference in meaning between *parietes* and *moenibus,* l. 7. **Loco motus est,** 'he was forced from position (vantage ground)', a phrase borrowed from the gladiators' vocabulary; give two other words from the same source, I., **15.** 32–34.

14. bellum iustum, 'regular war,' i. e., against an open and declared enemy, opposed to '*tumultus*' and '*latrocinium.*' **Sine dubio**=what phrase above?

§ 2. **18. nobis,** abl. abs. **ei . . . e manibus,** cases? See on I., **16.** 35.

20. quanto tandem, for position of interrogative clause cf. I., **16.** 8 *f.*, for *tandem* I., **28.** 14.

23. retorquet oculos, as a wild beast driven from its prey. The metaphor is continued in the next line.

24–26. quam=*et eam.* **quae quidem,** 'but it on the contrary;' *quidem* is used in its so-called 'adversative' sense. **quod . . . proiecerit,** cf. *quod . . . extulit.* l. 17. Notice that the two clauses are precisely parallel, each depending upon a word of 'emotion' or 'feeling' (*laetari,* l. 25, and *maerore,* l. 20), and explain the difference in the moods. A. 321; G. 540, 541; H. 516, I. and II.; B. 286 1. **foras.** This so-called adverb and the related form *foris,* are really plural cases of the obsolete *forae, -arum,* meaning probably 'openings;' *foras* (acc.) therefore answers the question 'whither?' and *foris* (loc.) the question 'where?'

Explain case of **Catilinam** 1, **verbis** 5, **monstro** 6, **moenibus** 7, **nullo** 14, **maerore** 20, **quam** 24, **mihi** 25. Give the principal parts of **erupit** 6, **vicimus** 9, **pertimescemus, motus est** 12, **depulsus est** 13, **geremus** 14, **perdidimus** 15, **extulit** 17, **extorsimus** 19, **perculsum** 22.

First Part: Explanation of his conduct in permitting Catilina to escape, §§ 3–16.

§ 3. **2. in hoc ipso,** 'in this very point.' Explained by the clause *quod . . . comprehenderim* l. 3, 4.

4. comprehenderim. What mood should we expect? See on I., **3.** 24; why the subj? See on § 2. 25. **potius quam emiserim;** the subj. is due not to the *quod* but to *potius quam*, which in Cicero is always followed by the subj. of the act to be avoided, with or (usually) without *ut;* see A. 332, *b;* G. 647, R. 4; H. 502 2; B. 284 4.

5, 6. non est ista, slightly elliptical; the real apodosis should be 'I reply that;' for a similar ellipsis see on I., **16.** 38. **interfectum esse,** regular or irregular tense? See on I., **4.** 14. **et,** 'that is,' the so-called 'explanatory' use of *et* to define a word or phrase by a more exact term. Here we would otherwise have an extreme instance of hysteron proteron, a reversal of the natural order of ideas.

7-9. mos maiorum, see on I., **28.** 15. **huius imperii:** for trans. see on I., **12.** 26. **res publica,** 'the public interests.' This phrase, as all containing *res*, must always be translated according to the context. It seldom means 'republic,' usually 'nation,' 'constitution,' 'politics,' 'public life,' etc. **postulabat,** why singular?

10. quae deferrem, 'the facts which I laid before them;' *deferrem* is subj. by attraction; what attracts it?

11. defenderent, 'tried to justify,' sc. *ea quae deferrem*, not *Catilinam.*

12. iudicarem . . . sustulissem (l.14); for tenses, see on I., **29.** 3.

13. invidiae . . . vitae periculo, 'at the risk of unpopularity . . . at the peril of my life.' There is a slight change of standpoint; what should we expect for *vitae?*

§ 4. **14. vobis** is contrasted with *multos*, l. 9 and 10, and is dat. of ind. obj.

15-17. re . . . probata 'as his guilt was not even then proved to you either.' **si . . . multassem fore ut . . . non possem:** the sentence is thrown into the indirect form by *cum viderem*, the direct form being *si multavero, non potero.* The change of the protasis is perfectly regular and that of the apodosis is due to the lack of a supine stem in *posse.* A. 288 *f;* G. 240, 1. 2; H. 537 3, note 1; B. 270 3. **huc** (=*ad hoc*) is explained by the clause *ut . . . possetis.*

19. quam vehementer, ironical. **foris:** why not *foras* as in § 2. 26?

20. licet hinc intellegatis: what mood might have been used? See on I., **6.** 8. **hinc** (=*ex hoc*), explained by the clause *quod . . . fero;* cf. *in hoc* l. 2.

21, 22. parum comitatus. Sall. Cat. 32, says of Catilina's departure: *nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est.* **comitatus,** voice? See on I., **26.** 14. **exierit,** mood? See on § 2. 25. **omnis,** acc. pl. Note the other ending in l. 1.

23, 24. eduxisset: what kind of a wish is expressed by the pluferfect subj.? See on I., **22.** 3. **mihi,** not to be translated. A. 236; G. 351; H. 389; B. 188 2 *b*). **in praetexta,** 'in boyhood.' The *praetexta*, or *toga praetexta*, had a purple border, and was worn by boys until about the seventeenth year, and by magistrates; the *toga* of the private citizen of full age was not dyed. Nothing more is known of the three men named here.

25. aes alienum, 'debt,' literally, 'other people's money.'

Explain the subj., **accuset** 3, **crederent** 10, **sustulissem, viderem** 14, **possem** 17, **possetis, videretis** 18, **putem** 20.

§ 5. **1, 2. Gallicanis legionibus.** A small standing army was kept in Gallia Cisalpina in view of possible danger from the Gauls, and to these troops Quintus Metellus (as praetor, p. 68, § 73) was adding reinforcements by a fresh levy; cf. Caesar I., **10.** 3. **agro Piceno et Gallico:** point out upon Map II. The *ager Gallicus* is the district lying along the coast north of Picenum, and once held by the *Galli Senones.*

4, 5. collectum agrees with *exercitum* in l. 1. **senibus desperatis,** the veterans of Sulla (Creighton, p. 69), of whom Sall. Cat. 28. says: *quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat.* **ex agresti luxuria,** 'of boorish high-livers;' for this use of the abstract noun, see on I., **31.** 5, and give two examples.

6. vadimonia deserere, etc., 'to desert their bonds [men] rather than etc.' *vadimonium* was a promise, secured by bail, to appear in court on a fixed day, and *vadimonium deserere*= 'to forfeit bail.' The plural is here accommodated to that of *maluerunt.*

7. quibus ego si=*qui, si ego eis;* the Latin idiom prefers to put the relative in the subordinate clause. **non modo . . . verum etiam:** with these correlatives a weaker expression may be followed by a stronger (a+B), 'not only . . . but also . . . ', or a stronger by a weaker (A+b), 'I do not say . . . but . . . '. Which here?

9. video volitare: translate the infinitive by a present participle which might have been used. A. 292 *e;* G. 527 R. 1; H. 535, I., 4; B. 337 3. **volitare** in these orations has always a contemptuous force.

11, 12. The use of perfumes and the wearing of colors in public excited the contempt of the sober-minded Romans. **mallem,** often used in wishes instead of a particle; the tense retains its proper force. A. 267, *c;* G. 254, Rem. 2; H. 483; B. 280 2 *a.* **eduxisset:** A. 331, f. Rem.; G. 546, Rem. 3; H. 499, 2; B. 296 1 *a.* **suos milites,** 'as his own corps,' in apposition to *hos,* l. 9.

§ 6. **17–19.** Sall. Cat. 27: *igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem* [='of Camerium'] *in agrum Picenum, C. Iulium in Apuliam dimisit.* In 43 he gives the names of Lentulus, Bestia, Statilius, Gabinius, and Cethegus, as Catilina's agents in the city. See p. 32, § 54.

20. superioris noctis, 'of that former night,' i. e., the night of the meeting at Laeca's. See p. 30, § 49. The report of Cicero's first oration had spread so widely through the city that his hearers would readily understand the allusion, and not take the words in their literal sense, 'night before last.'

22. Ne vehementer errant, etc., 'truly they make a great mistake if, etc.' **ne,** interjection (not adv. or conj.), in class. prose always at the beginning of a sentence, and always followed by a personal or demonstrative pronoun.

Explain the case of **exercitum** 1, **agro** 2, **copiis, nobis** 3, **exercitum** 6, **quibus** 7, **hos** 9, **quos** 10, **se** 11, **nobis** 13, **hoc** 14, **sibi** 18, **die** 21.

1, 2. Quod, explained by *ut . . . videretis:* give example from § 4. **expectavi**, 'have been waiting for,' not 'have expected;' the three perfects in these lines are 'definite.' **aperte** modifies *videretis*, in spite of its position; cf. § 4. 18.

3. videretis, 'can *now* see,' A. 287, *i:* 'when a clause depends upon one already dependent, the sequence becomes secondary, as soon as the time is thrown back into the past by any form that represents past time.' **nisi vero**, the regular phrase to introduce an ironical exception (here to *omnes*, l. 1), always takes the indicative. **nisi si**, cf. Caesar I., 31. 14: the addition of *si* to *nisi* gives the latter an adverbial force, 'unless,' 'perhaps.' **Catilinae**, gen. or dat.? See on I., 5. 31. **similis**: for case cf. *omnis*, § 4. 22.

6. Exeant, mood? A. 266; G. 256, 3; H. 483, 484, 1; B. 275. So **proficiscantur** and **patiantur**.

7. sui, object. gen.: number? **miserum**, 'in misery,' to be taken in the predicate with *tabescere*.

8. Aurelia via, the road along the west coast leading from Rome to Pisa, the direct route to Etruria, the land route to Massilia.

§ 7. **9. ad vesperam**, 'by evening,' in this phrase *vesperum* (*vesper*) is more common: which is used in Caes. I., 26. 2? **rem publicam**: case? A. 240 *d;* G. 340; H. 381; B. 183. Give examples from I., § 2.

10, 11. si quidem, 'at least if,' the 'restrictive' use of *quidem*. **eiecerit**, for tense see on I., 5. 25. **sentinam . . . exhausto**: cf. I., 12. 30-32.

20. per hosce annos, 'in all these years:' for the use of *per* and acc. where we should expect to find the abl. of 'time within which,' see A. 256, *a;* G. 337, Rem.; H. 379, 1. **hosce** for the form, see on I., 33. 27.

§ 8. **21. per illum**, 'by his agency.' **Iam vero**, 'now, again,' marks the transition to a new point, so *nunc vero*, l. 26. **quae tanta**, etc.: see on I., 13. 9-10.

23, 24. alios, aliorum: note the gender. **fructum**, 'enjoyment,' 'gratification.'

25, 26. non modo . . . verum etiam: see on § 5, 7, and give the formula for this passage. Notice the accumulation of these correlatives in the next few lines. **Nunc vero**: see above, l. 21.

28, 29. Nemo non modo Romae, sed, etc., 'there was not only no one at Rome but no one in, etc.;' or, 'there was no one, I don't say at Rome, but in, etc.' *Nemo* goes with both clauses. See on I., 25. 6. The formula for these correlatives is either a + B or A + b; which here?

Explain the subjunctives **videretis** 3, **putet** 4, **exeant, patiantur** 6, **conceperit** 13, **fateatur** 19, **asciverit** 30; the case of **desiderio** 6, **via** 8, **Catilina** 11, **mali** 12, **Italia** 14, **iuventutis** 22, **Romae** 28.

§ 9. **1, 2. ut . . . possitis**, the sentence is elliptical, and the verb upon which this clause depends must be supplied, 'I tell you this;' such final clauses are said to denote 'the purpose, not of the action, but of the *mention* of the action.' Cf. the similar ellipses with *si*, § 3. 5, and *quod*, I., 16. 38. **dissimili ratione**, 'in different directions, lines.' **ludo gladiatorio**: there were regular training

schools for gladiators, some of the most famous at Capua. Gladiators and actors were usually slaves, and held in about as high estimation as prize-fighters and variety dancers now.

3. audacior, 'more reckless' than his fellows: standard of comparison omitted. A. 93, *a;* G. 312; H. 444, 1; B. 240 1. So *levior* and *nequior.*

5. sodalem, 'brother,' a stronger word than *intimum*, as it signifies a fellow member of an (originally religious) order or fraternity. It gradually lost this meaning, and sank (as here) to 'pal,' 'crony.' **commemoret,** 'assert,' always in Cicero a word of 'saying,' never of 'reminding,' or 'remembering.'

6–8. exercitatione adsuefactus, etc., 'trained by his practice of debauchery and crime to bear cold, etc.,' the ablatives are all of means, but *exercitatione* is the general one modifying the whole phrase *adsuefactus . . . perferundis*, while the others are the special ones that accompany *adsuefactus.* Cf. Caesar IV., **1.** 9, *nullo officio aut disciplina assuefacti.* G. 403, Rem. 2. **cum** is concessive.

11. o nos, etc., for this form of the apodosis, see on I., **23.** 17. Give example from § 7.

§ 10. **14, 15. audaciae,** 'acts of recklessness;' the word in good writers has almost always a bad sense. The plural of abstract nouns may be rendered 'acts of,' 'instances of,' or the Eng. singular may be used. **nihil nisi,** 'nothing but;' *nisi*, as a mere connective, takes the same construction after as before it, but cf. I., **17,** 26.

17. res, 'cash,' is contrasted with **fides** 'credit,' as **iam pridem** 'long ago,' with **nuper,** 'recently.' **nuper,** since—? See on I., **14.** 17.

18, 19. in abundantia, 'in the days of their plenty;' in this sense *abundantia* is usually accompanied by *rerum.* **Quodsi:** see on I., **29.** 11.

20, 21. quidem desperandi, etc., 'beyond redemption, I admit, but still, etc.,' a good instance of the 'concessive' use of *quidem.* What other use in § 7?

23, 24. Notice the absence of connectives between the pairs of words: this is called asyndeton. Give an example from Caes., I., **20,** *ad fin.* **mihi:** see on § 4. 23.

26. obliti, from *oblino:* what does *oblīti* come from?

§ 11. **30. aut instare,** etc., 'is either now actually pressing upon them, or at least nearing them.' See on I., **4.** 9, 10.

32, 33. nescio quod: how many uses? See on I., **31.** 2. Which here? **propagarit,** 'will have added.' **rei publicae,** dative.

36. unius. Pompeius, who had swept the sea of pirates, and conquered the east (Creighton, pp. 71–72; Allen, pp. 195–196; Myers, pp. 96–97; Pennell, pp. 120–122).

38–40. luxuria, amentia, scelere: see on **luxuria,** § 5. 5. **Quirites:** see on § 1. 1.

42. Metaphors from surgery. **quacumque ratione,** sc. *potero*, 'by any possible means.'

44. in urbe et in, etc., 'in the city, and of the same mind.' Notice the literal and metaphorical uses of *in* so closely connected.

Explain mood of **fateatur** 3, **deficere** 18, **quaererent** 20, **ferre**

22, **insidiari** 22, **impendere** 28, **propagarit** 33, **pertimescamus** 34, **expectent** 45; case of **scaena** 4, **istis** 8, **nos** 11, **consulatus** 13, **viris** 22, **sermonibus** 27.

Having answered the *boni*, who might think his measures not strong enough (§§ 3–11), Cicero now turns his attention to the *improbi*, who might think them too strong (§§ 12–16).

§ 12. **2. Quod ego si**: *quod* is object of *adsequi*, 'effect;' cf. § 6. 1. How does this differ from the use of *quod* (also with *si*), in I., **31**. 5?

4. Homo, slightly contemptuous: cf. § **1**. 15.

6. iussus est: tense? See on I., **16**. 11. **Hesterno die** really modifies *interfectus essem*, but by its position is ambiguous; his hearers might connect it with *convocavi* only. For a similar (intentional?) ambiguity, see on I., **14**. 12. **paruit, ivit**: figure of speech? See on § 10. 23–24.

9. Compare with the whole passage, I., § 16. **quo**: part of speech? Cf. I., **30**. 20. Point out another example in this chapter.

12, 13. Quin etiam, 'Why! even.' In this use of *quin* (=*qui ne* 'why not') developed from the interrogative, it is always followed by a startling statement and is exclamatory in nature; cf. the English 'why?' and 'why!' **principes eius ordinis**=*omnes consulares* I., **16**. 9. **subselliorum**: describe them. See on I., **16**. 9.

§ 13. **14, 15. Hic**, 'hereupon:' this adverb is used (a) of place, (b) of time, (c) of circumstances; which here? Give an example of (a) from I., § 9. **vehemens . . . eicio.** Cicero quotes ironically the charge of the *improbi*. **vehemens ille consul.** The Latin idiom does not ordinarily connect adjectives of praise and blame directly with names and titles of persons. Instead, the adjective is usually separated from the noun by (a) an appositive (see on I., **4**. 4), or (b) *ille*. **civis**: case? Cf. *similis*, § 6. 3. **verbo**, 'a mere word:' what is referred to?

16, 17. a Catilina, 'asked Catilina.' Do not translate *a*. A. 239 *c*, note 1; G. 333, Rem. 2; H. 374, note 4; B. 178 *a*). **fuisset necne**, 'whether or not.' A. 211, *a;* G. 461, 460; H. 353, note 3; B. 162 4. **homo**: could *vir* have been used? See on I., **13**. 4.

18–20. ea nocte, in proximam: see p. 30, § 49. **quem ad modum**, 'how.' **ei**: case? See on I., **16**. 10. **ratio totius belli**, 'the whole campaign.'

22, 23. proficisci: mood? See on I., **17**. 21. **cum**, causal, with —? **cum arma, cum secures, cum**, etc. What figure of speech? See on I., 1. 3. *arma secures*, etc., indicating his usurpation of the consular power. **secures, fasces**: see p. 64, §§ 54, 55.

24. aquilam: see on I., **24**, 28. **illam**: meaning? See on § **1**. 10. **sacrarium**: see on I., **24**. 30.

§ 14. **27. credo**, parenthetical and ironical as often (not always): give an example from I., **5**. 26. **iste**: meaning here? See on I., **2**. 17.

30. Massiliam: case? A city (originally a Greek colony) in the south of Gallia, of considerable size, wealth, and culture, and a favorite refuge for Romans avoiding punishment by going into exile. **ut aiunt**: p. 31, § 51 *ad fin.*

Explain mood of **dicant** 1, **possem**, **eicerem** 3, **interfectus essem** 7, **fuisset** 17, **egisset** 19, **scirem** 25, **aiunt** 31. Define the following 'figures of speech,' and give an example of each from these orations: anaphora, asyndeton, hendiadys, ellipsis.

1–3. condicionem, 'terms,' 'task;' case? See on § 7. 9. **consiliis, laboribus, periculis:** figure of speech? Point out other examples in this chapter.

4–7. pertimuerit . . . et converterit. Note the series of five future perfects, of which the last two only are connected by *et.* In such enumerations, when the several units are regarded as of equal importance, either (*a*) the connective is written between each two, or (*b*) is omitted altogether, or (*c*) *-que* is attached to the last. When, as here, *et* (or *atque*) is placed between the last *two*, the units are not of equal importance, but those before the *et* are to be taken collectively (a + b + c + d) + e. This should be carefully indicated by the translation, 'Now, if Catilina . . . *not only* becomes suddenly frightened, changes his mind, deserts his friends, and gives up his plan of making war, *but also* turns, etc.'

§ 15. **14. Est tanti:** subject of *est?* Case of *tanti?* See on I., **22.** 8. **huius invidiae,** i. e., arising from excessive rigor, cf. I., **29.** 26.

16. depellatur: for mood, A. 314; G. 575; H. 513, I.; B. 310 II.

17–19. sane, 'for all I care,' concessive. **mihi credite,** 'take my word for it;' in a different sense, I., **6.** 5. **ab dis optabo,** same construction as with some verbs of asking. See on § 13. 16.

20, 21. ducere, volitare: for translation, see on § 5. 10. **triduo,** 'within three days;' 'in two days,' by our reckoning.

22–24. illud, explained by *ne . . . sit.* **quod emiserim . . . eiecerim:** mood? See on § 2. 25.

25. idem, nom. plural. **quid,** crowded out of its place before *idem;* cf. *si,* I., **17.** 13.

26, 27. Quamquam: what is this use called? see on I., **30.** 13. **isti:** cf. § 14. 27. **dictitant:** for form, A. 167 *b;* G. 787, 1, *b;* H. 336, II.; B. 155 2.

28–31. It would be better for him to go into exile at Massilia than to meet the fate that will surely be his in war, but his accomplices prefer the latter course for him. **mehercule:** full form? See on I., **17.** 13. **si . . . tamen:** cf. I., **29.** 11–12.

35. queramur: mood? See on *emiserim,* § 3. 4.

Explain case of **rei publicae** 2, **faciendi** 5, **me** 7, **armis** 8, **diligentia, spe** 9, **me** 12, **mihi** 14, **causa** 20, **triduo** 21, **multo** 22, **nobis** 34; mood of **converterit** 7, **fecerit** 11, **velint** 13, **depellatur** 16, **sit** 22, **acciderit** 33, **optemus** 34.

Second part: Cicero now (§§ 17–23) turns his attention from Catilina to his followers in the city.

§ 17. **2, 3. quem, quia, quod,** etc.: an excellent example of the important principle of 'suspension of clauses.' Any clause, principal or subordinate, is suspended when any subordinate connective appears between the first and last words of that clause; and the rest of the clause does not appear until the whole of the subordi-

nate clause is finished. Here we have three clauses: *quem non timeo*, *quia murus interest*, *quod semper volui*, and the suspension may be indicated best by different types: QUEM, QUIA, *quod semper volui*, MURUS INTEREST, NON TIMEO. Almost any complex sentence will furnish illustrations. **his**: the choice of the demonstrative of the first person is explained by the clause *qui nobiscum sunt.*

4. dissimulant: sc. a clause from line 2.

5, 6. si . . . studeo: note the subjunctive in protasis and the indicative in apodosis, the idea of contingency being sufficiently indicated by the *meaning* (not mood) of *studeo*. So in I., **2.** 17: *videmur, si vitemus.* **sibi**, 'for their own good,' dat. of reference (*dat. commodi*). Really of no special point in itself, but inserted for the sake of symmetry to balance *rei publicae*, l. 7. Point out another instance in I., **12.** 28.

9-11. ex quibus generibus. Cicero divides the followers of Catilina into six classes, and then describes the circumstances and needs of each. **singulis**, 'one by one,' sc. *generibus*. **si quam**: sc. *adferre*.

§ 18. The first class: Rich landholders, but greatly in debt—they must pay their debts by selling all or part of their land.

12. Unum, 'the first.' In enumerations *unus* and *alter* (*alius*) are generally used before *tertius*, *quartus*, etc., instead of the ordinals *primus* and *secundus*. Give an example from Caesar I., **1.** 1. **est eorum**, 'consists of those': case? A. 214, *c;* G. 365; H. 401; B. 197. **in aere alieno**: See on § 4. 25, the phrase has a concessive force 'although in—.'

13-15. possessiones, always of 'landed property.' **species**, 'outward appearance.' **voluntas**, etc., 'intentions and principles.

16-18. Tu . . . sis et dubites, 'would you be . . . and hesitate?' mood? See on I., **24.** 25. He imagines one of this class before him. **argento**, 'silver-plate.' **familia**, 'slaves,' never 'family' in the English sense.

20. omnium, neut. gen., 'all things,' a very rare use of the adj. as a substantive for *omnium rerum*. A. 188, *b;* G. 195 Rem. 4; B. 236 2.

21. tabulas novas, 'new account books,' the watchword of Catilina's needy followers. This expression in a political sense always denotes an alteration of debts in favor of the debtor, whether the creditors were compelled by law to sacrifice a part only of their claims or the whole, as the conspiracy promised.

22, 23. meo beneficio, etc., 'thanks to me' (lit. 'by my kindness') 'new account books shall be introduced, but (they shall be) those of the auctioneers.' He means that he will propose a law compelling these debtors to sell and pay.

25, 26. Quod si: case of *quod?* See on § 12. 2. **id quod**: A. 200 *e;* G. 616, Rem. 2; H. 445, 7; B. 247 1 *b*. **id** is in apposition with the clause to which the relative refers; when, as here, the antecedent clause is not a substantive clause, and has no case, we may consider *id* an adverbial accusative. **certare** depends upon *maluissent* to be supplied from **voluissent**. **cum usuris**, 'against the

payment of interest:' use of *cum?* A. 248 *b;* H. 419 III. 1. 2. Give example from § 11. 39.

27, 28. fructibus praediorum, 'the income from their farms.' **locupletioribus . . . uteremur:** 'we should find in these men richer and better citizens.' **minime,** 'the least' (not, 'by no means,' 'very little'), i. e., of the six classes this is least formidable.

Compare the adjectives **magno** 12, **honestissima** 15, **inpudentissima** 16, **copiosus** 18, **stultissimum** 26, **locupletioribus, melioribus** 27.

§ 19. Second Class: Men whose ambition has been disappointed—they must give up their hopes of power. Sall. Cat. 17: *Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consili huiusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo.*

1. Alterum est eorum: see on § 18. 12. **qui, quamquam,** suspension: see on § 17. 2.

2, 4. dominationem, 'a despotism,' always the rule of one person. **rerumque potiri,** 'to get control of the supreme power.' **potior** always governs the genitive of *res* in this sense; sometimes too of other words. Give an example from Caesar I., 3, *ad fin.* What is the regular construction? **perturbata,** sc. *re publica,* opposed to *quieta* above.

5. hoc praecipiendum, 'this warning should be given;' *hoc* is explained by *ut desperent:* give an example from § 6. 1. **scilicet** (=*scire licet*), 'anyone may know,' 'self-evidently:' point out a similar compound in I. § 19. **quod:** case?

7, 8. primum omnium: see on § 18. 20. In this phrase the genitive plur. neuter is common as a substantive, the gender being suggested by *primum.* **vigilare, adesse, providere,** depend upon a verb of saying to be supplied from the general idea of *praecipiendum,* 'I warned them that.'

9–11. magnas copias, sc. *adesse,* 'are at hand,' from **esse,** l. 10, as *maluissent* from *voluissent* § 18. 25. This use of a verb (*esse*) with several words (*animos, concordiam, copias*), to one of which it does not strictly apply, is called zeugma. **invicto,** 'invincible,' lit. 'unconquered:' the first meaning is an inference only from the second.

12, 13. tantam vim, sc. *quanta est:* this slight ellipsis after *tantus* is found in English after 'such' ('such an eloquent address!') and need not be indicated in the translation. What other words are used in the same way? See on I., 17. 16. **praesentis,** 'in person,' with *deos.* **Quodsi:** how does the *quod* differ in construction from the *quod* in *quod si,* § 18. 25? **summo furore,** abl. of manner. Why may the preposition be here omitted?

14, 15. num: be sure to indicate in the translation the answer that is expected. **quae,** 'things which;' note that the antecedents, *cinere* (*cinis*), and *sanguine* are masculine, while the relative is neuter; both antecedents, however, denote things without life, and in such cases a relative (or predicate adj.) may be neuter.

17, 18. non for *nonne* is used in questions of indignant sur-

prise only. **quod si adepti . . . concedi sit necesse,** 'which, if for the moment gained, must be surrendered, etc.:' *quod* is really object of *adepti sint*, see note on § 5. 7, though the English idiom connects it with *concedi*, etc. **fugitivo**, 'runaway slave' always; give example from Caes I., 23. 2. Cicero means that if this class should succeed in establishing a new order of things, it would have in turn to yield to a still lower class,—that of mere brute force.

§ 20. Third Class: Veterans of Sulla—they must not hope for a repetition of his reign of terror (Creighton, pp. 68, 69; Allen, pp. 180, 181; Myers, p. 91; Pennell, p. 114).

19–21. aetate adfectum, 'advanced in years.' **Manlius** is said to have been a centurion in Sulla's army.

22, 23. coloniis: note the difference between this word and *colonus*, *i.*, l. 24. **quas Sulla constituit.** Sulla had assigned land in Italy, especially in Etruria, to 120,000 of his soldiers. **universas,** 'as a whole.' **esse:** meaning? Cf. § 19. 1.

25, 26. sumptuosius insolentius: standard omitted, see on § 9. 3. **se . . . iactarunt,** 'have plumed themselves:' for formation of verb, see on § 16. 27. **beati,** 'rich,' a common meaning in Cicero.

27, 28. familiis magnis, 'great numbers of —': see on § 18. 17. **conviviis apparatis,** 'splendid banquets,' with reference both to the choice of dishes, and the style of serving them. **salvi,** 'solvent:' cf. § 18. 24.

29–32. iis: case? Cf. *nobis*, § 11. 30. **ab inferis,** 'from the dead,' abl. of separation. **veterum,** 'of former times,' properly of long standing.' **eodem genere,** 'in the same category:' case? See on *corpore* I., **16.** 38.

33, 34. eos hoc moneo, 'I give them this advice:' for case of *hoc*, A. 238 *b*, note; G. 331, Rem. 2; H. 375; B. 178 1 *d*). **desinant:** mood? See on § 6. 6. What other construction possible? Cf. *hoc*, etc., § 19, 5–6. **tantus,** trans. by adverb 'so deeply is,' etc.

35, 36. inustus est: for the metaphor, see on I., **13.** 5. **non modo homines, sed ne . . . quidem:** a second *non* must be supplied with the first clause, 'not only men do *not* seem, etc., but not even beasts (seem, etc.).' Cicero sometimes writes the full form, *non modo non;* but when the predicate is common to both clauses he more frequently omits the second *non*, as here. It makes a neater translation, however, to connect the negative in *ne . . . quidem* with the predicate: 'Not only men, but beasts as well, seem to me *un*likely to, etc.' Notice the difference between this use of the correlatives and that explained on I., **25.** 6. **pecudes,** typical of patient suffering; cf. Isaiah, LIII. 7.

§ 21. Fourth class: Bankrupts of both town and country—their condition is hopeless and will not be improved by a revolution.

1, 2. sane, two meanings (*a*) intensive, 'wholly,' 'utterly;' (*b*) concessive, 'for all I care:' which here? In § 15. 17? **turbulentum,** 'heterogeneous:' the three adj. are synonyms. See on I., **10.** 8.

4, 5. vetere, in its proper sense, see on § 20. 31. **vadimoniis . . . bonorum,** 'securities, judgments, execution': the three steps

in legal proceedings against debtors: (1) They had to furnish security for their appearance on the day of trial. (2) Judgment was then pronounced against them in due form. (3) By warrant of the court their property was sold. **bonorum**, substant. neut. pl., causing no difficulty as the two words were a formal legal phrase. See on § 18. 20.

6, 8. permulti, 'in large numbers:' force of *per-?* **infitiatores lentos**, 'shirking defaulters;' i. e., persons who make all sorts of excuses for not fulfilling promptly their engagements. Cicero thinks they will shirk their military duties in the same way.

10. non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem: see on § 20. 35–36. What must be supplied? In translating connect the neg. with *sentiant:* 'be ignorant of.'

11. illud, explained by the clauses *quam ob rem . . . velint* and *cur . . . arbitrentur;* what kind ot clauses are these? Point out in §§ 3 and 6 two appositive clauses of different kinds, and explain each.

§ 22. Fifth Class: Common criminals. Sixth Class: Dissipated young men—good riddance to both!

17. et pereant, 'and (I say this) let them, etc.:' the *et* is correlative to *neque* (=*et non*); and as unlike constructions cannot be connected by co-ordinate conjunctions, we must assume a slight ellipsis. See on §§ 3. 5; 9. 1, and I., **16**. 38. **sane:** force here? See on § 21. 1.

18. carcer, 'the prison,' not 'a prison.' There was at this time but one prison at Rome, a part of which, called *Tullianum*, served for the execution of sentences of death, the rest for temporary detention until sentence was pronounced. The imprisonment of free men as a punishment was absolutely unknown at Rome. See on I., **19**. 15.

19, 20. Postremum, etc. 'The last class is last, etc.' **genere**, 'in kind,' 'rank:' give examples from §§ 20, 21, and 22 of *genus* in three meanings. **quod**, conjunction. **proprium Catilinae**, 'Catilina's own:' case? See on I., **12**. 26.

21, 22. immo vero: how used? See on I., **2**. 13. What other phrase might have been used? See on I., **5**. 23. **pexo** (*pecto*) **capillo**, abl. of quality (so *tunicis*, 23), equivalent to an adjective and so parallel with *nitidos*, etc. All these adjectives denote foppish peculiarities unbecoming the Roman character.

22, 23. inberbis aut bene barbatos, 'without (a sign of) beard, or heavily bearded.' The former was due to their effeminacy, in consequence of which they are described as hermaphrodites. The heavy beard was a mark of affectation in Cicero's time, as the Romans were accustomed to shave the beard first on their twenty-first birthday, and to let it grow afterwards only as a sign of mourning. **manicatis ac talaribus:** the correct tunic was short and sleeveless.

24. velis, etc., 'wrapped in sails, not togas;' i. e., these fops affected togas of unusual width, which gave them the appearance of ships under full sail.

§ 23. **27, 28. tam lepidi:** sc. what? See on I., **17**. 16, and cf.

§ 19. 12. **amari**: see on § 8. 23. **saltare et cantare**, accomplishments which were considered very disgraceful for Roman citizens.

31, 32. **scitote**: for this apodosis, see on I., **23.** 17; for tense, A. 269 *e;* G. 260, Rem.; H. 487, footnote 1; B. 281 1 *a*. Give example of same tense in § 5. **hoc**, for *hos*, 'these men,' for gender and number, see A. 195 *d;* G. 202 Rem. 5; H. 445 4; B. 246 5. **sibi . . . volunt**, 'mean.'

35. **his iam noctibus**: at the time when this speech was delivered, the Roman calendar was in great confusion, and it is only by hints such as that in this line that we can even approximately determine the time of year in which this particular November came. What season does Cicero seem to mean?

38. **saltare**: the complementary infinitive frequently follows verbs of knowing in the sense of 'know how,' 'have learned to.' Cf. l. 29.

Explain case of **negotio, aere** 4, **vadimoniis** 5, **parricidarum** 15, **eo, latrocinio** 17, **numero** 19, **tunicis** 23, **illis** 34; mood of **corruant** 9, **sentiant** 11, **pereant** 14 and 17, **possit** 19, **cantare** 29.

Third Part, §§ 24–26: A comparison of the resources of the two parties shows that in open warfare Catilina is not to be feared.

§ 24. **2, 3.** **cohortem praetoriam**, the picked force of veterans and personal friends which, since the time of the younger Scipio, had formed the general's body guard: cf. Napoleon's "Old Guard." **has tam praeclaras**: use of *tam?* See on I., **11.** 10.

4, 5. **praesidia**, as opposed to *exercitus*, means 'garrisons,' fixed at certain definite places. **gladiatori confecto**, Catilina; cf. § 2. 22, and see on I., **29.** 5.

7–9. **florem ac robur**, 'the strength and might,' a favorite metaphor. **urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum**, 'cities of the colonies and municipalities.' Originally *coloniae* were communities of persons who had, and always had had, the Roman or Latin franchise; *municipia* were communities formed by Italians, who had afterwards been given the franchise. In Cicero's time the distinction was historical only. **respondebunt**, 'will answer,' metaphorical in English as in Latin.

§ 25. **12.** **conferre**, 'compare,' so *contendere*, l. 16. **omissis his rebus**, 'saying nothing of.' Rhetorical figure? See on I., **14.** 14. **quibus**: used in different constructions with *suppeditamur*, 'with which,' and *eget* 'of which.' Note the absence of a connective between the verbs: what is it called? Cf. § 12. 6.

15–17. **si . . . omissis**, 'omitting, I say, etc.,' the words are repeated on account of the long list of ablatives. **causas**: for meaning, cf. § 18. 16. **inter se confligunt**, 'grapple with each other.' What case should we expect for *se?* See on *usuris*, § 18. 26. For the accusative, see A. 196 *f;* G. 212; H. 448 note; P. 449, 1. **velimus . . . possumus**: for change in mood, see on § 17. 6.

18–27. In this long and highly artificial antithesis, the meaning of each word is more accurately defined by the corresponding word in the contrasting clause, and a close attention to this fact will assist in the translation. The first series of qualities, **pudor**, l. 18,

. . . **lubido**, l. 22, is summed up (*denique*), in the four so-called cardinal virtues, **aequitas . . . prudentia;** the second series of more material qualities, **copia**, l. 25, . . . **amentia**, l. 26, is likewise summed up (*denique* again), in **spes . . . desperatione.** Notice then that **postremo**, l. 25, is the connecting link between two groups only, and that **denique**, l. 22, and **denique**, l. 26, are in no way correlative with *postremo* or each other.

28. nonne: note position in sentence. What words are similarly postponed in § 15. 26, and in I., **17.** 13? What is your answer to Cicero's question here?

29. ab virtutibus: why the preposition? See on I., **25.** 8.

Explain case of **bellum** 1, **gladiatori** 5, **tumulis** 9, **inopia 11**, **rebus, quibus** 12, **senatu** 13, **desperatione, modi** 27.

§ 26. **1, 2. Quae . . . sint:** see on I., **20.** 16. **dixi**, a slip of the memory; he has said nothing of the sort. **vigiliis custodiis:** distinction? See on I., **8.** 26.

3, 4. mihi: case? Cf. *ei*, § 13. 20. **consultum**, etc., 'care has been taken and provision made:' what is the subject?

5. Coloni . . . vestri, 'your fellow-citizens in the colonies, etc.'

7, 8. quam putavit, 'although he, etc.:' the context gives the concessive force. **quamquam**, as in § 16. 26: the clause is parenthetical, and *quamquam* is *not* correlative with *tamen*, l. 9.

11. Gallicum, Picenum: see on § 5. 3, and point out on Map II.

14, 15. quem vocari: the senators were summoned to important meetings by *praecones*, 'heralds' (p. 75, § 103, cf. our sergeants-at-arms), and the people could see these heralds hurrying to and fro.

§ 27. Threats and warnings for the conspirators.

16, 17. illos, subject of *monitos* (*esse*), l. 19. Its emphatic position may be indicated by translating 'as to those.' **atque adeo:** meaning here? See on I., **5.** 23. **vestrum:** what should we expect? Cf. I., **9.** 12. When can the form here found be used? See on I., **14.** 21.

19, 20. monitos volo: for tense, cf. *interfectum esse*, § 3. 5. **adhuc** modifies **mea lenitas**, 'my forbearance up to this point,' a rare use of the adverb as an attributive adjective. For its use as a predicate adj., see on I., **19.** 8. **hoc**, explained by *ut . . . erumperet*, cf. § 6. 1; for the ellipsis see on § 3. 5.

21. Quod reliquum est, 'as to the rest;' for this, see A. 333, *a;* G. 525, Rem. 2; H. 516 2 note; B. 299.

23. horum, his, the loyal citizens whom he is addressing: in strong contrast to *illos*, l. 16. **mihi:** how does this use of the dative differ from that in § 26. 3?

26, 27. qui=*siquis:* see on *quicquid*, I., **18.** 37. What kind of a pronoun is *qui* here, and in l. 25? **non modo . . . sed:** see on § 8. 28, and give the formula.

30. Carcerem: What function of the prison is meant? See on § 22. 18. In whose charge was the prison? P. 67, § 68.

32. voluerunt, 'meant,' 'intended.'

Explain case of **vigiliis** 2, **urbi** 3, **praesidii** 4, **me** 5, **animo** 8,

motus 12, **scelerum** 31; point out three expressions for the agent of a passive verb.

§ 28. Comfort and encouragement for the loyal (§§ 28. 29).

4. me togato. As the *toga* was the civil dress worn by citizens and magistrates in the city opposed to the *sagum* and *paludamentum* worn by the soldier and the general in the field, we may trans.: 'with me, a civil magistrate, as your only leader and general.' Cicero prided himself especially upon having thwarted the designs of the conspirators without the aid of an armed force.

11, 12. vix optandum, 'almost beyond hope:' the gerundive approaches dangerously near to the idea of 'possibility;' cf. § 10. 21. **neque . . . paucorumque**=*neque . . . neque multorum*, a rare variation for *neque . . . et paucorum.* Trans. *-que* by 'but.' Madvig, 433. 2: If a negative proposition is followed by an affirmative in which the same thought is expressed or continued, *-que*, *ac*, or *et* is employed in Latin, where in English we use *but.*

§ 29. **16. significationibus,** 'signs,' 'tokens,' such as earthquakes, unusual thunder and lightning, etc., instances of which, occurring at this time, are given in the third oration.

23, 24. The emphatic words are **hostium** and **civium. terra marique,** loc. ablatives: the regular prepositions may be omitted with these words only when the two words are found together, as here.

Explain the ablatives **motu** 2, **me** 4, **duce** 5, **modo** 6, **urbe** 7, **lenitate** 9, **poena** 12, **prudentia** 14, **hoste** 18, **auxilio** 19, **copiis** 23. Write out an outline of the speech, showing the several parts into which it is divided, and giving a summary of the arguments employed in each.

ORATION FOR L. MURENA.

TITLE: **M. Tulli Ciceronis:** see on I *Title.* **Pro,** 'in behalf of.' **L. Murena.** The plebeian family of which L. Licinius Murena was a member came from Lanuvium, and belonged to the new nobility. It had never boasted a consulship; in fact, Murena's great-grandfather was the first of his line to gain the praetorship, and Murena's father, who had been Sulla's legatus in Greece and Asia, was the most distinguished of the family. Murena's claims for the consulship rested upon his honorable services in the field. On the staff of his father, whom Sulla had left in Asia as propraetor with two legions in 84, he served against Mithradates. At the close of the campaign he returned to Rome, and was elected quaestor along with Serius Sulpicius, his present accuser. Without having distinguished himself in his office, he returned to Asia, and, in 74, took part as legatus of L. Lucullus in the third war with Mithradates. In 65 he gained the praetorship, having Sulpicius again for a colleague, and was so fortunate as to get by lot the *juris dictio urbana*, while to Sulpicius fell the irksome task of conducting the inquiries *de peculatu.* As *praetor urbanus* Murena celebrated with great pomp the *ludi Apollinares*,—his first opportunity, as he had

not been aedile, to thus gain the favor of the people (p. 20, § 21). As propraetor he went, in 64, to further Gaul, where, by his justice and integrity, he became very popular. In 63 he returned to Rome to canvass for the consulship, having for the third time Sulpicius as one of his competitors. For the result, see p. 28, §§ 42–44. **Oratio:** see p. 33, § 56.

Exordium, § 1–10. § 1, 1 — § 2. 23: The prayer I uttered at the consular elections is still in my thoughts; do you, gentlemen, as representing the gods, protect Murena!

§ 1. **1. Quod precatus sum.** One of the consuls, determined by lot or by mutual agreement, presided over the election of the succeeding consuls, and opened it formally with a solemn sacrifice and prayer. **iudices,** 'gentlemen.' The jurors were selected from citizens of senatorial and equestrian rank, one-third from the former, two-thirds from the latter; of the equestrians, however, one-half had to be *tribuni aerarii*, the presiding officers of the thirty-five tribes into which the people were divided.

2. die: the precise day is unknown, but the consular election was regularly held in July (p. 64, § 53), and there is no reason to believe that it was long postponed on this occasion, p. 28, § 44. **auspicato,** 'after taking the auspices,' an impers. abl. abs. A. 255, *c;* G. 438, R. 2; H. 431, *n* 2. On the importance of the auspices, see p. 71, § 84.

3. renuntiavi, 'returned' (cf. our 'returning board'). After the herald had announced the votes of the single centuries (p. 60, §§ 35, 36), and the final vote of all, the presiding consul formally named the successful candidates.

4. mihi, fidei, magistratuique, an old formula, in which *fidei* seems to mean 'honor,' 'trustworthiness.' **populo plebique.** This phrase, dating from the time when patricians only were full citizens, is found only in prayers, oracles, and legal formulas.

7. ob . . . obtinendum, 'for the purpose of making good.' **saluti,** 'security,' when used of a defendant almost means 'acquittal.' **et ut** connects the following clause with *idem.*

14, 15. idem, nom. sing. **me rogante:** sc. *populum*,=*me comitia habente.* The presiding consul was supposed to ask the people whom they would have to succeed him.

§ 2. **18, 19. translata sit.** The verdict of the jurors will voice the will of heaven. **fidei,** 'protection.'

22. beneficium, 'favor,' often used as here of a mark of favor, hence 'distinction conferred by,' 'office bestowed by.'

Justification of his conduct, l. 24–§ 10, in defending Murena when his two friends, Cato and Sulpicius, were prosecuting him.

24–27. hoc officio, 'this service' to Murena. **studium,** 'zeal,' 'energy.' **non quo . . . sit,** 'not that, etc.' A. 321, R.; G. 541, R. 1; H. 516, II.,2; B. 286 1 *b*.

§ 3. **1. M. Catoni.** M. Porcius Cato, greatgrandson of the famous censor of the same name, was born in 95. He was noted for a rugged firmness of character, acquired in early life, but intensified by his strict adherence to the stern principles of the Stoic

school. A man whose name stood for uprightness itself, for a narrow but unflinching devotion to duty as he saw it, for morality of life and frugal simplicity, he was feared rather than loved by men of his own party, and hated by his foes. Cicero seems to have valued his worth highly, but to have looked upon his views as extreme and his plans as unpractical. In 46, after manfully supporting the cause of the republic against Caesar until all was lost, he commited suicide at Utica. **rationis**, 'system:' the Stoic philosophy is meant, which made virtue the highest good, and regarded all things else as absolutely insignificant.

3, 4. officiorum, officio: the first means 'duties' in general; the second, Cicero's duty towards Murena in particular, hence 'service,' as in § 2. 24. **negat rectum esse.** Cato reproached Cicero for defending Murena on three grounds: 1st. Cicero made his position as consul too prominent in his defense; 2nd. Cicero had this very year proposed a stricter law (p. 27, § 39) to check bribery, and was now defending a man prosecuted under that law; 3rd. Cicero had been very harsh toward other criminals, but was now pleading for Murena. The first charge is answered, l. 10–§ 5. 38; the second, § 5. 1–§ 6. 8; the third, § 6. 8–23.

9. rationem facti probem, 'make good the principles of my conduct.'

12, 13. coniunctior, 'nearer.' **traditur:** vivid present for more accurate future, because Cicero's term was drawing to a close.

14, 15. in iis rebus repetendis, etc., 'in a suit to recover such things as are transferred by formal sale.' The sale of certain things at Rome was accomplished only with great formality (cf. our transfers of real estate), while mere undisputed possession was sufficient evidence of purchase in others. The formal sale was called *mancipium*, and the things sold, such as slaves, horses, cattle, etc., were called *res mancipi:* all other things were called *res nec* (= *non*) *mancipi.* The formal sale of *res mancipi* was carried out in the presence of five citizens as witnesses, and the seller made a show of weighing out the property in a balance; while the buyer in turn went through the form of paying for it with a small piece of copper, symbolic of the purchase price. The seller of *res mancipi* guaranteed the title, just as one does now who gives a warranty deed to real estate. Thus if A transferred a horse to B, and C claimed it as his, A (not B) had to make good the title against C. Cicero here compares himself with A, Murena with B, and the prosecutors with C.

18, 19. declaravit=*renuntiavi* § 1. 3. **auctor, defensor, esse,** 'warrant and ward off;' nouns of agency with *esse* should generally be translated by the corresponding English verbs. For **defensor esse** (=*defendere*), 'ward off,' instead of 'defend,' cf. the English 'fender.'

§ 4. **20–22. civitatibus,** e. g., Athens. **publice:** see on I., 11. 19. **adfecto** is dative of ind. obj.

24. facultatis, 'ability.' **solventibus** (sc. *ancoram* or *navem*), 'setting out.'

26, 27. rationem, 'condition of,' 'how it is worth.' **fert, ut,** 'prompts us to.'

31. rei publicae, 'political:' see on II., **3.** 8.

§ 5. **36. me:** emphatic, and in strong opposition to *consulem* below.

1–3. quod . . . tuli, 'as to my having proposed;' for the clause see on II., **27.** 21. **ita ut non abrogarem,** 'without repealing,' a very common way of rendering this verbal phrase in Latin. **eam** (*legem*), 'principle,' so fixed by habit that it has become a 'law' of his being.

5. defenderem: when followed by an inf. and acc., *defendere* means to 'say (in one's defense),' 'maintain.'

§ 6. **11–14. partis egi,** 'I have played the part;' in this sense *pars* is always plural. This metaphor and that in *personam appetivi* are taken from the stage. **ab re publica,** 'by the public interests;' on the use of the prep., cf. II., **25.** 29.

15, 18. huius imperii, the office of *consul:* cf. I., **12.** 26, where it also has the idea of the extraordinary power conferred by the *consultum ultimum.* **cum:** see on I., **15.** 23.

23. alia parte. Chap. 32 and 37.

§ 7. l. 24–§ 10. 37: Reply to Sulpicius, who complained of a breach of friendship on Cicero's part in opposing him in this case.

25. Servius Sulpicius Rufus (105–43) was the leading jurist of his time, and a respectable but by no means distinguished advocate. He was quaestor in 74, and praetor in 65 with Murena, and in 63 his rival for the consulship. The odds were in favor of Murena (see on *Title*) because Sulpicius had had no opportunity to win favor by games and shows; besides, a report was circulated before the election that he had given up hope of beating Murena, but intended to prosecute him for bribery with a view to securing the vacant place, as Torquatus had secured Sulla's (p. 23, § 30, and p. 40, § 72). His canvass was therefore carried on with little vigor, and he was unsuccessful also in the suit. He finally gained the consulship in 51. During the civil war he sided with Caesar but took the part of the republic against the second triumvirate. He was a warm friend of Cicero until his death, which occurred shortly before Cicero's in 43.

27, 28. familiaritatis necessitudinisque, 'friendship and intimacy:' the words differ little in meaning, and may be here a hendiadys. **causam defendere,** 'take the side.'

29, 30. adhibere arbitros, 'call you in to decide:' nouns of agency, when used as appositives or in predicate, are often best translated by the infinitives of the corresponding English verbs. Cf. the note on § 3. 18.

31. accuseris: for mood, A. 309 *a;* G. 597, 3; H. 508, 5, (2); B. 302 2: for the termination, *-ris*, see I., **22.** 10, and tell whether this is an illustration of, or exception to, the rule.

33, 34. studia atque officia, 'zealous services,' lit., 'acts of zeal and service' see on II., **10.** 14 and I., **1.** 7. **debuisse,** 'owed.'

36. gratioso, made a substantive by its proximity to *amico* and *consule:* otherwise the use would be very harsh.

§ 8. **42, 43. adiutor esse:** translate as directed on § 3. 18. **non modo sed,** etc.: see on II., **20.** 35–36.

2. capitis dimicatione, 'in a struggle for his civil existence.' For this sense of *caput*, see p. 54, § 6. Cicero's law imposed as a penalty such a *capitis deminutio* by providing that the criminal if convicted be degraded from the senate (partial loss), and banished (total loss) for ten years, the latter penalty being an innovation.

4. in honoris contentione, 'in a struggle for honor.' **Quae, si causa** 'If this (i. e., my old friendship with Murena) were not the cause (i. e., of my defending him).'

7–10. famam, in bad sense: for the metaphor, see on I., **13.** 5. **integrum,** 'open to me,' 'an open question.'

12, 13. praemia tanta, etc.; p. 17, § 12. **quanta antea nemini.** p. 26, § 37, *ad fin.* **adeptus sis:** sc. *haec tanta praemia;* for mood, cf. *accuseris*, § 7. 31.

§ 9. **21, 22. coniecturam ceperis,** 'draw an inference,' 'get an idea.' **studio:** 'profession.'

24–26. respondere, a technical word used of jurisconsults, who gave (free) advice on points of law to all who consulted them. Servius seems to have made it a point of honor to put his great legal learning at the service of even those who, he knew, would use it against him in some particular case in which they would oppose him. **causa cadere,** 'be nonsuited;' i. e., have his case dismissed by the presiding judge, owing to some defect in the form of the papers; *causa* is abl. of separation.

§ 10. **29–31. Hortensio, Crasso:** p. 33, § 56 *ad. fin.* **magni,** for case cf. I., **22.** 8.

37–39. ut . . . agam: see on II., **9.** 1. **isto loco:** position of prosecutor. **officio . . . religioni:** note the fine climax.

41. pro amici periculo(=*pro amico in periculis versato*), 'for a friend in danger.'

Refutatio, §§ 11–83. §§ 11–14. First part of Cicero's reply, in which he answers Cato's reflections on Murena's past life. See note on *Title.*

§ 11. **1–3. tris partis:** the three heads of his opponents' argument against Murena are here briefly stated; they are taken up one by one in Cicero's reply. **unam, alteram, tertiam:** see on II., **18.** 12. **contentione dignitatis,** 'comparison of worth,' i. e., of Murena and Sulpicius.

6. illos, more respectful than *istos;* see on I., **2.** 17. **lex accusatoria,** 'fixed habit, regular custom, of accusers:' see on *eam* (*legem*) § 5. 2.

8-10. Asia, briefly put for *vita in Asia turpiter acta.* **quae,** adversative=*ea autem.* **peragrata,** in allusion to Murena's several campaigns.

11. meruisset, 'served;' the full phrase is *stipendia m.* (cf. l. 26); for a similar omission of the object in a stereotyped phrase, cf. *solventibus*, § 4. 24.

13, 14. Cato seems to have reproached Murena with too much parade on the occasion of his father's triumph. In the triumph the general wore an embroidered toga (*t. picta*), and was drawn in a car by four horses. Beside him sat his younger children; on the horses rode his sons who were still *praetextati* (see on II., **4.** 24),

while those who had assumed the *toga virilis* followed on other horses. **donis militaribus,** 'trophies won in war,' such as collars, crowns, bracelets, etc., given by the commander for conspicuous bravery.

§ 12. **19. habet,** 'involves,' 'awakens,' 'suggests,' according to the context.

26–28. bello, quod maximum . . . solum: in translating put the adjectives in the principal clause with *bello.*

29, 30. finem fuisse, in the same construction as *meruisse,* ll. 26 and 29. **quidem,** as in II., **2.** 25.

§ 13. **1. Saltatorem,** 'professional dancer, harlequin.' There is no reference to a general dance in which both sexes or a whole company participated, but to a pantomimic dance performed by one person only. Such dancers were common enough at Greek dinner parties, but were usually professional artists hired for the occasion. Among the dissipated young men of Rome, such a performance by one of the company was not unknown. See on **II., 23.** 28.

3, 4. maledici conviciatoris, 'abusive calumniator.' **Marce:** the use of the *praenomen* here implies good-natured familiarity.

10. Tempestivi convivii, 'protracted banquet;' lit. 'early banquet,' which would give a wrong sense. The customary hour for dinner (*cena*) at Rome was three in the afternoon, and banquets which were begun earlier only that they might last longer were naturally in bad repute, so that the phrase *tempestivum convivium* had often the sense of 'a debauch.'

11, 12. comes est extrema, 'dancing is the last accompaniment.' **mihi,** ethical dative: see on II., **4.** 23.

19. umbram luxuriae, 'that inseparable attendant of high living;' i. e., dancing, which has just been called *comes.* In English, too, 'shadow' has often this meaning.

§ 14. **21. Sic,** 'under such circumstances.'

26, 27. virum, hominem: the former (= *civem*) refers to the public life, the latter to the private life of Murena. **defendimus,** 'call him (in our defense)': see on § 5. 5.

§§ 15–53. Second part of Cicero's reply, in which he contrasts the claims of Murena and Sulpicius to the suffrages of the citizens, and shows that the former's success is not so strange as to raise a presumption of bribery.

§ 15. **1–4. dignitatem generis,** 'worth based upon family, etc.' **fretum** agrees with the unexpressed subject, 'a man,' of **adgredi** (l. 4); such an omission of an indefinite subject is not common.

6, 7. Contempsisti, 'slighted,' 'made light of;' the word is hardly ever so strong as our 'despise,' which is commonly used to translate it. **genus:** see on *Title.*

8–10. si tibi hoc sumis, 'if you take it upon yourself (to assert) this, viz.:' **hoc** is explained by the clause *nisi . . . natum.* **plebes . . . videatur,** 'it will seem necessary to, etc.:' see on **I., 15.** 33. **in Aventinum.** The first secession (494) of the plebeians

(Creighton, p. 12; Allen, p. 43; Myers, p. 23; Pennell, p. 20) is meant, which was really to the 'Sacred Hill,' though some authorities told the story of mons Aventinus.

11, 12. et . . . et. There is really a slight ellipsis after the conditional clause as in II., **3.** 5. '(I tell you this, that,) both, etc.'

13. ex praetura, 'after his etc.' The praetorship is mentioned because active or past consuls and praetors only had a right to the triumph. Pompeius was the first to receive the honor without having held either office.

§ 16. **16, 17. summa est.** The *gens Sulpicia* was one of the most ancient patrician gentes, most of which had now died out, and not more than twelve of which survived the republic. The most famous families of this gens were the *Camerini*, *Galbae*, and *Rufi:* to the last belonged Servius. **literatis et historicis,** 'bookworms and antiquarians,' not 'historians,' which means 'writers of history.'

18, 19, suffragatoribus, 'canvassing agents.' **equestri loco:** he had held none of the offices conferring a seat in the senate, p. 57, § 23.

20. ex annalium vetustate, 'from old records,' = *ex vetustis annalibus.* This use of a noun and genitive instead of adjective and noun is very common, but may here be owing to imitation of the preceding phrase.

22. nostrum numerum = *hominum novorum* (p. 56, § 16) *numerum.*

25, 26. Q. Pompeius Rufus was consul in 141, the first of the plebeian *gens Pompeia* to gain this honor. He fought without particular success in Spain, and was colleague of Q. Caecilius Metellus Macedonicus in the censorship of 131. **homine, viro:** see on I., **13.** 4.

27. Marcus Aemilius Scaurus, consul in 115 and 107, censor in 109, was the first of his family, although the *gens Aemilia* was patrician, to gain distinction for four generations.

30, 31. acceperit, tradere, have unexpressed and indefinite subjects: see on *adgredi.* § 15. 4. **intermortuam,** 'almost extinct.'

§ 17. **2. ne . . . obiceretur,** result clause, subject of *perfectum esse.* Madvig 456, obs. 4: "*ut ne* (occasionally *ne*), signifying 'so that,' is used when precaution, forethought, or restriction is to be indicated."

3, 4. Curiis . . . commemorandis, ab. abs., denoting concession = *quamvis Curios commemorarent:* the gerundive differs in this use from the participle (*commemoratis*), by implying a repeated action. **Curiis:** this gens was made illustrious by M.' Curius Dentatus, conqueror of the Samnites and (275) of Pyrrhus. **Catonibus:** the family of the Catones made the *gens Porcia* famous. **Pompeiis:** see on § 16. 25. **his recentibus,** i. e., these will impress you more because their services are not yet forgotten.

5. Mariis, a common name in the *municipia* of Italy, but first made historical by C. Marius who was seven times consul. **Didiis.** T. Didius, consul 98, celebrated two triumphs. **Caeliis:** C. Caelius Caldus was consul in 94. **iacebant,** 'were kept down.'

6–8. claustra . . . refregissem. It was less Cicero's *virtus* (l. 9), however, than the general dread of Catilina (p. 26, § 37) that made the former consul. **apud maiores,** i. e., since 366, when the consulship was opened to the plebeians (Creighton, p. 19; Allen, p. 75; Myers, p. 35; Pennell, p. 29).

12, 13. cum duobus patriciis. Besides Cicero there were six candidates for the consulship of 63: two patricians, Catilina and P. Sulpicius Galba, and four plebeians, Antonius, L. Cassius Longinus, Q. Cornificius, and C. Licinius Sacerdos. Of the four plebeians, the first two were nobles. Cicero alone was of equestrian rank; cf. l. 11.

16. id, i. e., the having beaten a patrician, as Murena beat Sulpicius.

§ 18. **19. cetera,** 'the other points.' These are (1) the quaestorship, § 18; (2) presence and absence, peace and war, §§ 19–34; (3) the praetorship, §§ 35–42; (4) the canvass for the consulship, §§ 43–53.

20. una, sc. *mecum* a direct quotation from Sulpicius. **sum factus**=*quaestor creatus sum.* **prior:** the balloting was repeated until the required number of candidates had each received the necessary majority (18 out of 35 tribal votes); and as each successful candidate received this majority, he was announced without waiting for the others to be selected. (See, however, p. 61, § 40.)

27, 28. pari momento sortis, 'without distinction of fortune;' lit. 'of equal importance of fortune:' i. e., neither had an opportunity to win fame or favor in his quaestorship. **lege Titia:** from the context it is evident that this law had something to do with the assignment of quaestors to their posts, but we know nothing more of it.

29. cum quaestores, sortiuntur. The quaestors were assigned to duty by lot: see p. 67, § 66. **adclamari,** 'hooted at,' always in bad sense in Cicero. How is the verb used here?

30. Ostiensem, etc. Besides the two *quaestores urbani*, four of the college were assigned to posts in Italy. These four *provinciae quaestoriae* were *Ostiensis* (the most important and burdensome, owing to its being at the mouth of the Tiber, where the supplies for the capital were received), *Calena* (probably meant in l. 29), *Gallica* and *Baiana* or *aquaria.*

31. Consedit, 'rested,' 'had a breathing space,' a metaphor from the race-track continued in the next lines.

§ 19. **1. Reliqui temporis,** i. e., after the quaestorship, from which Cicero passes (§ 35) to the praetorship, because neither of the opponents had filled either the tribunate (to which Sulpicius, as a patrician, was not eligible) or the aedileship. Neither office was a necessary step toward the consulship, though it was usual for an aspirant for the highest honors to fill at least one of the two. See p. 69, § 78. We are first told how the rivals spent the intervening time (§§ 19–34).

3, 4. militiam: a jest at the humdrum life of Sulpicius, as compared with Murena's campaigns. **respondendi:** see on § 9. 24. **scribendi:** drawing up legal documents, wills, contracts, etc. **ca-**

vendi: guarding a client against mistakes of ignorance. These were the three chief duties of a lawyer of that time.

5, 6. ius civile didicit: so had Cicero (p. 17. § 12. *ad fin.*), but merely as an adjunct to oratory, while Sulpicius put law first and oratory second. **vigilavit, laboravit**: asyndeton (see on II., **10**. 23–25) with two words occurs in Cicero only (1) where the two words express closely related ideas, or (2) form part of some old formula. Which here?

7–9. difficultatem exorduit, 'swallowed their unreasonableness;' so we speak of 'swallowing' an insult. **laus**, 'merit,' 'service.'

§ 20. **12. legatione**, 'position as legatus:' so in § 21. 29. **L. Licinius Lucullus** (110–57?), consul in 74, conquered Mithradates, and was famous as a patron of arts and letters. His last years he spent aloof from public affairs, and the luxury of his life, especially his magnificent palace and gardens, was almost proverbial. He was one of Cicero's most valued friends, though their intercourse was formal rather than familiar.

15. Asiam istam, 'that Asia you speak of;' for this use of *iste*, see on I., **3**. 27. **refertam**, 'rich,' and so tempting to avarice. **et eandem**, 'and . . . at that,' a common meaning of the phrase. **delicatam**, 'enervating,' and so inviting to luxury.

21, 22. nostrum, videamur: he identifies his client's interest and his own. **publicis litteris**, 'official despatches,' to the senate. **testata sunt**, passive: see on I., **26**. 14. ellipse cf. § 10. 37.

§ 21. **28–30. non licet**: sc. from l. 27, *per Servium*, and from this take a nominative for *agitat*, etc. **agitat**, 'harps on.' **legationem**, as in § 20. 12. **assiduitatis . . . esse consulatum**, 'he thinks that the consulship is (the reward) of constant presence and these daily toils.'

31–34. mihi, as in § 13. 12. **fueris**: dubitative question, past time, see on I., **24**. 25. So **attigeris** and **afueris**. **assiduitas**: the prominent position of the subject may be brought out by translating: 'as to our constant presence, etc.'

36. Mihi expediit. See p. 18, § 17; and page 21, § 24 *ad fin.*

§ 22. **41. qui**, 'how.' abl. sing. neut., used adverbially. A. 104 *c;* G. 103 R.; H. 187, 1; P. 184 *c*.

44. de nocte. 'before daybreak.'

48, 49. capiantur, 'be taken unawares:' see on § 19. 3, 4. **tenet** = *scit*. **ut**, interrogative, 'how.' **aquae pluviae**: if a man drained the surface water from his land in such a way as to injure his neighbor's, the neighbor might seek redress through the courts by an '*actio aquae pluviae arcendae*,' hence the play on **arceantur**.

50, 51. propagandis finibus . . . regendis, 'extending the bounds (of the republic), accurately fixing (those of a client).' **Ac nimirum**, 'and really.'

4. plaeclara studia, 'glorious puisuits:' when *plaeclara* is ironical, as here, it always precedes its noun. Cf. I., **28**. 20.

6. increpuit, 'has been whispered of.' **tumultus** is technically a war in Italy only, and is strictly used here because the cessation of all business referred to in the next line, and called *iusti-*

tium, could be proclaimed only when the enemy was actually in Italy.

§ 23. **10. istud nescio quid**, 'that hobby of yours.' *nescio quid* is used contemptuously and as a substantive.

12, 13. virtutibus, instrument. **consulatu, honore**, governed by *dignissimum;* a rare combination of ablatives of different kinds in the same sentence. Cf. II., **9.** 6, 7. **continentiae:** we should expect the abl.; see on I., **12.** 32.

14. quidem, as in § 12. 30.

16. disciplina, 'profession.' **munitam viam**, etc., 'no path is paved to, etc.;' i. e., that profession does not lead to the consulship. **munitam**, correctly applied, as it is used of military works, and the great roads of Italy were strictly military.

§ 24. **7, 8. posse**, in app. with *facultas*, 'the power of being able.' **qui res iudicant**, 'who act as jurors.' Down to 122 the *iudices* were exclusively senators. In that year C. Gracchus transferred the privilege to the equites. After some abortive efforts to change the law (106, 104, 91), a *lex Plautia* (89) decreed that each of the thirty-five tribes should furnish fifteen jurymen, from which the various juries should be selected. In 82 Sulla restored the privilege to the senators, but added three hundred equites to the senate. The *lex Aurelia* (70) provided for three classes of jurors (see on § 1. 1), and this arrangement held until Caesar, in 46, suppressed the third class, consisting of *tribuni aerarii.*

11-14. largitioni resistat: he is thinking of his own resistance to the distribution of land by the law of Rullus (p. 27, § 39). **praesertim cum**, 'especially as.' **gratias**, 'acts of favor:' see on II., **10.** 14.

§ 25. **16-19. tenui**, 'hair splitting.' **res**, 'the subject matter.' **litteris, interpunctionibus**, 'questions of spelling and dividing words;' such as whether a man should be buried *in culto loco* or *inculto loco.* **occupatae**, 'busied with,' perhaps here='confined to.'

20. In the early days of the struggle between the patricians and plebeians, one great source of the power of the former was their hold upon the administration of justice. The laws were merely a collection of precedents, and these were known to patricians only. Then the calendar indicated the days on which the judges might sit (*dies fasti*) and might not sit (*d. nifasti*), and this was kept carefully secret by the patrician pontifices (p. 71, § 82, *ad fin.*). Finally, the Romans were great sticklers for forms of procedure, and these forms, too, were the possession of the patricians. Under these circumstances the jurisconsults had naturally great influence until the 'mysteries' of the law were revealed. In 450 the laws were codified, and published under the name of the Twelve Tables; and in 304 Cn. Flavius, a scribe, made public the calendar and the forms of action.

21, 22. posset agi lege, 'whether an action at law could be brought (on a particular day).' **fastos**, 'the calendar.'

24. Chaldaeis: The Chaldeans were in great repute as astrolo-

gers, and to the astrologers resorted the superstitious to learn their lucky and unlucky days.

26. cornicum, etc., 'sewed up the crows' eyes;' a proverbial expression equivalent to our 'catch a weasel asleep,' i. e., deceive the most cunning. **diebus,** dative.

§ 26. In the next two paragraphs Cicero jests at the unmeaning formalities and cunning evasions practised by Roman lawyers. He first describes the steps preliminary to determining the ownership of a farm. It had once been necessary for the praetor (p. 65, § 59), to accompany the holder and the claimant to the piece of property in dispute, and for them to make a show of a struggle for the property in his presence. Then they returned to his tribunal, the praetor stated the case in the approved form, appointed a *iudex* or *arbiter*, and the real trial began. In Cicero's time the extent of Roman territory was too great for the praetor to visit the contested estates, but the form was kept up. The litigants brought with them a clod from the ground in dispute, put it down at a little distance from the tribunal, and on the order of the praetor marched off to it, and went through the form of the struggle. The absurd phraseology of the courts also is dwelt upon with good-natured ridicule.

1, 2. He first shows how simply the question might be stated were it not for the lawyers. **bellissime,** 'nicely,' a colloquialism.

3, 4. noluerunt, sc. *iurisconsulti*, who insisted on the strict forms. FUNDUS, etc., i. e., the farm must be more precisely described; both relatives refer to *fundus*. **Satis verbose,** etc., 'words enough! Tell us what next?' **cedo,** an old imperative, 2d. sing. whose plural is **cette:** A. 144 *f;* G. 190 4; H. 297 III.; B. 137 3.

5, 6. EX IURE QUIRITIUM, 'in accordance with the law governing Roman citizens.' QUIRITIUM: see on II., **1.** 1. **aio,** 'I affirm,' the opposite of *nego*. INDE IBI, 'from this place (i. e., the court), at that place (i. e., the farm, symbolized by the clod).' EX IURE, 'away from the court,' the same words as in line 5, but in a different sense; here they refer to the visit to the farm, unless the holder now gave up his title without further ado. MANUM CONSERTUM, 'to join battle:' *consertum* is the supine, see on I., **10.** 28; it is rarely used with *do, voco, coloco* (Caes. I., **18.** 8).

7, 8. Quid responderet . . . non habebat, 'was in doubt (*habeo=scio*, cf. *teneo*, § 22. 49), what to answer.' *Quod* instead of *quid* which changes the sense to: 'did not have any answer to make.' **ille, unde petebatur,** 'the holder,' lit., 'the one from whom it (the farm) was demanded.' **unde**=*ex quo* as often. **transit,** 'passes over to him;' the lawyer who has been prompting the claimant now helps the holder out.

9–12. tibicinis Latini modo, as a flute player accompanies first one singer, then another. These flute players formed a regular guild or corporation at Rome, and were originally Latins, not Romans. See on II., **23.** 28. UNDE . . . REVOCO: the holder asserts the justice of his title, and announces his willingness to fight it out

(symbolically) on the very ground. The *re* in *revoco* here means 'in (my) turn.' **pulchrum ac beatum**, 'a fine lucky fellow.'

13-15. carmen, 'set form.' SUIS SUPERSTITIBUS, 'each having his witnesses present.' **utrisque** is dative, **superstitibus** is ab. abs. ISTAM VIAM, i. e., to the clod as representing the farm.

16. VIAM, cognate acc. **sapiens ille,** the lawyer.

18. barbatos, 'ancients,' because it was not until 300 that the custom of shaving off the beard was introduced into Italy from Sicily. For the fashion in Cicero's time, see on II., **22.** 23.

21, 22. IN IURE, 'in the court:' cf. ll. 6 and 10. ANNE TU, etc., 'won't you tell on what grounds you have claimed it?' a formal question put by the claimant to the holder.

24 f. Cicero now turns to the evasion of the spirit of the law for the sake of the letter, on which Mr. Geo. Long has said: 'It is the fate of all written law to become a text for knaves to evade and ingenious fools to pervert.

§ 27. **28. iure consultorum,** a very rare variation for the regular *iuris consultorum*, §§ 25. 28; 26. 8.

29-31. Under Roman law women occupied a very dependent position. The *patria potestas*, which gave the father the same rights over his children as over his slaves, ceased for the woman only when she was married, and then she passed as absolutely into the power of her husband. In case she was then left a widow, guardians were set over her who might control her property and actions as strictly as her father or husband had done. Several means were devised to release woman from this slavery, by giving her the privilege of selecting guardians who at least would not be distasteful to her. Thus the husband might leave in his will permission for his widow to select her own guardian (*tutor*). Or, if no such provision had been made, she might get permission from her guardian to make a *coemptio fiduciae causa*, 'a sale under trust,' by which she passed as a piece of property under the control of a second person; he now made her over to a third person of her own selection, and this third person manumitted her. **hi,** the lawyers; **illi,** below, refers to the 'ancients.'

32. sacra interire, etc. It had been a custom in the early days of Rome for persons to provide in their wills for certain honors to be paid in perpetuity to the family gods, and to secure the performance of the ceremonies they went with the property; i. e., whoever acquired the property had to perform the ceremonies. These *sacra* were often very costly and burdensome, and the heirs evaded them by very ingenious devices; the one alluded to here was practised by women. One burdened by an inheritance encumbered with these *sacra* would select an old and childless man without property, and have herself made over to him by *coemptio* under the terms of a carefully arranged agreement. She and all her property were now his by Roman law, and upon him devolved the *sacra* which she had inherited. By the terms of the agreement, however, he now manumitted her, and transferred to her all her property in the form of gifts. On her part she paid him a liberal pension for life to cover the cost of the *sacra* (hence her choice of an old man) which he had

to keep up as long as he lived. At his death, as he left no property and no heirs, the *sacra* lapsed forever.

33, 34. coemptiones faciendas. The *coemptio* was the conveyance of a woman to a man according to the technical procedure in the sale of *res mancipi:* see on § 3. 14. The sale might be *matrimonii causa* or *fiduciae causa;* the former was the regular form of the civil marriage at Rome, the latter was for some definite purpose as explained in the notes on ll. 30–32. **interimendorum sacrorum.** Cicero came gradually to avoid this use of the gen. pl. of the noun and gerundive in his orations. While instances are pretty frequent in his earlier speeches, this is the only one in this oration, and none are found in his speeches of later date.

36, 37. ut, 'for example.' **alicuius libris,** some forgotten lawyer's treatise on *coemptio.* **exempli causa,** 'used as an example,' not our 'for example,' e. g., which in good Latin is *ut* (l. 36.), or *velut.*

38. Gaias. In old formulas for the ceremony of *coemptio* the man is denoted by *Gaius* and the woman by *Gaia.* Other names used in legal forms to distinguish the sex are *Titius* and *Titia*, *Seius* and *Seia.* Give English examples.

40. statuere non potuisse: the reference is to the heaping up of synonymous or nearly synonymous words in legal documents, for the purpose, of course, of preventing mistakes, a custom that still obtains in our English legal papers.

§ 28. **1. ut dixi,** in § 25. 16.

7, 8. illud modifies the phrase *licet consulere.* **aliquando,** i. e., before the time of Cn. Flavius: see on § 25. 20. LICET CONSULERE, 'may I ask your advice?' a question, says Cicero, jestingly, that is no longer put to you lawyers, now that the 'mysteries' are revealed.

10. rebus prolatis, 'when business is over,' 'when courts are adjourned,' i. e., during the public games, on *dies nefasti* (see on § 25. 20), and during a *iustitium* (see on § 22. 6).

14. litteris, 'books.' Cicero is speaking of the *ius privatum,* which was contained in the Twelve Tables (see on § 25. 20), a very few statutes, and the edicts of the praetors: a knowledge of the forms of actions would also be needed by the lawyer.

17, 18. quae de scripto aguntur, 'matters of (written) formulae.' These had already been published, and could be found easily enough by any one who cared to look them up. **quo,** adv. = *ad quod.*

19, 20. QUA DE RE AGITUR. Cicero means that this phrase is so ridiculously common that it might be safely added to any law paper. **quae consuluntur,** 'matters of verbal advice,' opposed to *quae de scripto aguntur*, l. 17.

22, 23. quod Servius, a graceful compliment to his opponent, as it is implied that the views of Servius are always correct. **controversum . . . tractare,** 'to know of a disputed point in the law, and to be handling (examining) it.' Princp. parts of **nosse?**

§ 29. **26, 27. ad honorem,** 'if you look at office,' 'for attain-

ing office,' a meaning of the preposition more common with adjectives than verbs; cf. I. 12. 28. **multo,** not *multum* (l. 25.), because of the comparative idea in *maluisse* (=*magis voluisse*). **hoc,** 'this of mine,' i. e., the power of speaking.

28, 29. id: notice that it refers to the same thing as *hoc* above. **istuc,** 'that of yours,' i. e., a knowledge of the law. **delapsi,** 'sank.' **in,** 'in the case of.'

31. evadere, 'turn out,' 'prove to be.'

34. salubritas, 'comfort.' **salus,** 'safety:' see on § 1. 7.

37, 38. In qua, not quite accurately expressed, as *qua* must refer to *defensione oratoris*, while Cicero means the whole *ars dicendi.* **si . . . dicerem,** an expression of modesty which his hearers would take at its full value. **parcius,** 'less fulsomely.' **laude,** as in § 19. 9. **nunc:** see on I., 17. 24.

§ 30. **8, 9. adpositis**=*aptis, idoneis.* **nobis . . . de manibus:** see on I., 16. 35, 36.

10, 11. bellicum canere, cognate accusative. **poeta,** Q. Ennius, born 239 at Rudiae in Apulia, was one of the earliest of the Roman poets, and was particularly admired by Cicero. He wrote comedies, tragedies, satires, and a history of Rome in 18 books called *Annales* from which these lines are taken. Cicero intersperses them with comments of his own, and to get their meaning they should first be read by themselves as a connected whole. **auctor,** 'authority.'

17, 18. iacet, as in § 17. 6. **ex iure,** etc.: sc. *vocant*, and see on § 26. 6.

21. umbra soli=*vita in umbra acta vitae in sole actae:* see on *Asia*, § 11. 8; the life of the lawyer in retirement is not to be compared with the life of the soldier in the heat of battle.

§ 31. **26, 27. -que,** 'but,' after the negative implied in *Quod . . . existimo:* see on II., 28. 11. **pauca,** 'briefly.' **causa,** etc.: 'our case does not turn on this point.' **Nam** connects its clause with *Quod . . . existimo*, l. 26.

28. contemnenda sunt, derideatur: for the change of moods, see on II., 17. 6; for meaning of *contemnenda*, see on § 15. 6.

29-32. triumphus M' Curi: see on § 17. 4. **T.** (Quincti) **Flaminini,** 194, after the victory at Cynoscephalae (197). **M. Fulvi** (Nobilioris), 188. **L.** (Aemili) **Pauli,** 167, after the battle at Pydna (168). **Q.** (Caecili) **Metelli,** 146. **L. Mummii,** 145, after the taking of Corinth (146).

34, 35. Asiaticae nationes. He means the nations of Asia Minor, where there were many Greek colonies, and where the Greek language prevailed; otherwise his conclusion would be illogical. **ille postis,** Mithradates. **vel maximum,** 'the very greatest:' with superlatives *vel* has an intensive force not unlike that of *quam.* A. 93 *b;* G. 317; H. 554 II. 2; B. 240 3.

37-39. L. Scipio, Asiaticus. **ille** refers to Publius, and **hic** (l. 39), to Lucius, because Lucius as subject of the sentence is more prominent in Cicero's thought. **cognomine ipso,** Africanus. **prae se ferebat,** 'boasted.'

§ 32. **41, 42. M. Catonis,** the famous censor (Creighton, p. 53;

Allen, p. 139). **tui:** he is addressing Cato (Uticensis); cf. l. 23. **quo,** as in § 28. 18. **ut . . . statuo,** 'as I picture him to myself.' **talis . . . video,** a compliment to Cato, as to Sulpicius § 28. 22.

43, 45. arbitraretur: for the tense see on *iudicarem* I., **29,** 3. **legatus fratri:** the dative usually follows *legatus* by analogy with the verb in the phrase *alicui legari,* 'to be appointed legatus to some one.'

6, 7. ut . . . dicam: cf. *ut . . . agam* § 10. 37. **cum pace dimisit,** i. e., failed to conquer. **L. Murena, pater:** see on *Title;* the elder Murena had been unsuccessful, and Cicero has to pass over him as lightly as possible.

10–12. aliquot, seven. **rationes,** 'preparations.' **Oceanum cum ponto,** the Alantic with the Euxine. **Sertori,** then fighting in Spain (Creighton, p. 69; Allen, p. 191; Myers, p. 93; Pennell, p. 116); but the alliance amounted to nothing.

§ 33. **13. duobus consulibus,** L. Lucullus (§ 20. 12) and M. Aurelius Cotta. For the third Mithradatic war, see Creighton, p. 70; Allen, p. 195; Myers, p. 97; Pennell, p. 121. The first *alter* refers to Lucullus: the second, and *alterius* also, to Cotta.

15. Bithyniam, a district of Asia Minor on the shores of the Euxine. See Map I.

19, 20. impetus, 'fury.' **Cyzicenorum,** 'the people of Cyzicos,' a city on the Propontis, which, for its loyalty to the Romans, was made a *libera civitas.* **constitisset,** 'had been concentrated.'

26. ad Tenedum, 'off Tenedos.' **contento cursu,** 'with eager haste.' **ducibus,** said to have been furnished by Sertorius. These places are shown on map I.

31. rege Armeniorum, Tigranes, brother-in-law of Mithradates.

§ 34. **4. hoc . . . hic . . . ille:** *hoc* and *hic* are used because the war was still in progress, and the enemy (*Asiaticae nationes,* § 31. 34) unsubdued; ille, because Mithradates was now dead.

9–11. ad Pompeium, p. 20, § 23. **cum rege:** the battle by the Euphrates in 66 is meant.

13. Bosphorum, i. e., the Cimerian Bosporus, the straits between the sea of Azov and the Black Sea. The omission of the preposition (*in, ad*), is occasionally found in prose with Greek names of places not towns in *-us.*

17, 18. in . . . posuit, 'attached so much importance to.' **quae tenuerat,** his ancestral kingdom. **adierat,** the Roman possessions in Asia. **sperarat,** sovereignty over the eastern world.

21–23. tot, tanti: see on I., **17.** 16; for case of *tanti,* cf. § 10. 31 and see on I., **22.** 8. **denique,** though going with the finite verb, may in translation be connected with the ab. abs.: 'not until his death was announced was, etc.'

24. arbitraretur is here passive, a very rare use of the deponent, not to be confused with that noted on § 20. 22. **igitur,** as in I., **9.** 16; here carrying the thought back to § 30 *ad fin.*

§ 35. **1–3. At enim** introduces abruptly the objection of an opponent; so also *at* alone and *at vero.* **Pergitis,** in reference to § 18. **ex syngrapha,** 'as if you had a written contract.' **quem locum:** see on § 18. 20.

5–9. Euripum, the channel between Boeotia and Euboea. **quantas . . . habet:** in translating insert a verb and a relative: 'as are the . . . which, etc.' **ratio comitiorum.** 'system of elections' (cf, § 4. 26), differs little from *comitia* alone. **Dies . . . interposita,** 'the loss of a day or coming of a night.' A. 292 *a;* G. 667 R. 2; H. 549 N. 2; B. 337 5.

10, 11. parva aura, abl. case: the subject of *commutat* is *dies aut nox.* **aliud atque:** A. 247 *d;* G. 646, R. 2; H. 459 2; P. 562 (3) *b.*

§ 36. **15–17. L.** (Marcium) **Philippum,** candidate for the consulship of 93, elected two years later. **Q.** (Lutatium) **Catulum,** candidate for 105. He was successful for 102, and had Marius as his colleague. The latter got most of the credit for the former's great victory over the Cimbri in 101.

19. M. Scaurum (§ 16. 27), candidate for 116. There is nothing to be said of the successful competitors mentioned here, as Cicero has selected them as insignificant nobodies.

21–24. horum: see on II., **18.** 20. **caeli signo,** 'constellation,' a superstition confined in our time to the ignorant.

27. obscura est: sc. *tempestas commota,* 'the cause of the storm:' see on *Dies . . . int,* § 35. 8.

§ 37. **2. ratio,** 'explanation;' i. e., why Murena was returned (see on § 18. 21) after Sulpicius.

4, 5. muneris, 'show,' 'entertainment.' **studiis,** 'partisanship.' Murena's competitors, by trying to ridicule the idea of games to be given by him, had made them the talk of the town.

6–8. ii, quos . . . omnis: trans. as suggested on § 12. 26–28. **decesserant,** when he was candidate for praetor. This is the regular verb to denote the act of leaving a province for Rome. **Horum utrumque:** they are taken up in inverse order in the next sentence.

10, 11. convenerat, i. e., for Lucullus' triumph. He had returned to Rome in 66, but owing to his personal and political unpopularity, his triumph was not granted until 63. **comitiis:** sc. *consularibus* (63), abl. of time. **Murenae** is dative. **munus,** the *ludi Apollinares:* see on *Title, ad fin.*

§ 38. **14–16. voluntas militum** ought to be followed immediately by a similar reference to the games, but this is reserved for ch. xix., and is then put in a different form. **quae** is taken up with emphasis by *suffragatio militaris* at the end of the sentence. **cum . . . cum . . . tum,** 'both . . . and . . . and,' correlatives for which Cicero also uses *cum . . . tum . . . tum.* A. 208 *d;* G. 589; H. 554, I. 5; B. 341 3.

20. illa oratio, 'arguments like the following,' i. e., of the soldiers to their friends in the city and to each other.

25, 26. religio, 'superstition.' **praerogativum:** see on p. 60, §§ 33. 35.

2, 3. urbanam, 'civilian.' **ludorum et scaenae:** the former refers to the games of the circus, chiefly horse-racing and athletic games; the latter to stage performances, at this time largely spectacular.

6, 7. Minus, explained by § 39. **11. causae,** as in § 31. 27. **populi, etc.:** elections are a question of numbers, not of taste and culture.

§ 39. **10. nosmet ipsi,** i. e., men of refinement. For the intensive, *-met*, see A. 99 *f;* G. 100 Rem. 1; H. 184 3; P. 179 *b.*

14. admirere: for mood, see on *fueris*, § 21. 31; the conditional sentence does not affect it.

§ 40. **14. L.** (Roscius) **Otho** had, as tribune of the people in 67, carried a law assigning to the equites fourteen rows of seats in the theatre, next to those reserved for the senators. Some such privilege had probably been secured for the equites by Gracchus, and revoked by Sulla, hence *restituit*, l. 15.

17. gratissima: the law was really very unpopular, but Cicero speaks of it in as complimentary terms as possible, because he was of equestrian family himself (p. 16, § 11), and was just at this time trying to bring the equites and senators together politically, in order to resist the growing power of the Democrats (p. 39, § 70 *ad fin.*)

22, 23. scaenam competitricem: trans. as suggested on § 7. 29. **trinos,** 'three sets of,' not *tres*, as the plural of *ludus* has a different sense from the singular. **aedilis**, in 68, p. 20. § 21.

24–26. Antoni ludis, given three years after Cicero's, when Antonius was praetor, and on a very lavish scale (p. 25, § 35.) **casu nullos:** the lot had given the superintendency of the games to Murena when the two were praetors. **argenteam scaenam;** i. e., the silver had been used lavishly upon stage decorations, costumes, etc.

§ 41. **27. Sed haec,** recapitulation of the argument from § 19.

2. iuris dicundi, 'declaring the law,' 'holding court.' For *dicundi=dicendi*, A. p. 89. foot note 2; G. 151 5; H. 239; B. 116 2. For the duties of the praetors, see p. 65, § 59 *f.* Murena became *praetor urbanus*, while to Sulpicius fell the 'court of embezzlement' (*quaestio de peculatu.*)

7. provincia, 'sphere of activity,' 'duty,' 'function.' This is the original sense of the word, from which was derived the later one of 'an administrative district' having definite boundaries, subject to direct taxation, and ruled by a Roman governor.

§ 42. **10. quaestio peculatus.** Nothing more than can be guessed from the name (see above) is known of this court. We are therefore entirely in the dark as to the unpopular acts of Sulpicius hinted at in ll. 12–15.

13. Scriba damnatus. These were three classes, the *scribae quaestorii*, *aedilicii*, and *tribunicii;* the other officers had none assigned to them by the state, but employed such as they needed. **ordo:** sc. *scribarum.* The more respectable scribes, those of the quaestors and aediles, were free born, and voted accordingly in the *comitia.* **Sulana gratificatio:** see on II., **20.** 22–23.

15. lites, 'damages.' **cui placet,** 'who is satisfied.'

18, 19. praetore et consule, p. 21, § 24 *ad fin.*, p. 28, § 42. **provincia,** 'the governing of a province:' cf. *Asia*, § 11. 8, and *umbra*, § 30. 21. **bonas gratias:** this adj. is often joined with *gratia;* for the plural, cf. § 24. 14.

20, 21. proficiscens, 'on his journey.' **res publica,** 'the condition of the state' did not make it necessary to be unduly strict in raising troops.

24. nostri homines, especially the *publicani* and the capitalists, who had at that time large enterprises in Gaul, and frequently loaned money to tribes as well as to individuals.

26. scilicet: see on II. **19.** 5.

27. non nullorum, especially those who had hoped for positions under him in his province,—positions usually very profitable. Cf. p. 19, §§ 19. 20; p. 69, §§ 74. 75.

§ 43. **2. provincialium,** in the sense of *provincia* § 41. 7.

6. re integra, 'undecided.' i. e., while Sulpicius might have profited in his canvass by the warning.

8. iis rebus refers to his complaints in the senate about election intrigues, and his preparations to impeach his successful rivals.

13. opinionem . . . avertunt, i. e., they take from the people the idea that the one who makes such threats has any hope of his own election.

17. ut . . . videatur, in apposition with *hoc*, l. 14.

§ 44. **21. copiis,** used of the crowds of friends who accompanied the candidates.

23. inquisitio, 'searching for proof,' against a competitor.

25, 26. denuntiatio: sc. *accusandi.* **persalutatio,** 'greeting on all sides.'

27, 28. omnium: sc. *candidatorum.* **coniecturam,** as in § 9. 21.

§ 45. **29, 30. facultatis,** 'means' to secure his election. **abiecit hastas,** 'he has thrown down his weapons,' 'given up the fight.'

32. alium faciam: sc. *consulem* or *magistratum* in general; in this phrase *facere* means 'to vote for.'

1, 2. accedit eodem, ut, 'to this is added that, etc.,' 'besides.' *accedere* is used as an impersonal passive of *addo.*

6, 7. te is indefinite, as often in English,='a man.' **possis exturbare,** an allusion to one of the penalties of the *lex Tullia:* see on § 8. 2.

11. alienissimis, 'utter strangers;' dative case, and used substantively.

§ 46. **14, 15. studium esse acerrimum,** 'the most enthusiastic zeal is necessary.' **officium,** 'devotion.'

21. Quis dies. We should expect *qui dies*, but no sound rule can be laid down for *quis* and *qui* used adjectively.

1. Legem ambitus, the *lex Tullia*, proposed by Cicero, in order to prevent Catilina's intrigues for the consulship of 62 (p. 28, § 43.)

2. erat, 'there was already,' not to be connected with *scripta*. **Calpurnia.** By the *lex Cornelia-Baebia*, 181, it had been provided that a candidate found guilty of illegal canvassing should, in addition to the fine imposed by earlier laws, lose for ten years the right to hold office. To this punishment the *lex Calpurnia*, 67, added expulsion from the senate (see on l. 7) and loss of all political rights, though the criminal might still live at Rome. It also provided for the punishment of the agents who distributed the bribe, and for rewarding the prosecutor. Finally, the *lex Tullia* of this year (63) added exile for ten years to these increasingly severe penalties.

§ 47. **6. in plebem,** 'the lower classes,' those who took the bribe: the same persons are meant by *tenuiorum* (l. 7).

7-9. nostrum ordinem = *ordinem senatorium:* see p. 56, §§ 14, 15. No instances of illegal canvassing for the quaestorship are known to us. **fortunae communi,** i. e., to which all members of the senate were liable: a singular way of speaking of a crime!

10. Morbi excusationi, defendants who were *designati* (perhaps also such of their friends as were summoned to testify against them or were drawn as jurors) frequently pleaded ill-health, in order to delay the trial until after their terms of office had begun, during which they could not be prosecuted (p. 64, § 52).

12. laborandum est, 'must struggle' through the discomforts of the trial, if they obeyed the summons. **incommodo morbi,** etc., 'together with (= besides) the distress of illness must lose, etc.,' if they disregarded the summons. In both these cases Cicero assumes that the plea is an honest one.

13, 14. haec, 'these penalties;' almost = *hanc legem.* **is qui** Cicero, who is trying to give the impression that he proposed the law in deference to the wishes of Sulpicius and other senators, but against his own better judgment.

15, 16. cui proderant, i. e., as he had filled all the offices he was not concerned about illegal canvassing! For his real motive, see on § 46. 1. **summa voluntate,** 'with my full approval.'

17. confusionem suffragiorum, 'mass-voting.' Sulpicius was in favor of doing away with the votes by centuries and tribes, a change analogous to substituting the 'popular vote,' for the electoral votes of the States in our presidential elections.

18. legis Maniliae. This idea had already been suggested by C. Manilius, tribune of the plebs (67), and embodied in a law which the senate had annulled. Cicero therefore accuses Sulpicius of trying to carry through the senate by indirect means what had once been fairly rejected. This *lex Manilia* must not be confused with that mentioned, p. 20. § 22, *ad fin.*

20, 21. vicinitatibus . . . gratiosi, small politicians ('bosses') who would, of course, lose most of their importance if mass-voting were adopted. **esse pugnatum.** 'an effort had been made.'

22, 23. editicios iudices. These were jurors selected by the prosecution, in opposition to those drawn by lot; the defendant had merely a limited number of challenges. The plaintiff would naturally select men with a personal bias against the defendant.

§ 48. **27. ex omnibus**, to be taken with *maxima*. **plaga**, explained (l. 3, below) by *cum . . . adduxisti*.

29–31. Q. Hortensio: p. 33, § 56, *ad fin.* **locus**: p. 16, § 9. **ut . . . dicerem** (l. 34), explaining *locus*.

35, 36. isdem . . . versor, 'I am dwelling on almost the same points (as they).' **occurro**, etc., 'I anticipate your being tired,' i. e., will be as brief as possible.

1. Sed tamen, 'but putting that aside,' resumes the interrupted thought of l. 27.

§ 49. **6. inquirere**: sc. *in competitores*, and see on § 44. 23. For the infinitive, a participle might have been used: see on II., **5**. 9.

7, 8. The plurals of these abstract nouns mark the repetition of the act denoted by each. **observationes**, watching rivals, to see that they do nothing illegal. **testificationes**, getting together of depositions, to prove illegal practices. **seductiones testium**, taking them aside, to question them anxiously as to their evidence. **secessiones subscriptorum**, going aside for consultation. *Subscriptores* were the assistants of the principal counsel; in this case Cato and the two unknown men Rufus and Postumius.

9. creta . . . obscurior, 'the white robes of the candidates lose their lustre.' The reference is to the regular garb of candidates, the *toga candida*, whitened with chalk (*creta*), and here used emblematically of the candidate's hopes. **evadere**, as in § 29. 31.

11, 12. indicibus, 'professional informers,' who made a business of bringing false charges against innocent men. **collegae mei** (= *Antoni*), goes with *promissis*.

13. colonorum; read II., § 20; Arretium was an important town of Etruria, s. e., of Faesulae (p. 29, § 45. 46). See Map II.

15, 16. turbam . . . genere, 'motley crowd;' see on II., **17**. 9–11. **distinguebant**, 'lent distinction to,' as being more respectable. **homines perculsi**, followers of Marius who had been driven from their farms to make places for Sulla's veterans.

17, 18. sermo arrogantiae. p. 28, § 44. **ei . . . exploratus**, 'assured,' 'a sure thing,' the common meaning in Cicero. **domi conditus** (*condo*), 'stored up,' 'under lock and key, at his house.'

20. ei=*Sulpicio*.

§ 50. **3, 4. factus esset**: sc. *consul*, and cf. § 18. 20. **nolite . . . velle**, 'do not wish,' an odd but common phrase = *ne volueritis*, which seems to have been avoided.

5–7. Meministis: the object is not expressed until § 51. 15, where, owing to the length of the sentence, the verb is repeated; cf. § 48. 1. **gladiatoris**, 'ruffian,' a term of abuse applied to Catilina also in II., **24**. 5. **voces**, 'words,' 'a speech.' **habuisse**, 'uttered.' 'delivered.' **contione domestica**, 'meeting at his house,' p. 28 § 43. **contio** means (1) a meeting; (2) a speech delivered at a meeting; (3) the platform from which this speech was delivered. For the *contiones* as distinguished from the *comitia*, see p. 61, §§ 42. 43.

8. Catilina's speech is outlined (*oratio obliqua*) in ll. 8–14; he is

suggesting himself as leader for his new following. p. 27, §§ 40, 41.

11, 12. consumpta replere (= *reparare*), the veterans of Sulla: cf. II. § 20. **erepta recuperare,** the ruined followers of Marius. § 49. 16. **spectarent,** subj. for imperative of *oratio recta*. **ipse,** the leader of such a following.

§ 51. **15, 16. fieri consultum.** p. 28, § 43 *ad fin.*

20, 21. apertissimus, 'unreserved.' **indicavit . . . induit,** 'gave evidence against himself, and put the noose around his neck.'

25, 26. neque decrevit. Cicero had probably hoped that the senate would postpone the election for a considerable time, or even pass the *consultum ultimum*, but he was disappointed. **partim . . . partim** = *alii . . . alii.*

30. eodem ordine = *in senatu.*

34. ruina, 'general destruction.' When other means of extinguishing a fire had failed, it was customary then as now to pull down the buildings in its way.

§ 52. **2, 3. iam tum coniuratos.** It is evident from this clause that Catilina did not have his conspiracy formed until after the election of 63 (p. 28, § 44). **campum** = *c. Martium* where the consular elections were held.

8, 9. boni: see on I., **1.** 5. **id quod est factum** goes with *concurrerent:* for case of **id,** see on II. **18.** 26.

§ 53. **14. Magna est** (= *multum valet*), 'has great force.'

16. aliis, i. e., than being a good man; they are briefly recapitulated in ll. 17–22.

21–23. minanti: sc. *Sulpicio*, whose threats of impeachment had not deterred Murena from his canvass. **cuiquam minaretur,** as Sulpicius had lost votes by doing. **huic . . . fuisse,** 'is it strange that Catilina's sudden hope of gaining the consulship was a great help to Murena?'

§§ 54–83. Third Part of Cicero's Reply; the Charge of Bribery.

§ 54. **26. a me . . . retractandus.** This use of the ablative for the dative of the agent with the gerundive is not uncommon, and is usually a mere whim of the writer, although in some instances it may be due to a desire for uniformity (cf. *ab his*, l. 25) or to an effort to avoid ambiguity.

27–29. C. Postumo, one of the *subscriptores:* nothing more is known of him. **divisorum,** 'bribery agents,' were the persons employed to distribute the money given for votes. **deprehensis pecuniis,** money found in the hands of the *divisores.* **Ser. Sulpicio,** the third *subscriptor*, otherwise unknown.

30–32. de . . . centuriis, in § 73. **de . . . consulto,** in § 67. **de republica,** 'on the political situation,' in § 74 foll.

§ 55. **3–7. cum iudicarem . . . tum.** When the clauses connected by *cum* and *tum* have different verbs, the first is often found in the subj. there being usually a thought of concession or comparison present; cf., however, § 38, 16. **otium . . . vitae:** see on § 16. 20.

9, 10. non queam. Cicero does not use the first person of the

verb *nequire*, though he uses the others freely. **omnium nostrum,** 'us public men.'

11, 12. honoribus continuis, 'uninterrupted honors:' see § 15.

14. ea . . . relicta = *familia praetoria* and *locus senatorius.* **haec . . . parta,** his honorable name as soldier and administrator.

15, 16. deinde, correlative to *primum* (l. 11), but introducing merely a rhetorical variation of the *primum* clause. **veteris fortunae discrimen:** see on § 8. 2.

§ 56. **18, 19. non qui . . . sed qui,** the regular order in Latin where we should expect *qui non . . . sed;* so with *ut non.* **odio inimicitiarum,** 'the hatred arising from personal enmity,' a motive considered perfectly proper by the Romans. Explain the genitive.

20. Servium Sulpicium, the *iuris consultus.*

25, 27. Ser. Sulpicius, the *subscriptor.* **sodalis filius,** i. e., his father had belonged to the same *sodalitas* (fraternity, generally political, though originally religious), as Murena, the members of which were expected to support each other, and transmitted the obligation to their children. **munitiores esse** = *potius defendi.*

28–30. ea condicione . . . natus, 'whom fate made a citizen of Rome for this purpose, etc.' **alienissimis,** as in § 45. 11.

§ 57. **33. desultorius:** sc. *equus.* The *desultor* was a circus performer who rode two horses, leaping from one to the another while at full speed. The performance was considered inferior to chariot racing, and the horse of the *desultor* is represented as trying to get out of his class. Cicero means that Postumus, a candidate for an office inferior to the consulship, had better have left the candidates for the latter to settle their own differences.

34–36. Cuius competitores, i. e., for the praetorship. **petere destitit,** 'gave up his canvass,' 'withdrew his name.'

37. expetendus, etc., 'he (Postumus) is a friend worth seeking, as he, etc.' The point lies in the ironical *expetendus amicus*, as Postumus, who ought to have been a warm friend of Murena (§ 56, 22–25), has gone out of his way to prosecute him. **est,** independent verb: cf. *erat*, § 46. 2.

39. De . . . adulescentis. Part of the oration is omitted here in which Cicero answered the charges of the *subscriptores* Sulpicius and Postumus: see p. 16, § 10, *ad fin.*

§ 58. **1, 2. quod . . . qui:** for gender, A. 199; G. 616 3, II; H. 445 4; P. 343 *a.*

5–7. deprecabor as in I. **27.** 2. **expectatio tribunatus.** Cato was now tribune-elect, and would enter upon office on the 10th of December.

10–12. Bis consul in 147 and 134. **cum accusavit.** L. Aurelius Cotta, consul 144, was prosecuted for extortion by Africanus, between the years 133 and 129. The trial was seven times interrupted, but he was finally acquitted, we are elsewhere told, by bribery.

17, 18. qui iudicabant, as in § 24. 8.

§ 59. **19, 20. Quid:** see on I. 8. 23. **Ser. Galba,** prosecuted in 149 by the tribune C. Scribonius Libo, with Cato the elder (§ 32. 41) as *subscriptor*, for breach of faith with the Lusitani. He es-

caped conviction by working on the feelings of the people. **tradi-tum memoriae,** 'handed down for the recollection of posterity.'

26. Nolo . . . adferat: for omission of the conjunction, see on *eduxisset*, II. 5. 12. **non vim,** etc.: the negative is repeated for emphasis before each accusative, as if *volo non*, not *nolo*, had preceded *potentiam*.

28–30. This principle had caused Cicero to prefer defending to prosecuting: see p. 17, § 14; for an exception, p. 19, § 19.

§ 60. **32. descensurum,** probably with a touch of contempt: cf. §§ 56. 19 and 29. 32.

33. iudicasset, i. e., made up his mind that the accused was guilty.

34. periculis hominum, 'for men in danger,' cf. § 10. 41; an idiom similar to that noted in § 16. 20. **si,** etc., 'if he thinks that an opinion of the prosecutor amounts to a presumption against the accused.'

4, 5. possim: for mood, A. 311 *a* 3; G. 459 R. *ad fin.;* H. p. 267 foot n. 1; B. 280. **inquit,** in some old and unknown play. **viro,** Achilles. **magister,** Phoenix.

9. Finxit, 'has fashioned.' **ad,** 'with a view to.'

12. Accessit: see on § 45. 1. **istuc,** 'that natural character of yours.' **doctrina,** 'a creed,' i. e., the rigid views of the Stoics: see on § 3. 1.

§ 61. **15. imperita multitudine,** a compliment to the jury.

19, 20. bona, quae divina: see on § 12. 26–28. **requirimus,** 'miss,' 'would fain see otherwise.'

22, 23. Zeno of Cyprus taught at Athens in the fourth century B. C.; from the Greek word for 'porch,' where he lectured, his followers (*aemuli*) were called Stoics. **sententiae,** 'maxims.'

29. servitutem serviant, the so-called *figura etymologica*, or connection of noun and verb of same root. The phrase is a little stronger than the verb alone.

34. opinari, 'surmise,' 'conjecture.'

§ 62. **2, 3. disputandi, vivendi,** i. e., theory and practice. **Petunt**=*si petunt.* A. 310 *c;* G. 600; H. 507 III. 1; B. 305. The conclusion is unexpressed (see on § 15. 11–12), and may be supplied: 'Cato will say.'

9. At leve, etc.: see on § 35. 1; the objection of the penitent to Cato's '*nefarium . . . ignoscere*.'

13, 14. nobis, ethical dative. **Dixi,** etc., p. 33, § 56. **Iratus dixisti:** the remark of some one trying to turn Cato from his purpose.

15. At temporis causa: sc. *dixisti*, 'to suit the times,' i. e., when you hoped by the threat to deter the candidates from illegal practices.

§ 63. **18. Nostri:** sc. *magistri*, of the academic school, which taught no complete philosophical system, but selected from other systems whatever seemed probably right. An idea of its teachings may be had from this section.

20. illi a Platone, etc., 'the followers of Plato and Aristotle,'

the former the Academics and the latter the Epicureans. There was not much difference between the moral views of the Stoics and Epicureans, except that the latter school attached less importance to virtue in comparison with other things.

28, 29. mediocritate quadam, 'mean, so to speak.' *quidam* is frequently used to indicate that the word to which it is attached does not quite express the writer's meaning, and to soften a bold or unusual use of language. See on I. **18**. 29. Here Cicero attaches to *mediocritas* the idea of our 'golden mean.'

§ 64. **3. quidem,** concessive, as often. Cf. II. **10**. 20.

8. in . . . custodia, 'in charge of,' 'to watch over.' Cato would be tribune (§ 58. 6) during Murena's consulship.

11. posuisses, 'asserted,' lit. 'laid down,' as a proposition. **mitiorem,** etc., 'you would have put a milder interpretation upon it,' would not have pushed it to extremes.

§ 65. **15. iam,** 'presently,' 'soon,' its common meaning with a future tense.

18-20. ut . . . consisteremus. The Stoics, thoroughly understanding human weakness, which always falls a little short of what it aims at, have demanded more than is necessary, in order that man may do all that is necessary. **'Nihil ignoveris:'** the quoted words are the injunctions of the Stoic school represented by Cato, the answers are those of common sense, represented by Cicero.

21. resistito, the rarer form of the imperative, A. 269 *d* 3; G. 262; H. 487 2, (2); B. 281 1 *a*).

23. commotus sis, shows the mood and tense of *ignoveris*, l. 20, and *concesseris*, l. 21. **Etiam,** 'yes,' in answers, the negative being *non;* for *etiam* we often find *vero*, 'gladly,' as in l. 25.

§ 66. **26. Scipio ille:** see on § 58. 10, and II. **1**. 10. The men named in ll. 28-33 were all members of the famous 'Scipionic Circle,' which had for its avowed object the mellowing of Roman austerities by the influence of Greek culture.

27, 28. quod tu. Cato had induced the aged Stoic philosopher, Athenodorus of Pergamus, to come to Rome and live at his house. **Panaetium** of Rhodes, the most famous Stoic of his time.

30. accepi a senibus: as Scipio was murdered in 129, and Cicero was born in 106, the latter may well have talked with old men who had known Scipio in their youth.

31. lenissimus: sc. *erat* from *factus est.* **C. Laelio,** the intimate friend and adviser of Scipio, consul in 140, and called *sapiens*, 'the wise.' To him more than to anyone else was due the introduction of Greek culture into Rome.

33. L. (Furio) **Philo,** consul 136, one of the most refined and accomplished men of the time. **C.** (Sulpicio) **Galo,** consul in 166, famed for his knowledge of astronomy, and the first Roman to predict an eclipse.

40, 41. sed tamen, etc., 'but notwithstanding that likeness to him in temperament comes more (easily) to you, his descendant, than to any of us, still that pattern has been set up for my imitation as well as yours.' **illius,** masc. gend. **ab illo:** with names of remote ancestors a preposition is used.

45, 46. asperseris, condita, metaphor from use of spice in cooking. Give princp. parts of *condīta* here, and of *conditus*, § 49. 18.

§ 67. **1, 2. revertar:** cf. *dicam*, § 32. 7; *agam*, § 10. 37. **nomen Catonis:** = *nomen Catonem:* see on *continentiae*, § 23. 12.

4. congredere mecum criminibus, 'confront me with the mere charges;' for *mecum* see on II. **18**. 26.

9, 10. senatus consultum: its provisions are given in *oratio obliqua*. ll. 10–12, *si . . . videri*, and were afterwards embodied in the *lex Tullia*. These provisions Cicero comments upon one by one. **si:** sc. *qui* as subject of *issent*. **mercede,** 'for hire,' is the emphatic word, as is **conducti,** 'hirelings' in the next clause.

11, 12. gladiatoribus, 'at the prize fights:' for case, see on *comitiis*, § 37. 11. **tributim,** 'by (whole) tribes' emphatic and so **vulgo,** 'generally.' **legem Calpurniam:** see on § 46. 2.

13–16. ita, 'thus,' 'this only.' **quod nihil opus est:** for it is merely a reiteration of the Calpurnian law, which is in full operation anyway. **dum . . . gerit,** 'while it gratifies the candidates;' i. e., the resolution was a mere form. **vehementer quaeritur,** 'is the urgent question,' 'I ask urgently.'

§ 68. **17–19. Est . . . ridiculum,** i. e., if, as Cato asserts, the resolution is aimed at Murena. **quod est dubium,** whether or not Murena has been guilty of corrupt practices. **relinquere,** 'to leave unmentioned;' the subject is *senatum*. **quod nemini dubium,** that the practices named are illegal. **iudicare,** 'to declare in set terms.'

20. Neither can the mere passing of such a resolution be taken as a reflection upon Murena, for he as well as the other candidates asked for it.

21–23. doce . . . tum concedam. When the protasis of a conditional sentence is expressed by an imperative (*doce* see refs. on § 62. 3), the English idiom inserts 'and,' but no conjunction is used in Latin, though we sometimes find an adverb *tum* (as here) or *iam* (as I. **8**. 2.)

1–3. Multi, etc.: cf. the first clause *si . . . issent* in the *senatus consultum* above. Cato insinuates that they were hired to meet Murena for political effect. Cicero rejoins that every prominent man is met by his friends on his return from abroad, and no significance can be attached to their thus meeting Murena. See on I. **21**. 43. **decedenti:** see on § 37. 8. **proditur,** impers.

4, 5. istam rationem, 'an explanation of that fact,' a very common attraction of the demonstrative to the case of a noun that should be modified by *res* and the demonstrative; so here *istam* stands for *istius rei* or *de ista re*. **quid habet:** cf. § 12. 19.

§ 69. **8. rogatos,** 'have been invited' to meet him; not paid to do so.

10. filios. It was customary for young men who had just assumed the *toga virilis* to be attended by all the friends of their families on the occasion of their first visit to the forum, and this ceremony took place at a very early hour.

11. de nocte: cf. § 22. 44. **deductum**, supine; this verb is regularly used of escorting a person from his home to the forum, for the escort homewards *reducere.*

13. in campum M., when the people assembled to greet those returning from the provinces. **talis**: sc. *qualis est Murena.*

14. societates: sc. *publicanorum*, 'corporations' of wealthy equites who 'farmed' the revenues of Rome.

16, 17. illa . . . natio, 'that whole toadying set of office-seekers.' **neminem**, i. e., no matter how insignificant. **non honeste**, 'without display,' 'quietly.'

21. exercitum totum L.: see on § 37. 10. As a matter of fact not more than 1,600 soldiers of Lucullus' old army were furloughed by Pompeius to attend upon the triumph of their old commander.

23. gratuitam, emphatic as the whole point turns on *mercede* of § 67. 10. **non modo**, etc.: see on II. **20.** 35, 36.

§ 70. **24. At sectabantur**: sc. *in comitia*, the second clause in the *senatus consultum*, § 67. 10. For *at*, see on § 35. 1.

4. unum . . . locum, 'but the one opportunity;' to express our 'only one,' the Romans use *unus* alone; our 'only' is omitted in many expressions in Latin.

7. fieri is inserted with *potest*, to express the English impersonal 'it is possible,' as *potest* is almost never impersonal in Cicero.

9. a quibus, goes with *celebratur*, 'is crowded,' though the English idiom would prefer to connect it with *observari*, inserting 'by them' in the subordinate clause. See on II. **5.** 7; **19.** 17.

10. uno . . . spatio, 'by a single length of a public hall.' The *basilicae* were buildings on the forum, or near it, used for halls of justice, exchanges, etc.

§ 71. **15. sine** (verb), 'permit.'

22. legi Fabiae, mentioned here only, perhaps a supplement to the *lex Calpurnia* § 46. 2.

23, 24. L. (Julio) **Caesare**, consul in 64; that consul only is mentioned who presided over the senate when the *consultum* in question was passed. See p. 64, § 54. **restiterunt**, 'ignored.' **observantiam**, 'deference.'

§ 72. **26. spectacula**, temporary stands from which the sights could be seen.

28. more et modo, 'according to custom and with moderation,' i. e., not *vulgo*, as Cato asserted.

29, 30. admonitus re ipsa, 'reminded by the mere mention of it.' **quantum punctorum**, 'how many votes.' At an election of magistrates a ticket (*tabella*) containing the names of all the candidates was given to each voter, and he indicated his choice for each officer by putting a mark (*punctum*), at the name of the man he voted for. Hence *punctum* came to mean vote. **habitae**: for meaning cf. § 50. 6.

32, 33. haec refers to the clause *ut . . . daretur*, but is attracted to the gender of the predicate nouns. **non fuerit**, 'did not take place,' 'was not allowed.' **in foro**, where the prize fights took place before the days of amphitheatres.

§ 73. 2–4. **multitudine invita**: the people did not approve of Sulpicius' over-watchfulness (*diligentia*). **auctoritate**: see on I. 3. 30, here used slightingly of the *consultum* of § 67, which he now interprets from the standpoint of the defence.

9. **L.** (Pinarius) **Natta**, stepson of Murena. He did not justify Cicero's complimentary language, for in 58, yielding to the influence of his brother-in-law Clodius, he consented to the destruction of Cicero's house on the Palatine.

10–13. **et . . . et**, 'both . . . and.' **ad**, 'with a view to.' **officium necessitudinis**, 'the service natural to this relationship. **reliquum tempus**, i. e., not merely to forward Murena's canvass, but for his own interests afterwards. **fraudi**, 'injury,' dat. of purpose.

14, 15. **virgo vestalis**, name unknown. **locum suum**: the vestals had seats of honor reserved for them at all public games.

18. **munia**, a very rare word, found in but one other passage in the orations.

§ 74. 23, 24. **Quippe**, 'of course,' in replies. **mihi**, ethical dat. **gubernacula**, in this metaphorical meaning the word is always plural.

25, 27. **petas**: for mood cf. *fueris*, § 21. 31. **lenocinium**, 'a position as panderer.'

29. **Horribilis**, 'awful.' **usus**, etc., '(our) experience, the life and character (of the people), and (the spirit of) the state.'

30. **tamen**, 'aside from this,' our experience, etc. He takes the Lacedaemonians and Cretans as examples of austerity, to show that such austerity is no safeguard against national weakness.

31, 32. **cotidianis epulis**, the common meal of which all citizens partook in public. **robore**, hard oaken benches. The Romans reclined on cushioned couches.

33, 34. **cubans**: the Cretans sat at meals, the custom of the heroic age and of the Romans in very early times. **dispertiunt**, i. e., know how to enjoy luxury without becoming slaves to it.

35, 36. **alteri**: the Cretans, conquered in 68–67 by Q. Caecilius Metellus, who received the surname Creticus. **deleti**, rhetorical exaggeration for *devicti*.

37. **praesidio**. The Lacedaemonians were nominally free, but really dependent upon Rome.

§ 75. 2, 3. **res ipsa**, 'their very results.' **comprobat**, 'vindicate.' **eodem ex studio**, as in § 66. 32.

5. **Q.** (Aelius) **Tubero**, a grandson of L. Aemilius Paulus by his daughter Aemilia, and a pupil of Panaetius (§ 66. 28), exhibited in his daily life all the strictness and austerity of the Stoics. **epulum**, 'a funeral banquet.' **Q.** (Fabius) **Maximus**, (Allobrogicus), consul 121, also a grandson of L. Aemilius Paulus. The two sons of Paulus passed by adoption into the *gens Fabia* and *gens Cornelia*, the elder being adopted by Q. Fabius Maximus, and the younger, the famous Publius Scipio Africanus Minor, by P. Cornelius Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal.

6, 7. **nomine**, 'in the name of,' 'in honor of.' **triclinium ster-**

neret, 'to spread the couches,' included the providing of everything in the way of furniture used at the banquet, e. g., couches, coverings, tables, dishes, etc.

10. Tubero's lack of refinement (*inhumanitas*, § 76. 23) led to three blunders: he covered the couches with goat-skins instead of rugs or cushions (see on § 74. 32); he provided wooden sofas of the plain Punic style, instead of Roman couches with supports of silver or bronze; and finally his dishes were the cheap earthen ones imported from Samos, instead of silver plate or Corinthian bronzes. **pelliculis, lectulos:** the diminutives imply contempt.

11. Diogenes, the famous philosopher of the tub, whose one aim was to show how little man really requires.

13–15. supremo die, used both of the day of death and day of burial; here in the latter sense. **laudaret:** the funeral train halted in the forum, and the son, or some near relative of the dead man, delivered a eulogy (*laudatio funebris*) from the rostra. **potissimum,** 'rather than anywhere else.'

§ 76. **24. ratione,** 'by the claims of;' for the whole thought, cf. § 74. 34.

20–30. studeat, adiuvet, i. e., in the canvass for the tribunate, Cato had just been elected tribune, and Cicero jests at his methods of getting votes. **ut mihi praesis,** 'that (as tribune) you may guide me,' i. e., you ask for my vote, I suppose, as a favor to me not to you!

31. abs te: see on I. 27. 11.

§ 77. **33. nomenclatorem.** Candidates were accustomed to take the voter by the hand (*prensare*) when they asked for his support, and this show of familiarity and cordiality made it necessary for them to know at least his name. They had, therefore, with them slaves (*nomenclatores*), with a talent for remembering names and faces, who prompted them in a whisper when they addressed strangers. Plutarch, however, expressly denies that Cato employed such a slave.

39, 40. ad rationem civitatis, 'according to the interests of the state,' i. e., the result of your canvass (your election) was for the public good, but, etc. **perpendere:** cf. § 3. 2. **disciplinae,** 'the (Stoic) school.'

§ 78. **1–3. res publica,** 'the interests of the state;' this was the reason assigned by Cato for acting as *subscriptor*. **ea** = *ista*, often used thus to take up and carry on a preceding *hic*, *iste*, or *ille;* cf. *id*, § 29. 28. **opinione,** a sly thrust at Cato, who acknowledged no 'opinions': cf. § 61. 34. **imprudentia,** 'lack of foresight;' i. e., the real needs of the state require two consuls in office on the first of January: see on § 79. 32.

10. ea copia, used rarely thus in the sing. with the meaning of the plural, which follows in l. 17.

14. equus Troianus: the well-known stratagem by which, after ten years of unsuccessful effort against the walls of Troy, the Greeks gained admittance to the city while the Trojans were asleep (*dormientes*, l. 15.)

§ 79. 18. timendus est: cf. II., § 5 *ad fin.*

21. in capite atque in cervicibus, 'hanging over our heads and necks.' In such phrases, with *noster*, or an equivalent poss. gen. pl., the singular of the noun (*capiti*) is regularly used; *cervicibus* is not an exception to the rule, for it is singular in meaning, the singular form not being used by Cicero, Caesar, or Sallust. For the repetition of the preposition (*in*) with two nouns connected by *et* or *atque*, no rule can be given; we can only say that it is a little more emphatic than if the second were omitted.

23. natura, 'disposition.' **fortuna,** 'social position,' as implying influence and a conservative tendency.

25, 26. sententiis, 'verdict,' a mere majority of votes was necessary. **campo:** see § 52.

27, 28. in foro . . . saepe. Cicero seems to allude here and elsewhere (cf. I. § 11) to repeated attempts upon his life in the forum and at his home. We know, however, of but one such attempt (p. 31, § 49 *ad fin.*), and it is possible that his language is simply rhetorical exaggeration. **his vos si**=*hi, si vos eis:* see on § 70. 9.

31, 32. egi atque perfeci, 'aimed at and accomplished.' **duos consules:** this argument, clinched in § 85, secured the acquittal of Murena, as Cicero elsewhere tells us.

§ 80. **40, 41. moneo:** the warning is expressed abruptly in the indicative (*est*), and is thus more emphatic than if accommodated to *moneo* (*esse*). **In exitu:** see on *traditur*, § 3. 13. **vicarium diligentiae,** 'the one who is to succeed to my watchfulness.' For trans., see on § 3. 18.

42, 43. incolumem . . . defendendam, 'to be kept unharmed from, etc.'

2. non=*nonne:* see on II. **19.** 17.

§ 81. **3. anni tui:** sc. *tribunicii*, and see on § 64. 8.

4. designati tribuni, Q. Metellus Nepos, Cicero's personal enemy.

8, 9. a Catilina, etc., the so-called First Conspiracy, p. 23, §§ 30–32. **in,** 'upon,' not 'in.'

§ 82. **12, 13. non solum . . . sed etiam.** 'I do not say by my . . . but far more by the . . .' See on II. **5.** 7.

14. meo nomine=*mea causa*, 'on my account,' 'for my own sake,' a metaphor from bookkeeping, where the 'account' of the person would be kept under his name (*nomen*).

18. agunt et moliuntur, 'are aiming and working at;' cf. § 79. 31.

24, 25. fore: sc. *hoc*=*ne sufficiatur consul.* **D. Silanum,** Murena's colleague, p. 33, § 56.

§ 83. **27. est tuum,** 'it is your duty.'

28. natus esse: cf. § 56. 29.

Peroratio: Appeal to the Jury.

4–6. consilio: see on I. **2.** 14. **rationes,** 'interests'; cf. § 77. **39.**

10, 11. amplissimis ordinibus: see on *iudices*, § 1. 1.

§ 84. **13. iudicaret:** sc. the omitted protasis *si iudex esset.* **Mihi credite:** see on II. **15.** 18.

16-19. **ubi**=*in quo*, join with **resistamus**, 'regain our footing.' **apud Anienem,** etc. In 211 Hannibal tried to draw the Roman army from the siege of Capua by a sudden march towards Rome, advancing as far as the Anio, which he crossed by the bridge five miles from the city.

23. **Di faxint**: for this form of *facio*, found in Cicero in invocations and legal formulae only, see A. 128 *e*, 3; G. 191, 5; H. 240, 4; B. App. 219. **collega . . . opprimat,** p. 32, § 53.

25, 26. **togatus**: see on II. **28**. 4. **hoc, quod conceptum**: cf. § 12. 26.

§ 85. **29.** **redundarint,** metaphor from overflow of a stream (*unda*), not very well suited to *elapsa de manibus* above.

31. **pestis,** used also of Catilina in II. **2**. 25. **prorumpet,** from the fastnesses of the Apennines, where he was now intrenched.

35, 36. **quae**: for gender, see on II. **19**. 15. **suis,** 'its own' = 'its fitting.'

§ 86. **1.** **Quae cum ita sint**: see on I. **20**. 16.

8, 9. **corporis morbo,** an attempt to arouse the sympathies of the jury by a reference to the law (§ 47. 10) requiring the presence of the defendant, even though sick.

11. **beneficio**: see on § 2. 22.

12, 13. **familiam veterem**: cf. § 15. 10. **municipium**: Lanuvium, near the via Appia, 23 miles southeast of Rome. See on II. **24**. 8.

§ 87. **18, 19.** **hac re,** the consulship. **honestatibus,** 'distinctions;' in this sense here only in plural.

22, 23. **neminem . . . nullius . . . nemini**: the lacking genitive and ablative of *nemo* are supplied from *nullus*. Decline! **ut levissime dicam,** 'to put it very mildly.' **odio**: the (lacking) passive of *odi* is supplied by the phrase *odio esse*, in which *odio* is dat. of purpose; so also a passive is obtained for *utor* by *usui esse:* cf. Caes. IV. **31**. 2.

26. **habere**: for meaning cf. §§ 12. 19; 68. 5; 69. 20.

§ 88. **33.** **praeclaro**: see on § 22. 4.

1, 2. **quod omen,** 'an omen which:' the ominous word is *adflexeritis* to which *omen* is in apposition; for its position in the relative clause, A. 201 *d;* G. 618; H. 445 9; B. 251 4 *b*).

3-5. **imaginem.** For the *ius imaginum*, see p. 55, §§ 12. 13. Murena's great-grandfather (see on *Title*) had brought the *ius imaginum* into the family, and the masks in Murena's hall could not therefore be very numerous. **laureatam,** 'wreathed with laurel,' an honor conferred upon those who had celebrated a triumph: see §§ 11, *ad fin.*, and 15. 13.

§ 89. **10.** **novo poena**: see on § 8. 2 *ad fin.*

16, 17. **in contrariam partem abdet**: for the acc. where we should expect the abl. of place cf. Caes. I. **12**. 3. **Gallia Transalpina**: see on *Title, ad fin.* Cicero elsewhere writes *Gallia ulterior* or *Gallia* alone.

18-20. **summo cum imperio,** as propraetor: see § 42. 19 *f.* The phrase with *cum* is equivalent to a participle (*praeditum*) with

the abl. (see on I. 15. 25), and is therefore strictly parallel with *lugentem*, l. 19. **C. Murenam** had been left in Gaul as *legatus* by his brother when the latter returned to Rome in 63 to conduct his canvass.

21. dolor, maeror. Synonyms: *dolor* is grief as felt in the heart, *maeror* as expressed by the condition or action of the sufferer, e. g., by the gloom on his countenance.

24–26. celebrarint, 'spread far and wide.' **nuntius,** in apposition with *ipse:* translate as suggested on § 7. 30.

§ 90. **29. beneficium:** for meaning cf. § 86. 11.

34. Iunonis Sospitae: the worship of Juno as the 'Deliverer' originated at Lanuvium, and was brought thence to Rome in 338, and ranked among the most important in the city. **cui facere:** sc. *sacra*, from l. 33, though *facere* is sometimes used absolutely = *rem divinam facere, sacrificare.* **omnes consules:** the consuls once a year made a formal and official sacrifice to Juno Sospita, who had two temples at Rome.

35. suum: as Murena came from Lanuvium, such an official sacrifice in his consulship would be doubly grateful to the ancient deity of that *municipium.*

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINA.

Title: **Tertia:** read p. 34, §§ 58–60; review p. 31, §§ 50–55. Ad populum; see on *Title* of the Second Oration.

Exordium § 1–§ 3. 24: You are rejoicing over the safety of the city, and waiting to hear how that safety has been assured.

§ 1. **1–4. Quirites:** see on II. 1. 1. **hodierno die** = *hodie;* for date, see p. 35, § 59 *ad fin.*

7. videtis: a general idea of the events of the morning and preceding night had spread through the city, but particulars were wanting.

8. Et si: as often the conditional clause cannot be distinguished in sense from a casual (*quod*, *quia*), so in English.

§ 2. **10. nascendi condicio,** 'the terms of birth;' i. e., the lot into which we are born.

11. sensu, 'consciousness.' **voluptate,** 'a sense of pleasure,' the so-called 'pregnant' use of a word, the sense requiring an extension of its strict meaning; for English examples, see Webster under 'pregnant.'

12, 13. illum, qui: Romulus, deified under the name of *Quirinus*, and honored with a yearly festival on the 17th of February. **benivolentia famaque,** 'affection and praise,' perhaps hendiadys.

15, 16. is, qui, Cicero. **templis, delubris,** 'temples and shrines:' in this phrase the distinction is merely of size, though strictly the *delubrum* differed from the *templum* in being dedicated to a particular divinity and implying always a building, or at least a shrine.

19, 20. rettudimus, deiecimus, 'beaten down, turned aside,' fencing terms. **inlustrata,** etc.: the three participles are arranged

in order of their importance in Cicero's mind; in the order of time the series would be *comperta*, *patefacta*, *in senatu inlustrata*.

§ 3. **21–23. per me,** 'by my agency,' a little more modest than *a me* or *mihi.* **quanta . . . comprehensa sint:** *quanta* is the subject of the two passive verbs, not of *sint*, to be supplied from them, but as this accumulation of interrogatives cannot be literally trans., turn thus: 'the importance, completeness, and method of these discoveries and proofs.'

Part first of the speech: the story of the arrest, l. 25–§ 15. See p. 34, §§ 58, 59.

25–27. ut, in temporal meaning, so in § 4. 7 and 16. **paucis ante diebus:** how long before? See p. 31, § 51 *ad fin.* **duces:** name them, p. 32, § 54.

3. huius verbi invidiam, 'the prejudice aroused by this word,' i. e., *eiciebam:* see on II. **1**. 4. **illa** (*invidia*), explained by *quod . . . exierit.*

4. sed, resumptive: what other word might have been used? See I. **9**. 16. **exterminari,** 'put out (of the state),' 'banished;' the meaning 'exterminated' is not found in classical Latin.

§ 4. **7. ego . . . consumpsi** (l. 10), an excellent example of suspension of clauses: see on II. **17**. 2.

9, 10. in eo ut, 'in the effort to.' **agerent, molirentur:** cf. Mur. **82**. 18.

13. minorem . . . oratio, 'my words gained less credence' than they deserved (see on II. **9**. 3), or 'too little credence.'

14, 15. ut . . . videretis: while the meaning is plain, a more logical arrangement would have been, *ut oculis maleficium videretis, quoniam tum demum* (i. e., *cum . . . videretis*) *animis saluti vestrae provideretis.*

16. belli, tumultus: for distinction see on Mur. **22**. 6.

17. P. Lentulo: see p. 32, § 54.

19. cum litteris mandatisque, 'with a letter and verbal directions.' Cicero exaggerates here. The only letter addressed to Catilina was written by Lentulus, and carried by Volturcius (l. 20): the three letters carried by the Allobroges were written by Cethegus, Lentulus, and Statilius, and addressed to the senate and people of the Allobroges. *Litterae* may denote a single epistle or several.

23. ut tota: this *ut* is merely a repetition for the sake of clearness of the *ut*, l. 22, a very common occurence after intervening clauses.

§ 5. **25–27. hesterno die** = *heri*, what day? **L.** (Valerium) **Flaccum,** after the expiration of his praetorship, went as propraetor (see p. 68, §§ 73–75) to Asia, and, on his return, was successfully defended by Cicero in 59, when prosecuted for misgovernment. **C. Pomptimum,** two years later, as propraetor of farther Gaul, quelled an uprising of these same Allobroges, whose services to the state at this crisis had secured them no relief from the rapacity of the Roman governors. **praetores:** these officers were selected, because they had the *imperium:* see p. 68, § 73; for their regular

duties, p. 65, §§ 59, 60. **amantissimos rei publicae**: one word in English.

28, 29. qui = *cum ii.* This causal relative clause, if unaccompanied by *quippe*, *ut* or *utpote* to mark its meaning, stands in classical prose before the principal verb. **omnia** = *nihil nisi*, 'nothing but;' in this place 'all' would not give the sense.

31. advesperasceret: what kind of a verb? A. 167, *a*; G. 152, V; H. 337; B. 155 1. **pontem Mulvium,** a bridge over the Tiber two miles from Rome at the beginning of the *via Flaminia.* It was built by M. Aemilius Scaurus in his censorship (109), and the name *Mulvius* may be a vulgar contraction for *Aemilius.*

32, 33. bipertito fuerunt, 'staid in two divisions;' for the adverb with *esse*, see on I. **19**. 8. **Tiberis et pons interesset**: explain the singular verb. **inter eos**; i. e., Flaccus and Pomptinus, who took positions on opposite sides of the river.

35. praefectura Reatina, 'the prefecture of the Reate.' A *praefectura* was a provincial town, governed by a magistrate (*praefectus*), sent yearly from Rome. Reate was an ancient town of the Sabines, n. e. of Rome, which had lost its independence in the third Sabine war. Cicero was its *patronus*, and so could confidently rely upon the devotion of its people.

36. opera, first declension, not from *opus.*

§ 6. **38. tertia vigilia**: what time? Cf. Caes. I, **12**. 2.

40, 41. unaque = *et una cum eis:* cf. Mur. **18**. 20. **Res,** 'my plan.'

Explain the subjunctives in ll. 10–15.

2. erat commissa: insert 'already' in the translation.

4. integris signis, 'seals unbroken,' proving that the Allobroges had not tampered with the letters. **ipsi**, in opposition to *litterae*, means the legates and Volturcius.

5. dilucesceret: cf. § 5. 31.

7, 8. Cimbrum Gabinium, etc.: on these persons see p. 33, § 55. **vocavi**: the consul had the right to summon (*ius vocationis*) citizens to his presence, using force if necessary (*ius prehensionis*).

10. credo: ironical (see on II. **14**. 27), as the letter he had lost so much rest in writing is barely four lines long.

§ 7. **11, 12. summis viris,** summoned to act as witnesses, as at a similar crisis before: cf. I. **10**. 29, 30. **frequentes,** 'in large numbers.'

13–15. prius quam deferri, 'before being laid before.' The regular construction with *prius quam* would here require the subjunctive (*deferrentur* or active *deferrem*), but sometimes the comparative idea prevails and the infinitive follows, as here. A. 336 *c* n 2, p. 373; G. 647, 4 *ad fin.*; H. 524 1, (2); B. 314 4. **nihil,** i. e., incriminating, treasonable. **temere,** 'causelessly.' **tumultus,** 'excitement,' not as in § 4. 17.

16, 17. facturum, ut non deferrem = *non delaturum.* A. 332 *e;* G. 557 2 finer print; H. 498 II. n 2. **consilium publicum**: see on I. **2**. 14. **integram,** 'untampered with,' 'unprejudiced.'

18, 19. si ea . . . tamen: what force has *si?* Cf. II. **16**. 30; I. **29**. 11.

21, 22. nimiam diligentiam, 'the reproach of excessive diligence:' pregnant, see on § 2. 11. **Senatum frequentem,** 'a full senate.' Cicero elsewhere calls an attendance of 417 senators *frequentissimus.* **coegi:** the place of meeting was the temple of Concordia, between the forum and the capitol, see p. 75, § 103, and Plan B.

§ 8. **23, 24. C. Sulpicium,** not elsewhere mentioned. **aedibus:** for distinction in meaning between sing. and pl. see vocab. Mention two other words with the same peculiarity.

Explain the subjunctives in ll. 13–17.

1, 2. Volturcium sine Gallis: so witnesses are often examined separately now. Why? **fidem publicam,** 'protection on the part of the state,' i. e., Volturcius turned states-evidence. **iussu senatus:** because the consul could not do this unless authorized by the senate.

5. mandata et litteras: cf. § 4. 19, where the *mandata* are assigned to the Allobroges.

7, 8. id, in apposition to the clause *ut . . . accederet.* **consilio,** 'plan,' defined by *ut . . . esset* (l. 10). **omnibus partibus,** 'on all sides;' in twelve places according to Sallust, one hundred according to Plutarch.

9, 10. erat, a remark of Cicero, not part of what Volturcius said. A. 336 *b*, p. 372; G. 630 R. 1; H. 524 2 (1); B. 314 3. **qui . . exciperet,** 'to cut off.'

§ 9. **13, 14. data:** for gender, see on II. **19.** 15. **L. Cassio:** p. 32, § 54; the praenomen, omitted with the other names, is given because this is Cicero's first mention of him. **esse praescriptum,** one of three clauses (besides *data esse*) depending upon *dixerunt,* each of which has a clause depending upon it (wheel within a wheel), thus:

a. (l. 14), ita sibi ab his et a Lucio Cassio, esse praescriptum	{ ut equitatum mitterent; [pedestres *sibi* copias non defuturas.]
b. (l. 16), Lentulum autem sibi ex fatis, etc., confirmasse . . .	{ *se* esse illum . . . Sullam fuisse.
c. (l. 20), eundem dixisse	{ fatalem hunc esse . . . .vicesimus.

From this arrangement it will be easily understood that the reflexive pronoun in each dependent clause refers to the subject of the verb upon which its clause directly depends.

16, 17. copias defuturas, '(adding that) forces, etc., dependent upon a verb of saying to be supplied from the general idea of *praescriptum:* cf. II. **19,** 8. **Sibyllinis:** see p. 73, § 91. The original books had been burned in 83, see on l. 23, but a new collection had been made from various sources, to which the same authority was ascribed as to the old. **haruspicum responsis:** see p. 73, § 92. For Lentulus' superstition see p. 32, § 54.

18–20. Cornelium: his full name was *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura;* Cinna's was *L. Cornelius Cinna;* Sulla's, *L. Cornelius Sulla Felix.* **fatalem,** 'set by fate,' 'fated,' not 'fatal.'

22. virginum: sc. *Vestalium.* The Vestals (called by Cicero *virgines* and *virgines Vestales*, but never *Vestales* alone) were the six virgin priestesses of *Vesta*, the goddess of the city hearth. They were bound by vow to chastity while serving in the temple of Vesta, and kept constantly burning the 'eternal flame' upon her altar, which, instead of a statue, was the symbol of the deity. The order was older than the republic, and special honors and privileges were granted to it; one is mentioned Mur. **73.** 15. **absolutionem**: we do not know what 'acquittal' is referred to. The sins of the Vestals which were looked upon as national calamities, and were expiated by state sacrifices, were (1) violation of the vow of chastity, termed incest, and punished by burying the offender alive in the forum, and (2) allowing the sacred fire to go out, punished by scourging.

23. Capitoli incensionem: from some unknown cause in the consulship of L. Cornelius Scipio and C. Norbanus, 83. The capitol was looked upon as the symbol of the perpetuity of the state, and its burning as most ominous.

§ 10. **25. Saturnalibus**: 'the feast of Saturn,' Dec. 19th, extending sometimes over several days, and celebrated in remembrance of the Golden Age of the world, when Saturnus reigned in heaven. All business was suspended, distinctions of class were forgotten, the rich feasted the poor, friends exchanged presents, and masters waited upon their slaves. In the confusion incident to such a time of good fellowship—to which our Christmas festivities go back—the conspirators hoped to find a favorable opportunity for carrying out their plans.

26. Cethego, Sallust says of him: natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat, maximum bonum *celeritate* putabat. **longum**, 'too distant a time.'

1. ne longum sit, 'not to be tedious:' for the clause cf. II. **9.** 1. **tabellas**, 'letters,' really pairs of thin boards, with one side covered with wax and surrounded by a raised edge. Upon the wax the letter was written with a pointed instrument (*stilus*) of metal or ivory. The two pieces were then put together face to face, the raised edges preventing the wax surfaces from touching, and were wrapped with thread (*linum*). This was tied and sealed in the same way that express packages now are. **proferri**: Flaccus (§ 5. 26) had the letters in his keeping: cf. Exc. I. **46.** 5.

3. signum cognovit, 'he acknowledged the seal,' a very important point, as the letters were often written by slaves from dictation, and the seal was the only means for identifying the writer. So in opening the letter, the cord was cut, and the seal preserved entire with the *tabellae.*

7, 8. sibi, the writer. **recepissent**, 'promised.' **quae**: for gender see on II. **19.** 15.

10. bonorum ferramentorum, 'good cutlery:' the word is chosen to imply that it was the quality of the weapons, not the use for which they were designed, that secured them a place in his 'collection.'

13, 14. manum, 'handwriting;' so also in colloquial English. **tabellae**, '*his* letter;' so in l. 15: see on § 4. 19. **in eandem sen-**

tentiam, 'to the same purport,' an adjective phrase to be joined directly to *tabellae.* Such attributive phrases are usually connected with their nouns by a participle (here we should expect *scriptae*) or a relative clause.

17. imago, i. e., the head only; the son of the elder Scipio had also such a signet ring, on which his father's head was cut. **avi tui,** Lentulus' grandfather, P. Cornelius Lentulus, was consul in 162.

18, 19. unice, 'to the exclusion of all else,' 'with his whole heart.' **quae etiam muta,** figure of speech? See on I. **18.** 29. **revocare debuit:** for tenses see I. **4.** 14, first ref.

§ 11. **20, 21. eadem ratione** (=*in eandem sententiam*, § 10. 14), abl. of quality, to be joined, despite its position, with *litterae.* **ad . . . populum:** see on *in sententiam.* § 10. 14; here we should expect *datae.*

24. indicio exposito, edito, 'the evidence having been arranged and put in form.' The stories of the Gauls and Volturcius, and the letters of the three conspirators, agreed in general with some repetitions and minor differences. After all had been written down by the clerks, the several parts were carefully compared, the facts were arranged in their proper order, and the whole was then copied out in a connected and coherent form. *Exposito* refers to the sifting and arranging; *edito,* to the drawing up in form. It was the completeness and straightforwardness of the combined evidence that broke Lentulus down. **surrexit** (*surgo*), 'leaped to his feet.'

25. quid sibi esset cum iis, etc., 'what business he had with them to bring them to his house.' **quam ob rem,** relative, not interrogative clause.

27. constanter, 'consistently;' i. e., all told the same story. **per quem,** p. 34, § 58.

28–30. secum, 'to them,' the regular construction with *loquor.* **quanta . . . esset,** 'how great . . . is;' a general truth is put in the present tense in English, but in Latin follows the sequence.

§ 12. **36. litteras.** Sallust gives the letter in a slightly different form: see Exc. I. **44.** 5.

40. sine nomine, 'without signature.' The Romans commenced their letters with our society form: Mr. John Doe presents his compliments to Mr. Richard Roe. This line had been omitted by Lentulus.

11. eo, who? **Curā,** verb. **vir,** implying the qualities summed up in *virtus.*

45, 46. primo . . . coepisset, a common pleonasm.

§ 13. **48–50. illa,** 'the following.' A. 102 *b ad fin.*; G. 292, 4; H. 450 3. **certissima . . . certiora:** the comparative here denotes a higher degree of the quality than the superlative: in what sense, therefore is the latter used?

52. inter sese: cf. Caes. I. **3.** 8; IV. **25.** 5. and explain the phrase.

Give the construction of the ablatives in ll. 4, 8, 11, 19, 26, 29, 33, 37, 53.

1, 2. expositis, editis: see on § 11. 24. **summa re publica:** see on I. **11.** 13

3, 4. principibus, 'the leading senators,' all who were called upon to speak. For order in debate, see p. 75, §§ 104–109. Who were the *consules designati* when this oration was delivered? **sine ulla varietate,** 'unanimously.'

§ 14. **10–12. opera forti fidelique,** a common phrase in official documents. **usus essem:** note the change from the primary tense, l. 9, the historical presents admitting either sequence. **collegae:** Antonius, who had probably already left Rome (p. 32, § 53.)

13, 14. suis, rei publicae, 'personal and political.' **removisset,** very faint praise. It seemed necessary to say something about Antonius, and not much more could have been said. Why had he turned his back upon Catilina? P. 28, § 42 *ad fin.*

15. se praetura abdicasset, 'had resigned the praetorship.' No Roman magistrate could be punished, or even tried, while in office (see p. 64, § 52), and there was no constitutional means of removing a man from office, although it was customary for one to resign when pressure was put upon him. **custodiam,** sc. *liberam:* see on I. **19.** 3.

18–20. L. Cassium: the resolution was of no effect against Cassius, Furius, Annius, and Umbrenus, because they were warned in time to make good their escape. Ceparius, too, tried flight, but was overtaken and brought back. **pastores,** 'cow boys,' a wild and lawless class of men, always ready for brigandage.

27–29. coniuratione: cf. *luxuria*, II. **5.** 5; how is the abstract noun used here? **novem,** assuming that all named in the decree would be arrested. How many escaped? **poena,** taken for granted, though it was not yet fixed.

§ 15. **30. supplicatio,** 'thanksgiving.' The word in itself is neutral in meaning, and sometimes denotes a period of humiliation in time of disaster ('day of fasting and prayer'), but more often a thanksgiving for victory (cf. Caes. IV. **38** *ad fin.*), and was then to the victorious general an honor inferior to a triumph only, which it frequently preceded.

32, 33. meo nomine: see on Mur. **75.** 6. **mihi . . . togato,** i. e., this was the only instance on record of a *supplicatio* in honor of a citizen not holding a military command. **togato:** see on II. **28.** 4.

36. conferatur . . . interest: for difference in mood see on I. **29.** 12; here the strictly logical form would be: 'if . . . should be compared, [it would be noticed that] there is, etc.'

37, 38. gesta, with **re publicā,** as is also **conservata. ceterae . . . haec unā . . . constituta est:** for number of verb cf. § 5. 33.

39. factum transactum, a proverbial phrase, implying that the action is final.

41, 42. praetoris ius, 'rights of a praetor;' i. e., exemption from prosecution. **tamen . . . abdicavit,** pregnant, 'was allowed to resign,' instead of being killed while in office, as was Glaucia, l. 44. **ut . . . liberaremur** (l. 46), 'in order that we in punishing P. Lentulus *as a private citizen* might be relieved of that scruple (i. e., about punishing a magistrate), which Gaius Marius . . . had not had to keep him from killing Gaius Glaucia *while praetor*.' **quae**

religio, the common repetition of the antecedent, l. 45. **Mario,** dat. of possessor.

43, 44. quo minus . . . occideret, dependent upon the idea of hindrance in *religio*. **C. Glauciam,** the supporter of Saturninus, and killed with him by the mob. Allen, p. 171–2; Creighton, p. 63 *f;* Pennell, p. 105. Cicero distorts the facts for the sake of his argument.

Second Part: Importance of what has been accomplished. § 16–17.

§ 16. **1–3. Nunc** (cf. *nunc vero*, II. **8.** 26) marks the transition to a new point. **captos et comp. tenetis:** for the participles see on I. **1.** 8.

4. copias . . . concidisse, said merely to encourage the people; Cicero knew that the danger was by no means over. **urbis**=*urbanis*, 'within the city.'

9. sed introduces a limitation of the preceding thought. **tam diu,** 'only so long:' see on Mur. **70.** 4.

10, 11. dum . . . continebatur: notice the tense. *dum*, 'while,' takes the historical present; *dum*, 'as long as,' takes any tense required by the sense. **omnium aditus tenebat,** 'he knew how to approach [the approaches to] all men;' for *tenere=scire:* cf. Mur. **22.** 49. What is the quantity of *i* in *aditus*, and why?

14, 15. ad certas res, etc., 'for accomplishing definite purposes he had selected and marked out definite men.' **delectos . . . habebat:** cf. above l. 2.

16, 17. quod . . . laboraret, a good example of zeugma: see on II. **19.** 9–11; what case each would be required by **occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret? obiret . . . laboraret:** group as suggested on I. **32.** 25, and point out a similar set of words in the next paragraph.

§ 17. **18–20. tam:** see on I. **17.** 16. **paratum,** here used absolutely=*promptum*. **nisi:** note how far it is crowded from its proper position; give examples from II. **15.** 26; I. **17.** 13.

22, 23. hanc tantam: see on I. **11.** 10: so *haec tanta*, l. 29. **molem . . . cervicibus:** the metaphor is of a yoke. For plural *cervicibus* see on Mur. **79.** 21.

24. Saturnalia, i. e., he would not have waited so long. **tanto:** see on II. **19.** 12; so in ll. 35, 36. **constituisset:** supply the protasis *si in urbe remansisset.*

26, 27. commisisset ut . . . deprehenderentur, 'would not have allowed his seal, etc., to be intercepted.' **nunc,** see on I. **17.** 24.

33–36. ut . . . dicem: for meaning see on Mur. **87.** 23; for mood cf. § 10. 1. **pace, otio:** the former applies to a public enemy (*hostis*), the latter to a personal foe (*inimicus*).

Part Third. The gods have been with us. §§ 18–25.

§ 18. **1. Quamquam:** how used? Cf. II. **26.** 8. Here it corrects the personal exultation in the preceding paragraphs. It is not to be supposed, from what follows, that Cicero believed in the manifestations of the gods that he here describes, but he felt that

the superstition of the multitude might be used to attach them to the cause of the senate.

3–5. id . . . consequi, 'we can reach this conclusion by reasoning.' **cum . . . tum** (see on Mur. **38.** 16), connect *possumus* and *tulerunt*, l. 7. **videtur . . . gubernatio esse potuisse:** for the personal construction, where the English idiom prefers the impersonal, see on I. **15.** 32. **humani consilii:** see on II. **18.** 12.

8. ut . . . omittam: for rhetorical figure see I. **14.** 14; for mood cf. § 17. 33. **illa,** 'the following:' see on § 13. 48; why neuter? **ab occidente,** 'in the west,' an unfavorable direction in augury. For **ab** cf. *a dextro cornu*, etc.

12, 13. canere (=*praedicare*), 'foretell,' a meaning derived from the lit. 'sing' from the fact that the seers anciently uttered their prophecies in verse. **praetermittendum, relinquendum:** both verbs mean 'to pass over,' the former by negligence, 'overlook,' the latter on purpose, 'leave unmentioned.'

§ 19. **14, 15. Cotta et Torquato consulibus:** see p. 23, § 30. When the names of the consuls are put in the abl. abs. to fix the year they are always connected by a conjunction when the *praenomina* are not given; when the *praenomina* are given the conjunction is regularly omitted. **de caelo,** the regular phrase for lightnings and other supernatural manifestations.

17, 18. veterum, as in II. **20,** 31; is this the proper meaning of the word? **legum aera,** 'the brazen tablets of the laws, regularly kept in the temples, especially in that of Saturnus, called the *aerarium*, see on I. **4.** 12.' In whose keeping were they? **ille . . . Romulus:** see on § 2. 12; the god is here put for the statue.

19. quem . . . inhiantem: such representations of the infant Romulus and his nurse must have been common. In the Capitoline Museum at Rome there is a bronze figure of a wolf giving suck to the twins Romulus and Remus, which Mommsen thinks is identical with the one mentioned here.

20. fuisse meministis. Both the present and perfect infinitive are used with *memini*, and as all remembered actions are past, it is evident that the ordinary rules for the tenses do not apply. If the person who remembers was an eye-witness of the fact remembered, he uses either the present (I. **7.** 9), or perfect (as here); if he was not an eye-witness he uses the perfect.

21. haruspices: cf. § 9. 17. They were frequently summoned by the senate to explain such prodigies as these, in order to quiet the superstitious fears of the ignorant multitude.

25. omni ratione, 'in every way,' 'entirely.' **prope,** (=*paene dixi*) excuses the impossible idea that follows. **fata ipsa,** 'fate itself,' to which the gods were conceived of as subject, though they could by their power (*numine*) delay its decrees.

§ 20. **26. ludi:** for their nature, see on Mur. **38.** 3. All the public games were of religious origin, and national guilt was commonly expiated in this way.

29, 30. facere: the passive infinitive would be more natural, but the omission of the subject of the active with *iubeo* is not uncommon when it can easily be supplied from the context (as here), or is entirely indefinite ('any one'). Under which head is the

omitted subject in Caes. II. **5**. 6? **contra, atque**: see on Mur. **35**. 11.

32–34. curiam: the *curia Hostilia*, the original senate house, said to have been built by Tullus Hostilius, the third King of Rome, and situated near the *comitium*. As the forum stretched southeast from the capitol, a statue erected on the latter, and facing the east, would overlook the objects mentioned here: see Plan B. **fore ut . . . inlustrarentur**, the common periphrasis for the little used, fut. inf. pass.; how does this differ from its use in II. **4**. 16–17?

35, 36. signum collocandum locaverunt, 'contracted for the erection of the statue;' for the gerundive, see A. 294 *d;* G. 431; H. 544 n. 2; B. 337 7 *b*), 2. *loco* (lit. 'to place out') is used of the person having the work done; *conduco* of the contractor. **consules**: who? The censors were the directors of public works (see p. 65, § 58); but those of 65, Q. Lutatius Catulus and M. Licinius Crassus, had resigned without action, and their duties devolved upon the consuls.

37, 38. superioribus consulibus: those for 65 (l. 36) and 64, L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcius Figulus. **ante hodiernum diem**: the work was probably carefully timed by Cicero; if not, he shows great dexterity in using for his own ends the accidental completion of the work on the day of the arrest.

§ 21. **1–3. Hic**: see on II. **13**, 14. **mente captus**, 'infatuated,' lit. 'stricken in mind.' **haec omnia, quae videmus**, i. e., the visible universe: for a different sense of *haec* see on I. **21**. 42. **videmus**: for mood see on *erat*, § 8. 9.

5–7. ita and *sic* are often used thus to prepare the way for a following clause, the construction of which depends upon the verb with *ita:* cf. § 14. 14. **et ea** (sc. *comparari*), 'and by citizens at that:' cf. Mur. **20**. 15.

10, 11. praesens, 'timely,' 'opportune.' **ut . . . videatur, ut . . . statueretur** (l. 14): the first clause is adverbial, the second is substantive, explaining *illud* 'the following fact.' **optimi maximi**, 'all-good, all-powerful:' for the asyndeton see on Mur. **19**. 5.

12–14. hodierno die mane, 'this morning.' **per forum . . . in aedem Concordiae.** The conspirators had been summoned at an early hour to Cicero's house (§ 6. 7) on the Palatine hill (p. 31, § 50) and were thence taken directly across the forum to the temple of Concord (§ 7. 21): see Plan B. **aedem**: see on § 8 24. **eorum indices**, 'the witnesses against them.' **eo ipso tempore**: see on § 20 38. **ut** (l. 11) **. . . statueretur**: what mood and what particle should we expect? See on I. **3**. 24; for change from primary sequence see on II. **6**. 3. Notice that the appositive clause frequently takes the construction of a preceding verb (here *factum esse*) on which the word explained does not depend.

15. ad . . . converso, etc.: cf. § 20. 30.

§ 22. **17–19. Quo, odio, supplicio**: explain the case. **supplicio** from the same root ('a bending down') as *supplicatio*, the former bending to receive punishment, the latter to praise or pray. **templis atque delubris**: cf. § 2. 16.

20–22. si dicam . . . sumam: for the mood see on I. **19.** 1. **restitisse** from *resisto:* what other verb would furnish the same form? **non ferendus** as in II. **10.** 21. **ille, ille Iuppiter,** with a gesture toward the statue. What pronoun was used with *Iuppiter* in I. **11.** 9, and why?

24, 25. mentem voluntatemque, 'disposition and purpose.' **Quirites:** cf. § 1. 1. **haec tanta:** cf. § 17. 22, 29.

27, 28. tantae res, etc.: 'such confidence would never have been reposed, and the letters would never have been intrusted by Lentulus, etc., so rashly, had not, etc.' *tantae* as in § 17. 24. **litterae commissae,** the great blunder of the conspirators. **ab dis:** Cicero generally writes *ab* (not *a*) before *dis;* which in II. **15.** 18?

29, 30. audaciae: use of the abstract noun? Cf. II. **5.** 5. **Quid vero:** more emphatic than the simple *quid* (see on I. **8.** 23), and always followed by another question. **ex civitate,** i. e., *Allobrogica.* **male,** 'hardly,' as often=*non satis.*

31, 32. pacata. The limits of Transalpine Gaul were not yet accurately defined, and more or less serious disturbances were frequent until Caesar's subjugation (when?) of the whole country. **gens,** we should expect *civitas* (see on *religio* § 15. 43), but the place of the repeated antecedent is often taken by a noun of like meaning. *Civitas* is used for *gens* in Caes. I. **10.** 1. **non nolle:** see p. 34, § 58. and on § 5. 26.

33. imperii ac rerum, 'independence and great advantages.' **ultro,** 'spontaneously,' 'unsought;' the conspirators had made the first advances. **patriciis:** Catilina, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians. The *patricii* had long since lost all political superiority over the plebeians, but their pride of long descent ought to have revolted against the idea of appealing to barbarians against their country.

35–37. ut (l. 30) . . . **anteponerent,** in apposition to *id,* the regular construction, quite unlike that with *illud,* l. 10. Explain the mood. **divinitus,** one of the rare adverbs in *-us.* **praesertim qui,** 'especially as they'=*prasertim cum ii* (the Gauls.) **superare potuerint:** for tenses cf. § 10. 20.

§ 23. **1, 2. pulvinaria,** 'shrines,' lit. 'couches.' Many of the temples contained these couches or sofas, and in seasons of great exultation or depression the senate (see p. 74, §§ 96, 99) sometimes ordered the statues of some or all of these deities to be laid in pairs upon the couches, and food to be served up to them. Such a ceremony was called a *lectisternium,* and was frequently combined, as here, with a *supplicatio* (see on § 15. 30.) **celebratote,** the rarer ('future') form of the imperative, which differs from the more common ('present') form in *-te* only by implying more formality; there is no distinction of time at all. Slightly peculiar uses of this form have been noticed on II. **23.** 31, and Mur. **65.** 21.

4, 5. iusti . . . debiti, 'have been paid, which were just and due.' **iustiores:** sc. 'than these,' i. e., the *lectisternium* and *supplicatio* just mentioned.

7. togati . . . togato: see on II. **28.** 4.

§ 24. **9, 10. non solum . . . sed,** 'I do not say . . . but merely,'

the formula is A + b. **quas audistis**: strictly we should have *de quibus*, but with *audio*, *lego*, *loquor* the acc. (especially of things) is often put for the abl. with *de;* quote examples from Caes. II. **12.** 5, and III. **27.** 1. **vidistis**, because all the civil commotions now to be mentioned had occurred within the last 25 years. They will be best explained together:

In 88 Sulla was consul, and had just ended the Social War. P. Sulpicius made certain proposals in the interests of the democratic party, one of which was to transfer the command against Mithradates of Pontus from Sulla to Marius. Sulla marched on Rome; Sulpicius with a few adherents was killed; Marius escaped with difficulty. Sulla thereupon departed for the east.

In 87 Cinna, as consul, revived the schemes of Sulpicius. His colleague Octavius drove him from the city; he collected an army, was joined by Marius, and effected his return by force. A reign of terror followed, during which many aristocrats were killed. Marius died in 86; Cinna was killed in a mutiny two years later.

In 82 Sulla came back from the East, defeated the younger Marius (in alliance with the Samnites) at the Colline gate, and was created 'dictator constituendae reipublicae.' As such he issued a proscription list ordering the execution of most of the democratic leaders. Having reformed the constitution in the interest of the optimates, he resigned his power.

In 78 (Sulla died in 78) the consul M. Lepidus tried to reverse the acts of Sulla, but was driven from the city by his colleague Q. Catulus. He raised an army, and tried to effect his return by force, as Cinna had done, but was defeated by Catulus at the Mulvian bridge in 77. He escaped to Sardinia, where he died.

11–13. custodem: he had saved Rome by defeating the Teutones, and Cimbri in 102 and 101. Creighton, p. 63; Allen, p. 169; Myers, p. 84; Pennell, p. 103. **partim . . . partim**=*aut . . . aut* or *alios . . . alios*, as in Mur. **51.** 26.

14–16. acervis . . . sanguine redundavit: cf. Mur. **85.** 29; the verb can be connected with *acervis* here only by zeugma. **clarissimis viris**, among them M. Antonius, the great orator, and Q. Scaevola, the *pontifex maximus* (p. 17, § 12).

19, 20. quanta deminutione: 5000 were put to death in Sulla's proscription, to say nothing of those who perished in the field. It is estimated that the civil wars of Marius and Sulla cost the republic over 150,000 lives. **Dissensit a**, 'quarrelled with.'

21, 22. interitus ipsius. Lepidus died in Sardinia, of chagrin. **quam ceterorum**: sc. *interitus;* i. e., it was not the fate of Lepidus himself that excited sympathy, but that of those who were involved in it.

§ 25. **23, 24. eius modi**: for case see on I. **4.** 12. **quae**=? **pertinerent**, mood?

29–32. reconciliatione concordiae, 'the restoration of good feeling.' **uno maximo**, 'the very greatest;' the superlative is often intensified by *ūnus* (as by *quam* and *vel*, see on Mur. **31.** 35), which is not to be translated. A. 93 *b*; G. 317. **quale bellum**, 'such a war as.'

33–35. bello: see on *religio*, § 15. 43. **fuit constituta**: see on I.

16. 10. salva urbe salvi, etc., 'who could be solvent in a safe condition of the city.' Cicero plays on the ordinary meaning of *salvus* in *salva urbe* and *salvi*, l. 37, and the special meaning in *salvi* here, which has been explained on II. **20.** 28. He means that the anarchists intended to put to death all who owned property.

37–39. tantum civium (=*tot cives*), 'only so many citizens;' for this sense cf. *tam diu*, § 16. 9, and *unum*, Mur. **70.** 4. **restitisset** is from *resto;* the subjunctive is due to the indirect discourse.

Peroratio.

§ 26. **1–3. tantis**, as in § 22. 29: what represents the necessary demonstrative? **praemium, insigne, monumentum**, synonymous, or nearly so: see on I. **10.** 8. He means that he does not care for ordinary complimentary decorations, titles, crowns, statues, etc.

4, 5. memoriam, governed by *postulo*, as *praeterquam* (=*nisi*) is a mere connective. **triumphos**, i. e., triumphal processions, not 'victories': see on Mur. **11.** 13, 14.

8. minus digni, 'the less worthy': there is no idea of comparison, the words being merely a polite form of *indigni*. In Cicero's time honors went by intrigue rather than by merit: cf. the granting of triumphs to the elder Murena and to Lucullus (Mur. **37.** 10, note).

10, 11. litterarum monumentis, 'history.' **inveterascent et corroborabuntur**, 'will gather strength and vigor.' **eandem diem**, etc. 'I know that one and the same term—a term which I hope will have no end—has been extended to the safe existence of the state and to the recollection of my consulship.' **diem** (note the gender) means 'time,' 'term,' 'period.' Cicero means that he has preserved the state for an unlimited period and that so long as the state endures his fame will last. The idea might have been more clearly expressed thus: *ad eandem diem propagatas esse et salutem urbis et memoriam*, etc.

14–16. duos civis, Pompeius and Cicero. **alter . . . terminaret**, Pompeius had fought successfully against Sertorius in Spain and Mithradates in Asia, thus giving Cicero opportunity for a most extravagant compliment which he knew would please the people. **terrae**: join with *regionibus* not *finīs.*

§ 27. **1. Sed quoniam** marks a transition to a new point, as *et quoniam*, § 13. 4. What other words are used for the same purpose in II. **8.** 26; II. **8.** 21?

3. condicio, as in § 2. 10. **quae**, 'as:' sc. *fortuna atque condicio.*

5, 6. vestrum est: cf. *tuum est*, Mur. **83.** 27. **sua** refers to *ceteris*, which is the logical though not the grammatical subject: 'if others are benefited, as is right, by their deeds.' A. 196 *c;* G. 295 R 1; H. 449. 3; B. 244 4. **recte** (=*merito*) is introduced expressly to show that he has no feeling of envy for them. **mihi mea.** Latin writers have a fondness for putting together different pronouns or different forms of the same pronoun: see ll. 14. 15.

11, 12. nihil, as in I. 1. 3. **noceri**: intransitive verbs are how used in the passive? **Magnum . . . praesidium.** 'The defense of

loyal men counts for much,' so *magna est* below: cf. Mur. **53.** 14. **bonis,** as in I. **1.** 5.

14, 15. vis conscientiae, i. e., the inner consciousness or conviction that Cicero had really saved the state. **quam qui** = *et, si qui eam;* for *qui* = *si quis:* cf. II. **27.** 26. **se ipsi:** for case of the intensive see on I. **19.** 3.

§ 28. **16–18. is,** as in I. **22.** 12. **improbos:** see on I. **1.** 5 *ad fin.;* give a synonym. **ultro,** 'unprovoked:' cf. § 22. 33. **Quodsi:** cf. Mur. **40.** 23.

20. erit videndum: i. e., if they deserted him, no one would dare thereafter to defend their interests at the risk of his own.

23–25. vitae fructum, 'life's rewards.' **cum praesertim** has the same meaning as *praesertim cum:* cf. Mur. **24.** 13. **honore vestro,** 'the distinctions within your gift;' *honor* is regularly used of 'office,' and Cicero means that, having held the highest office, there was nothing more he could aspire to. **quo,** as in Mur. **28.** 18. What is its antecedent here?

§ 29. **27, 28. ut . . . ornem,** 'that I shall support and dignify.' The clause is in apposition to *illud.* How does it differ from *ut . . . statueretur,* § 21. 10–14? from *ut . . . auteponerent,* § 22. 30–35? **privatus,** 'in private life.'

30. me . . . tractabo, 'I shall so conduct myself in political life.' Point out a synonym for *tractabo* in § 25 *ad fin.*

32–34. iam est nox: see p. 35, § 59 *ad fin.* **vestrum,** probably the rare poss. gen. plur. of *tu,* but possibly from *vester:* see on I. **14.** 21.

35–38. est depulsum: for mood A. 313, *e;* G. 607; H. 515 I.; B. 309 2. **aeque ac** A. 156 *a ad fin.;* G. 646; H. 554 I. 2. note; B. 341 1 *c*); cf. on Mur. **35.** 11. **priore nocte,** the night of the arrest. **custodiis vigiliisque:** for distinction see on I. **8.** 26. **providebo,** a hint at the action yet to be taken in regard to the prisoners.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATALINA.

Title. **Oratio Quarta.** Read p. 35, §§ 61–67. It will be very helpful to the student to read the speech of Caesar printed here as an excursus to the Third Oration. If there is not time for this to be taken as a regular part of the work, it may be read at sight in the classroom, or even by the teacher to the class.

Exordium: This is no time to think of a consul's safety . . . the state itself is in danger (§§ 1–3).

§ 1. **1–3. omnium vestrum:** see on I. **14.** 21, and point out in III. § 29 a possible exception to the rule there given. **conversos:** for the situation at this point see p. 38; § 67. **vestro,** with *periculo,* l. 4. **depulsum sit:** the mood is due to the indirect statement.

4, 5. iucunda, grata: the former is used of anything causing pleasure, the latter of anything exciting gratitude.

6. sed deponite, put briefly for *sed imploro ut deponatis:* see on II. **22.** 17. **obliti,** from *obliviscor:* how does it differ from *obliti* into

II. **10.** 26? **salutis:** for case, A. 219; G. 375; H. 406 II; B. 205, 206 *b*.

8–11. condicio consulatus: cf. III. **27.** 3; **2.** 10. Turn in English: 'if the consulship has been given me on these terms,' etc. **laboribus, vobis:** explain their case. **pariatur:** for mood see on II. **15.** 16.

§ 2. **12–15. cui** with *vacua . . . fuit*, l. 18, dat. of reference. **forum . . . aequitas,** 'because the praetors' courts were held in the forum or in adjacent buildings. **campus . . . consularibus:** see on Mur. **52.** 3, and notice that the *campus Martius* was not a *templum*, i. e., a consecrated place (see p. 71, § 86), but on the occasion of each consular election the part used for the purpose was consecrated for the time by the taking of the auspices: see p. 71, § 84. **curia . . . auxilium,** because the senate had charge of all foreign affairs.

16–19. haec sedes, the curule chair (p. 64, § 51). **vacua . . . insidiis:** see on Mur. **79.** 27. **multa . . . concessi:** the references are too vague to be fully understood, but see in general, p. 28, §§ 42. 48. **meo quodam dolore,** 'with pain so to speak to myself:' see on Mur. **63.** 29.

22–24. virgines Vestales: see on III. **9.** 22. **vexatione:** there may be a hint at the charge against Catilina, mentioned p. 22, §27. **omnium nostrum:** what might be substituted for the personal pronoun here?

27–30. subeatur, laeter: these subjunctives are not due to the conditional sentence at all (see on I. **23.** 17), but are to be explained independently; for the former see on II. **6.** 6; for the latter on I. **24.** 25. **prope,** as in III. **19.** 25; here perhaps because *fatalis* is generally used in a bad sense.

§ 3. **1. consulite vobis,** 'consult for yourselves,' i. e., for your own interests: note the other meaning and construction of this verb in I. **13.** 36. *vobis* is dat. of reference.

6, 7. pro eo ac mereor, 'according to my deserts.' *pro eo ac* for *ut* occurs here only in the orations but is common in the letters; the lit. is 'in proportion to this as etc.' **relaturos gratiam,** 'will repay,' 'requite;' used of either good or evil as in English: which here? **si quid obtigerit,** 'if anything happens;' a euphemism as in English for 'if I die,' in which meaning *accidit* is more common.

8–10. immatura consulari: see on III. **28.** 25 *ad fin.* **misera sapienti,** a maxim of the Stoic philosophy which Cicero held up for ridicule in the speech for Murena. **ille ferreus,** 'that man of flint,' i. e., that the Stoics look upon as their ideal. **fratris,** Q. Cicero, at this time *praetor designatus*.

11–13. omnium, those senators who were most friendly to him. **lacrumis:** both Greeks and Romans were accustomed to give way to their emotions with a freedom entirely inconsistent with our ideas of manly dignity. **non saepe** = *minime saepe*, Caes. I. **1.** 3. **Neque non saepe** may therefore be translated, 'and often.'

14. uxor, Terentia, married about 77. **filia,** the dearly loved Tullia, now about 13 years old. **parvulus filius,** Marcus, about *2* years old: the diminutive here expresses tenderness. What did it express in Mur. **75.** 10?

16, 17. ille . . . gener, C. Calpurnius Piso, Tullia's husband; but the date of their marriage is unknown. Piso was not a senator, and so must have been one of the guard of equites who surrounded the temple in arms, and were visible through the open doors.

20, 21. una peste, abl. of instrument. We should say: 'in the general (*una=communi*) destruction.' **pereamus**; for mood see on II. **3**. 4. **incumbite**, nautical metaphor.

§ 4. Propositio: (*a*) The manifest guilt of the prisoners (§§ 4–6).

23. Non Ti. Gracchus: the negatives go closely with the nouns, and the tense of *adducitur* (l. 27) is emphatic: 'It is not a Tiberius Gracchus, for having, etc., not a Gaius Gracchus, for having, etc., that is *now* brought, etc.'

24, 25. iterum: in the time of the elder Gracchus a tribune could not legally succeed himself, and Tiberius, tribune in 133, was killed while trying to secure his re-election for the following year (Creighton, p. 58; Allen, pp. 156, 157; Myers, p. 80; Pennel, p. 96.). **C. Gracchus**: see on I. **4**. 1. **agrarios**, 'those interested in the distribution of the public lands.' This was a part. but a part only, of the programme of the younger Gracchus. **L. Saturninus**; see refs. on III. **15**. 44 *ad fin.*

26, 27. C. Memmium, a popular leader at the time of the Jugurthine war. He changed sides and was murdered by Saturninus and Glaucia (cf. III. **15**. 44) while opposing the latter in the consular election for 99. **in . . . iudicium** 'before the bar of your severity.'

28, 29. vestram omnium: explain the use of the possessive (see I. **9**. 12), and substitute a personal pronoun for it (cf. §§ 1. 1; 2. 24). **Romae**: case?

31–33. servitia, 'bands of slaves.' What kind of a noun is *servitium?* How used here? Cf. *audaciae*, III, **22**. 29. **id . . . consilium**, sums up the preceding statements, the passion of which is shown by the asyndeton. **nemo ne . . . quidem**, 'no one . . . even:' see on I. **25**. 6 *ad init.* Give the gen. and abl. of **nemo**: cf. Mur. **87**. 22.

§ 5. **2, 3. rei**, 2d. decl. **iudiciis iudicavistis**, 'have decided by judicial decisions,' a skilful turn of expression covertly reminding the senate that it is bound in its judgment by its decrees of the last two days, a hint which he repeats in ll. 7 and 14. For the rhetorical figure see on Mur. **61**. 29.

10, 11. hesterno die, the 4th of Dec. What was done at this meeting beyond the fixing of rewards, as mentioned here, we do not know. **praemia**, the rewards actually given are unknown. According to Sall. 30, the senate had offered to any slave giving information concerning the conspiracy his freedom and $5,000; to a free man, impunity and $10,000.

13, 14. incustodiam: cf. III. **14**. 15. Sallust gives the names of their sureties: see Exc. I. **47**. 4. **sine illa dubitatione** goes closely with *damnati;* to bring this out clearly, turn the clause into the active voice.

§ 6. **15–17. institui**, 'I have begun.' **tamquam integrum**, 'as if it were still an open question,' referring to *Quae . . . videan-*

tur above. What does *integrum* agree with? **praedicam,** 'I will first state,' a rare use of the word.

18, 19. Ego videbam, 'I had long seen that a dangerous madness was abroad, and that evils of an unheard-of kind were seething and stirring in the state.' **iam pridem** has what effect upon the tense? See on I. **12**. 31.

23-25. ante noctem, because the safety of the state admits of no longer delay. There may be also an allusion to the fact that a decree of the senate was not valid unless passed before sunset: see p. 75, § 103. **Huic adfines,** 'are privy to it:' the gen. is also found with this adj. **Latius opinione,** 'more widely than you think.' A. 247 *b;* G. 399 R. 1; H. 417 n. 5; B. 217 4.

27-29. multas provincias, rhetorical exaggeration. Catilina had hoped for aid from Piso in Spain (p. 29, § 46), and, according to Sall., from Mauretania. **nullo pacto:** cf. I. **17**. 13.

Propositio: (*b*) The Two Proposals (§§ 7-10).

§ 7. **1, 2. duas sententias,** p. 37, § 66. **D. Silani,** the consul-elect. For order in debate see p. 75, § 105 f. **censet,** 'proposes,' 'votes,' not 'thinks.' **haec,** as in I. **21**. 42. What is its meaning in III. **21**. 3? **conati sunt:** for mood cf. III. **21**. 3; **8**. 9.

3, 4. alteram, given in full in Excursus III. **C. Caesaris,** at this time *praetor designatus:* what was his *nomen?* Give the name of one of his colleagues. **removet,** 'puts aside,' 'rejects'; the strictly accurate phrase would be *removendam censet*, but in such summaries the shorter (pregnant) form is common. **acerbitates:** cf. Exc. III., §§ 8, 15, 26.

5, 6. amplectitur, 'adopts,' for the omission of the connective see on II. **10**. 23. When, as here, the omitted conjunction is 'but,' the asyndeton is called adversative. **pro . . . magnitudine,** etc., 'as his own high character, etc., demand.' **in . . . versatur,** 'exhibits.'

9-11. spiritu, as in I. **15**. 23. **saepe:** see on *multas provincias*, § 6. 27. **recordatur,** 'remembers.' Cicero suggests that the recollection influenced Silanus, but does not assert that he actually mentioned the precedents.

12. mortem, etc. The view that death was either the natural end common to all men, or sought by individuals (i. e., suicides) to escape the greater ills of life, was held by the Epicureans, a school of philosophy to which Caesar adhered. Cf. Exc. III. § 20.

16-18. et ea: cf. III. **21**. 7. **Municipiis . . . iubet:** see Exc. III. § 43. **Habere,** as in Mur. §§ 87, 28 and 26; 68. 5; 12. 19; in this sense often accompanied by *in se*.

19, 20. velis: for mood see on Mur. **7**. 31, and notice that neither Caesar nor the senate is addressed. **Decernatur:** for mood cf. *subeatur*, § 2. 28. **tamen** refers to *difficultatem* and *iniquitatem*, l. 19: 'in spite of this fact.'

§ 8. **22. dignitatis:** for case, A. 214 *d;* G. 365, R. 1 *ad fin.;* H. 401 *n* 2; B. 198 3. What is the subject of *esse?*

25, 26. sancit, 'ordains,' under penalties. **eorum,** not partitive: how in l. 23? **per senatum,** etc., i. e., either by an executive decree (see on I. **3**. 30) or by a formal law passed by the *comitia*.

32-34. in vita, 'on earth.' **improbis,** 'the wicked,' not in the

political sense of § 7. 10; II. **28.** 6. **illi antiqui,** 'the well-known (writers) of old.' **voluerunt,** 'would have it,' 'asserted,' 'pretended,' a common meaning of the word. **videlicet:** see on I. **19.** 12.

35. non . . . pertimescendam: contrast this language with that of III. **18.** 2, addressed to the people. In Cicero's time the higher classes were losing all faith in the national religion, which was maintained largely for political purposes: see p. 70, § 79.

§ 9. **1–3. Nunc,** as in § 2. 20. **meā:** for case, A. 222, *a;* G. 381; H. 408, 2; B. 211 1 *a;* it should stand after *quid,* but is placed next to *ego* for the reason given on III. **27.** 6. **in re publica,** as in III. **29.** 30; the phrase goes closely with *viam;* see on III. **10.** 14. **popularis,** 'democratic,' not 'popular.'

4. cognitore, 'voucher,' 'advocate,' properly used of one who acts for another in a lawsuit. The meaning is that if the senate adopts Caesar's opinion he will have to defend it whenever it is attacked.

6. illam (not *hanc*), because the proposal of Silanus was first mentioned (§ 7. 1), A. 102 *b;* G. 292 Rem. 1; H. 450, 2; B. 246 1; for the less common use cf. Mur. **31.** 38. **alteram:** sc. *sententiam secuti eritis.* **nescio an,** lit. 'I don't know whether,' is used affirmatively by Cicero in the sense of 'probably,' and is followed by the subj. of indirect question.

7, 8. Sed tamen, 'But, notwithstanding all this, let, etc.' **rationes,** 'considerations.' **vincat,** 'outweigh.' **Habemus enim,** 'We have, I say.' With these words Cicero goes back to *sententiam* (l. 2), and resumes the discussion of Caesar's proposal; *enim* is often thus used to introduce a narrative or discussion of a point; cf. I. **4.** 11.

9. maiorum . . . amplitudo: Though none of Caesar's ancestors figure prominently in Roman history, still the Julian gens was one of the most ancient and most noble of the patrician families, and claimed Iulus, the son of Aeneas and grandson of the goddess Venus, as its founder.

10. obsidem, 'a pledge,' i. e., Caesar's proposal to punish the prisoners commits him to the support of the government against the anarchists. It must be remembered that Caesar was suspected of complicity in the plot.

11, 12. Intellectum est, at the conclusion of Caesar's speech: see especially § 43. **quid interesset,** 'what a difference there is;' for another meaning of the verb cf. l. 1;. for its mood cf. *contrahatur,* l. 7; for tense see on III. **11.** 30. **contionatorum,** 'demagogues.'

§ 10. **13, 14. de istis:** for case A. 216 *c;* G. 371 Rem. 5; H. 397 *n* 3; B. 201 *a;* for force see I. **2.** 17; for the form of attack which Cicero expected that these demagogues would adopt cf. II. **14.** 11–13. **se populares haberi volunt,** 'pretend that they are regarded as democrats;' for this sense of *volunt* cf. § 8. 34. **non neminem,** 'one or more,' in sense plural, though treated as a singular: cf. *ferat,* and *Is* l. 16.

15. de capite: see on Mur. **8.** 2. **sententiam ferat,** 'give their

votes,' i. e., they were absent to avoid 'going on record;' for the differences of opinion on the legality of the trial, see p. 37. § 64.

16–19. nudius tertius=*nunc dies tertius*, 'day before yesterday', (Dec. 3) by the inclusive reckoning of the Romans. **dedit decrevit, adfecit,** i. e., gave his vote for these acts: see on § 7. 4, and give the more precise form; point out three other instances in § 8. **hoc,** explained by **quid . . . iudicarit. qui** has for its antecedent the unexpressed subject of *iudicarit.* **reo, quaesitori**: see Exc. II. §§ 2 and 7.

20. decrerit, principal parts? Cicero means that the absent senators have already gone on record by the unanimous (cf. III. **13.** 4) decrees of Dec. 3

21. legem Semproniam. It is not certain just what this law of Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus (§ 4. 24) was, but it seems to have confirmed the the right of appeal granted to citizens by the earlier *leges Porciae* and *lex Valeria* (see on I. **28.** 17). Cicero mentions it here in allusion to §§ 22 and 40 of Caesar's speech, because it was the most recent legislation upon the question before the senate, and because the fate of its proposer could be used as an argument against Caesar. Notice that Roman laws are described by the *nomina* of their proposers.

22, 23. qui . . . posse. Read carefully p. 37, §§ 64, 65. The weakness of Cicero's argument is this: the question whether or not the prisoners were *rei publicae hostes* was precisely the point for a court (not the senate) to decide. Cicero probably argued in his own mind that the confessions of Lentulus (III. **11.** 32) and Gabinius (III. **12.** 47) made a formal trial unnecessary, but he nowhere puts this idea forward in set terms.

24, 25. iniussu populi: for the fate of Gracchus see on I. **3.** 21. The precedent is exactly suited to the punishment of the conspirators, but the legality of the act had never been admitted by the democratic opposition. **rei publicae** is dative: see on I. **4.** 9, and note the different case there. **dependisse,** 'paid.' **largitorem et prodigum,** 'however lavish a giver,' the appositives have a concessive force, and can best be translated as hendiadys.

26. prodigum: the sing. adj. is used as a substantive (1) when used as a collective noun, (2) in philosophical language, (3) when the connection makes the sense quite clear, (4) when, as here, the adjective is accompanied by one or more substantives in parallel constructions; give an example from Mur. § 7.

28, 29. etiam, as in I. **1.** 2. **dubitat**: see on I. **17.** 20.

31, 34. se iactare, 'show (himself) off,' 'make himself conspicuous.' **omnīs cruciatūs,** case? Explain the number of *consequatur*.

Contentio: The general argument. Severity to the prisoners is mercy to the people; the guilty are to be regarded as public enemies, not as citizens; the senate must take the responsibility, and the consul will not fail (§§ 11–19.)

§ **11. 1. sive . . . sive,** 'if . . . or if.' **dederitis**; the fut. perfect in the apodosis is rare (cf. II. **11.** 33), and implies that the action of its verb will be completed at the same time as that of the protasis, although the latter began first.

2. comitem, Caesar. **contionem:** see on Mur. **50**. 6; in which meaning here? After the adjournment of the senate Cicero would be expected to acquaint the people with its decision (cf. the Third Oration), and, according to custom, would be accompanied by the proposer of the successful motion. **populo** with **carum** and **iucundum.** A. 234; G. 356; H. 391; B. 192 1.

5. eam refers to *sententiam* (l. 3), despite the nearer feminine nouns.

6. Quamquam: meaning, when first in the sentence? **quae . . . potest,** 'what cruelty can there be in punishing the inhuman conduct of so great a crime?'

8, 9. ita . . . liceat, ut . . . moveor, 'so may I enjoy, etc., as I am moved,' a common way of emphasizing a statement by expressing a wish that the welfare of the speaker may depend upon its truth. Cf. the "So help me God" appended to oaths in our courts. **quod,** 'assuming that,' not differing much from *si:* for the converse (*si* almost=*quod*) cf. III. 2. 8.

10–12. vehementior, 'rather severe.' **atrocitate animi,** 'cruelty of heart.' **quadam:** cf. § 2. 19; are the following nouns here too strong or too weak? Read Mur. § 6. **Videor . . . videre:** for figure of speech cf. § 5. 3.

14, 15. uno, as in § 3. 20. **sepulta,** 'on the grave of,' 'in the ashes of.' **insepultos.** The Romans attached great importance to the rite of burial, because the souls of the unburied were supposed to become evil spirits.

16. mihi ante oculos, 'before my eyes.' A. 235, *a;* G. 343 Rem. 2; H. 384, 4 *n* 2; B. 188 N. **aspectus Cethegi et furor**=*aspectus Cethegi furentis:* cf. § 10. 25, 26. *aspectus* is here passive in meaning: what kind of a gen. is *Cethegi* therefore? Notice the position of *Cethegi* between two nouns standing in the same relation to it, instead of after or before them both: this very common arrangement is called by old grammarians *coniunctio.*

§ 12. **17. Cum vero:** here, as often, *vero* introduces the climax. **mihi proposui,** 'have pictured to myself.'

19. purpuratum, 'grand vizier:' the high officials of eastern courts were called *purpurati,* from their robes of purple and gold. Cicero uses the word to suggest that Catilina contemplated setting up an oriental despotism on the ruins of the republic. **huic:** for case cf. *mihi* § 11. 16.

20. cum, the preposition. Cicero does not avoid putting the conjunction (l. 17) and preposition close together. **venisse,** see on II. 5. 9.

21, 22. familias: for case A. 36 *b;* G. 27 Rem. 1; H. 49 1; B. 21 1 *a.* **vexationem,** etc.: notice the alliteration.

23, 24. vehementer . . . misera=*misserima.* The adverb is used merely for the sake of a better antithesis to *vehementem* l. 25. **haec . . . ea:** see on *ea* Mur. **78**. 2.

29, 30. an=*an potius;* i. e., the emphasis rests upon the latter clause. **crudelissimus:** modern feeling on this point is at utter variance with that of the Romans, whose rigor in the punishment ment of slaves went the length of extremest cruelty. Roman law, for example, provided that when a *pater familias* was killed by a

slave, all his slaves should be put to death. **Mihi:** sc. *videatur.*

32. lenierit: why subj.? **nos,** subject of *habebimur* (l. 38.). **in,** 'in the case of,' as often. **qui nos,** etc.: for figure of speech cf. I. **1.** 3.

33, 34. singulas . . . domos, 'the homes of each of us one by one,' opposed to *universum domicilium.* **nostrum,** the regular form of the gen. when used partitively: how does its use differ here from that in § 2. 24?

35–37. id egerunt: cf. III. **4.** 10; Mur. **79. ut . . . collocarent:** explain the clause. **deflagrati:** here used in the passive, but always intrans. in the active voice, in good writers.

39, 40. remissiores: sc. *in his hominibus* from l. 32, and for the comparative see on III. **4.** 13. **fama** is used of either good or ill report: which here? Such a word is called a *vox media,* 'neutral expression.' **subeunda:** explain the metaphor.

§ 13. **41. Nisi vero:** see on II. **6.** 3; how does the *nisi* here differ from the one there? **L.** (Julius) **Caesar,** consul in 64 (see on III. **20.** 38) and a distant relative of C. Julius Caesar. The following table will explain the relationships mentioned below:

(1) M. Fulvius Flaccus (cos. 125)

(2) M. Fulvius Flaccus | Fulvia = L. Julius Caesar (cos. 90)

(3) L. Julius Caesar (cos. 64) | (4) Julia = 1. M. Antonius Creticus; 2. (5) P. Cornelius Lentulus.

vir fortissimus (cf. III. **5.** 26), merely a complimentary phrase, not to be distinguished from *vir probus, honestus,* etc. Could *homo* have been used? Cf. I. **13.** 4.

42, 43. crudelior: cf. *remissiores* § 12. 39. **nudius tertius,** as in § 10. 16: what day? **sororis suae:** No. 4 in table above. **feminae:** see on I. **4.** 4. **virum,** 'husband,' as often; No. 5 in table above.

45, 46. avum suum: No. 1 in table above: see on I. **4.** 1. **consulis:** who? **filium eius impuberem:** No. 2 in table, sent by his father to negotiate (*legatum*) with the consul, but thrown into prison and afterwards executed, though but eighteen years old. L. Caesar (No. 3) cited this act as a precedent for vigorous proceedings against the conspirators.

47. Quorum . . . factum: 'What deed of theirs [was] like [this conspiracy]?' *factum,* here a noun; sc. *fuit.*

48-50. delendae: what other construction is possible? Cf. § 4. 32–33. **Largitionis voluntas,** etc. 'A disposition for lavish grants then prevailed in the state and a clashing, so to speak, of parties.' *Largitionis* refers to a *lex frumentaria* of Gaius Gracchus which provided for the distribution of food among the poor, and also perhaps to his agrarian law (§ 4. 25). **quaedam:** cf. § 11. 11. **contentio,** caused by Gaius Gracchus, who transferred from the

senators to the equites the privilege of serving as jurors: see on Mur. **24**. 8. **avus**: see on III. **10**. 17.

52, 53. Ille . . . hic: explain their use. **ne quid . . . deminueretur**, 'lest the majesty of the state should be in any degree impaired.'

54, 55. servitia . . . vocat; read the letter of Lentulus in III. § 12. **nos**, perhaps intentionally ambiguous (cf. II. **12**. 6; I. **14**. 12), as it may=*me* as in I. **22**. 6, or *me et vos* as in § 12. 32: the former meaning is confirmed by Sall. 43: (*uti*) *Cethegus Ciceronis ianuam obsideret, eumque vi aggrederetur, alius autem alium*. **trucidandos**: for the gerundive see on III. **20**. 35; so those in ll. 56, 57. Do the datives with them denote the agent or the indirect object?

58, 61. Vereamini censeo, 'You are afraid, I suppose;' lit. 'It is my opinion that you are afraid.' *censeo* is not parenthetical, but governs *vereamini*, *ut* being omitted as often with such verbs as *curo*, *volo*, *hortor*, etc.: cf. Mur. **59**. 26; II. **5**. 11–12. The sense is ironical, so with *credo*, III. **6**. 10; II. **14**. 27. **remissione**, 'mitigation,' 'mildness,' not 'remission.'

62, 63. vehementes in hostīs: cf. § 12. 32–38, and notice the change in construction and slightly different meaning.

§ 14. **1. exaudio**: see on I. **21**. 40. **dissimulare**: cf. II. **17**. 4.

2, 3. Iaciuntur voces, 'There are repeated in my hearing the words of, etc.' **ut**: meaning after a verb of fearing?

5–10. Omnia=*Immo vero omnia:* see on § 7. 5. **summa . . . maiore**: see on III. **13**. 48. **voluntate**: notice its emphatic position. **ordinum, generum**: the second word is a little wider in its extent than the first.

11, 13. plenum, 'crowded.' **circum forum**: for the phrase cf. § 9. 3, and give the more correct form. **templi ac loci**, a pleonasm common in Cicero, the order being sometimes reversed; it is probably a part of an old legal or religious formula: see on Mur. **27**. 40. What temple is meant?

§ 15. **17, 19. inproborum**, as in § 7. 10 or § 8. 32? **Ceteri**: he now goes through all the classes by turns, mentioning first the knights (the disposition of the senate being clear), then the official classes (the Civil Service [see p. 68, §§ 70, 71], we might call them), then the general body of freeborn citizens, and lastly the freedmen and slaves.

21. consentiunt, 'show their approval.'

22. commemorem: for meaning see on II. **9**. 5; for mood cf. *laeter*, § 2. 29. **ita . . . ut**: the so-called restrictive use of these correlatives, showing with what reservation the main statement is to be accepted; it may be variously rendered, 'with this limitation . . . that,' 'only . . . to,' 'I admit . . . but,' etc. **summam**, 'precedence;' how does it differ from the word in l. 6.

24, 25. ex multorum . . . ordinis, 'after a strife of many years' duration with this body.' For several genitives thus depending upon one word cf. Caes. II; **17**. 2, *eorum dierum*, etc. **dissensione**, caused by Gaius Gracchus: see on *contentio*, § 13. 50. **huius ordinis**=*ordinis senatorii* or *nostri* (Mur. **47**. 7). **societatem concordiamque**: figure of speech?

26, 27. revocatos, by the *lex Aurelia* (70) which made the juries consist of equal numbers of senators, knights, and district presidents: see on Mur. **24.** 8. **vobiscum:** for position see on § 11. 16; where would it naturally stand? **coniunctionem:** this union of the knights and senators in opposition to the democrats was Cicero's most cherished political object, but it was of very brief duration.

29–32. civile ac domesticum, as in III. **19.** 23. **tribunos aerarios,** 'district presidents.' The Roman people were divided for administrative and financial purposes into 35 tribes whose 'presidents' or 'deans' were elected from the wealthiest and most respectable plebeians, and had formed a distinct *ordo* in the state since the *lex Aurelia* (l. 26). As their duties were largely connected with the revenue, they were called *tribuni aerarii*, 'of the treasury.' **scribas:** see p. 68, § 70.

33. cum, the conjunction, with *frequentasset.* The Latins do not seem to have felt the awkwardness of putting the conjunction *cum* immediately before an ablative (here *casu*): cf. Caes. II. **17.** 4; **24.** 4; **29.** 1. Another infelicity in the use of *cum* has been noticed on § 12. 20. **casu, etc.** This speech happened to be delivered upon the Nones of Dec., the day on which the quaestors' term of office began. They gathered at the *aerarium* (see on I. **4.** 13), which was near the temple of Concordia, to draw lots for their respective positions, or *provinciae:* see on Mur. **18.** 29, 30. They were attended by their clerks, *scribae quaestorii*, who would of course be almost as interested as the quaestors themselves in the drawing (*sortis*). **frequentasset**=*frequentes congregasset*, here only in this sense.

§ 16. **35–37. ingenuorem,** 'free born men,' opposed to *libertinorum* (l. 2), 'freedmen.' Cf. Acts. xxii. 28: the centurion was *libertinus*, Paul *ingenuus*. **aspectus urbis:** cf. § 11. 16. **libertatis:** what kind of a genitive?

38, 39. cum . . . tum, 'not only . . . but also:' cf. III. **18.** 4, and notice that *cum* is not causal or concessive, and does not govern the subjunctive *sit*, although it stands immediately before it. For the mood of **sit** cf. *sentirent*: § 14. 14, and for the awkward position of *cum* see on § 15. 33. For *cum* (in *cum . . . tum*) with the subjunctive see on Mur. **55.** 3. **tum vero:** see on *cum vero*, § 12. 17; while the soil of his native land is dear (*carum*) to every citizen, it is much stronger to say it is a joy and delight (*dulce atque iucundum*).

1–3. Operae pretium est, 'it is worth while,' lit. 'it is the cost of the labor:' what is the subject of *est?* Give a synonymous phrase from II. **15.** 14. **studia:** how may such plurals be rendered? **virtute fortunam,** etc., 'having by their manly qualities identified themselves with this state;' manumission was commonly the reward for a slave's industry and energy.

5. summo nati loco, 'born in the highest rank.'

7. quid commemoro: cf. *quid commemorem*, § 15. 21, and explain the difference in thought which makes the difference in mood.

11, 12. **nemo** is often used as an adj. (=*nullus*), but only with persons, never things: decline it. **qui modo . . . qui non, etc.**: the first clause is restrictive ('none that is who is,' etc.), the second is characteristic: for mood of *sit* see A. 320 *d;* G. 629 Rem.; B. 283 5; for **perhorrescat** cf *sit*, l. 38. **haec**, as in § 7. 2.

13. **audet et potest:** sc. *conferre* from *conferat.* It is implied that many slaves, seeing their masters leaning towards the conspiracy, ventured to express in some measure their own loyalty.

14. **voluntatis;** for its position cf. *voluntate*, § 14. 9; it is partitive after *tantum*, to be supplied from *quantum.* Notice that the Romans liked to put the partitive gen. as far as possible from the governing word.

§ 17. **15, 16.** **vestrum,** as *nostrum*, § 12. 34. **hoc, quod auditum est,** 'this rumor;' notice that *hoc* is explained by the clause *lenonem . . . sperare*, which is accommodated to *auditum est:* see on III. **21.** 14 *ad fin.* **lenonem,** 'pimp,' to hint at the nature of the services which the agents (*administri*) of Lentulus were accustomed to perform. **concursare:** what is the force of *con-* when used, as here, of but one person?

17, 18. **tabernas,** 'shops.' **pretio,** 'money.' **animos egentium,** etc., 'to win over the [minds of the] poor,' etc.; for the common pleonasm with *animus* cf. Caes. I. **19.** 2; **33.** 1; IV. **6.** 5; and contrast III. **4.** 16–18. **est id quidem:** there is a slight ellipsis; see on Mur. **15.** 11, 12, and on II. **3.** 5, and for *quidem* on II. **10.** 20.

20–22. **illum,** with a gesture (cf. III. **22.** 21) towards the forum where there were many of these shops. **sellae,** 'bench.' **lectulum:** no distinction in meaning can be made between this form and *lectus;* both are used of precisely the same piece of furniture in § 2. 16 and I. **9.** 24.

23–26. **Multo maxima:** with the superlative *longe* is more common than *multo* in Cicero, and is used exclusively by Caesar. **immo vero:** see on I. **2.** 13; is a weaker or stronger expression substituted here? **instrumentum,** 'plant,' 'stock in trade.'

27–29. **frequentia sustentatur, alitur otio,** a good instance of the very common arrangement called chiasmus (from the Greek letter *X chi*), on account of the criss-cross arrangement, thus:

frequentia sustentatur

×

alitur otio

quorum must be forced back to *eorum* (l. 24), despite the nearer masculine plural *civium:* cf. the analogous use of the demonstrative *eam*, § 11. 5. **si . . . solet:** the apodosis is unexpressed ("I ask you this") as often in English. **tabernis,** is ab. abs. with both *occlusis* and *incensis:* with the former it is equivalent to a temporal clause (*cum tabernae occluduntur*), with the latter to a contrary to fact protasis (*si tabernae incensae essent*). **futurum fuit,** apodosis to the ab. abs., not to *si . . . solet:* why not *futurum fuisset?* A. 308 *d;* G. 599 Rem. 3; H. 511 2; B. 304 1 3 *b*).

§ 18. **1–4. Quae cum ita sint,** as in II. **26.** 1. **praesidia,** in reference to the rumor mentioned in § 14. 2–5. **atque,** 'yes, and,' usually implies that the words following it are more important than those preceding.

9, 10. vobis se, vobis vitam, etc.: for arrangement cf. § 12. 32. **arcem et Capitolium,** the ancient fortress and the temple of Iupiter Capitolinus on opposite extremities of the saddle-shaped Mons Capitolinus. The word *Capitolium* is used in three senses: of the whole hill, of the site of the temple, and of the temple itself; in the last sense here.

11, 12. Penatium: sc. *publicorum*, the protecting deities of the state considered as a family: their altars (*aras*) were in the temple of Vesta. **illum,** as in § 17. 20. **ignem . . . sempiternum,** see on III. **9.** 22. **templa atque delubra:** cf. III. **2.** 16.

13–16. urbis: for position cf. *vobiscum*, § 15. 26. Notice the combination of anaphora and chiasmus in ll. 14, 15. **hodierno die,** for the reasons given on § 6. 23.

§ 19. **17–19. vestri:** cf. *vestrum*, § 17. 15 and A. 99 *b* and *c;* G. 99 R. 1; 362; H. 446 *n* 3; B. 242 2, and explain the use of the two forms. **id quod,** as in II. **18.** 26: case of *id?* **civili causa:** we should say 'in a question of politics.'

21–23. quantis . . . delerit, an abbreviated expression combining two really distinct, indirect questions: (1) *cogitate quantis laboribus imperium fundatum sit, quanta virtute stabilita libertas sit,* etc., and (2) *cogitate ut* ('how') *una nox paene* (imperium, libertatem, etc.,) *delerit.* Such participial clauses with interrogatives do not occur in English, and are best rendered by making the participial clauses the principal ones, and inserting 'which' before the finite verb: 'Think with what toil the government was established, etc., *which* one night has almost destroyed.' **una nox,** the night of the meeting at Laeca's house (p. 30, § 49) or, perhaps better, of the arrest of the Allobroges.

24, 25. ne umquam . . . non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem, as in I. **25.** 6.

Peroratio: He is not concerned for himself . . . let the senate remember his sacrifice, and vote for the best interests of the state (§§ 20–24).

§ 20. **1. ad sententiam:** sc. *rogandam;* i. e., he will not pronounce a direct opinion himself, but will go on asking the opinions of the senators: see p. 38, § 67.

5–7. Quodsi . . . tamen: cf. for *quodsi*, III. **28.** 18, for (*quod*) *si . . . tamen* III. **7.** 18. **aliquando,** the 'sometime' came five years later. **scelere,** 'villany,' as always when used with abstract nouns: cf. II. **29.** 24; **25.** 20; **11.** 29. **-orum, -orum, -orum.** Cicero does not seem to have avoided this resounding termination: give examples from Mur. **27.** 34 and I. **7.** 18.

8. factorum, consiliorum: the former refers to what he has already accomplished; cf. III. §§ 16, 17: the latter to his plans yet to be carried out; cf. III. **29.** 36–38. For the genitives A. 221 *d;* G. 376; H. 409 III.; B. 209.

9–12. quam . . . minitantur: see on II. **1.** 3; if 'me' had been

expressed, what case would have been employed? **omnibus est parata**: cf. §§ 7. 14; 3. 7–9. **bene gesta**, with *re publica:* cf. III. **15.** 37.

§ 21. **13.** **Sit**: A. 313 *i;* G. 257; H. 484 III.; P. 472 (4), an extension of the Hortatory subj. **Scipio** the elder, who restored Roman supremacy in Spain in the Second Punic war, and by his daring invasion of Africa forced Hannibal to leave Italy in order to defend Carthage. He defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202. **clarus,** predicate. **ille,** as in Mur. **66.** 26: when thus used of a person his *praenomen* is usually omitted as here and in l. 18.

14, 15. **in Africam redire atque Italia decedere,** a good example of hysteron proteron, the reversing of the natural order of ideas; of course the leaving Italy preceded the returning to Africa. **Italia**: with *decedere* the preposition (*de* or *ex*) is often omitted. **alter Africanus,** the younger *Scipio:* see on Mur. **75.** 5. He took and destroyed Carthage in 146, Numantia in 133.

18, 19. **Paulus,** the father of the younger Africanus, and the most eminent man of his time. At the battle of Pydna, in 168, he defeated and took captive Perseus, king of Macedonia, and ended the third Macedonian war. **Perses,** the Greek form of Perseus. A. 37; G. 72; H. 50; P 94. Decline.

20. **gloria,** abl. of quality. **bis,** by defeating the the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae in 102, and the Cimbri near Vercellae in 101. **obsidione,** 'military occupation,' when used of a country as here: how is it used in Caes. IV. **19.** 4?

21–23. **cuius res,** etc.: the same thought in III. **26.** 15–16. **solis cursus**: sc. what? **continentur,** as in Caes. I. **1.** 5.

24, 25. **loci,** partitive. **gloriae,** dative. **nisi forte** is used precisely as *nisi vero:* cf. § 13. 41. **maius,** 'a greater feat.' **quo,** relative adverb = *ad quas:* what is it equivalent to in Mur. **28.** 18? in III. **28.** 25? and below in l. 27 (cf. *aliquo* I. **17.** 24)?

§ 22. **27–30.** **uno loco,** 'in one respect.' **externae victoriae,** etc.: the adjectives take the place of objective genitives, *externae victoriae* being equivalent to *victoriae hostium,* and *domesticae victoriae* to *victoriae inimicorum:* 'victory over foreign enemies than victory over foes at home.' **oppressi serviunt,** 'when conquered, became our slaves.' **recepti**: complete the phrase from Caes. I. **5.** 4. *ad fin.*

33–37. **possis**: for mood A. 311 *a;* G. 250; H. 485 *n* 3; B. 280 2. **mihi**: case? II. **26.** 3. **non . . . modo . . . sed**: see on II. **8.** 28, and for the whole thought, cf. III. **26.** 9 f.

40, 41. **coniunctionem vestram,** etc., 'your union with the Roman knights;' cf. § 15. 27. **conspiratio,** a *vox media;* see on § 12. 40: in good or bad sense here?

42. **confringere et labefactare,** 'break and loosen:' the metaphor is from a stake driven into the ground, the upper part broken, and the lower worked loose. **labefactare**: for formation, see on II. **16.** 27; Cicero does not use *labefacere.*

§ 23. **1.** **pro,** 'in place of.' **imperio,** here, in its technical sense, the power by virtue of which the general controlled his army by martial law. It was vested in the chief magistrates (see p. 62 § 45.

II. *a*), but its use was restricted within the city. Cicero was not going to govern a province, and hence would not have an army or the *imperium* (='military command').

2. pro provincia. Each of the ten chief magistrates (two consuls and eight praetors) had the right to go, at the expiration of his term of office, to one of the provinces as governor: see p. 68, §§ 73–75. The two consular provinces were fixed upon by the senate before the election of the consuls who were to govern them, and after their election the consuls settled by lot or by mutual agreement which of the two each should take. The consular provinces of 62 were Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul, of which Cicero gave up the former to Antonius and the latter to Metellus Celer (p. 28, § 42). By so doing he lost, of course, the chance of a triumph, etc.

4. clientēlis. Provincial communities often attached themselves as clients to their former governors, who thus became their *patroni*, and looked after their interests in the capital. Such connections were very advantageous to the *patroni*, and by declining a province, Cicero had given up the best opportunity of forming them. **hospitiis,** 'guest friendships,' 'fraternal ties.' *Hospitium*, was a relation entered into with each other by two citizens of different states, at the time when there were no international relations. These 'guest friends' (*hospites*) were bound to extend to each other protection and aid, very much as members of our great secret societies,—Masons, Oddfellows, etc. The relation descended from father to son, and was vouched for by a token (*tessera*) agreed upon by the original pair. In course of time it became common for a community, when it wished to highly honor an individual of another community, to declare him the *hospes* of the whole community. Of course the governors of provinces enjoyed exceptional opportunities for forming such relations with both individuals and communities.

5. provincialibus, 'in the provinces.' **quae tamen:** here as often (cf. § 7. 20) *tamen* answers to a concession implied in a preceding word (*provincialibus*) '(although these relations are with provincials, and I have declined a province), still I maintain them with no less labor than I secure them by means of my influence in the city.'

6–10. igitur, as in Mur. **34.** 24. **pro meis, proque hac,** 'in return for:' the preposition has a slightly different force with the last two clauses. **nisi . . . memoriam:** see on II. **10.** 15, and cf. *praeterquam* III. **26.** 3. **dum:** see on III. **16.** 10.

12–14. spem, object of *fefellerit* alone, not of *superaverit*, which is intransitive, as in III. **24.** 15. **commendo . . . cui profecto,** etc.: while the sense is clear enough, the force of the preceding future-perfects would have been more evident, and the thought more logical thus: *meo filio profecto, quem vobis commendo, satis erit* ('will have') *praesidii*, etc. For a similar re-arrangement see on III. **4.** 14, 15.

15, 16. eius, qui, 'a man, who.' **suo solius:** see on I. **9.** 12. What different idea would *suo solus* give?

§ 24. **21–24. universa republica,** 'the public interests as a whole.' **instituistis,** i. e., before the expression of opinion by the

senators was interrupted by the consul's speech. **per se ipsum praestare,** 'and warrant them (stand good for them) by himself;' the same thought as in *suo solius*, l. 16.

SELECTED LETTERS.

I.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Pompeius in Asia in 62. Soon after the execution of the conspirators Cicero had written a long and exultant letter to Pompeius (Sull. § 67), to which the latter had sent a very cold reply not now extant. To this reply of Pompeius we here have Cicero's answer. For the campaign of Pompeius against Mithradates see Creighton, pp. 71, 72; Allen, pp. 195, 196; Myers, p. 97; Pennell, p. 121. On the general form of the letter read Exc. V. For Cicero's Correspondence p. 15, § 7.

Salutation: Formal or familiar? Explain the abbreviations, Exc. V. §§ 10, 11. **Magno,** a title said to have been conferred upon Pompeius by Sulla in 81.

§ 1. **1–4. S. T.,** etc.: see Exc. V. § 13. **litteris,** an official (*publice*) despatch received at Rome in November, 63 (cf. Mur. § 34), announcing the death of Mithradates. Cicero had immediately had a ten days' thanksgiving declared in honor of Pompeius. **spem otii,** i. e., abroad, by the ending of the war. **te:** for case A. 254 *b* 2; G. 373 R 1; H. 425 II. 1 (1) note; B. 218 3. **pollicebar:** e. g., in the oration for the Manilian law, p. 20, § 23.

5–7. scito: for form see on II. **23**. 31, used three times in this letter. **veteres hostes, novos amicos,** the democrats who had opposed Pompeius up to 71, but had made him consul in 70 (p. 19, § 18), and had given him in 66 the command in Asia (p. 21, § 24). Cicero represents them as alarmed by the good feeling now existing (or supposed to exist) between Pompeius and the senate. **iacere,** as in II. **2**. 21.

§ 2. **7–14. litteras,** the personal letter to which this is the answer. **significationem,** 'expression.' **quibus**=*et iis:* cf. III. **27**. 14. **non mutue respondetur,** 'no fair return is made.' **apud me . . . patior,** 'I am well content that the balance of services rendered should be in my favor.' **studia,** as shown by supporting the Manilian law and proposing the thanksgiving.

§ 3. **16–22. desiderarim,** 'have missed.' **postulat:** with several subjects the verb, in Cicero, agrees with the nearest. **litteris,** the despatch, l. 1. **vererere:** for mood see on II. **2**. 25. **ne . . . offenderes:** cf. Caes. I. **19**. 2. **animum:** omit in translating; not needed in English.

23, 24. iudicio ac testimonio, 'the expressed judgment.'

26, 27. Africanus and **Laelius** are frequently mentioned by Cicero as ideal friends, the former a great general (see on IV. **21**. 15; Mur. **75**. 5), the latter a wise statesman. Mur. **66**. 31. **quam**

Laelium: cf. *quam Africanus*, l. 26, and see for case A. 336 *a* 1 R.; G. 647 R. 1 (last example); H. 524 1 (1).

II.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Antonius in Macedonia in 61. Antonius, said report, had hinted that Cicero was to share the plunder of Macedonia, thus giving the lie direct to Cicero's often-repeated boast of patriotic motives in declining a province (cf. IV. § 23.) Cicero writes to remonstrate against this unwarranted slander, and to ask Antonius to aid Titus Pomponius Atticus in certain business matters in the province.

SALUTATION: More or less formal than in Ep. I? **Antonio**: on his early career, connection with Catilina, election to the consulship with Cicero, and change of politics, see p. 24, §§ 34–36 and p. 28, § 42. He is damned with faint praise, III. **14**. 10 f., and his operations against Catilina are described in Exc. IV. and p. 38, § 68. **Imp.** He received the title for the defeat of Catilina, and governed Macedonia as proconsul in 62 and 61. In 59 he was prosecuted for misgovernment, and in spite of Cicero's defence was convicted and went into exile.

§ 1. **2–8. commendaticias**, 'of introduction,' for friends going to Macedonia. **non quo . . . sed ne**: see on Mur. **2**. 27. **me rogarent**: sc. *litteras commendaticias*. **T. Pomponius**: (*Atticus*.) P. 18, § 15. **tui cupidus**, 'well disposed to you.' **nostri**: for case (so *tui*) and form see on IV. **19**. 17. **praesertim cum**: The clause introduced by *praesertim cum* is ordinarily confirmatory of what precedes (*cum* causal): cf. Mur. **24**. 13, but sometimes contrasts with what precedes (*cum* concessive): cf. Caes. I. **16**. 6. In the former case it may be translated 'especially as,' in the latter 'and that though;' so *praesertim qui* varies in meaning, in the former sense III. **22**. 36.

§ 2. **10–14. desiderem**, 'claim:' notice the different meaning in Ep. I. **3**. 16. **commodum, honorem, dignitatem**, the province, triumph, and political position of Antonius. **quae ad . . . quae ad . . . quae ad**: figure? **contra etiam esse**, etc., 'nay, I have heard from many that something the very opposite [of gratitude] has proceeded from you:' *contra* is an adv. and its position is very emphatic; for its attributive sense cf. *adhuc*, II. **27**. 20

15–23. "comperisse:" in his public references to the conspiracy Cicero so frequently declared *se comperisse omnia* that *comperi* became a cant word at the time, and he was often taunted with it. **falso** goes with *conferri*. **Meus animus**=*ego:* cf. Ep. I. **3**. 22. **officio**, 'devotion.' **testis est**: for number cf. Ep. I. **3**. 18. **existiment**, hortatory.

§ 3. **24–33. sum adductus**: sc. *ut facerem*. **constantia**, 'consistency.' **reliqua**, the threatened suit for misgovernment. **desiderant**, as in § 2. 10. **quae** refers to *gravitatem* and *laborem:* for gender see on II. **19**. 15. **non committam, ut**: cf. III. **17**. 26. **abs te**: cf. § 2, 9, and see on I. **27**. 11.

III.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Titus Pomponius Atticus (cf. Ep. II. **1.** 5) in Epirus, towards the end of May, 61, giving an account of the trial of Clodius (§§ 1–5), of his own position in the state and public matters generally (§§ 11–13), and finally treating of personal matters. For the trial of Clodius read p. 41, §§ 73, 74, and for the senate's part in it p. 74, §§ 96 and 99.

Salutation: Formal or familiar? Notice that the same form is used in all the letters to Atticus here given. **Attico**: the full name is given above. He was Cicero's most intimate and trusted friend, a man of refined and cultivated tastes, extensive learning, and great wealth. He had early devoted himself to a business life and kept resolutely aloof from politics. He had large investments in Greece which required his personal supervision and kept him from Rome much of the time—once for a period of twenty-three years continuously—and thus gained for him the cognomen Atticus. On his return to the capital his house became the resort of the ablest men of all schools and parties, whose love and respect for him are shown by the fact that he lived (109–32) in security through all the revolutions of Marius, Sulla, Caesar, and the second triumvirate. He died by voluntary starvation, when he found himself suffering from an incurable disease. It is largely to him that we owe the letters of Cicero which we possess; none of his own are preserved.

§ 1. **1–5. Quaeris ex me**: these words serve to remind Atticus of the letter to which this is a reply; for the prep. see on *a* II. **13.** 16. **quomodo,** 'why,' abbreviated from *quo modo* ['how,' so l. 13] *factum sit ut*, etc. **proeliatus sim,** evidently a phrase from Atticus' letter. ὕστερον πρότερον Ὁμηρικῶς [husteron proteron Homerikos] 'last first in Homer's style:' see on IV. **21.** 14. and for the use of Greek words in the letters see Exc. V. § 15. **enim**: see on IV. **9.** 8. **auctoritas**, etc.: the first proposal of the senate (p. 41, § 73 *ad fin.*) had been opposed by one of the consuls, and the struggle referred to was of the kind described, p. 77, § 112.

9–12. admiratus esses: the protasis is omitted, e. g., *si adfuisses;* for the conclusion (apodosis) of *visus sum* cf. IV. **17.** 28. **conciones**: see p. 61, §§ 42, 43; Clodius was quaestor. **ad invidiam,** 'for the purpose of exciting unpopularity.' **pugnas ... edidi,** colloquial phrases, keeping up jestingly the *proeliatus* of l. 3. **Pisonem**: M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus, now consul with M. Valerius Messala, had been Clodius' supporter in all the proceedings before the senate.

13–16. Curionem: C. Scribonius Curio, consul in 76, defended Clodius in court. **auctorem, spectatorem**: translate as suggested Mur. **7.** 29.

§ 2. **17–22. desideravi,** 'longed for:' cf. Eps. II. **2.** 10 and I. **3.** 16. **Hortensius**: Q. Hortensi, the famous rival of Cicero in the forum, was born in 114, and early gave promise of great talent. At the age of 19 he made his first appearance as a speaker, and soon won the title of "King of the Courts." He ranked above Cicero as an orator, until the famous case of Verres (p. 19, §§ 18–20). After Cicero changed his politics (p. 28, § 42),

the two were frequently associated in cases of a political nature, e. g., for Murena. Hortensius died in 50. Seeing that the senate's plan could not be carried out because of the opposition of the tribune, Fufius, Hortensius proposed a compromise: that Fufius should put a law through (*ferret*) the *comitia* bringing Clodius to trial, but leaving the jurors to be selected in the ordinary way (see Exc. II. §§ 5 and 8). This resulted in a packed jury. **de religione**: sc. *violata*. **Fufius**, Calenus. **tribunus pl.**: see p. 66, §§ 61–63. **in eo . . . omnia**, 'on that depended everything.' **pugnavit**, 'carried his point.' **nullis . . . posse**, 'that Clodius could not escape, whoever the judges might be.' **iudicibus**, ab. abs. **nullis**: connect the negative with *posse*.

26–28. *πρὸς τὸ πρότερον* [pros to proteron], 'to the first point:' cf. § 1. 4. **revertar**: for the clause cf. III. **18**. 8. **iudicum**: for position cf. IV. **18**. 13. **fuit**, not the real apodosis to *si . . . quaeris:* cf. § 1. 8; for number cf. Ep. I. **3**. 18. **id . . . commissum est**: cf. Ep. II. **3**. 28.

29–34. **dum veritus est**: the perfect with *dum*, 'while,' is rare; what is the regular tense? **intercederet**: see p. 68, § 72. **sordibus**, 'wretchedness.' **iugulatum iri**: notice the rare fut. inf. pass., and that *illum* is obj. of the supine, not subj. of the inf. **tamen**: see on IV. **23**. 5. the ab. abs. *plumbeo gladio=quamquam plumbeus esset gladius*.

§ 3. **35–39.** **exitu**, abl. of quality, in predicate with *fuit* understood. **sic**=*tale*, cf. *ita*, I. **20**. 16. also predicate. **eventu . . . initio**: explain the arrangement of the words. **reiectio**: see Exc. II. § 8. **accusator**, L. Lentulus Crus, consul in 49. **censor . . . reiiceret**: see p. 65, § 57. **clemens lanista**: He would naturally spare his best men as much as possible, and hire out those less valuable.

42–44. **ludo talario**, 'variety show,' so called from the dress of the performers, *vestis talaris*, 'reaching to the ankles.' **senatores, equites, tribuni**: see Exc. II. § 6. **aerati**, 'rich.' **aerarii**: a pun on the two senses of the word, one explained IV. **15**, 32, the other p. 59, § 30 *ad fin.*

§ 4. **47–52.** **Hic**: see on II. **13**. 14: notice that this use of the word always implies surprise or indignation. **consilium**: see Exc. II. § 8. **postulationibus**, in the preliminary proceedings, demands for the production of certain witnesses, etc.

49–52. **nulla varietate**: what like expression in III. **13**. 4? **triumphabat**, a colloquialism for *gaudebat*. **quid quaeris**, 'in short,' a common phrase, to mark the transition from details to a general statement. **vidisse tantum**, 'had had such penetration.'

53–59. **milies**, colloquial exaggeration, so in next line: see Exc. V. § 15. **audisse**, away off in Epirus! **ut**. here an interrogative adverb, not a conjunction: cf. Mur. **22**. 49 (two examples). Explain the mood. **iurare** depends upon *prohibuerunt;* cf. *ingredi prohibuerint*, Caes. II. **4**. 2; what is the regular construction? **cives** =*Athenienses:* see on Salutation, *Attico*. **Xenocratem**, a pupil of Socrates. **tabulas**, 'account books.'

60. **Metelli Numidici**, consul in 109, the year of Atticus' birth.

When he was brought to trial *de repetundis* (Exc. II. § 1), the jurors refused to insult him by even looking at his accounts.

§ 5. **63–66. fractus:** sc. *est*, 'was crushed;' princp. parts? **conciderunt**, as in II. **5.** 9. **quacum,** etc.: see p. 39, § 69 *ad fin.* **Clamare,** hist. inf. **Arīopagītae,** the title of the members of the highest court of Athens, which assembled on Mars Hill (*Areopagus*) cf. Acts xvii. 22. The title is here used ironically 'Big Wigs:' for its declension see A. 37, *b;* G. 72; H. 50; B. 22.

67, 68. nisi praesidio constituto: 'unless in the event of a guard having been assigned them.' The abl. abs. takes the place of the future condition (O. O.): *si praesidium constitutum esset* and *nisi* placed before this condition gives the form found in II. **6.** 3; cf. Caes. III. **17.** 7. **Refertur ad consilium,** 'The demand is referred to the [Praetor's] council;' *referre* is the technical word for bringing a matter before a body for advice, *deferre* (l. 69) is to report action already taken. *consilium*, not the jury (as in § 4. 48), but the body of advisers gathered around him by each of the higher magistrates.

71, 72. hominem, Clodius: in what sense? Cf. II. **12.** 4. Ἔσπετε νῦν μοί etc. [Espete nun moi Mousai,—hoppos de proton pur empese.] 'Declare unto me, O Muses, how first came the fire upon them!' Quoted in mock heroic style from Homer.

73–76. Calvum ex Nanneianis: the words have no meaning in themselves to us: see Exc. V. § 2 *ad fin.* From what follows and from other letters it is almost certain that they refer to Crassus, as it is known that he had, shortly before the date of this letter, lauded Cicero to the skies in the senate. **et eum:** for meaning cf. IV. **7.** 16. **gladiatorio ludo:** see on II. **9.** 2. **negotium,** i. e., bribing the jury.

77–81. intercessit: 'he went security' for Clodius. **summo discessu,** 'notwithstanding the total absence of.' **bonorum:** in what sense?

83–85. vel perire, 'even to perish,' the intensive use of *vel.* **Catulus:** Q. Lutatius Catulus, the leader of the optimates, consul in 78, died in 60.

§ 6. **87–94. ut potui:** sc. *exponere.* **divino:** cf. III. **18.** 1–3; **22.** 35. **omnium coniunctione.** What was the chief political object of Cicero in his consulship? See on IV. **15.** 27 and p. 39, § 70. **iudicium,** etc.: this is really predicate, while the subject of *est* is the compound clause *triginta homines . . . delere* (l. 97) and *Talnam . . . esse factum* (l. 100), in trans. however change the form slightly: 'if it is a trial, when,' etc.

95–98. populi, partitive with the following superlative. **nummulis,** 'some paltry coins:' for this sense of the diminutive cf. Mur. **75.** 10, for another IV. **3.** 14. **ius ac fas,** 'human and divine right,' always with this distinction. **non modo . . . pecudes:** see on II. **20.** 36, and notice the different correlatives. **Talnam,** etc., probably the most insignificant of the thirty-one (§ 5. 84): cf. our 'Tom, Dick, and Harry.'

§ 7. **100–106. ut . . . consoler:** for the clause cf. § **2.** 26. **fore ut . . . peteret,** necessary or unnecessary periphrasis? Cf. II. **4.** 16.

§ 8. **108. idem ego ille,** 'I likewise, the man:' the sentence should continue *cuius severitas poenas iusserat*, but the thought is broken by the parenthesis, and when resumed (l. 111) takes a different form.

111–114. inquam: for the form, A. 144 *b;* G. 190 2; H. 297 II. 2; B. 134; for its use A. 345 *c;* G. 651 Rem. 2; H. 569 V.; B. 134; it has here a resumptive force, 'I repeat.' *παρρησίαν* [parresian], 'freedom of speech.'

116. desponsam Syriam, 'the promised Syria.' For the assignment of provinces see on IV. **23.** 2. The provinces had been assigned (*decretae*) by the senate in 62 to the consuls of 61 before it was known who they would be. Since the assignment Pompey had returned to Rome leaving Syria free, and it had been promised (*desponsa*) to Piso by men of influence, possibly by friends of Clodius in return for his aid. As it turned out Piso got no province at all.

118, 119. fregi: for meaning cf. *fractus*, § 5. 63. **cum:** comment on its position. **oratione perpetua,** 'set, continuous, speech,' which has not come down to us. **altercatione,** 'dispute,' carried on in short alternate speeches.

120–122. huiusmodi: the connection is loose (see Exc. V. § 14), and the idea is continued in a different form with *Nam*, etc.: § 9. 123: cf. l. 108 above. **pauca,** 'only a few tidbits.' **degustes:** for mood cf. II. **4.** 20. **quem** takes its gender from the masc. Greek word in predicate. *ἀγῶνα* [agona], 'struggle.' **vos,** 'you Athenians.' While *nos* and *noster* are used 'editorially' for *ego* and *meus* (see on I. **22.** 6), *vos* is not used for *tu*, or *vester* for *tuus*.

§ 9. **124–131. rogatus . . . dixi:** see p. 76, § 107. **de summa re p.:** cf. III. **13.** 2. **bis . . . Lentulum,** the first time of extortion when quaestor (p. 68, §§ 73, 74) in 80; of his second trial we know nothing except that he had in his favor a majority of two jurors, and remarked that he might have saved the money spent on one of them. **bis Catilinam:** see p. 24, § 33 and p. 21, § 26. **hunc tertium,** Clodius. **in rem p.:** cf. I. **27.** 12.

132–138. non te: the *non* in strictness should stand before *urbi* as its correlative stands before the contrasted word *carceri*, but when the first clause contains a pronoun it generally (as here) stands directly after the negative. **exilio,** i. e., if Clodius were allowed to remain in the city, there was hope that he might be killed in the prosecution of some intrigue, such as that with Caesar's wife. **quod erat** is an adjective clause (=*vetus*) corresponding to *novi:* the partisans of Clodius have not just now become criminal, but their criminality has just been found out.

§ 10. **140–143. orationem,** the *oratio perpetua* of § 8. 119. **pulchellus,** a play on the cognomen *Pulcher* of Clodius, who was, besides, a man of almost feminine beauty: for the diminutive cf. § 6. 96. **Baias,** a fashionable and rather dissipated watering-place in Campania, famous for its hot springs. Cicero had a villa near by, to which Clodius alludes. **quid hoc,** 'what does this charge mean?' **in operto:** the retort refers to Clodius' presence at the secret rites of the Bona Dea.

144–147. Quid homini . . . cum: sc. *est*, and see on III. **11.** 25. **Arpinati,** a thrust at Cicero's rustic origin, with which his

enemies often twitted him. **aquis**: in the plural *aqua* means 'medicinal springs.' **Narra**, colloquial for *dic*, *memora*. **patrono**: see on § 1. 13. **Arpinatis**, 'the man of Arpinum,' was Marius. Curio must have bought in some of Marius' property during Sulla's proscription. **Marinas**, 'those (springs) by the seashore.' The only point in Cicero's reply is the reference to the trial contained in the mention of Clodius' lawyer.

148-152. Rex. Q. Marcius Rex, the husband of Clodius' sister Tertia, had left Clodius unmentioned in his will. **Domum emisti.** Cicero borrowed the money ($175,000) for the purchase of his house on the Palatine (p. 31, § 50) from Crassus, and Clodius twits him with the debt. **Putes dicere**: sc. *te*, 'one would suppose you said:' for mood of *putes* cf. *possis* IV. **22.** 33. **crediderunt** means both 'believe,' and 'give credit to' in the mercantile sense.

§ 11. **157-161. melius**, adv.: cf. *sic*, § 3. 35, and see on I. **19.** 8. **et**, 'both,' by an anacoluthon similar to those in § 8. 108 f. and 120 f. the second *et* does not appear, its place being taken by *accedit illud quod*, l. 162. **missus . . invidiae** 'my unpopularity has lost some blood.' He means that the senators have lost some of their jealousy of him since his spirited attacks upon Clodius in their behalf. **rem**, etc., 'the case was clear and the judges bought.'

163-169. illa contionalis, etc., 'those clamoring blood-suckers of the treasury, the wretched, starveling mob:' cf. p. 57, § 22 *ad fin.* **Magno**: see on Ep. I. SALUTATION. **comissatores**: cf. II. **10.** 24-28. **barbatuli**: see on II. **22.** 23. **gladiatoribus**: for case and meaning cf. Mur. **67.** 11. ἐπισημασίας [episemasias] 'expressions of approval,' for which he elsewhere uses *significationes:* cf. Ep. I. **2.** 8. **pastoricia fistula**, 'shepherd's pipe,' used scornfully of the hisses of opponents.

§ 12. **170. comitiorum**: the consular elections, generally held when? See p. 64, § 53.

171. trudit, etc., 'for which, to the disgust of everybody, our Magnus backs (lit. 'pushes') the son of Aulus.' **Magnus**: cf. § 11. 164. **Auli filium.** L. Afranius, a legatus of Pompeius, is scornfully called the 'son of Aulus,' because his father was absolutely unknown. In spite of Cicero's contempt, he became consul in 60, and proconsul of Gaul in 59.

173-178. Philippus, the great king of Macedonia, father of Alexander the Great. **consul . . . ille**, Piso, who plays second fiddle to Pompeius by attending to the meaner details of the bribery. **negotium**: here of bribing the voters; of what in § 5. 76? **divisores**, as in Mur. **54.** 28. **senatus consulta**: see p. 76, § 110. **odiosa**, 'unpopular.' **consulem**, 'a (not 'the') consul.'

179-181. Catone: see on Mur. **3.** 1. **Domitio.** L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, brother-in-law of Cato. **ut**, etc., 'that it should be lawful to search the houses of the magistrates,' which seem to have been exempt from such a search. **habitarent**, 'harbored,' 'frequented.' **adversus rem p.**, 'would act against the public interests,' of course by having bribery agents at his house. This formal protest is all that could be done to prevent unlawful acts of the magistrates: see p. 64, § 52. For omission of *facturum*, see Exc. V. § 14 *ad fin.* **Lurco**, Aufidius Lurco.

§ 13. **182. Aelia et Fufia:** sc. *lege.* Very little is known about these laws: they confirmed the right of *obnuntiatio* (p. 72, § 89), and also fixed certain days on which the *comitia* could not meet for legislation. It was from the latter provision that Lurco was relieved, in order that he might propose his law on bribery before the elections, which for the purpose of giving him more time were postponed a few days. His law did not pass.

183–186. claudus homo, 'though lame.' By ancient law physical defects disqualified a man from performing public religious ceremonies, and would therefore, if strictly enforced, debar him from public office. **a. d. vi.,** etc.: cf. I. 7. 16 and the refs. on I. 6. 8. **pronuntiarit,** the usual word for the promising of bribes by a candidate. **impune,** adj.: cf. *melius*, § 11. 157.

187–192. quoad vivat, i. e., every year as long as he lived. **HS:** see A. 378 n: H. 647 IV. 3; P. 663 n 4. ᴄɪↄ, the old abbreviation for *mille*, later *M;* three thousand *sestertii* are about a hundred and fifty dollars. **heus tu,** 'see here!' a familiar phrase to draw attention. **videsne:** for *-ne* cf. I. 7. 8. **consulatum . . . nostrum,** 'our famous office, the consulship.' *nostrum* is not 'editorial' for *meum*, but is equivalent to *Romanorum*, as *vos*, § 8. 122 = *tu et alii Athenienses.* ἀποθέωσιν [apotheosin] 'a deification.' Φιλοσοφητέον [philosopheteon] 'I must turn philosopher.'

§ 14. **193–197. non flocci facteon,** 'I must not care a straw for.' For case of *flocci* see on I. 22. 8; *facteon* is jestingly formed, in imitation of the Greek word above, from the Latin stem and Greek termination. **Quod . . . scribis:** for the clause see on II. 27. 21; it is a favorite formula of transition in the letters to something suggested by the correspondent. **in Asiam,** as legatus to Cicero's brother Quintus, who had married the sister of Atticus. **praesertim cum:** cf. Ep. II. 1. 8. **egomet:** for form see A. 99 *f;* G. 100 Rem. 1; H. 184 3; B. 84 2.

§ 15. **198, 199. Epigrammatis,** 'inscriptions,' which Atticus wrote beneath the busts of distinguished men in his library, giving brief outlines of their lives. **Amalthēo,** a name given by Atticus to his library, from the goat *Amalthēa*, which suckled Zeus, perhaps to suggest that books are the best nourishment for the mind. **Thyillus:** nothing is known of him.

200. Archias, a Greek poet who obtained Roman citizenship, and lived under the patronage of the Luculli and Metelli. Cicero defended him in 62, when his citizenship was questioned, and expected from him in return a poem on his consulship.

§ 16. **202, 203. Caecilianam fabulem,** i. e., a dramatic poem on the *gens Caecilia*, to which the Metelli belonged. **Antonio . . . egi:** it appears, therefore, that Antonius granted the request of Ep. II. § 3. **Mallio,** unknown.

205. quo darem, 'your address.' **valde . . . venditavi,** 'praised you highly,' i. e., to Antonius. The metaphor is from puffing what one has for sale.

§ 17. **206. Cincius,** the *procurator* (agent, business manager) of Atticus.

209. exspectato: for tense see on III. 23. 2; is this parallel with *scito*, Ep. I. 1. 5?

§ 18. **210, 211. Velim . . . scribas . . . sit**; explain the mood of each. Ἀμαλθεῖον [Amaltheion], the Latin word is explained § 15, 198. τοποθεσίᾳ [topothesia], 'situation.'

212–214. Ἀμαλθείᾳ [Amaltheia], the goat mentioned on § 15. 198. **facere**: sc. *Amaltheum.* Cicero intends to build at Arpinum a library like that of Atticus. **Arpinati**: sc. *villa.* **nihil erat absoluti,** 'I have nothing finished:' for tense of *erat* (=*est*) see Exc. V. § 15. **absoluti,** partitive genitive. This letter contains examples of almost all the idioms mentioned in Exc. V. §§ 14, 15, and examples of each should be carefully noted.

IV.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus, in January, 60. He asks for Atticus' sympathy and advice in the threatening state of public affairs. This letter is the first to mention (§ 4) Clodius' wish to become a plebeian, and Cicero's indifferent tone shows that he had not yet realized the significance of the act. Read p. 41, §§ 75 and 76.

Salutation: Review the notes on Ep. III. *Salutation.*

§ 1. **3. quicum,** abl. sing. masc.: see on Mur. **22.** 41.

5–8. abest frater: where? Cf. Ep. III. **14.** 194. ἀφελέστατος [aphelestatos], 'most candid'. **publica re**: what does this order show?

11–15. uxore, filiola, etc.: see on IV. **3.** 14, 15. **mellito,** 'darling.' **nam illae,** etc., 'for these political and pretended friendships have a certain public glitter.' **completa,** etc.: see on I. **10.** 28.

16–21. stipati . . . descendimus: many of those who paid their respects to great men in the morning (see on I. **10.** 28) remained to escort them to the forum, and even accompanied them home when the duties of the day were over. *descendere*, the regular word for going to the forum, as the homes of the higher classes were on the surrounding hills (p. 31, § 50). **unius . . . sermone,** 'with the talk of a single turn in the open air.'

§ 2. **22–29. Ac**: often used at the beginning of a sentence to draw attention to a new point. **scrupulos,** small, pointed stones that might get into the shoe. The two words are used metaphorically of anything that causes worry or uneasiness. **ut . . . colligam,** 'although I put together briefly:' for *ut* concessive see A. 313, *a;* G. 610; H. 515, III.; B. 308.

30. exclames: for mood see on IV. **13.** 58.

32–36. profectionem. Atticus had left Rome for Epirus at the end of 62 or beginning of 61. He returned to Rome at the end of 60, but went back to Epirus in May, 59. **introitus,** etc., 'was the first entrance of the farce of Clodius into politics:' see Ep. III. **resecandae, coercendae,** metaphor from pruning and tying of vines. **odio alicuius,** 'hatred for any one;' what kind of a genitive?

§ 3. **38–43. empto constupratoque,** 'purchased and debauched:' cf. Ep. III. **5.** 75–80. **consul is,** Piso: cf. Ep. III. **1.** **12. vulnus**: sc. *est.* **hoc** refers to the following clause: what

pronoun might have been expected? Cf. III. **13** 48. **facto . . consulto,** concessive. **de ambitu**: cf. Ep. III. § 13. **de iudiciis,** 'about the courts:' notice the asyndeton. The senate on motion of Cato had resolved that inquiry should be made into the corruption of the courts, especially of that which tried Clodius, and that the people should be asked to authorize this investigation by a *plebiscitum* (p. 59, § 29 *ad fin.*). No action, however, was taken by the *comitia*. **perlata,** etc.: sc. *est* (*sunt*); see Exc. V. § 14 *ad fin.*

46. Hic annus, 60: the consuls are named in the date.

48–52. sacra Iuventatis, 'ceremonies in honor of Youth (Hebe).' They were conducted under the auspices of the Luculli, and were omitted this year owing to the scandal caused by the intrigue of C. Memmius, curule aedile (p. 67, § 65 (*d*)) with the wife of Lucullus. **Menelāus,** etc., an allusion to the story of Troy. Paris, son of the King of Troy, had been raised as a shepherd on Mount Ida (*pastor Idaeus*), and was promised by a goddess the most beautiful woman in the world for his wife. He found her in Helen of Greece, wife of Menelaus, and induced her to accompany him to Troy. The crime resulted in the ten years' siege and destruction of Troy by the Greeks under Agamemnon, brother of Menelaus. Here Lucullus is Menelaus, Memmius is Paris, and an unknown person, also wronged by Memmius, is Agamemnon. **liberum non putavit,** 'treated as a slave.' i. e., with insult and injury.

§ 4. **53–58. C. Herennius quidam:** with a proper name *quidam* is always used slightingly, to imply that the person mentioned is obscure and insignificant. **tribulis tuus,** 'a man of your tribe:' see p. 58, § 25. **vobis**=*tibi et tuis tribulibus:* cf. Ep. III. **8.** 122. **nummos dividere:** cf. *divisores*, Ep. III. **12.** 176. **ad plebem . . . traducit.** As Clodius was of a patrician family he could hold the tribuneship only by formally renouncing his privileges, or by being adopted by a plebeian. Such an act ought to have been authorized by the *comitia curiata* (p. 59, § 28), but in that assembly the senate was all powerful. Herennius therefore proposed to have the whole people act upon the question. **traducit,** conative present: see A. 276 *b;* G. 218 Rem. 2; H. 467 III. 6; B. 259 2. **hunc accepti,** 'treated him.'

59. lentius, 'insensible,' i. e., proof against all of Cicero's arguments and jeers.

§ 5. **61–64. habet promulgatum:** for the participle see on I. **1.** 8. **dicis causa:** 'for form's sake.' Metellus had taken some formal part without realizing the real purpose of Clodius. **Palicano.** M. Lollius Palicanus was a candidate for the consulship of 60, along with Metellus and Afranius, but his character was so bad that Piso (§ 3. 39), who was presiding over the *comitia* (p. 64, § 53, *ad fin.*) declared that he would not return his name (p. 61, § 38) if he were elected. **sicut facit,** sc. an adverb: 'really,' 'actually.' **os . . . praebeat,** 'to expose his face daily to be abused:' we do not know to what Cicero alludes. **male audiendum,** a colloquialism, lit., 'to hear evil of oneself.'

§ 6. **65, 66. praebeat:** for mood, A. 320 *f;* G. 556 Rem. 2; H.

503 II. 2; B. 282 2, 3. **lex . . . Plotia,** to distribute land among the soldiers of Pompeius.

67–70. *πολιτικὸς ἀνὴρ οὐδ' ὄναρ* [politikos aner oud' onar], 'no real statesman can be found, not even the ghost of one.' **sic:** cf. Ep. III. **3.** 35. **togulam . . . pictam,** a slighting reference to the vanity of Pompeius, who liked to wear in public the *toga picta:* see on Mur. **11.** 13; notice the diminutive. **piscīnas:** Sums of money almost beyond belief were spent by the wealthy upon the fishponds in which all sorts of rare fish were fed for the table.

§ 7. **74. Cato:** the opinion expressed here of his character is confirmed by all we know of him. **miseros publicanos:** the taxes imposed upon the provinces were farmed out by the censors (p. 65, § 58) to *publicani*, men of the *ordo equestris.* They paid a round sum into the treasury for the chance of squeezing a larger sum out of the provincials. Those who had lately bought the revenues of Asia had bid more than they could collect, and had asked the senate (p. 74, § 98) to release them from their contract.

76–78. cogimur nihil decernere: in order to put a stop to persistent opposition, the senate sometimes voted that no other business should receive attention until the question at issue was settled. This action had been taken about Clodius' trial, and now about the petition of the *publicani.* **legationes,** from foreign nations. February was the regular month for attending to foreign affairs: cf. p. 74, § 97. **reiectum iri,** 'will be made to wait:' for form cf. Ep. III. **2.** 34.

§ 8. **80–84. ex iis . . . tanta:** for trans. see on Mur. **12.** 26. **quo**=what? Cf. IV. **21.** 25; III. **28.** 25; Mur. **28.** 18. **tanti:** case, and why? **vel,** intensive with the phrase *cum molestiis:* cf. Ep. III. **5.** 83. **ne absens censeare,** 'that you shall not be registered in your absence.' Atticus would naturally prefer to be present when the list of his possessions was made out (p. 65, § 56), and still his interests in Epirus might demand his presence there as long as possible. Cicero hints that to appear before the censors at the very last moment allowed was not good form.

85. sub lustrum, 'just at the expiration of the time.' The word originally meant the ceremony of purification that had in ancient times ended the registration, and so Cicero uses it here of the period (18 months) which the censors actually served; for its more usual meaning see p. 65, § 56.

86–88. germani negotiatoris, 'of a tradesman pure and simple:' for case cf. IV. **8.** 22. **Vale:** see Exc. V. § 13 *ad fin.*, **XI . . . coss.** So full a date is unusual. *coss.:* this (or *cos.*) is the regular abbreviation for *consulibus* where used to fix the year, and shows that *n* before *s* must have had a very weak sound; *cons.* did not come into use before 200 A. D.

V.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus (see on Ep. IV. **2.** 32), in August 59, therefore eighteen months after the preceding letter. The adoption of Clodius had been at last accomplished, he was a candidate for the tribunate at the ap-

proaching election, and was already beginning to utter threats against Cicero. The letter shows how little the latter comprehended the political manœuvres of Caesar, and how blindly he still trusted to Pompeius. Read p. 41, §§ 75, 76.

§ 1. **2–5. nisi . . . scriptam:** see Exc. V. § 6; for *nisi* with participle cf. Ep. III. 5. 67. **occupatione,** 'business,' explained in § 3. **voculae,** 'what is left of my voice,' will fairly represent the diminutive. **mihi:** for case A. 272, a ɪ. 1; G. 535, Rem. 1; what other case should we expect? **ambulare,** walking in the open air was believed to be good for the voice. What other mood could we have had? Cf. Ep. IV. 2. 30.

§ 2. **6–13. Sampsiceramum,** a nickname given to Pompeius from a petty prince whom he defeated in the East, and whom he may have mentioned too often in his despatches! for case and that of *status* see refs. on *factorum* IV. 20. 8. **poenitere, cupere,** Pompeius was dissatisfied with the inferior part in politics which he had to take under Caesar, but he did not have enough decision of character to do more than coquet with the senate. Notice that *Sampsiceramum* is object of *poenitere* and subject of *cupere*: for a similar double construction, cf. *quibus* II. 25. 12. **universorum . . . sermonis,** 'unanimity on the part of all in policy and word:' for the double genitives cf. IV. 15. 24; *voluntas* is often used of political intentions and purposes.

§ 3. **14–20. certo scio.** Cicero uses the form *certo* with *scio* only, and only when the verb is in the 1st pers. sing. and has an infinitive clause dependent upon it; *certum scio* (*nescio*) he always uses absolutely, i. e., without a dependent clause. **in . . . versamur,** 'we live amid much talk of the deeds which we have done and great desire for them.' He means that he often hears men speaking of his consulship, and wishing that he would resume his political activity. *Βοώπιδος* [boopidos] *nostrae* 'of our soft-eyed friend:' the 'soft-eyed one' is Clodia, the elder sister of Clodius. **consanguineus,** Clodius. **Samp. negat,** 'denies the threats to Pompeius.' **ceteris prae se fert,** 'asserts them openly to others.'

24–29. quodque, etc., refer to the following words. **permagni nostra interest,** 'it is of the greatest moment to me,' *permagni:* for case cf. *tanti*, Ep. IV. 8. 83; the intensive *per-* is far less common with verbs than with adjectives. **nostra:** for case cf. IV. 9. 1. **comitiis:** sc. *tribuniciis.* The election of Clodius was so certain that Cicero does not insist on the coming of Atticus before the *comitia*, the date of which we do not know. **at declarato,** etc., 'at least be at Rome after his election,' i. e., before his term as tribune actually begins (p. 63. § 48 *ad fin.*) **cura, ut valeas:** see Exc. V. § 13 *ad fin.*, and cf. Ep. IV. 8. 87. Atticus returned to Rome in November, and exerted himself manfully but unsuccessfully in Cicero's behalf.

VI.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Quintus in Asia in the latter part of November or first part of December, 59, therefore three or four months after the preceding letter. Clodius had been elected tribune, but had as yet accomplished nothing to alarm

Cicero. Read p. 42, § 77. The greater part of the letter is omitted, as having nothing to do with Cicero's political affairs.

SALUTATION: **Marcus Quinto**: see Exc. V. § 12. **Fratri.** Q. Tullius Cicero was the orator's younger and only brother, and had been educated with him at home and abroad. He married Pomponia, the sister of Atticus, but his hasty temper and her sensitiveness made their married life unhappy, and they separated in 45. Quintus was aedile in 65, praetor in 62, and propraetor of Asia from 61 to 58. He left his province about the time Cicero went into exile and hurried to Rome, fearing a prosecution for misgovernment. This he escaped, and he worked zealously for his brother's recall. In 57 he was legatus to Pompeius in Sardinia, in 54 to Caesar in Gaul and Britain. He took sides with Pompeius in the civil war, but was pardoned by Caesar, only to fall a victim to the proscription of 43.

§ 15. **2–5. funditus**: for another adverb in *-us* cf. Ep. III. **9.** 125. **C. Cato,** a man of shifting principles, strong prejudices, and violent temper. **nullius consilii**: for case cf. *modi*, III. **25.** 23. **et Cato,** 'and a Cato,' i. e., his mere name entitled him to respect. **Gabinium.** Aulus Gabinius and L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus were consuls-elect, both men of the basest character and tools of the triumvirate. **postulare,** 'to accuse,' 'bring suit against,' a legal term. **praetores,** p. 65, § 59, Exc. II. § 7.

6–8. potestatem sui facerent, 'would not allow themselves to be spoken to,' lit, 'would not give him a chance at them;' in a different sense, Caes. I. **40.** 8. **in contionem,** 'the platform:' give the three meanings of this word, Mur. **50.** 6. **quam ut occideretur**: for the clause see A. 332 *b;* G. 647 Rem. 4; H. 502 2; B. 284 4. **Ex hoc**=*ex hac re:* gender of *hoc?*

§ 16. **13, 14. superiores fore nos**: this clause in apposition with *spe* takes the construction that regularly follows words of hoping (see on I. **9.** 25), while the clause *ut . . . pertimescam* in apposition with *animo* takes the construction (result) that would be used were *animo* omitted, because the noun *animus* has no meaning in itself to suggest any special construction. **in hac re publica,** 'even though the condition of the state is such,' i. e., as he has just described it: for the concessive phrase see on II. **18.** 12. **ne casum quidem**: connect the *quidem* with *in hac re publica* and the *ne* with the verb. The emphatic word does not always stand between the *ne* and *quidem*, though some word always does. **Sed tamen**: see on Mur. **48.** 1.

15–18. diem dixerit: this is the term used of a magistrate who brought a criminal charge before the *comitia*, something which no private citizen could do. Such a charge could not be sprung upon the accused without notice; a day had to be set, hence the phrase. Private citizens could bring criminal charges before the standing courts only (Exc. II. §§ 7 and 11), for which the terms are *postulare* (§ 15. 5) and *reum facere.* **tota Italia,** as actually happened when his recall was brought before the *comitia centuriata.* **discedamus,** 'come off.' **vi**: for this abl. of manner (so in l. 18) see A. 248 Rem.; G. 401 Rem.; H. 419 III. Note 2; B. 220 2. **fore, ut resistamus**: cf. Ep. III. **7.** 105; necessary or unnecessary?

21–24. studio nostri atque amore: for case of *nostri* cf. *alicuius*, Ep. IV. **2.** 36; for its form, Ep. II. **1.** 7; for its position, Ep. III. **2.** 27. **regum,** who? **pollicetur,** same position as *nostri* above. **ita . . . ut,** restrictive: cf. for trans. Mur. **5.** 1–3.

26–28. amici, of course excluding Clodius. **consules:** sc. *designati:* see on § 15. 4. **optimos:** he was soon undeceived on this point. **praetores:** sc. *designatos.* **Domitium:** see on Ep. III. **12.** 179. **Nigidium:** P. Nigidius Figulus, a great student and writer upon philosophy, and an intimate friend of Cicero, praetor in 58, died in exile in 44, having sided with Pompeius in the civil war. **Memmium:** see on Ep. IV. **3.** 48. **Lentulum:** see on Ep. III. **3.** 38. **alios:** how many praetors were there?

VII.

Introductory Note: Written on the road to Brundisium to Atticus in Rome (see on Ep. V. § 3 *ad fin.*) at the beginning of April, 58. Read p. 43, §§ 78 and 79. The bills of Clodius must be carefully distinguished—

I. A bill in general terms, *ut qui civem Romanum indemnatum interemisset, ei aqua et igni interdiceretur.* This bill did not become a law, as Cicero left the city before it was acted upon, and Clodius let it drop.

II. A bill aimed at Cicero individually (*privilegium*) *ut M. Tullio aqua et igni interdiceretur.* During the 17 days that had to intervene between the proposal and passing of a law (I. **4.** 13) Cicero's friends got a clause inserted, II. (a), limiting the interdict to a distance of 400 miles from the city, and in this modified form the bill became a law in the *comitia tributa.*

When Cicero gave way before the first bill (I.), he retired to one of his country seats (probably the one near Arpinum: see on Ep. III. **18.** 213), and remained there until he heard of the second *rogatio* (II.), not later than March 19. He then started for the East, intending to leave Italy by way of Brundisium, and expecting to be accompanied by Atticus. He writes this letter to notify Atticus of his departure.

1. nostra: for case cf. Ep. V. **3.** 28.

2. rogationem, II.

4. consequerere: for mood see on Ep. VI. **15.** 8.

6. tuo tuorumque: for position cf. IV. **9.** 1. **praesidio,** against the banished Catilinarians living in Epirus.

10, 11. de provincia . . . lex: the regular method of assigning the consular provinces has been explained (cf. Ep. III. **8.** 116), but Clodius, in order to secure the aid of the consuls, had proposed a law assigning Macedonia to Piso, and Cilicia (afterwards Syria) to Gabinius. Atticus had large investments in Macedonia, and had therefore desired to stay in Rome until the law was voted on. **Pluribus verbis:** for the thought cf. Ep. V. **3.** 25 f.

VIII.

Introductory Note: Written on the road to Vibo to Atticus in

Rome; the date cannot be precisely fixed. Before reaching Brundisium (see Ep. VII.) Cicero suddenly changed his mind, and turned his course to Vibo in Bruttium, on the western coast of Italy. He probably thought it safer to wait for Atticus in Vibo than in Brundisium, because in the event of sudden violence threatening him, he could more easily escape from the former town to Sicily than from the latter to Greece. At any rate, he writes this note to ask Atticus to follow him at once.

2–6. vivere coëgisti. Cicero tells us again and again that he had made up his mind to die by his own hand, and had only consented to live on account of Atticus' earnest persuasion. **me poenitet:** sc. *vivere*, or (cf. Ep. V. **2.** 7 *statūs*) *vitae.* **si . . . feceris, mirabor:** see A. 333 *b;* Rem.; G. 542 Rem. *ad fin.*

IX.

Introductory Note: Written on the way from Vibo to Brundisium, shortly after Ep. VIII., to Atticus in Rome. While at Vibo Cicero learned that C. Vergilius (p. 44, § 81) would not receive him in Sicily, and also received a copy of the revision of the second bill (see Ep. VII. *Int. Note*), with the four hundred mile clause. Shut out from Sicily, and unwilling to go to Africa, he now resumes his first plan (Ep. VII., *Int. Note ad fin.*), and again asks Atticus to meet him at Brundisium.

1–4. Miseriae . . . tribuas, quod, etc.: cf. Caes. I. **13.** 5. **velim tribuas:** for moods cf. Ep. III. **18.** 210. **a Vibone:** the preposition is used because he had been *near*, not *in*, the town: see A. 258 *a* note 1; G. 411 Rem. 1; H. 412 II., 3 note; B. 229 2. **quo** = what? **rogatio,** marked II. (a) in Ep. VII. *Int. Note.* **in qua:** the relative must be forced back to *rogatio* in spite of the nearer fem. sing. *pernicie;* cf. IV. **17.** 28. **quod correctum,** etc., 'the amendment which we had heard of.' He was waiting to learn its exact form.

5, 6. erat eiusmodi, 'was (a clause) to this effect.' **ultra . . . milia,** i. e., from Rome. This limit did not shut out Malta (*Melitae*, l. 8), but with the terrible penalties of the law before him (p. 44, § 80.) Cicero could not afford to be too nice in his measurements. **Illo,** i. e., within the 400 miles of Rome. **Brundisium,** place 'whither' with *iter contuli.*

7, 8. versus, 'in the direction of,' an adv., not a prep.: it always follows a noun denoting place, but has no influence upon its construction. **ne et . . . et quod:** in correlative clauses with *et . . . et*, *aut . . . aut*, etc., we often meet two irregularities: (1) Words belonging to but one of the clauses are put before both, and (2) Words belonging to both clauses are inserted in one of them. Here we have an example of (1): the *ne* belongs to the first clause only, and the correct arrangement would be *et ne . . . et quod.* **Melitae:** case?

9–11. recipiemur, 'are admitted (into the city).' What case would *urbs* have if expressed? Cf. Caes. II. **3.** 3. **valde . . . valuisti:** cf. Ep. VIII. l. 2, 3. **hoc coram:** sc. *agemus;* see Exc. V. § 14 *ad fin.*

X.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Thurii, a town in Lucania on the road between Vibo and Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome on the 6th of April.

1, 2. Terentia had remained in Rome to look after Cicero's property, and had probably written to him of some kind and generous acts of Atticus. **agit gratias,** 'expresses gratitude:' *Gratia* is always in the plural with *ago*, and always in the singular with *habeo; gratium habeo* = 'I feel thankful,' *gratias ago* = 'I express my thanks.' *gratiam refero* = 'I repay.' **gratissimum:** for meaning see on IV. 1. 5.

6–10. ut . . . ut sis: cf. III. 4. 23. **inimici:** notice the alliteration with *m:* cf. IV. 12. 22; I. 30. 24, 25. **mea . . . non me ipsum,** 'my savings . . . not myself.' **mea mihi:** for position cf. Ep. VII. l. 6. **Data:** see Exc. V. § 8. **VIII. Idus April:** explain the date by the Julian calendar; it is not worth while to use the older. **Thuriis:** case? See Exc. V. § 9.

XI.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written between Thurii and Brundisium to Atticus in Rome on the 8th of April. He justifies his change of plan (see Ep. VIII. *Int. Note*) in turning from Brundisium to Vibo, probably in answer to some reproach of Atticus, who had pleaded the fatigues of travel as his excuse for not following him.

1–4. Itineris causa, quod: the same fulness of expression in Caes. III. 1. 2. **pro meo iure,** 'considering my rights,' impaired of course by the Clodian law: see p. 54. § 5. **possem:** explain the mood. **in fundo Siccae,** near Vibo: see on Ep. IX. l. 2. **praesertim . . . correcta:** cf. Ep. IX. l. 4. **intelligebam,** parallel with *habebam*, l. 1.

5. nobis . . . tenendas, 'we ought not to go to those regions;' *tenere aliquem locum* = (1) *cursum tenere in aliquem locum.* (2) *capere* (Caes. IV. 26. 5) *aliquem locum*, which here? **illas,** because referring to an abandoned plan.

6–9. propter Autronium, (see p. 23, § 30, p. 40, § 71), whom Cicero had good reason to fear because he had attacked him in his speech for Sulla. **calamitas:** often used of convictions which involved the loss in whole or in part of civil rights. **habet,** as in IV. 7. 18: what may be supplied?

XII.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written near Tarentum, on the road from Thurii to Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome, on the 18th of April. Cicero had waited here several days for letters from Atticus, and seems to have learned that Atticus could not join him before he left Italy.

1–3. fuerat (=*erat*): see Exc. V. § 15. **id . . . pertinuit,** 'was desirable for many reasons.' **in eis,** 'among them.' **in Epīro,** where Atticus made his home when not in Italy.

6–8. Cyzicum, on the southern shore of the *Propontis* (Sea of Marmora): see on Mur. **33.** 21. **meos:** notice the confusion of the singular and plural ('editorial') of pronouns and verbs of the first person referring to Cicero. **XIII. Kal. Maias:** explain the date. **de Tarentino:** sc. *fundo*, 'from an estate near Tarentum,' probably that of some friend (cf. Ep. XI. l. 2), where he felt safer than in the town.

XIII.

Introductory Note: Written from Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome, on April 30. Cicero had waited thirteen days at Brundisium for an opportunity to cross to Greece, entertained by a devoted and courageous friend. M. Laenius Flaccus, who braved all the penalties of the Clodian law to aid its victim in his time of trouble. Cicero still shows much hesitation as to his destination, and great anxiety and despair.

§ 1. **1–3. a. d. XIIII.,** on the same day that he wrote Ep. XII. The distance from Tarentum to Brundisium in a direct line is about forty-five *mil. pass.:* see Exc. V. § 3. Note the different expression for the same date in Ep. XII. l. 8, and express both in full: cf. Exc. V. § 8. **pueri,** 'slaves,' not implying youth at all; so also in Greek, German, and English. **post diem tertium,** 'three days after:' see A. 259 *d;* G. 400 Rem. 3; H. p. 230 foot note 4; B. 357 1. **eius diei,** governed by the whole phrase *post diem tertium:* see A. 223 *e;* G. 371 Rem. 4; H. 398 5; B. 201 3 *a*.

4–6. Quod rogas, an important construction in epistolary Latin, serving to remind the correspondent of something in one of his letters: see on Ep. III. **14.** 193. **sim,** 'stay;' so in Ep. XI. l. 2, and in III. **5.** 33. **voluntas . . . grata:** cf. IV. **1.** 5. **liceret:** the home of Atticus in Epirus was at Buthrotum, within the forbidden distance from Rome. It was here that he had the Amaltheum mentioned Ep. III. **15.** 198.

10–17. itineris causa, 'on account of (the fatigues of) travel:' a pregnant (see on III. **2.** 11) use of *iter*. **ut deverterer,** 'to stop temporarily.' The connection is very loose (see Exc. V. § 14): *itineris causā ut diverterer [fieri non potuit* (Exc. V. § 15) *quod] primum,* etc. **quatridui:** sc. *spatio* (cf. Caes. III. **17.** 5) or *iter* (cf. Caes. IV. **7.** 2) *abest;* distance from a place may be expressed by either abl. or acc., but not by the gen. **habitanti . . . necessarium,** 'would be of advantage to me if I made my home there, but is not necessary if I merely pass by.' Notice the difference in the meaning of the present participles and in the moods of the verbs that form their apodosis. **Quod si:** explain case of *quod.* **cadebat,** 'happened,' for the more common compound *accidebat:* which in Ep. VII. l. 3? **Nunc,** as in IV. **2.** 20; III. **17.** 27. **oppidum,** Athens, usually called *urbs;* but for Rome itself *oppidum* is occasionally used by Latin writers.

§ 2. **18. Quod vocas,** another allusion to something in Atticus' letter: see on § 1. 4.

21–23. spes ea, of an early recall: many friends had assured him that his absence would be for a few weeks only. **faciam, ut enumerem**=*enumerabo:* see on III. **7.** 16.

25–30. invidorum. Cicero frequently speaks of 'the envious' as urging him to yield to the bill proposed by his 'enemies.' Among the former he unjustly reckoned Hortensius, and probably alludes to him here. **tempus honestissimum:** when *rogatio* I. (Ep. VII. *Int. Note*) was proposed, in accordance with the advice of Lucullus; see p. 43, § 79. **reliqua tempora,** etc.: the meaning is obscure, perhaps 'coming days will end but cannot cure my pain,' i. e., he will always bear the sense of this humiliation.

§ 3. **31–36. De re publica,** 'as to public matters.' This phrase has no grammatical connection with the rest of the sentence (it might be cut off by a colon), but is precisely equivalent to the *quod* clause noticed in §§ 2. 18 and 1. 4: *quod de re p. scribis.* It is just as commonly employed in epistolary Latin. **exspectemus,** 'let us wait for them.' This implies that he will not push on to Asia (Ep. XII. 1. 6), but will wait for Atticus in Epirus in spite of what he has just said in § 1. 4–13. **Candaviam,** a mountainous region in Illyricum (north of Epirus) through which lay the road to Cyzicus by way of Macedonia.

37–40. afferebat (=*affert*): cf. *erat* Ep. III. **18. 214. de fratre, ubi eum,** a good example of the attraction to the main clause of a word that should stand in the subordinate clause: *quod ubi fratrem visuri essemus.* **dimissurus sim,** 'let him go away,' the regular meaning of *dimitto.*

41–45. saepius et plura, 'more frequently and at greater length.' **huius generis:** sc. *litterarum*, i. e., of writing letters, implied in *saepius . . . scriberem* above. **Brundisii:** case? What other case might have been used? See Exc. V. § 9.

XIV.

Introductory Note: Written to his wife, daughter, and son at Rome on the same date and from the same place as Ep. XIII., and showing the same doubt and despondency.

Salutation: **Tullius,** the *nomen:* see Exc. V. § 12. What in Ep. XII? in Ep. VI? **Terentia.** Not much is known of her. She came of a good and wealthy family and was married to Cicero in 77. Without sharing his literary tastes she was of assistance to him in his political career. She was conspicuous for the purity of her character, the painstaking with which she managed his household affairs, and the courage and devotion with which she supported him in his failing fortunes. She seems at all times to have taken a leading part in the management of his property, and it is supposed that her love of speculation caused the gradual coolness between them. She was divorced in 46. **Tullia:** for the name see A. 80 *c;* H. 649 4; P. 666 *c*. She was born on the 5th of August, 76, resembled her father in looks, language and disposition, and was tenderly loved by him. She was married between 64 and 63 to C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, a man of good family, whose devotion to his wife and her family testifies to his nobility of character; he died before Cicero's recall. In 56 Tullia was married to Furius Crassipes, but they soon separated. In 50 she was married to P. Cornelius Dolabella. In 45 she was

divorced and died soon after. **Ciceroni.** M. Tullius Cicero was born in 65. He was carefully educated, at home under his father's care and abroad under the best teachers of the time. He was, however, inclined to extravagance and dissipation. In 44 he was at Athens, and one of the first to respond to Brutus' call to arms; he distinguished himself as a subordinate officer in the civil war. He was consul in 30, and later proconsul in Asia. But the spirit of his father had not descended upon him, and he died of over indulgence soon after his proconsulship. **suis:** see Exc. V. § 12.

§ 1. **1–7. vos:** the plural throughout the letter means all to whom it is addressed, the singular is used of Terentia only. **vestras:** sc.—? **quod utinam,** as in *quod si* (Ep. XIII. **1.** 13), the *quod* is a mere connective, 'but;' case? **mali,** partitive with *nihil.* Cicero constantly repeats his expressions of regret at not having fought it out at Rome: cf. Ep. XIII. **2.** 29. **aliquam, alicuius, aliquando:** the indefinites are purposely used to emphasize his hopelessness.

10, 11. di, quos tu . . . homines, quibus ego: these words show clearly that Cicero had no faith in the national gods.

§ 2. **14–17. capitis sui:** see p. 54, § 6. **legis . . . poena,** 'the punishment fixed by the shameful law,' subj. gen. **hospitii:** see on IV. **23.** 4. **gratiam referre . . . habebimus:** distinguish the meaning of these phrases; see on Ep. X. l. 1; what does *gratias ago* mean? **possimus:** how does this wish differ from that in § **1.** 5? See on I. **22.** 3 and II. **4.** 23.

§ 3. **18–24. profecti sumus a. d. II. K. Mai.** (=*proficiscimur hodie*), 'we start to-day:' see Exc. V. § 15. **a. d. II.,** here only for *pridie:* explain the date and the translation given above. **petebamus** (=*petimus:* cf. Ep. XIII. **3.** 37), 'we intend to go.' **Rogem:** for mood cf. I. **24.** 25. **sic agam,** 'I will arrange it thus.' **confirmes, adiuves,** 'strengthen it and aid its realization.' This use of the 2d sing. present subjunctive for a command addressed to a definite person is found in Cicero in his letters only, elsewhere he uses always the imperative. **transactum est,** 'all is over,' more commonly '*actum est.*'

26–27. quid . . . fiet, a question that he thinks Terentia will raise: sc. in thought; 'if you come to me.' **Tulliola,** the name by which Cicero usually speaks of her: for case see A. 244 *d;* G. 396, Rem. 1; H. 415 III. note 1; B. 218 6.

28–32. Sed certe . . . serviendum est, 'But at any cost, no matter how things turn out, the poor girl's marriage and good name must be regarded.' He means that if her husband prefers that she remain at Rome, she must not cause scandal by leaving him. **Quid . . . aget,** another anticipated objection of Terentia. The boy is to come with his mother to his father. **sinu et complexu:** cf. II. **22.** 21–22. **Nonqueo:** see on Mur. **55.** 9. **aliquid** sc. *rei familiaris.*

§ 4. **33–35. Pisonem:** see Int. Note *Tullia.* **nostrum,** 'devoted to us.' **De familia:** for the phrase see on Ep. XIII. **3.** 31. **primum,** etc., 'In the first place, what was promised to yours was that you would act towards them as each deserved. Now, except

Orpheus, there is none of them who shows at present much sense of duty. With regard to the others, the condition made is, that if we lost our property they should be my freedmen, if they could obtain permission; but if they still belonged to me they should continue in slavery, except a very few.' That is, Cicero had not freed them at all, but had arranged a mock manumission in the event of the loss of his property. **primum** has no correlative *deinde*, which should stand before *ceterorum* l. 38.

37–39. magno opere is used for the lacking adverb of *magnus*. **a nobis abisset,** a phrase taken from the auction-room, meaning the loss of property by being outbid. All Cicero's property that was 'in sight' would be confiscated and sold at auction, but he could, through his friends, buy in such as his reduced means or credit permitted.

§ 5. **41–46. quod . . . hortaris:** cf. Ep. XIII. **1.** 4. **velim sit:** for moods cf. Ep. IX. l. 1, 2. **exspectassem Brundisii** (= *exspectarem hic*): for tense see on Ep. XII. l. 1, and cf. § 3. 18. **esset licitum:** for form see A. 146 *c* note; G. p. 114; H. 299. **tempestatem,** a *vox media:* see on IV. **12.** 40; what kind of weather here? in Caes. IV. **23.** 1, and **29.** 2?

47–52. Quod reliquum est, as in II. **27.** 21. **nisi quod:** what is *nisi?* Cf. Ep. V. **1.** 2. **quamquam . . . feramus:** cf. I. **18.** 35, 36.

§ 6. **53–62. Clodium Ph., Sallustius, Pescennius,** freedmen or clients of Cicero. **valetudine,** a *vox media:* what here? **Sicca:** cf. Ep. XI. l. 3. **Pr. K.** the regular abbreviation: notice again the irregular expression substituted for it in § 3. 19.

XV.

Introductory Note: Written from Thessalonica in Macedonia to Atticus in (or on the road from) Rome, on June 13. Cicero reached Thessalonica on the 23d of May, and, giving up the idea of going to Asia, remained there, the guest of his friend Plancius whom he has immortalized in the oration that bears his name. He had sent a messenger to Athens to meet his brother Quintus, who was on his way home from his province, requesting him to come to Thessalonica; but he had changed his mind, thinking it best for Quintus himself that he should hurry on to Rome, and having no heart to see him.

§ 1. **1–10. Quintus frater:** read Ep. VI. Sal. *Fratri.* **decessisset:** for meaning see on Mur. **37.** 8. **calamitatis:** cf. Ep. XI. l. 8. **fuisset,** 'should be,' expressing in O. O. the thought of Quintus: what mood and tense in direct form? **animum inducere:** see on I. **22.** 5. **amantissimum . . . animo:** for the collocation see on II. **22.** 22. **offerrem,** 'thrust upon.'

12, 13. accidisset: for protasis (cf. Ep. XIV. **3.** 26, 27), sc. *si ad me venisset.* **versabatur . . . oculos:** cf. IV. **11.** 16.

14–17. lictores: see p. 68, § 71; for their number see p. 66, § 60, *ad fin.* **dimitteret:** the promagistrate was not allowed to carry his *imperium* into the province of another, except in passing directly to and fro between his own province and Rome. If he stopped for any reason he had to lay aside the *imperium*, and of

course dismiss his lictors. **acerbitate . . . fratris**: for the gen. cf. Mur. **23**. 12; I. **12**. 32.

§ 2. **17–28. Quamquam**: meaning in this position? Notice that it is not correlative to *tamen*, l. 19; cf. II. **26**. 8. **a Pompeio.** Atticus had described in his letter an encouraging interview with Pompeius, and continued '*nunc*, etc.' **coram agemus**: he is afraid to trust the messenger. **tantum**, as in III. **25**. 37. **nos . . . perdiderunt**: cf. Ep. XIII. **2**. 24, 25. **quae**, 'as,' correlative to *ita* = *talia*. **speras**: sc. *esse* from *sunt*, and so *niti* with *iubes* from *nitemur*. **spe**: for case see A. 254 *b* 1; G. 403 Rem. 3; H. 425 1 (1) note; B. 218 3. **quod**, i. e., suicide: cf. Eps. IX. l. 11, and VIII. l. 2–3. **optimo tempore**: see on Ep. XIII. **2**. 29.

§ 3. **30. negotium**, the threatened suit for misgovernment. Quintus had been upright himself, but the conduct of some of his staff had not been beyond reproach, and his own hasty temper had made him enemies.

35, 36. profectus es. Atticus had not left Rome; had he done so Cicero expected his messenger to meet him and deliver the letter on the road. **tibi misi**, i. e., for examination and delivery if approved.

XVI.

Introductory Note: Written on the same day and from the same place as Ep. XV. to Quintus at Athens, explaining why he recalled his invitation to come to Thessalonica and giving suggestions as to affairs at Rome. Read Int. Notes to Eps. VI. and XV.

Salutation: **Marcus**, etc.: cf. Ep. VI. *Sal.*

§ 1. **1–4. Mi**: for form see A. 98 3; G. 29 Rem. 2; H. 185 Note 1; B. 86 2. **ne . . . miserim**, 'that it was owing to anger that I sent, etc.' **pueros**: see on Ep. XIII. **1**. 2. **Ego tibi . . . tibi ego**, notice the different emphasis produced by the different arrangement. **irascerer, possem**: for mood cf. *rogem*, Ep. XIV. **3**. 20.

7–12. te . . . fortunas: sc. *eripuit* from the following *eripuerit.* **noluerim**: for mood cf. *irascerer*, l. 4: for tense cf. Mur. **21**. 31–33. **me videri nolui**: regular or irreg. construction?

17, 18. utinam . . . reliquissem, i. e., that by an honorable death I had left to you the heritage of my good name.

§ 2. **19–27. voce**, 'appeal.' **quod . . . dicebant**, in app. with *voce*: see on I. **3**. 24. **repositam**, 'bound up.' **commisi ut**: cf. Ep. III. **2**. 28. **me vivo . . . vivo me**: the first is abl. of separation. the second abl. abs. **occideret**, 'die out,' 'cease.' **quod . . . venerunt**: cf. Ep. XIV. **5**. 41, how does this clause differ from that in l. 20?

§ 3. **30. certe scio.** 'I am fully convinced.' Not quite so strong as *certo scio*, 'I know with certainty.' Could *certum scio* have been used here? See on Ep. V. **3**. 14.

38–43. Quid filium: sc. after *quid*, from l. 36, *quod . . . desidero:* for *quid*, *quod*, see on I. **16**. 8: for *desidero* cf. Ep. I. **3**. 16. **sapientiorem**, i. e., for his age; what? **tuum filium**: Q. Tullius Cicero, born in 67 or 66, died with his father in the proscription of 43. **verebatur**, 'respected.'

§ 4. **46–50. Sed tamen**: cf. Ep. VI. **16**. 14. **quod . . . nuntiarunt**. 'as the slaves have told you in my name.'

54–57. non tulissem, 'could not have borne:' the idea of possibility lies in the thought, not the mood: supply the protasis suggested on Ep. XV. **1**. 12. **quod . . . vidi,** as in § 2. 20 or in § 2. 26?

§ 5. **65. nostri,** gen. pl. of *ego*, obj. of *misericordiam*, not connected at all with *praesidii:* this awkward position is not uncommon in Cicero. **praesidii,** partitive with *aliquid* the object of *laturam.*

67–73. De quo refers to *agi posse.* **multi multa:** different cases of the same word acquire emphasis by juxtaposition. **partim,** as in Mur. **51**. 26. **tibi opus:** sc. *me vivere*, from the following *vivam.*

§ 6. **78–80. moriendi tempus:** cf. Ep. XIII. **2**. 29. **quae . . . praeterita:** for trans. cf. Ep. IV. **8**. 80. **nihil, nisi ut:** for *nihil nisi*, 'nothing except,' 'only,' cf. IV. **23**. 9; II. **10**. 15; *nisi* is a mere connective, and when a clause follows, as here, it takes the construction necessary after the governing verb, here *agam.*

82–87. tempus, as in I. **22**. 11. **tam misera:** for *tam* see on I. **17**. 16. **ut . . . possim** (l. 89), in app. with *illud*, l. 81. **genere . . . pecuniae,** i. e., he had acquired with clean hands all that he had: see p. 13, § 3. **inferior, quam qui,** etc.: a form of comparison especially common in epistolary Latin, but found also in the orations. **tam afflicta:** for *tam* see on I. **11**. 10, and distinguish this use carefully from that in l. 83.

§ 7. **89–93. permutatione,** 'a bill of exchange.' Quintus had probably offered to raise some ready money for his brother by drafts on Rome, to be discounted by bankers at Thessalonica. **visceribus,** 'sorely needed means,' lit. 'bowels,' i. e., to pay his debts. Quintus would have to make sacrifices that would embarrass him greatly. **quibus debes,** 'your creditors.' **ego,** etc., adversative asyndeton; insert 'while.' **acceptam ex aerario.** Cicero had drawn from the public treasury on his brother's account (*tuo nomine*, see on Mur. **82**. 14) large sums due the latter for his expenses as propraetor. He had looked upon them of course as a temporary loan, but the confiscation of his property made repayment very doubtful.

94–99. tamen refers to the preceding *dissiparim:* cf. Ep. III. **2**. 34; not quite the same use therefore as in § 4. 47. **inde** = *ex ea:* cf. *unde*, Mur. **26**. 8. **Antonio, Caepioni,** creditors of Quintus whom Cicero had paid in full with some of the funds obtained from the treasury. **Crassum,** the triumvir. **Calidium,** M. Calidius was an eminent lawyer, and when praetor the next year proposed Cicero's recall. **Hortensio:** cf. Ep. XV. **2**. 22 f. Cicero's suspicions of Hortensius were probably unjust.

§ 8. **102. Q. Arrio,** a man of low birth and little learning, who gained by tireless industry a respectable place as a lawyer.

106. versus . . . collatus, 'that epigram which was ascribed to you.' Quintus was fond of writing verses, and seems to have satirized the Aurelian law (see on Mur **24**. 8), but we know nothing of the circumstances,

§ 9. **111–114. Messalam,** consul in 61, an eminent lawyer, and

personal friend of Cicero. **experiare,** 'meet these trials.' **quod . . . desissent:** see on Ep. XIV. **1.** 10.

116, 117. quod optime: *quod* refers to the general idea of the preceding words, not to *dolor* alone: what would have been clearer? **factis,** although a noun, is modified by *optime* on account of its verbal origin.

§ 10. **119–124. quin,** 'nay, rather.' **te incolumi**=*si incolumis fueris:* the adjective in its political sense implies the enjoyment of all one's rights and privileges. **Reliqua,** adverbial acc.=*Quod reliquum est,* Ep. XIV. **5.** 47, or *de reliquis rebus:* cf. Ep. XIV. **4.** 34. **ita . . . detur ut,** etc.: see on IV. **11.** 8. **sis:** see on Ep. XIV. **3.** 23; what mood should we expect?

XVII.

Introductory Note: Written from Thessalonica to Atticus in Rome on the 18th of June, Cicero continues his lamentations, and asks for sympathy and news.

§ 1. **4–8. sim,** as in Ep. XIII. **1.** 4. **ibidem,** 'in the place just mentioned.' **ad te,** 'to your house:' see on I. **19.** 4. He means to Buthrotum (Ep. XIII. **1.** 6), where news could be had more easily. **ista,** 'those hopes of yours:' cf. Ep. XV. **2.** 26. **discordiam istorum:** Clodius had already begun his attacks upon Caesar and Pompeius: see p. 45. § 82.

§ 2. **11–20. quod . . . obiurgas:** explain the clause. **pluris facerem . . . fecissem,** 'since I cared, and always had cared more, etc.:' for *pluris* cf. *permagni,* Ep. V. **3.** 28.

24–27. Hic, 'under these circumstances:' see on II. **13.** 14; cf. Ep. III. **4.** 47. **haec non aut,** etc.: i. e., he should have maintained his ground or lost it only with his life. **consilia,** the advice of his friends to leave Rome.

§ 3. **31–33. quot expectem,** etc., 'because I have more to expect from your direction than to write myself.' **consilii nostri,** obj. gen. with *certiorem:* what case would Caesar have used?

XVIII.

Introductory Note: Written from Thessalonica to Atticus in Rome on the 5th of August, explaining his stay at Thessalonica, excusing his despondency, and appealing again for help and news.

§ 1. **1–6. Quod,** etc.: three examples of this clause in this letter. **scripseram:** cf. Ep. XVII. **1.** 5. **secundum comitia,** 'after the consular elections,' at which Q. Metellus Nepos and P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther were elected for 57. Pompeius had promised Atticus to do something for Cicero after the elections.

9–14. neque . . . moleste feram, 'nor shall I regret that I was led astray by the hope of no distant date (for my return).' **motum,** 'a movement;' see on *discordiam,* Ep. XVII. **1.** 7. **designatis:** how many? All were favorably disposed to Cicero, and four of them, Sestius, Milo, Fabricius, and Fabius, were either his personal friends or bitter enemies of Clodius. **non erit, quod,** i. e., it will not be on account of your reproaches. Atticus had ventured to reprove Cicero for his weakness and despondency.

§ 2. **15–25. accusas, cur,** 'chide me (asking) why, etc.' a confusion of *accusas quod* and *rogas cur*. **mentis errore . . . affici**: cf. what Cicero himself says on this point in Ep. XIII. **3.** 42, 43. **tam**: sc. *integra*. **in periculo,** 'at the crisis,' another reference to his mistake in not opposing *rogatio* I. with force: cf. Eps. XVI. **6.** 78, XIII. **2.** 29. **crudelissimis . . . usus sum**: for meaning of the verb cf. II. **18.** 28. **ut,** as in III. **3.** 25. **abuterentur,** not 'abuse,' which could not be joined with *scelere*, but as in I. **1.** 1. **Nunc**: comment upon its meaning and give examples. **Cyzicum**: he did not go to Asia at all. **quo**= —?

28. quem: translate carefully! **incolumem**: cf. Ep. XVI. **10.** 120.

XIX.

Introductory Note: Written from Thessalonica to Atticus in Rome on the 16th of September. He has concluded after all to go back to Epirus.

§1. **3–7. posteaquam . . . videbatur**: for tense see A. 324, *a;* G. 563, 564; H. 518, Note 1; B. 287 4. What is the regular tense? **fieret**: the subjunctive is due to the dependence upon *abesse*. **non quo . . . sed,** a common variation for the more correct *non quo . . . sed quod;* for mood of **interesset** cf. Ep. II. **1.** 2; for its meaning and for case of *mea* cf. IV. **9.** 1. Notice that *interesset* is personal here, and here only.

8–11. lucem, 'the public gaze,' a common metaphor. **sustentabo . . . abiecero**: for the future perfect—here in close connection with a simple future—in apodosis, see on IV. **11.** 1.

12. cum paucis, 'with only a few of my people.' **multitudinem,** 'the larger number.'

§ 2. **13–15. in tantam . . . quantam,** a preposition is not used before a relative (*quantam*) which is correlative to a demonstrative (*tantam*) already governed by the same preposition (*in*) when the same verb is to be supplied (*adduxerunt*) in the relative clause. **coeptum est**: for voice see A. 143 *a;* G. 424 Rem. 1; H. 297 1; P. 249 (3) *a*.

18–22. Sestii: see on Ep. XVIII. **1.** 13. **miserrimae Tulliolae**: for adjective and proper noun see on I. **4.** 4. **supra,** § 1. 11.

§ 3. **28, 29. me,** object of both *visurum* and *exspectes*. **istic,** 'there,' where you are, i. e., at Rome: cf. *istinc*, Ep. XVII. **3.** 31. **si minus . . . invisas,** 'if not, that you will visit me.' If Atticus does not think that he will soon see Cicero at Rome he is urged to visit him in Epirus. **si minus**: see on I. **22.** 6. **invisas** depends upon *ut*, l. 26, as do six other verbs.

XX.

Introductory Note: Written **from** Thessalonica to his family in Rome on the fifth of October.

Salutation: Read all the notes on Ep. XIV. *Sal.*

§ 1. **1–4. nisi si**: cf. II. **6.** 3: what is *nisi?* **nec habeo, quod**

scribam, 'I have nothing to write,' *scribam* being subj. of characteristic: for *non habeo quid scribam* (subj. of ind. question) see on Mur. 26. 7. **difficilius**: cf. Ep. XIII. 3. 41. f.

5–8. **non queo**: cf. Ep. XIV. 3. 31. **praestare**: for meaning see on IV. 24. 24. **praestare debui**: reg. or irreg. tenses? Cf. III. 22. 37. **fuissemus**: the plural includes his advisers as well as himself. **Pisonem**, the husband of Tullia.

§ 2. 9–12. **merito eius**, 'as he deserves.' **novis tribunis**=*t. designatis* of Ep. XVIII. 1. 13. **id firmum**: the pronoun refers to *spem habere*, not to *spem* alone, hence the gender; notice a similar use of *quod* in Ep. XVI. 9. 116. **voluntas**: sc. *firma*.

16, 17. **P. Valerius**, unknown. **a Vestae**: the word *aedes* or *templum* is quite commonly omitted with the genitive of the deity.

18, 20. **tabulam Valeriam**, supposed to have been a bank: see p. 44, § 80. **opem petere**, by asking her to intercede for them with Cicero. **te . . . vexari, iacere**, etc.: for mood see A. 274; G. 534; H. 539, III.; B. 334.

22. **ceteros servavi**: in his consulship cf. III. § 25 *ad fin.* **ut . . . periremus**, 'only to, etc.' **Quod . . . scribis**: case of this clause? **domo**: for the fate of his city home see p. 44, § 80; for its cost see on Ep. III. 10. 150.

§ 3. 23–25. **hoc est**, 'that is,' explanatory, for which we use *id est* in the ab. i. e. **de area**: even if he were paid damages for the building he would not be satisfied unless the site were restored to him. **in nostra manu**, 'under our control.'

26, 27. **impensa**, attracted into the relative clause. The chief expenses would be in buying votes, hiring gladiators to offset those of Clodius, and supporting Cicero in exile. **in partem . . . venire**, 'to share.' **conficitur negotium**: cf. Ep. III. 5. 76. The *negotium* here is Cicero's recall.

30, 31. **quod . . . attinet**, 'as to the expense:' the clause is like that in l. 22. **sine**, imperative of *sino*. **sustinere**: sc. *sumptum*.

32–35. **infirmam**: and yet Terentia is said to have lived to the age of 103. **timeo, ut**: meaning of *ut* after a word of fearing? **in te esse omnia**: for meaning cf. Ep. III. 2. 20.

§ 4. 36–41. **Ego**, etc. Terentia seems to have urged Cicero to use his eloquence in his own behalf by writing to men of influence. **Longius**, from Rome, i. e., than Thessalonica. **D. a. d.** etc.: explain the abbreviations, and give the date in the short form.

XXI.

Introductory Note: Commenced at Thessalonica and finished at Dyrrhachium, to his family at Rome.

Salutation: cf. with that of Ep. XX., and notice the tender repetition of *suae*, instead of *suis*.

§ 1. 4–13. **Me miserum**: for case cf. II. 7. 9. **te . . . incidisse**: for mood see on Ep. XX. 2. 20. **te ista virtute**: what ought strictly to accompany *te* in this construction? See on I. 4. 4. **sapere coepit**: cf. Ep. XVI. 3. 40. **qui petebant**, the regents: see p. 42, § 76.

§ 2. 17–21. **dabo operam**, 'I will take pains.' **valetudo**:

what kind of a word? **habemus**, i. e., on our side. **Lentulum**, the consul elect: sc. *habemus*, *nostri.*

§ 3. **23–25. De familia**: on the phrase cf. Ep. XIV. **4.** 34, so in the next line; for *familia* see on II. **18.** 17. We do not know to what he refers; he wrote about the slaves in Ep. XIV. § 4. **Plancius**, quaestor in Macedonia: see Ep. XV. *Int. Note.*

28–32. Piso, the consul who had obtained Macedonia as his province in return for aid against Cicero: see on Ep. VII. 1. 10.

§ 4. **33–36. Pisonis**, the husband of Tullia, a relative of the consul just mentioned. **De Q. fratre**: cf. § 3. 23. There seems to have been a family quarrel, and Terentia thought that Cicero blamed her. **vos**, all his relatives in Rome. **cum praesertim**: cf. III. **28.** 24, a less common order than *praesertim cum*, for which see on Ep. II. **1.** 8.

§ 5. **38–42. voluisti agere**: see on Ep. XX. **4.** 36. Terentia had sent him the names of those who had aided her. **certiorem factum**: sc. *de eorum officiis.* **puero**, the young Marcus: for case see on Ep. XIV. **3.** 27.

46–48. puerum, etc: notice alliteration. **cui si**, 'for if he has some (means), so as not to be in want, he will require (only) moderate energy and moderate good fortune to acquire all else.' For ellipse of 'only' before **mediocri** cf. *pauca*, Ep. III. **8.** 120; XIX. **1.** 12.

§ 6. **49–51. tabellarios**: see Exc. V. § 1. **quid agatis**: the words *quid agis* (*agitis*) mean both 'what are you doing' and 'how do you do;' in which sense here? **brevis exspectatio**, 'a short time to wait.' He expected his recall to come as soon as Clodius went out of office (when?), or at the worst no later than the inauguration of the new consuls, but he was disappointed.

§ 7. **53–55. Dyrrhachium veni**, etc.: on this addition to the letter see *Int. Note* and Exc. V. § 15 *ad fin.* **libera civitas**: the 'free states' were cities or communities which, in return for some service rendered to Rome, were permitted to administer their own affairs without interference on the part of the governor of the province in which they were situated. Cyzicus also was a *civitas libera.* In such a city a Roman citizen would still be within reach of Roman law, but would be free from petty annoyances at the hands of an unfriendly promagistrate. **ad te scribam**: sc. *quo me contulerim.*

XXII.

Introductory Note: Written from Dyrrhachium to his family at Rome on the last of November. The letter shows his impatience to know about the course of the new tribunes.

§ 1. **1, 2. ab Aristocrito**, 'at the hands of Aristocritus,' a slave or freedman, so Dexippus § 3. 21. **maerore . . . mea magis**: notice the alliteration.

4, 5. miserior . . . miserrima: for this use of the comparative see on III. **13.** 48–50. **utriusque**, obj. gen. with *communis*, itself governing a part. gen. of pronouns (*nostrum*, cf. Mur. **37.** 8), and agreeing with nouns as an adj.; the plural is used properly of groups or classes only.

6–8. mea propria; for construction of *propria* see on *imperii* I. **12**. 26; for that of *mea* see on I. **7**. 22. **officium**: could this noun have been omitted? See on III. **27**. 5. **legatione**, tendered by whom? See p. 42, § 76. **copiis**, armed bands of roughs and gladiators. **hoc**, abl. after comp.: what in l. 4?

§ 2. **10–17. pudet me**: for construction cf. *Sampsiceramum poenitere*, Ep. V. **2**. 6. **eiicere . . . excludere**: how put in Ep. XXI. **2**. 19? **cecidisse**, 'failed:' what does it mean in Eps. XIII. **1**. 14 and VII. l. 3?

§ 3. **18–22. tuto sim**: for the adverb cf. I. **19**. 8. **quod laboras**, 'as to which you are troubled:' for case of *quod* cf. *nihil*, III. **27**. 11. **de officio**: what other construction is possible? Cf. Ep. XVII. **3**. 33.

24–28. di faxint: for form and use see on Mur. **84**. 23. The prayer was not granted (Ep. XVI. **9**. 113!), as Piso died before Cicero was recalled. **primis diebus**, i. e., after their term began. When? **inveterarit**, 'gets stale:' the bad sense of this word is the more common. **actum est**: see on its compound Ep. XIV. **3**. 24.

§ 4. **29–35. initia . . . negotii**, 'the first steps in the proceedings and the progress of the whole struggle.' **eo nomine**, 'for this purpose,' looking forward to the clause *ut . . . audiam:* how is it translated when it refers to a preceding statement? **inimici**, the Catilinarians living in Greece, p. 40, § 71.

§ 5. **39–44. sin autem——**, the blank can be filled from Eps. XIX. **3**. 30; XV. **2**. 28; VIII. l. 2. **summum**, 'at most,' adv. acc. **ita**: for its use here see on III. **21**. 5.

Of the letters contained in this selection this is the last written in exile. For the general impression made by them upon the reader see p. 46, § 85.

XXIII.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus in the middle of September, 57, i. e., after his return from exile, and about ten months after the preceding letter. The events of this intervening period are outlined p. 45, §§ 83, 84. This letter describes his return to Rome and doings in the city since his return. The important dates are given here for convenience:

Aug. 4th. His recall was passed in the *comitia centuriata.*

Aug. 5th. He landed at Brundisium.

Sept. 4th. He entered Rome amid great enthusiasm.

Sept. 5th. He gave thanks to the Senate and to the People.

Sept. 7th. He resumed his place in the Senate, proposed a *consultum* giving Pompeius charge of the corn supply, and delivered a *contio.*

Sept. 8th. The Senate passed the *consultum.*

§ 1. **1–4. recte**, 'safely.' **absenti**: Atticus had given up almost eighteen months to Cicero's affairs, and had hurried back to Epirus to look after his own neglected business as soon as Cicero's recall was certain without waiting for his actual return. **gratularer**, 'express my joy,' a common meaning. Notice the singular verb

placed next to the editorial *nostro*. **ut vere scribam,** 'to write candidly:' for the clause cf. Ep. III. **7.** 100; **2.** 26.

5. me ipsum: what case would be more correct? See on Ep. I. **3.** 27.

§ 2. **13–16. gratulatione,** 'exultation,' almost the same thing as *laetitia*, i. e., the feeling of Cicero himself, not the expression of their feelings toward him by others. Which in Caes. I. **53.** 6? **cōnspectum,** 'your face,' 'your (joyous) looks:' cf. *aspectus* IV. **11.** 16. **quem:** where is its antecedent? Cf. I. **7.** 22. **semel nactus**=*ubi semel nactus ero:* princp. parts of *nactus?* **nunquam dimisero:** for the exaggeration cf. Ep. III. **4.** 53; for tense Ep. XIX. **1.** 11. **suavitatis . . . temporis:** for the double gen. cf. Ep. V. **2.** 12.

17, 18. restitutione: for case cf. *odio*, *supplicio*, III. **22.** 17. **me ipsi:** comment upon their position. For case of *ipse* see on I. **19.** 3.

§ 3. **19–24. quod:** for gender see on Ep. XVI. **9.** 116. **facultatem:** for meaning cf. Caes. I. **18.** 4; for case A. 223; G. 389 Rem. 2; H. 410 V., 1; B. 212 1 *a*.

§ 4. **29. potissimum:** for translation cf. Mur. **75.** 15.

30–34. sum profectus . . . de nobis: for number of verb and of pronoun cf. § 1. 3. **mihi,** governed by the compound idea of *fuit praesto* (=*adfuit*): see A. 227 note 2; G. 356 Rem. 7; B. 187 II. **natalis . . . coloniae,** 'the anniversary of the planting of the colony at Brundisium,' in 244. **et Salutis,** 'and of the building of the temple of Safety in your neighborhood.' The temple of Salus (dedicated in 303) was on the Quirinal hill near the house of Atticus. **quae res,** refers of course to *natalis coloniae* only: see on *in qua*, Ep. IX. 1. 4.

35–41. summa goes with *gratulatione.* **concursu,** 'gathering,' because all voting had to be done at Rome: see p. 61, § 41. **comitiis centuriatis,** p. 45; § 83: for its description see p. 59, § 30 foll. **iter:** a journey that occupied a month, though it could be made in five days: see Exc. V. § 3. **legati,** 'deputations,' with complimentary resolutions from all over Italy.

§ 5. **42, 43. nemo . . . homo:** see on IV. **16.** 11, and notice that as *nemo* = *ne homo* the phrase is pleonastic, and Cicero, although using it often, usually separates the *nemo* and the *homo* by one or more words. **nomenclatori:** see on Mur. **77.** 33. **mihi,** governed by *obviam venerit:* see on § 4. 32.

44–49. id ipsum, etc., 'this very fact, that they, etc.' **portam Capēnam,** at the foot of *mons Coelius:* see Plan A. Cicero here left the *via Appia*, passed northward between the Coelian and Palatine hills, then to the left down the *via Sacra* (Plan B) to the forum and thence proceeded to the Capitol. **templorum,** cannot now be identified. **celebravit,** 'attended.'

50–52. Postridie . . . qui: with what does *qui* agree? **dies Nonarum,** for which we find elsewhere the more natural *dies Nonae:* for the case cf. Ep. XV. **1.** 15. **senatui . . . egimus:** we have speeches purporting to be those in which he gave thanks to senate and people.

§ 6. **52–54. Eo biduo,** 'two days after,' an anomalous expres-

sion for *duobus post diebus.* **ad theatrum:** where the *ludi Romani* (Sept. 4th–10th) were then being celebrated. **impulsu Clodii,** 'at the instigation of C.,' who wanted to force Cicero to take a decided stand for or against giving Pompeius charge of the importation of grain. **mea opera,** 'my fault,' lit. 'by my doing:' the crowds that had flocked into Rome to vote for Cicero's recall had naturally caused a rise in prices of provisions, which had previously been high.

56, 57. ad procurationem, 'to direct it.' **bonorum:** it is evident that the senate was opposed to investing Pompeius with such extensive powers, and these words sound like an apology to Atticus for supporting Pompeius against the conservatives after all his coolness toward Cicero.

59–63. decernerem, pregnant: see on IV. **10.** 16; **7.** 4. **feci,** 'I did so:' the verb *facio*, as the English 'do,' is used to avoid the repetition of a preceding verb (here *decrevi*) of any meaning. **accurate,** 'in a set speech.' **Messallam,** consul in 61: see on Ep. XVI. **9.** 111. **Afranium,** consul in 60: see on Ep. III. **12.** 171. What is he there called? **ut . . . ageretur,** 'that Pompeius should be urged,' as if Pompeius required urging: see l. 58 above!

64–68. recitato, 'read,' i. e., to the people. **more . . . novo,** 'in this tasteless modern style.' **in . . . recitando,** 'at the reading of my name,' which would be signed to the resolution: see p. 76. § 109. **dedisset:** sc. *plebs.* **dederunt,** 'allowed:' see p. 62, §§ 42, 43. Cicero as a private citizen could deliver a *contio* only by permission of a magistrate. **senatus frequens:** see on III. **7.** 21.; p. 76, § 108 *ad fin.*

§ 7. **71–74. me . . . dixit,** 'and said that I should be in all things his second self.' **orbe:** why is no preposition used? **Messius:** C. Messius, a tribune and tool of Pompeius. His proposal would have given Pompeius greater power even than in the war against the pirates and would have placed Caesar in Gaul under his orders.

79. familiares hanc: sc. *eum velle dicunt.* **Favonio.** M. Favonius was a determined aristocrat, jealous of Pompeius, and a devoted admirer of Cato. He had held at this time no higher rank than quaestor, but his energy made him leader even of the *consulares.*

80. de domo nostra: see p. 44, § 80. Cicero had asked for damages for the destruction of the building (*superficiem*, l. 82), and for the restoration of the site (Ep. XX. **3.** 23), upon a part of which Clodius had built and dedicated a temple to *Libertas.* If the consecration was valid the site could not be restored though damages would have to be paid for it as well as for the building. The question as to the validity of consecration had been referred to the *pontifices:* see p. 70, § 81.

81–83. sustulerint religionem, 'annul the consecration.' **superficiem . . . aestimabunt,** 'will estimate the (value of the destroyed) building.' **sin aliter,** 'but if they (the *pontifices*) decide otherwise, the consuls will tear down (the temple erected by Clodius), contract for one in their own names, and estimate the amount of my whole loss.'

84. locabunt: see on III. **20.** 36. **Ita** = *tales.*

§ 8. **85. ut in secundis,** 'for prosperity.'

86. re familiari: cf. § 3. 22.

87. quaedam domestica, probably an illusion to some disagreement with Terentia; their estrangement began soon after Cicero's return. Cf. Ep. XXI. 4. 35 f.

91–93. Alterius . . . ordimur, 'I am now beginning a new life, so to speak,' i. e., he had to build up his fortunes anew. **initium ordimur,** a common pleonasm. **occulte . . . invidere,** owing of course to the fact that Cicero had instantly taken sides with Pompeius in the matter of the food supply. See on *bonorum* § 6. 57.

ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW.

TITLE. **De Imperio Cn. Pompei Ad Quirites:** this speech was delivered in a *contio*, for the meaning of which see on *Ad populum*, II. Title, and p. 61, §§ 42–43. One of the most dangerous foreign foes with whom the Romans had to deal during the last two centuries B. C., was Mithradates VI., king of Pontus, 120–63. He was brave, energetic, unscrupulous. and ambitious. By a long struggle he extended his kingdom until it included the territory on the eastern shore of the Black Sea. Toward the beginning of the first century B. C., he turned his attention to western Asia Minor, part of which had become a Roman Province in 129. Various disputes over the kingship of Bithynia, Paphlagonia, and Cappadocia, furnished Mithradates a pretext for occupying western Asia Minor, after which he gave orders for a general massacre of all Italians residing there. At least 80,000 perished. The Romans, who had previously determined upon active measures to expel Mithradates, were now thoroughly aroused and proceeded to the prosecution of the First Mithradatic War in 88. The command of their armies was intrusted to Lucius Cornelius Sulla. His campaigns were successful, and in 84 Mithradates was compelled to sue for peace, to give up 80 warships and all territory except his kingdom of Pontus, and to pay the Romans 3,000 talents. In 83 Sulla sailed to Italy, leaving two legions in Asia under Lucius Licinius Murena, whose son Cicero defended in 63 (see on Mur., Title). Murena provoked Mithradates to a war fruitless for both sides, known as the Second Mithradatic War, 83–81. A period of comparative peace followed until 74, when Mithradates and his son-in-law Tigranes, king of Armenia, began the third Mithradatic War. Lucius Licinus Lucullus, the Roman commander, gained many important victories, but in 68 his wearied and discontented soldiers refused to continue a war which, as they thought, only served the ambition of their general. With his troops he passed the winter at Nisibis in Mesopotamia, where they broke out in open mutiny. Encouraged by these circumstances Mithradates and Tigranes resumed operations and won several battles, more or less important, over Roman lieutenants, Mithradates thereby regaining almost the whole of the territory taken from him. Marcus Acilius Glabrio, one of the consuls of 67, was appointed to succeed Lucullus. The disobedience of the soldiers increased. Glabrio, upon arriving in Asia in 66, did not

assume command of the army of Lucullus, but went to his province, Bithynia, and there idly remained with the excuse that he must better prepare for such a contest. Meanwhile, in 67, the tribune Aulus Gabinius brought forward a bill giving Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus extraordinary powers for a war against the pirates of the Mediterranean, who for many years had preyed upon Roman commerce, hindered the importation of corn, and diminished the revenues of the state. In a campaign of three months Pompeius annihilated the pirates and gained control of Cilicia, their stronghold, which was afterward made a Roman province. He was still in the south of Asia Minor in 66, when Gaius Manilius, tribune of the people, proposed that Pompeius be intrusted with the war against Mithradates as described, p. 20, §§ 22–24.

Exordium, §§ 1–3, an explanation of why Cicero now for the first time appears before a political assembly (see p. 21, § 23).

§ 1. **1–6. frequens conspectus vester,** 'your crowded assembly before my eyes.' *conspectus* is used in a passive sense= *coetus, qui est in conspectu.* **hic locus,** i. e., the *rostra*, the speaker's platform in the forum, so called because it was ornamented with the beaks of ships taken from the people of Antium in the Latin war, 338 B. C. **ad agendum,** sc. *cum populo*, a technical expression denoting the privilege of the higher magistrates 'to address the people in official capacity' on a law or measure. **ad dicendum** refers to private citizens whom presiding magistrates might allow to speak from the *rostra*. **amplissimus,** 'most dignified,' 'most important,' 'most authoritative,' used especially of senators, higher magistrates, and their honors and offices, here of the place from which the magistrates spoke, for by reason of its long use and associations it added weight to what they said. **ornatissimus,** 'most honorable,' used in reference to distinguished persons, not necessarily magistrates. **Quirites,** for use see on *Quirites*, II. **1.** 1. **tamen . . . prohibuerunt,** 'yet I have been excluded from this pathway to fame, which, etc., not by my wishes hitherto, but by,' etc. **optimo cuique,** 'to all the leading men,' in a political sense: only the leading men (*principes civitatis* Cicero calls them elsewhere) would be called to the *rostra* by the magistrates. **mea me,** for the juxtaposition cf. *ego mea*, IV. **9.** 1. **rationes,** 'plans.' **ab ineunte aetate**=*ab ineunte adulescentia*, 'at the beginning of young manhood,' i. e., after putting on the toga of manhood at 16. Cicero's career as an advocate began at 26. See p. 17, § 14. **per aetatem,** 'on account of my youth.'

7–9. huius auctoritatem loci, 'this influential place.' **perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria,** 'fully developed by natural ability, and diligently worked out.' **tempus,** 'time.' **temporibus,** for meaning see on I. **22.** 11; =*periculis*, and used here for the sake of the word play with *tempus*. This use of a word in two meanings side by side is called *traductio*.

§ 2. **11, 12. vestram causam** = *causam rei publicae*, balanced by *privatorum*. **periculis,** often used, as here, in the special sense of danger threatened by criminal trials; cf. *temporibus*, l. 9. **caste,** disinterestedly,' i. e., without taking fees from clients, which was

forbidden by law. **integre,** 'with fidelity' to his clients, i. e., without allowing himself to be bribed by opponents. **iudicio,** 'expressed judgment' in electing him to office.

13. dilationem: see p. 20, § 22, and p. 61, §§ 39, 40.

15, 16. quid, i. e., *quas vitae rationes.* **Nunc,** opposed to *antea*, l. 6.

17–19. ad agendum: for meaning see on *ad agendum*, l. 2. **vigilanti,** 'wide-awake,' 'active,' 'energetic.' **forensi usu,** 'practice in the law-courts,' which were held in the forum.

20–22. utar, ostendam: sc. objects from the clauses preceding them respectively. **potissimum,** 'rather than to any others,' here used of persons, and often of time and place; it takes its sense from the context. **ei rei,** i. e., *dicendi facultati* 'oratorical ability,' for which *si quid . . . possum*, l. 21, is a periphrasis. **fructum,** 'reward,' i. e., an opportunity to make his oratorical ability useful.

§ 3. **23–25. Atque,** 'furthermore,' 'and further.' **illud,** explained by *quod . . . possit*, ll. 24–26. **quod,** 'that.' **ratione,** 'style,' = *genere.* **oratio,** 'words,' 'language.'

26, 27. Dicendum est: Cicero incidentally announces the glorification of Pompeius as the general theme of his speech. The formal *Propositio*, announcement of theme, occurs in § 6. **virtute:** translate as if plural, 'qualities,' the word being here used in its widest sense as including all the qualities which made Pompeius the most suitable commander for this war. **orationis,** 'theme,' 'subject.'

Narratio, §§ 4–5, statement of the facts which lead up to the proposal of the Manilian law. The *Narratio* here is brief, because the people were already fully acquainted with the facts.

§ 4. **1. Atque,** 'and now,' often used like *ac*, at the beginning of a sentence to draw attention to a new point, or to a division of the speech.

2, 3. ducitur, 'originates:' there is a slight ellipsis after *ducitur;* sc. *hoc dico*, and for use of *ut . . . proficiscatur*, l. 1, see on II. 9. 1. **vectigalibus,** masculine, 'tributaries,' meaning the tribes tributary to the Roman provinces, Asia and Bithynia. **sociis,** including the provincials, and also the allied states and kings who had received the title of *socii et amici populi Romani.*

4. relictus, 'left unconquered,' = *non devictus.* Mithradates' fortunes were in a worse condition than those of Tigranes. The army of the former was small and had overrun Asia Minor merely because Lucullus could not control his troops. Tigranes, though he had been severely defeated in several battles and had lost his capital, was nevertheless merely 'harrassed,' *lacessitus*, for the mutinous disposition of Lucullus' troops had compelled him to withdraw from Armenia.

5, 6. Asiam, the province, which, Cicero says in another oration, consisted at this time of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, Lydia. **Equitibus Romanis,** here = *publicanis;* the taxes imposed upon the provinces were farmed out by the censors (p. 65, § 58) to *publicani*, men of the *ordo equestris*. They paid a round sum into the

treasury for the chance of squeezing a larger sum out of the provincials.

7–9. res, 'interests,' pl. because the property of different individuals is meant. **aguntur,** 'are at stake.' **vectigalibus,** neuter. **occupatae,** 'invested,' 'employed.' **necessitudine,** 'close relationship,' Cicero himself being of the equestrian order. **causam rei publicae:** the interests of the state in the provinces were directly connected with the ability of the *publicani* to collect taxes.

§ 5. **10. Bithyniae,** bequeathed to the Romans in 75 by king Nicomedes III., who died without leaving any children. It was made a province in 74. Here begins the contents of the letters in indirect discourse. **est:** for mood, cf. *conati sunt* in *censet eos, qui haec delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos,* IV. **7. 2.**

11, 12. regnum Ariobarzanis, Cappadocia. Ariobarzanes had been made king by the Romans, twice expelled by Mithradates, and twice reinstated by the Romans. The second expulsion was the immediate cause of the First Mithradatic War. **vestris vectigalibus,** 'tributaries,' or 'the lands tributary to you.'

13–15. magnis rebus gestis, abl. abs. with concessive force, 'though he has performed great exploits.' **discedere,** 'is about to withdraw.' **huic qui, successerit,** 'his successor,' Glabrio; see note on Title, *De Imperio Cn. Pompei.* **unum,** i. e., *Pompeium.* **sociis:** for meaning, see on *sociis,* § 4. 3. **civibus:** those in Asia are meant, as is evident from the fact that *sociis* is put first.

§ 6. ll. 18–20, *Propositio* and *Partitio,* announcement of theme and division into parts.

19, 20. de genere belli, de magnitudine, de imperatore deligendo, the three main parts of the discussion, 'the character of the war' (i. e., its necessity), 'its greatness,' and 'the commander to be chosen.'

§§ 6 (l. 20)–68, *Tractatio,* discussion of the theme. §§ 6 (l. 20)–19, first part of *Tractatio, de genere belli.*

20–26. Genus eius modi, pleonastic; tr. 'the war is of a kind.' **quod** relates grammatically to *Genus,* in sense to *belli.* **persequendi;** sc. *belli,* 'prosecute to a victorious end.' **in quo . . . gesserunt:** Cicero appeals to the pride and honor of the people.

26–29. These lines contain an appeal to their sense of expediency. The *anaphora* (see on I. **1.** 3) in **agitur,** l. 22, **agitur,** l. 24, **aguntur,** l. 26, **aguntur,** l. 28, serves to enforce both appeals. **certissima,** 'sure' (not 'fixed'), because of the fertility of the province of Asia. **ornamenta,** 'requisites,' i. e., means to provide for the needs of the state in time of peace. **a vobis,** ablative of agent with gerundive instead of dative, to avoid ambiguity with another dative, *quibus,* governed by the gerundive. This use of the ablative of agent is common even where two datives would cause no ambiguity.

§ 7. Here Cicero takes up the first of the points in § 6. 22–29, *agitur gloria.*

1–6. praeter, 'more than.' **illa macula,** explained by *quod . . versari,* ll. 4–11. **Mithridatico bello superiore,** 'the last

Mithradatic War,' i. e., the First Mithradatic War; Cicero does not take Murena's war into account. **quod,** 'that.' **tota in Asia,** instead of *tota Asia*, for the sake of symmetry with *tot in civitatibus*. **atque,** in its explanatory use, 'that is,' 'I mean.' **significatione litterarum,** 'signal in writing,' 'written signal.'

9–11. neque, 'nor even,' makes *Cappadociae* more prominent than *aut* would. Cappadocia did not belong to Mithradates at any time except by conquest. **vectigalibus,** as in § 5. 12. **in Asiae luce,** 'in the foreground of Asia,' i. e., in the part of Asia open to the peoples around the Mediterranean. *luce* is used metaphorically in antithesis to *latebris*. l. 10.

§ 8. **12–16. Etenim,** 'and with good reason, for.' **ita ut,** restrictive; see on *ita ut*, IV. 15. 22. **insignia victoriae,** such as title of *imperator*, and triumphs. **Triumphavit L. Sulla,** in 81. **triumphavit L. Murena,** in 80. **ita, ut,** cf. *ita*, *ut*, ll. 12–13. **regnaret,** 'remained king.'

17–19. quod, 'because,' 'that.' **egerunt,** 'did something.' **reliquerunt,** 'left something undone;' both words are used absolutely. **res publica,** 'the condition of public affairs,' in 83. During Sulla's absence in Asia the Marian party had control of the government, and used their power with cruelty toward their enemies.

§ 9. **1–4. reliquum,** 'following' his overflow. **ad . . . belli,** 'in causing the first war to be forgotten.' For use of **veteris belli,** see on *bello superiore*, § 7. 3. **classes exercitusque permagnos:** Plutarch says that Mithradates had 120,000 infantry, 16,000 cavalry, 100 scythed-chariots, and 400 ships. **potuisset,** subjunctive by attraction.

5. Bosphoranis, the peoples near the Cimmerian Bosporus, whom, together with many barbarous tribes and Greek colonies on the Black Sea, Mithradates had partly subdued before the First Mithradatic War, and had formed into the kingdom of Bosporus. During the First War they wavered in their allegiance. After the Second War Mithradates accomplished their final subjugation and placed over them as king one of his sons, Machares.

6. legatos ac litteras=*legatos cum litteris*. The *legati* referred to were L. Magius and L Fannius, deserters from the Roman army, who persuaded Mithradates to form an alliance with Sertorius and his generals (*eos duces*) in Spain.

8–10. disiunctissimis, 'very widely separated.' **diversis,** 'differing in character.' **binis:** for use instead of a cardinal, A. 95, b; G. 97, 3; H. 174, 2, 3); B. 81, 4, b). **ancipiti,** 'double,' 'in two places.' **dimicaretis,** 'might have to struggle.'

§ 10. **11–13. Sertorianae:** Creighton, p. 69; Allen, pp. 192–193; Myers, p. 93; Pennell, p. 116. **atque,** explanatory; see on *atque*, § 7. 5. **firmamenti,** 'support from without.' **roboris,** 'natural strength.' **consilio . . . virtute:** in reality Pompeius, as well as his predecessor L. Metellus Pius, was unable to crush Sertorius' rebellion until after the latter had been assassinated by one of his own officers.

14–16. initia . . . praeclara, 'those great and brilliant suc-

cesses at the beginning.' **haec . . . acciderunt,** 'these recent misfortunes.' For use of the clause *quae . . . acciderunt*, see on *qui feruntur*, I. **26**. 14.

17–19. alio loco, §§ 20, 21. ut videatur, 'that it will be seen.'

§ 11. **20–21, is,** referring to *dignitate* and *gloria*, but in agreement with *exorsus.* **orationis,** 'argument.' **putetis,** 'in your opinion.' *Putare* and *existimare* are often thus used in indirect questions depending on verbs of feeling or perceiving, where the English idiom omits the second verb.

2. vos: the asyndeton (see on II. **10**. 23–24), and the use of the pronoun bring out more strongly the contrast between this question and the preceding statement.

4, 5. appellati superbius, 'addressed somewhat haughtily;' this was in an assembly of the Achaean League. According to Polybius they were mocked and driven out of the assembly. By another account they met with personal violence. Cicero follows the milder account for the sake of a greater contrast with what follows. **extinctum,** keeps up the metaphor in *lumen*, hence agrees with it.

6, 7. legatum, consularem: M'. Aquillius, consul with C. Marius in 101. In the disputes over the thrones of Cappadocia and Bithynia before the First Mithradatic War, the Romans sent an embassy to Asia headed by Aquillius. A desultory sort of warfare followed; Mithradates captured Aquillius, dragged him about bound on an ass, and finally, in derision of the Roman thirst for gold, put him to death by pouring molten gold down his throat.

8–11. inminutam, ereptam: for use, A. 292 a; G. 664, R. 2; H. 549 N. 2; B. 337, 5. **verbo,** 'by a mere word.' **persecuti sunt**=*ulti sunt.* **relinquetis**=*neglegetis* or *inultum patiemini.*

§ 12. **12–14. ut, sic,** correlatives. **non posse,** subject of *sit.*

15–16. Quid, quod: for translation, see on I. **16**. 8; for use of **Quid,** see on I. **8**. 23; of **quod,** I. **3**. 254. Cicero here takes up the second of the points in § 6, *agitur salus.* **periculum,** 'trial,' 'danger.' **discrimen,** 'critical point.' Tr. **summum . . . discrimen,** 'a most dangerous crisis (hendiadys), i. e., a crisis which will decide whether they are to remain our allies or fall under the power of Mithradates.

20. cuncta Asia: *cuncta* is used here only without *in*, which is regularly omitted with *tota* and frequently with *omni.*

22, 23. deposcere, 'demand openly,' in contrast to *tacite rogant*, l. 29. **sine summo periculo,** i. e., of angering Glabrio and Lucullus, who were still in Asia.

§ 13. **24–26. in . . . omnia,** 'who possesses all qualities in the the highest degree.' **propter,** adverb, 'close at hand.' **quo . . . aegrius,** 'on account of which they are the more indignant at having to do without him.' **ipso,** 'mere.'

29–31. ut . . . commendetis, 'that you will consider that they, just as the allies of the other provinces, deserve that you should intrust their safety to such a man.' For mood of *commendetis*, A. 320 f.; G. 631, 1; H. 503 II. 2; B. 282, 3. **ceteros:** tr. as if an adverb, 'in all other cases.'

32–34. ab hoste defendant, 'furnish protection against the enemy,' the verb being used absolutely. **hostili expugnatione,** 'an attack made by an enemy.'

§ 14. **2. Antiocho,** Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. **Philippo,** Philip V., king of Macedonia, **Aetolis,** the Aetolian League of northern Greece. For details, see Creighton, pp. 47–49; Allen, pp. 131–137; Myers, pp. 69–71; Pennell, pp. 73–78. **Poenis,** in reference to the three Punic Wars, begun respectively in behalf of the Mamertini of Messana, of Saguntum in Spain, and of Masinissa, king of Numidia.

5. praesertim cum, 'especially since,' introducing the third subdivision of the argument *de genere belli;* cf. *aguntur vectigalia*, § 6. 26–27. **de . . . agatur,** 'your greatest revenues are at stake.' Notice the impersonal construction instead of the more usual *vectigalia aguntur.*

6, 7. tanta, 'only so great,' in restrictive use. **ad . . . tutandas,** i. e., to pay the troops stationed there for their defence.

8–10. There were three sources of revenue in Asia; (1) a tithe (*decumae*) on agricultural products (cereals, wine, oil, and small products, such as beans and peas), to which **ubertate . . . fructuum** refers; (2) *scriptura*, rent for pasture lands, referred to in **magnitudine pastionis;** (3) *portoria*, export duties.

11, 12. et . . . dignitatem, 'your efficiency in war and dignity in peace.'

§ 15. **18. relinquitur, deseritur, conquiescit,** a case of *diiunctio*, in which synonymous verbs are used instead of one verb.

20. scriptura: the collection of this tax was let to *publicani* by the censors; the name comes from the fact that the shepherds had to state in writing (*scribere*) to the *publicani* the number of cattle they wished to feed on the pastures. **conservari,** 'be safely collected.'

§ 16. **22–27. eos, qui exercent,** 'the revenue-farmers' (see on *Equitibus Romanis*, § 4. 5–6). **exigunt,** 'collectors,' those who had the immediate duty of collecting taxes, and who might be either *publicani* or their agents. **excursio,** 'raid.' **familias maximas,** 'the very large numbers of servants,' most of whom would be slaves. **custodiis,** 'coast-guard posts,' to prevent the smuggling of dutiable goods.

§ 17. **1. Ac:** for use, see on *Atque*, § 4. 1. It introduces the fourth subdivision of the argument *de genere belli;* cf. *aguntur bona*, § 6. 28. **ne . . . est,** 'this point is not to be neglected, either.' *ne . . . quidem* in the sense of 'not . . . either' is almost as common as in the sense of 'not . . . even.'

3. quod, 'that.' **ad pertinet,** 'affects;' as subject of *pertinet*, sc. *bellum* from the clause preceding.

5–7. et, 'in the first place,' balanced with slight anacoluthon (see on I. 29. 1–3) by *Deinde*, l. 10. **ornatissimi,** 'well equipped,' referring particularly to their resources as men of wealth, for the *publicani* all belonged to the *ordo equester*, which was the distinctly

wealthy class at Rome. **rationes et copias**, 'interests and resources.' **ipsorum per se**, 'of themselves,' without regard to the interests of others and of the state.

8, 9. nervos, 'sinews.' **eum ordinem**, sc. *publicanorum;* Cicero makes a special sub-order of those knights who farmed the revenues. **ceterorum ordinum**, the senatorial order, the knights who were not *publicani*, and the commons. See pp. 56, 57, §§ 14–23.

§ 18. **10–13. homines partim ipsi**, rich individuals who carried on business in the provinces in person as bankers, merchants, and ship-owners. **partim eorum**=*alii eorum*, probably meaning senators, who, though forbidden to engage in trade, were often silent partners of the knights in business operations in the provinces. **pecunias**, 'sums of money.' **collocatas**=*occupatae*, § 4. 8.

15. a re publica=*a rei publicae calamitate.*

18. redimendi, 'bidding in,' technical term for securing charge of the collection of taxes at public auction.

§ 19. **22, 23. res**: for pl., see on *res*, § 4, 7. **amiserant**: for mood and tense, A. 325, a; G. 580; H. 521, II. 1; B. 288 A. **solutione . . . concidisse**, 'on the stoppage of payments credit fell.'

25. ut non trahant, 'without involving.'

27–29. haec . . . pecuniarum, 'our system here of credit and finance.' **in foro**, where the shops (*tabernae*) of the bankers and money-changers were located. **illa**, neuter, though referring to *pecuniis Asiaticis;* also **haec**, in reference to *fides atque ratio.*

30. Quare videte, conclusion of the argument *de genere belli* with recapitulation of the four points discussed.

33. cum re publica=*cum fortunis rei publicae;* see on *a re pulica*, § 18. 15.

§§ 20–26. Second part of *Tractatio, de magnitudine belli.*

§ 20. **1–4. Quoniam**, 'now that.' **nunc**, 'next.' **de magnitudine**, i. e., its dangerousness. **belli genus necessarium**, for *bellum genere ipso necessarium*, 'the war in its very nature is so necessary.' **ita magnum**, instead of *tantum* for the sake of symmetry with *ita necessarium.* **In quo**=*in qua re.* The events referred to in this and the following section were briefly as follows. In 74 M. Aurelius Cotta, governor of Bithynia, was defeated and shut up in Chalcedon by Mithradates, and was finally relieved by Lucullus. The campaign then became centered about the town of Cyzicus, on an island in the Propontis, which Mithradates fiercely besieged, the people making heroic resistance. Lucullus cut off Mithradates' supplies, and the latter began a retreat in the spring of 73. He went to Lampsacus, embarked his troops there, and sailed with the greater part to Nicomedia. However, he sent back 10,000 in 50 ships under 3 commanders sent him by Sertorius, who were to hurry to Italy and renew the civil war. Lucullus assembled a squadron, defeated part of the fleet off Tenedos, and annihilated the main force near Lemnos. When Mithradates received news of this, he started to Pontus, but his fleet was shattered by storms. He then appealed to Tigranes and Machares for aid, and afterward through Tigranes to Arsaces of Parthia. Cf. Mur. § 33.

8, 9. eius adventu, at the time of his arrival.

10–11. **instructas fuisse,** in direct discourse would be *instructae erant;* **obsessam esse,** would be *obsidebatur.*

13. **liberavit,** indicative not depending on *dico*, l. 8. Cf. *est* in *detulerunt, Bithyniae, quae nunc vestra provincia est, vicos exustos esse*, § **5.** 10.

§ 21. **15.** **studio,** 'party-zeal.'

18–21. **Pontum,** the kingdom. **qui,** 'although it.' **Sinopen, Amisum:** these towns made an obstinate resistance, so that **uno aditu** probably refers merely to **ceteras urbes permultas,** 'other cities in great numbers.

23, 24. **alias gentes,** taken up in § 23. **salvis sociis,** 'without oppressing the provincials,' i. e. by contributions and levies of troops. **integris vectigalibus,** 'without lessening the public revenues.' Lucullus defrayed the expenses of the Armenian campaign out of the booty already taken.

25–27. **ita:** for its use in the predicate cf. *ita* in *Quae cum ita sint*, I. **20.** 16. and see on *tuto*, I. **19.** 8. **causae,** 'its application.'

§ 22. **1.** **Requiretur:** a form of *occupatio*, the anticipation and answering of a possible objection. The opponents of the Manilian Law had extolled Lucullus' deeds in order to show that the war was no longer a very dangerous one, and that it was therefore unnecessary to bestow the proposed extraordinary powers on Pompeius. In §§ 20, 21, Cicero praised Lucullus highly, and now tries to prove the war still dangerous in spite of his successes.

2. **reliquum,** 'still remaining,' often used in a participial sense =*relictum.* **magnum,** emphatic by position.

3. **primum:** the second point is taken up in § 23 without formal notice, where we should expect *deinde.*

4–6. **illa,** 'that famous.' **fratris,** Absyrtus. **parens,** Aeëtes, king of Colchis. According to the legend, Medea, in flight from Colchis with Jason, took her brother with her and cut his body in pieces that her father might be stopped in his pursuit by gathering them.

7. **eorum collectio dispersa,** 'the gathering of the scattered members.'

9, 10. **omnium,** 'all sorts of.' **bello superiore:** see on *bello superiore*, § 7. 3.

12–14. **diligentius,** euphemistic for *avide.* **effugit:** this was at Cabira. Mithradates came near being captured, but got away because his pursuers stopped to plunder the gold carried by a mule, which came in between them and the king by accident or design. **illum** refers to *parens*, l. 6. **hos** to *nostri*, l. 12.

§ 23. **15.** **excepit:** after Mithradates' flight to Armenia, Lucullus sent his brother-in-law, Appius Claudius, to Tigranes to demand the surrender of Mithradates. Up to this time Tigranes had merely afforded protection for his father-in-law, without admitting him to his court or making vigorous efforts in his behalf. Lucullus' demand aroused his pride and caused him to give Mithradates a splendid reception at court, followed by active military operations.

17, 18. plures gentes: nations subject to or allied with Tigranes, on the Caspian Sea and south to the Persian Gulf.

20. lacessendas, 'ought to be tried.' **bello,** goes only with *lacessandas.*

21, 22. opinio, 'suspicion.' **fani:** "of the Persian Nanaea or Anaitis in Elymais, or the modern Lursitan, the most celebrated and richest shrine in the whole region of the Euphrates."

26. urbem, Tigranocerta. **ex regno,** used instead of a genitive to make prominent the fact that out of all the kingdom Lucullus had captured but one city, hence that there was much yet to be done.

27. longinquitate: Cicero says nothing about the mutiny, in order to conceal the disgrace to the Roman name. **desiderio suorum,** 'homesickness.'

§ 24. **28-31. extremum,** 'the result.' **maturus,** 'early.' **eorum:** sc. *manum.*

33-36. hoc sic, pleonastic, also **fere solere. ut . . . adliciant,** in apposition with **hoc,** l. 33. **ut,** 'so that.'

§ 25. **37. tantum quantum,** 'more than.'

39-41. eo, explained by the clause *ut . . . attingeret,* which is made to depend on *acciderat* instead of on *non fuit contentus;* see on III. 21. 14.

42. impetum: in 68 C. Triarius tried to bring fresh troops from western Asia to Lucullus. After meeting and defeating Mithradates, both sides went into winter quarters. The next year Triarius endeavored to relieve a fort attacked by Mithradates, and was utterly routed, 7,000 of his troops being slain. A severe wound received by Mithradates saved the remainder of the army.

44, 45. non . . . nuntius: the defeat was reported by natives. Cicero speaks as though no one had been left to tell the tale.

§ 26. **45-49. Hic,** 'hereupon.' **offensione,** 'blow,' put mildly for *clade,* 'disaster.' **aliqua ex parte,** 'in some degree. **vetere exemplo**=*more maiorum.* The laws against prolonging commands were in reality dead letters at this time. The real reason for recalling Lucullus was the jealousy of his enemies in the army and at Rome.

51-53. ea, acc. pl. **factum** (*esse*) **putetis,** almost=*factum sit;* see on *putetis,* § 11. 21. **coniungant,** 'carry on in common.' **integrae,** 'never yet attacked by us.'

§§ 27-68. Third part of the *Tractatio de imperatore deligendo.* §§ 27-50, *Argumentatio.* §§ 51-68, *Refutatio.*

§ 27. **1-4. esset,** 'is.' **bellum . . . necessarium:** contrast *belli genus necessarium,* § 20. 2-3. **dicendum esse videatur**=*dicendum sit;* cf. *factum putetis,* § 26. 52.

5-7. innocentium, 'clean-handed,' 'honest in money matters.' **potissimum,** 'in preference to others.' **praeficiendum putaretis** =*praeficiendus sit;* cf. *dicendum esse videatur,* l. 4.

8-10. unus . . . qui . . . superarit: for mood, A. 320. b; G. 631, 1; H. 503, II. 1; B. 283 1, 2. **hominum gloriam,** 'the glorious men.' **antiquitatis memoriam,** 'those of the past, who still live in memory.' **virtute:** for meaning, see on *virtute,* § 3. 27.

§ 28. **11–13. sic**=*hoc*, anticipating *in summo . . . oportere.* **res,** 'qualities.' **virtutem,** in a narrower sense than in l. 10, but embracing the moral and intellectual qualities enumerated in § 36. ll. 11–13 are a brief definition of *virtute*, l. 10. The remainder of the section takes up the first of the divisions, 'mastery of military science.'

14, 15. esse debuit, 'ought to have been,' by reason of the opportunities mentioned in the next sentence. **qui,** 'for he.' **pueritiae disciplinis,** 'the training of boyhood.' **bello maximo,** the Social War, 89, in which his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, took part. He also accompanied his father to Rome in 87 to protect the city against Cinna.

17, 18. summi imperatoris: in 83, when Sulla returned from Asia, Pompeius raised a force of three legions and joined him, having first defeated some forces of the enemy. **imperator:** upon meeting Sulla, Pompeius greeted him as imperator, and received the same greeting in return.

20, 21. concertavit, 'has gone to law,' in contrast to *conflixit.* **confecit,** 'completely conquered.'

22, 23. suis imperiis: Pompeius was consul in 70. During the inspection of the knights by the censors that year, he with others appeared with the horse supplied him at public expense, and when the censors put the usual question of whether he had served the campaigns required by law, he boastfully replied, "I have served all, and all under my own supreme command." **offensionibus,** as in § 26. 46.

25–27. Civile, against Cinna, Carbo, and Lepidus. **Africanum,** in 81, against Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus and the Numidian king Iarbas. **Transalpinum,** with Gallic tribes on his way to Spain. **Hispaniense,** in Spain against Sertorius' army, 76–71. **servile:** on his way back from Spain Pompeius met and defeated 5,000 slaves from the army of Spartacus. **navale,** with the pirates.

29. confecta, 'brought to a victorious end.' **esse,** 'is.'

§ 29. **1. Iam vero,** 'and further,' marking a transition to a more important point. **virtuti,** as in §§ 27. 10, and 3. 27. **oratio,** 'statement.'

4, 5. illae . . . imperatoriae: we should expect Cicero to go on after this sentence by saying *sed aliae sunt praeterea virtutes imperatoriae;* this idea is deferred, however, to § 36, and then taken up in a different form. **labor,** 'energetic activity.'

6–8. quae tanta . . . quanta . . . non fuerunt, 'qualities which are greater in this man alone than,' etc.: for *tanta quanta* cf. *tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optare*, § 25. 37–38.

§ 30. **8–10. Italia:** see on *summi imperatoris*, § 28. 17. **Sicilia:** in 82 Pompeius was sent to Sicily by Sulla and easily subjugated the island. From Sicily he went to Africa.

18, 19. auxilium absente expetivit: M. Crassus, commander of the Roman army against Spartacus, had written to the senate that M. Lucullus, brother of Lucius, must return from Thrace and Pompeius from Spain to assist in putting down the slave uprising.

However, upon reflecting that he would have to share the glory of victory with them, he hastened to end the war himself, Pompeius having a chance to do nothing more than cut to pieces the remnant of 5,000 in north Italy. Cicero tries to make out in **quod . . . est** that the mere expectation of Pompeius' return weakened the revolt.

§ 31. **22. universa.** 'in their whole extent.'

25–27. qui non . . . committeret, 'without exposing.' **hieme:** navigation was generally discontinued on the Mediterranean during the winter. **praedonum:** of persons Cicero generally uses the genitive with *refertus.* **navigaret,** 'had to sail;' cf. *dimicaretis,* in *ut vos . . . de imperio dimicaretis,* § 9. 7–10.

28, 29. arbitraretur, 'would have thought,' at the time Pompeius was sent to the pirate war. **ab omnibus imperatoribus,** who were then living. **omnibus annis,** of his life.

§ 32. **1–3. Fuit,** 'it was,' but is no longer; cf. *Fuit,* in *Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac re publica virtus,* I. **3.** 26. **propugnaculis,** i. e., fleets and armies.

5, 6. hieme summa, 'in the depth of winter.'

7. redempti sint, 'had to be redeemed;' cf. *navigaret* in *cum aut hieme aut referto praedonum mari navigaret,* § 31. 26. Nothing more is known of this story.

8, 9. duodecim secures, 'twelve axes,' by metonymy for 'twelve lictors,' and so for 'two praetors,' as each praetor was allowed six lictors in his province. According to Plutarch these were the praetors Sextilius and Bellinus, who were captured and carried off with their attendants and lictors.

§ 33. **11, 12. atque,** 'and even.' **eos . . . ducitis:** i. e., the harbors where grain from foreign ports was landed; they are mentioned below.

13–15. celeberrimum, 'thronged,' 'much frequented.' **praetore:** who, is not known. **Miseno:** a promontory in Campania: "the bay formed by this promontory was converted by Augustus into an excellent harbor, and was made the principal station of the Roman fleet in the Tyrrhene sea." **liberos:** Plutarch says, "they captured also a daughter of Antonius, who had been accorded a triumph, while she was on her way into the country, and released her for a large ransom." The plural is a rhetorical exaggeration. The Antonius mentioned must have been M. Antonius, for he fought the pirates in 104 and was allowed a triumph.

17. Nam, etc.: for the *praeteritio,* cf. *Nam ut illa omittam,* III. **18.** 8, and see on I. **14.** 14. After *Nam* we supply in thought *haec erunt satis,* 'the examples given will prove sufficient.' **Ostiense:** Ostia was Rome's seaport, about sixteen miles from the city at the mouth of the Tiber. A fleet was constantly stationed there to guard the harbor and river.

19. cui . . . praepositus esset, 'in spite of the fact that a consul of the Roman people had been placed in command of it.' **consul,** unknown.

22–24. lucem adferre, 'bring happiness and welfare.' *lux* is used metaphorically for hope, joy, happiness, welfare. **ii,** takes up

vos, l. 22. **Oceani ostium**, used somewhat artificially for *Gaditanum fretum*, 'Straits of Gibraltar,' in chiastic antithesis to *ostium Tiberinum*, l. 23.

§ 34. **25, 26. Atque**, 'furthermore,' closely connects the following thought with the preceding. **a me**: for use instead of *mihi*, see on *a vobis*, § 6. 29. **praetereunda sunt**, in sense has for its subject the clause *qua . . . gesta sint*, and would naturally be *praeterendum est;* it is attracted to agree with *haec*.

29–31. celeriter, pleonastic after *tam brevi tempore.* **tanti . . . navigavit**, 'the storm of so great a war swept over the sea.' **impetus**, is a bold personification. A more prosaic form of expression would have been (and is actually meant by Cicero), *quam tanta classis Cn. Pompeio duce summo impetu navigavit.* **Siciliam, Africam, Sardiniam**: all three supplied Rome with grain, especially Sicily.

§ 35. **34, 35. duabus Hispaniis**, i. e., *citeriore et ulteriore.* **Gallia Transalpina**: the southern coast is meant, *provincia Narbonensis.* **confirmata, missis**: in translation make these co-ordinate with *adornavit*, l. 37.

36–37. Achaiam: meaning the Peloponnesus, for the term was not yet applied to all Greece. **duo maria**: the Adriatic and Tyrrhenian. **adornavit**, 'and thereby made secure.'

41–43. imperio ac potestati: see p. 64 § 50. **Cretensibus**: they had afforded protection to the pirates and even engaged in piracy themselves. Since 68 the proconsul, Q. Metellus, had been subduing them and treating them with great cruelty. Technically, by the Gabinian Law, Pompeius had authority over Crete and the forces of Metellus. Therefore, upon petition from the Cretans, Pompeius sent a lieutenant to receive the surrender of their cities and ordered Metellus to stop the war. The latter refused to do so, and civil war between the two commanders would probably have resulted, had not Pompeius' attention been directed to the Mithradatic war. **usque in Pamphyliam** suggests a great distance, though in reality it was but short. **deprecatores** explains the purpose of *legatos* and = *ad deprecandum*,—**que** being often used to connect an explanatory word to a preceding word. **spem deditionis**, 'the hope of surrender,' implying also protection for the future.' **-que**, 'but.'

§ 36. **1–2. virtus imperatoris**, *bellandi, virtus*, l. 3, ability as a commander from the military standpoint, comprising the qualities of *labor*, *fortitudo*, *industria*, *celeritas*, *consilium*, mentioned in § 29. **ceterea** (sc. *virtutes*) . . . **coeperam**, the moral and intellectual qualities: see on *illae . . . imperatoriae*, § 29. 4, and on *virtutem*, § 28. 13. The uses of *virtus* we have found so far are as follows: in §§ 3. 27, 27. 10, and 29. 1, it is a collective term for all the qualities, military as well as moral and intellectual, which go to make up a perfect commander. In § 28. 13, it is a narrower collective term for moral and intellectual qualities alone, and in § 36. 2, it expresses the same idea, though in the plural with reference to the different items comprised in the collective *virtus* of § 28. 13. In § 29. 4, it is used in the plural of the different items of merely military

ability, and the same idea is repeated collectively in § 36. 1, 3, 5.

4, 5. multae, 'many other,' emphatic by position. **artes,** 'qualities,'=*virtutes.* **Ac,** 'now,' 'for example,' marking a transition to an exposition of *certerae virtutes.*

6–8. innocentia, 'clean-handedness,' 'honesty in money matters,' as opposed to the bad uses of money intrusted to commanders mentioned in § 37; cf. *innocentium* in *Utinam, Quirites virorum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam haberetis.* § 27. 4–5. **in omnibus rebus,** 'in all other matters.' **facilitate,** 'affability,' 'sociability.' **ingenio,** ability as a statesman and an orator; see § 42; **quae,** 'these qualities,' neuter pl. nom.

10. ex aliorum contentione, 'by a comparison with others.'

§ 37. **12–14. ullo . . . putare,** 'count as such at all,'= *ullo in imperatorum numero putare,* **veneant atque venierint:** a reverse order would be more natural, 'have been and are sold.' **Quid magnum aut amplum,** 'what high or noble thoughts.' **hunc hominem qui** sets the man as it were before their eyes. **cogitare,** 'entertains;' sc. *possumus putare* which gives *putare* a slightly different sense from l. 12.

16, 17. provinciae: sc. *retinendae,* for which the magistrates most influential with the senate and people would help him. **in quaestu,** 'at interest.' **admurmuratio,** 'murmur of assent;' quite as frequently used of disapproval.

20. ante: sc. *quam irascatur.* **voluerit,** 'shall have determined.'

21, 22. ventum sit, subjunctive by attraction. **ferant,** 'bring.'

§ 38. **23–25. civium Romanorum:** after the Marsian war, 90–88, the Italian allies were made Roman citizens. **tum:** when the protasis of a conditional sentence is expressed by an imperative, the English idiom inserts 'and,' but no conjunction is used in Latin, though an adverb, such as *tum* or *iam,* sometimes appears; cf. *Recognosce . . . noctem illam; iam intelleges,* I. **8.** 1–2 **existimetis:** for use cf. *putaretis* in *deliberatio difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tanto bello praeficiendum putaretis,* § 27. 6–7.

27. hibernis: freedom from Roman garrisons was a privilege of *civitates liberae;* others often purchased with large sums exemption from the burden of furnishing winter quarters.

29. severus esse, 'have a strict regard for justice.' **in iudicando:** see p. 69, § 74.

§ 39. **30–32. Hic miramur,** 'do we then wonder that.' **non modo:** sc. *non,* and see on II. **20.** 35–36. **manus,** in reference to acts of violence and plundering on the part of the soldiers. **vestigium,** 'their march,' which in the case of most armies does some damage, even if the soldiers refrain from plunder.

33, 34. pacato, 'peaceful resident.' **Iam vero:** for use and meaning, see on *Iam vero,* § 29. 1. **milites:** Pompeius'. **hibernent,** in Cilicia. **sermones ac litterae,** 'verbal and written reports.'

35–37. nemini vis adfertur, 'nobody is forced.' **Hiemis,** 'from the winter,' objective. **avaritiae,** 'for avarice,' subjective.

§ 40. **1. Age,** 'come,' the anticipatory imperative, used in the

singular regardless of the number addressed, to call attention to something following, and usually followed by an imperative or equivalent subjunctive.

3. **inventum,** 'acquired,' 'made possible.'

8. **amoenitas,** in reference to the beauties of nature; sc. *locorum.* **nobilitas,** 'famous name.'

11. **ceteri . . . arbitrantur:** it was a common thing for Roman commanders and governors to carry back home large collections of the objects of Greek art. Lucullus did so himself. Cicero is possibly hinting at him here. **ea** resumes *signa.* etc., l. 10.

§ 41. **13–17. de caelo delapsum,** as a demi-god. **fuisse,** 'that there really were.' **hac,** 'this,' 'this man's.' **quod,** 'a fact which.' **iam videbatur,** 'was gradually beginning to appear.' **lucem adferre:** for meaning, see on *lucem adferre,* § 33. 22.

20–22. Iam vero: for use cf. *Iam vero,* § 39. 33. **liberae**=*non impeditae,* 'unhindered.' **qui . . . excellit,** 'though excelling.' **facilitate,** 'accessibility.'

§ 42. **23–26. consilio,** 'statesmanlike insight.' **dicendi . . . copia,** 'impressive and fluent speech.' All these terms are in reference to *ingenio,* § 36. 8. **quo,** neuter, 'a quality in which.' **ipso,** 'in and of itself,' 'by its very nature.' **hoc loco,** the *rostra.* **Fidem,** 'as to his fidelity,' in emphatic position; cf. *illos* in *Nunc illos, qui . . . monitos . . . volo,* II. **27.** 16.

28–30. iam is crowded out of its regular position to give **Humanitate** an emphatic place. **Et quisquam dubitabit,** 'will any one still doubt.' *quisquam* is allowable because of the implied negative answer.

§ 43. **3–4. ea re,** 'in this respect.' **Vehementer . . . ad,** 'that it is of the greatest importance for.'

6–8. ut . . . ament, depends on *commoveri,* **contemnant aut metuant,** referring to *hostes,* l. 4, **oderint aut ament** to *socii,* l. 5. **opinione,** 'preconceived opinion,' 'prejudice.' **ratione certa,** 'well-grounded reason.'

11. iudicia, 'recognitions of services,' a common meaning of the word in Cicero, with allusion to offices, commands, triumphs; cf. *iudicio,* in *meus labor . . . ex vestro iudicio fructum est amplissimum consecutus,* § 2. 11–13.

§ 44. **12. illius diei,** the day when the Gabinian law was proposed.

14. templis: the steps of temples situated near the forum, i. e., of Vesta and Castor on the Palatine, and of Saturn and Concordia on the *clivus Capitolinus.*

19–22. qui quo die=*nam eo die quo is,* 'for on the day when he.' **ex summa inopia,** temporal, 'after the greatest scarcity.' **unius . . . nomine,** 'from the hope placed in this one man, and from his name.' **hominis,** objective with *spe,* and subjective with *nomine.* **quantam:** for meaning with **tanta,** l. 20, cf. *tanta sunt in hoc uno, quanta in omnibus reliquis imperatoribus non fuerunt,* § 29. 6–8. **ex summa ubertate,** causal, 'as the result of the greatest fertility.'

§ 45. **23, 24. eo proelio:** see on *impetum,* § 25. 42.

27, 28. ad . . . temporis, 'just at the decisive moment of that time,' 'in the very nick of time.' **ad:** not *in*, because Pompeius was sent only 'into the vicinity of those regions.'

30–32. Et quisquam dubitabit: see on *Et quisquam dubitabit*, § 42. 30. **virtute,** in its broadest sense as including all the qualities befitting a commander. **auctoritate,** mere influence,' in antithesis to *virtute.*

§ 46. **1–4. Age:** for use see on *Age*, § 40. 1. **diversis,** as in *locis disiunctissimis maximeque diversis*, § 9. 8. **huic se uni:** for the juxtaposition cf. *mea me*, § 1. 4.

7–9. Mithridates . . . legatum . . . misit: nothing more is known positively about this incident, but it is probably much misrepresented by Cicero.

10. ad eum potissimum, 'to him rather than to any one else,' with particular reference to Metellus Pius, who is probably hinted at in *ii quibus.* **speculatorem:** it has been suggested that the spy may have represented himself as having a message for Pompeius, instead of for Sertorius, with whom Mithradates was in league, a story which Pompeius' vanity would easily have led him to believe.

12–14. hanc auctoritatem, in an anticipatory position, subject of *valiturem esse.* **postea rebus gestis,** 'subsequent exploits.' **iudiciis:** see on *iudicia*, , § 43. 11. **existumetis:** for use cf. *existimetis* in *statuetis, quid . . . fieri existimetis*, § 38. 24–25.

§ 47. **16–18. praestare,** 'guarantee.' **homines:** sc. *dicere.* **de potestate deorum,** 'about a matter in the power of the gods.' **timide et pauca,** 'modestly and briefly,' explaining *sicut . . . homines (dicere);* notice the combination of adverb and adjective.

19–21. Maximo, Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator. **Marcello,** M. Claudius Marcellus, "the sword of Rome." **Scipioni,** either P. C. Scipio Africanus or Aemilianus. **virtutem,** as in *Et quisquam dubitabit, quid virtute perfecturus sit*, § 45. 31. **fortunam,** 'good luck,'=*felicitatem.*

22, 23. Fuit: see on *Fuit*, § 32. 1. **ad amplitudinem:** sc. *adipiscendam.* **ad gloriam:** sc. *augendam.*

26–28. non ut: the regular order when the result denied is followed by the result desired with *sed ut.* **videamur,** in a passive sense,=*cernamur*, 'we may be seen,' 'it shall be evident;' plural to include others besides Cicero who favored the law. Translate, 'I shall employ such moderation in speaking, that, while not claiming that Pompeius' good luck is in his own power, it shall nevertheless be evident that we remember past favors, and (therefore) hope for future favors.' **invisa,** i. e., *si dicam*, **ingrata,** i. e., *si neque meminerim neque sperem.*

§ 48. **29–33. non sum praedicaturus,** an example of *praeteritio.* **domi militiae:** notice the asyndeton. **ut,** 'how,' parallel to *quantas.* **adsenserint, obtemperarint, oboedierint, obsecundarint:** for the figure see on *relinquitur*, etc., § 15. 18. **hoc,** 'only so much.'

35–38. tacitus, 'even in silence.' **Quod . . . sit,** 'that it may

be his assured and lasting possessions.' **sicuti facitis,** 'as I am sure you do.'

§ 49. **39. Quare,** introducing the conclusion of the whole case with recapitulation of the three parts.

43–45. dubitatis quin . . . conferatis: for regular mood after *dubitare*, 'hesitate,' see on *dubitas*, I. **17.** 20; the subjunctive with *quin* is occasionally used instead. **boni,** 'advantage,' i. e., of choosing such a commander.

§ 50. **2, 3. erat deligendus:** for mood, A. 308 c; G. 599, 3; H. 511, 2; B. 304, 3, b). . . **oportunitas,** 'fortunate circumstance.'

§§ 51–68. *Refutatio*, refutation of opponent's arguments. Negative part, §§ 51–63. Positive part, §§ 64–68.

§ 51. **9–12. At enim** introduces abruptly the objection of an opponent. **beneficiis,** used of magistracies and commands. **amplissimis:** see on *amplissimus*, § 1. 2. **Q. Catulus,** consul 78, censor 65, son of the Catulus who defeated the Cimbri. He was a leader among the aristocracy. **honoris,** as an ex-consul. **fortunae,** as a wealthy man. **virtutis,** as a man of integrity and statesmanship. **ingenii,** as an orator. **praeditus** modifies *Hortensius*. **Q. Hortensius,** Cicero's famous rival as an orator, born 114, died 50. He was a man of great talent, and ranked above Cicero until the case of Verres (p. 19. §§ 18–20). **hac ratione,** 'this view of mine.'

13–14. multis locis, 'on many occasions.' **cognoscitis,** in § 68.

18–20. isti, the opponents of the law; for force of the word cf. *Video de istis, qui se populares haberi volunt, abesse non neminem*, IV. **10.** 13, and see on *istius*, I. **2.** 17. **in . . . omnia:** for translation see on *in . . . omnia*, § 13. 24–25.

§ 52. **22. Obsolevit,** 'is worn out.' **oratio,** 'objection,' **re,** 'result.' Hortensius had made the same objection, *Si . . . oportere*, ll. 20–22, to the Gabinian law. The objection was a sound one. Cicero does not meet it fairly, but tries to turn attention from it by praising Pompeius.

25–27. fortem, 'energetic' in fighting for his proposed law. **gravitur,** 'weightily,' of the contents. **ornate,** 'elegantly,' of the style. **promulgasset:** bills had to be posted for public inspection for the space of three market days (at least 17 days) before being proposed to the *comitia*. **item,** i. e., *graviter ornateque*.

§ 53. **28–30. tum,** emphatic by its position outside of the *si* clause. **vera causa,** 'true interests.' **hodie,** in emphatic antithesis to *tum*, l. 28.

33–36. commeatu, 'intercourse.' **privatam rem,** as merchants. **publicam rem,** as public officers.

§ 54. **1–5. Atheniensium, Carthaginiensium, Rhodiorum,** all of them great maritime powers. **navalis** goes both with *disciplina* and *gloria*.

9–12. ille, as in *Medea illa*, § 22. 4. **cuius . . . permanserit,** concessive clause. **invictum,** rhetorical exaggeration, as also *omnibus*, l. 13. **ac,** 'and in fact.' **utilitatis,** 'advantages,' signifying taxes, corn-supplies, and trade with foreign provinces and nations. **imperii,** which was lessened by the inability of Rome to protect

her provinces and the magistrates sent to them. **caruit**, 'had to give up;' cf. *redempti sint* in *cum legati populi Romani redempti sint*, § 32. 7.

§ 55. **12, 13. Antiochum,** the Great, king of Syria. **Persem,** son of Philip V., and king of the Macedonians in the Third Macedonian War; the example is not a good one, for Perses surrendered at Samothrace without a battle.

15. ii, takes up *nos*, l. 12; cf. *ii* in *vos, qui . . . videbatis, ii nunc . . . audiatis*, § 33. 22–24.

18, 19. salvos praestare, 'to guarantee the safety of.' **Delos,** an island in the Ægean Sea, famed as the birthplace of Apollo and Artemis, and held especially sacred as a seat of Apollo's worship. It was the common treasury of the Greeks for carrying on the Persian wars, but lost some of its importance when the treasury was subsequently transferred to Athens. Its excellent harbor, the protection afforded by its sanctity, and the destruction of Corinth, gave it an extensive commerce. It was the chief emporium for the slave trade. In the First Mithradatic War it was overrun and devastated by one of the Mithradatic generals, a blow from which it never recovered.

21–23. divitiis: for case cf. *referto praedonum*, § 31. 26, and see note. **idem** takes up *nos*, l. 16. **carebamus,** 'had to avoid;' cf. *magna . . . parte . . . dignitatis . . . caruit*, § 54. 11–12.

25. exuviis: the *rostra* was ornamented with and named from the beaks of galleys taken from the people of Antium in the Latin war, 338.

§ 56. **1. Bono animo,** 'with good intentions.'

3, 4. in salute communi, 'in a matter affecting the common welfare.' **dolori,** 'indignation.'

7. vere, for the sake of alliteration placed next to *videremur*, though modifying *imperare*. **videremur:** see on *videamur*, § 47. 27.

§ 57. In this and the next section Cicero makes a digression on the selection of Gabinius as legatus to Pompeius. The nomination of military *legati* was the privilege of the senate, though the wishes of commanders and governors were usually consulted. For the pirate war, Pompeius had been allowed to choose his *legati* himself, fifteen in number. Gabinius was not among them, being legally ineligible while holding the tribuneship. At the end of his term of office, but before Pompeius had been appointed to command in the Mithradatic War, the latter asked for the appointment of Gabinius as *legatus* to which the senate objected, for Gabinius would thereby, contrary to a certain law, be serving under an imperium bestowed by a law which he had himself proposed.

9. anne, seldom used for *an*, and in good prose only in the second member.

12. quem velit, object of *impetret*.

15–17. expers, 'derived of.' **periculo:** in bringing forward his bill Gabinius came near meeting with the roughest personal violence, so bitter was the opposition of the senate.

§ 58. **17–23. An** belongs in sense to *sunt tam diligentes*, l. 20.

Make **C. Falcidius . . . potuerunt** subordinate, 'while C. Falcidius, etc., were permitted to be *legati*,' and begin the question with **in uno Gabinio,** l. 20. Nothing further is known of the men here mentioned, but they were living, as can be seen from the phrase **honoris causa nomino,** 'I mentioned with all respect.' **anno proximo legati:** the cases of these men are worthless as arguments in the present case unless they, while tribunes, procured the appointment of the generals under whom they served the following year. Such is probably not the case, or Cicero would make more of the argument. **deligentes,** 'scrupulous,' 'precise.' **in hoc imperatore,** 'in the case of this commander.' **praecipuo iure esse,** 'to enjoy special privileges,' 'to take a place of pre-eminence.'

24–29. me profiteor relaturum, which he as praetor could do, p. 66, § 60. His introduction of the question might, however, be vetoed by colleagues or higher magistrates, p. 63, § 49, and p. 68, § 72. The consuls also could by a special edict (**inimicum edicum**) forbid the introduction of any business not on the regular order of the day. Cicero says he is not afraid of this, and that he can be deterred only by a tribune's *intercessio* (p. 66, §§ 62, 63), which was unrestricted. **ius beneficiumque,** i. e., of choosing his *legati*. **quid liceat,** 'how far they dare go.'

31. socius ascribitur, 'is (already) considered a partner,' in public opinion.

§ 59. **1–3. auctoritate et sententia,** 'authoritative expression of opinion,' hendiadys. **quaereret,** in a speech against the Gabinian law, delivered in a *contio*. **si quid esset,** 'and anything should happen to him.' **eo:** for case, A. 244 d; G. 396, Rem. 1; H. 415 III. note 1; B. 218, 6.

5, 6. cum . . . dixistis, 'in the fact that you all said.'

8–11. hoc, 'this sentiment' expressed by Catulus in his question to the people. **quod,** 'because.' **summi . . . virtute:** notice the alliteration. **viri vita atque virtute**=*viri virtute, dum vivit.*

§ 60. **12, 13. At enim:** for use see on *At enim*, § 51. 9. **exempla atque instituta,** 'the traditional practices.' **Non dicam,** a very effective use of *praeteritio*.

14–17. ad . . . rationes=*ad nova tempora nova consilia.* **Hispaniense,** here of the siege of Numantia, elsewhere of the war with Sertorius; cf. *partis periculum, Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis*, § 10. 11. **uno imperatore,** Scipio Aemilianus, who, contrary to the law of the time, was elected consul twice, in 147 and 134.

20, 21. Nuper, about forty years before. **C. Mario:** he was elected consul five times in succession, though by the law of his time ten years must intervene before a magistracy could be held a second time.

§ 61. **1, 2. novum:** sc. *est*. **conficere,** 'raise.'

5. cuius aetas=*qui propter aetatem.* **senatorio . . . abesset:** to be a senator a man must at least have held the quaestorship, for

which office the legal age was thirty years. Pompeius at this time was only twenty-four.

8–12. innocentia, as in *quanta innocentia debent esse imperatores*, § 36. 6. **deportavit:** technical term for bringing an army home from a province or conquered territory. **Quid . . . triumphare:** only active or past consuls and praetors had the right to celebrate a triumph. Pompeius was the first to be accorded the right without having held either office. **vidit,** 'has lived to see.' **omnium studio,** 'with universal enthusiasm.' **visendam** (sc. *esse*), 'ought to be attended.'

§ 62. **13–15. ut . . . mitteretur:** the three clauses in this section after *quam* are not different in force from the infinitives in § 61, and are used merely for variety. **duo consules:** D. Junius Brutus and Mamercus Aemilius Lepidus, in 77. As a matter of fact they refused to take the command against Sertorius.

17–21. L. Philippus, consul in 91, and one of the most distinguished orators of the day. **non . . . mittere,** 'that he was voting to send Pompeius not as pro-consul, but in place of the two consuls.' **pro consule:** see p. 68, §§ 73, 74. **rei publicae,** 'the public interests.' **unius . . . virtuti**=*uni adulescenti propter virtutem.*

22–24. legibus solutus: the right to release from the operation of the laws belonged in theory only to the people but was ordinarily exercised by the senate. **consul . . . licuisset:** see p. 69, §§ 77, 78. Forty-three years being the necessary age for the consulship, the rule that two years must elapse between offices would make thirty-seven the age for the quaestorship, though in practice men were allowed to hold this office after thirty. Pompeius was a trifle under thirty-six when he became consul in 70. **iterum:** in 71, Dec. 31, the day before entering upon his consulship.

27. quae . . . videmus: looked at properly this was an argument against giving Pompeius any more power.

§ 63. **1–5. videant:** as subject Cicero has in mind the aristocratic opponents of the bill, whom he mentions in *illorum*, l. 2. *illis*, l. 3, *istis*, l. 7. **a vobis . . . esse,** in the cases mentioned in the preceding sections. The statement is untrue, for before the pirate war the senate had bestowed the different commissions on Pompeius without consulting the people; in fact, many, if not a majority, of the people were in sympathy with the efforts of the men against whom Pompeius was sent. **iudicium,** expressed in the Gabinian law. **iam,** 'at last.' **suo iure,** 'with full rights of its own,' i. e., their decision in the case of the Gabinian law had proved fortunate, which entitled their opinion on the present bill to all respect.

§§ 64–68. Positive part of the *Refutatio.*

§ 64. **11–15. plus . . . vidistis,** 'you had a deeper political insight.' **aliquando:** see on *tandem aliquando*, I. 25. 1. **principes,** the leaders of the optimates, such as Hortensius and Catulus. **sibi ceteris auctoritati:** cf. *quibus est a vobis . . . consulendum*, § 6. 29; here no ambiguity is caused by the double dative. **Atque, etc.** From this point to § 68 Cicero makes a digression which apparently repeats the ideas of §§ 36–41. There is no real repetition. In §§ 36–41 he has attempted to show that Pompeius is

possessed of all the moral and intellectual qualities necessary for a complete general, and is therefore a most suitable commander for the war; in the present passage he attempts to show that Pompeius is not only most suitable, but that by reason of the faults and weaknesses of other commanders he is the only possible commander. **Asiatico et regio**: both words suggest luxury and booty.

16, 17. virtutes animi, 'moral qualities.' **magnae et multae**, instead of the usual *multae et magnae;* the inversion makes both words emphatic.

19. nihil aliud=*de nulla alia re.*

21. cupidorum: sc. *pecuniae.*

§ 65. **24. libidines**, 'wanton acts.'

28. inferatur: the verb is chosen because of the analogy to *bellum inferri.*

§ 66. **29. coram**, 'in private.'

32–35. hostium simulatione, 'under the pretence of sending them against the enemy. **non modo, sed**=*non dicam, sed;* for the formula see on II. 8. 28. **animos ac spiritus**, 'arrogance and insolence. **capere**, 'furnish room for,' 'satisfy.' i. e., prosperous enough to satisfy their arrogant demands.

1. collatis signis, 'in regular battle.'

4, 5. manus, oculos, animum: these take up *se*, l. 3, and explain the sense in which it is to be understood. Notice the climax in the three words. **Asiaticum regiumque**: see on *Asiatico et regio*, § 64. 15.

§ 67. **6, 7. pacatam fuisse**, 'has been left as subdued'; i. e., past governors never gave the provinces any rest so long as they thought it possible to extort money. **pacata esse**, 'to have been subdued.'

9–12. animi continentiam, 'self-restraint.' **pecunia publica**, i. e., *pecuniam ex aerario depromptam ad bellum administrandum*, § 37. 14–15. **praeter paucos**: perhaps with particular reference to P. Servilius, who is mentioned in § 68. 22. One of the worst of the *imperatores* was the praetor M. Antonius, who in 74 was sent out with great powers against the pirates. He did nothing but plunder provinces, and in derision was given the name Creticus. Verres was another. **adsequi**, 'accomplished.' **classium nomine**, 'with their so called fleets.' The money that should have been spent on them went into the pockets of the commanders. **maiore**, 'still greater' than if we remained inactive.

14–17. iacturis, 'lavish expenditures,'=*largitionibus*, 'briberies,' to men of influence who would help them in securing their places. **condicionibus**, 'bargains,' 'agreements,' with creditors; hoping to pay back with money extorted from provincials. **videlicet isti**, ironical. **Quasi vero . . . non . . . videamus**, ironical, 'just as if we did not see': for mood and tense, A. 312, R.; G. 602; H. 513 II.; B. 307, 1.

§ 68. **18–19. credatis**: for mood after *dubitare*, 'hesitate,' cf. *conferatis*, in *dubitatis, Quirites, quin hoc tantum boni, . . . in rem publicam conferatis?* § 49. 43–45. **quem venisse**, 'over whose arrival.'

21–23. auctoritatibus, anticipated in § 51. 14–15. **est vobis,** 'you have' without a doubt; notice the emphasis produced by anaphora (repetition of a word, *est*, at beginning of successive clauses), and cf. § 6. 22–28. **P. Servilius** *Vatia Isauricus*, consul in 79, was sent the next year as pro-consul to Cilicia, and fought the pirates, 78–75, with great success.

25–30. C. Curio, praetor 82, consul 76; after his consulship he was sent to Macedonia, where he carried on war against the Thracians and Dardanians, being the first Roman commander to reach the Danube. He had some reputation as an orator, alluded to in **ingenio. praeditus:** for the zeugma cf. *omnis hic locus acervis corporum et civium sanguine redundavit*, III. **24.** 14–15; sc. some such word as *ornatus* to go with **beneficiis** and **rebus. Cn.** *Cornelius* **Lentulus** *Clodianus*, consul in 72 with L. Gellius Publicola. In 70 they were censors together, and expelled sixty-three senators from the senate for various offences. **pro,** 'as is shown by.' **C. Cassius** *Longius Varus*, consul in 73. **orationi,** as in *Obsolevit iam ista oratio*, § 52. 22.

§§ 69–71. *Peroratio.*

§ 69. **2, 3. voluntatem et sententiam,** 'the open expression of your purpose.' **auctore populo Romano:** Cicero knew by their large attendance and by their conduct that the people approved of the law.

7, 8. iterum nunc, i. e., as before in the case of the Gabinian law. **de re,** 'about the question itself,' the question of appointing Pompeius.

10. atque . . . praetoria, merely an amplication of *hoc beneficio;* for use of *atque*, cf. *Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis*, § 10. 11.

§ 70. **12–15. defero,** 'I place at your disposal.' **huic loco temploque,** 'this consecrated place,' meaning the *rostra*. For *templum* see p. 71, § 86. **ad . . . adeunt,** 'take part in public affairs.'

16–18. neque quo=*neque quia.* **neque quo** (l. 17)=*neque ut eo.* See A. 321, R.; G. 541, N. 2; H. 516, II., 2; B. 286, 1, b. A clause introduced by *sed ut* might be expected to follow, but the idea of serving the state which would be contained in such a clause is expressed in § 71 in a different form. **praesidia periculis aut adiumenta honoribus,** 'protection against dangers or assistance in gaining offices.'

19–21. ut, restrictive, 'so far as one may guarantee.' **honorem,** singular because abstract, 'honorable distinction.' Possibly Cicero has the consulship in mind. **uno,** Pompeius. **hoc loco,** the *rostra*, i. e., through political activity. **ratione vitae,** the plan of devoting himself to the life of an advocate.

§ 71. **23–25. mihi:** for case cf. *mihi . . . bellum susceptum esse video*, IV. **22.** 34–35. **tantumque abest, ut . . . videar,** 'and so far am I from seeming.'

27–30. hoc honore, the praetorship. **tantis vestris, beneficiis:** Cicero had previously been quaestor and aedile. **rationibus,** 'interests.'

ORATION FOR ARCHIAS.

Title. **Pro Archia Poeta:** Archias was a Greek, born about 120 B. C., at Antioch, in Syria. In the schools of his native city he received a liberal education, and showed unusual talent as a poet. While yet a mere youth, about 103 B. C., he left home, visited the cities of Western Asia, Greece, and Southern Italy, and won no small fame through his poetical ability, being particularly skillful in impromptu composition. Several cities of Magna Graecia bestowed citizenship upon him. In 102 he arrived in Rome, whither his fame had already come. The foremost Romans gave him a cordial welcome, especially the Luculli, from which family he afterwards took the gentile name of Licinius. As a young man he wrote a poem celebrating the victories of Marius and Catulus over the Teutones and Cimbri, and later honored Lucius Lucullus by a poem on the Mithradatic War. Shortly after his arrival in Rome he accompanied M. Lucullus to Sicily, and on the return journey visited Heraclea, where L. Lucullus, father of Marcus, probably lived in exile. This city presented him with citizenship, doubtless through the influence of the Luculli, and out of his friendship for them Archias thereafter represented himself as a citizen of Heraclea. By the *Lex Plautia Papiria*, passed in 89, Archias obtained citizenship at Rome, assuming the full name of Aulus Licinius Archias. He subsequently accompanied L. Lucullus the younger on various campaigns, being thereby prevented from getting his name on the lists of the censors. In the year 62, Grattius, a man otherwise unknown, brought against Archias the charge of assuming citizenship illegally on the ground that his name did not appear on the census lists, and that he could not prove his citizenship at Heraclea. The case was in reality prosecuted to annoy L. Lucullus, who was the rival of Cn. Pompeius Magnus. Cicero accepted charge of the defence in order to show sympathy with Lucullus and his party in the senate, and also to induce Archias to proceed with a poem which he had begun in praise of the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy. The court in which the case was tried is said to have been presided over by Quintus Cicero, brother of the orator. The arguments of Grattius were very weak. Cicero therefore devoted most of his speech to a eulogy of Archias and of poets in general. As Cicero speaks of him a year later as a resident of Rome, Archias was no doubt acquitted.

Exordium, §§ 1–3, an explanation of Cicero's relations to Archias, and a preliminary apology for such portions of the speech as may prove strange to a Roman court.

§ 1. **1–4. ingenii**, 'natural ability,' as an orator. **quod . . . exiguum**, 'and I know how small it is;' notice the mock-modesty in this and the following lines. **exercitatio,** 'readiness' (rather than 'practice'). **qua,** refers grammatically to *exercitatio*, in thought to *dicendi*. **esse versatum,** 'have been engaged.' **huiusce rei,** i. e., *dicendi*. **ratio,** 'theoretical knowledge.' **optimarum artium:** "all literature, but especially philosophy. Cicero con-

stantly insists on general culture as essential to the orator." Reid. **disciplina**, 'the training.' **qua**: its antecedent is *ratio*, l. 3.

6, 7. **vel**, 'perhaps.' **A. Licinius**: Cicero usually speaks of Archias by his Roman name, assuming his citizenship as established. **prope suo iure**, 'by an almost inalienable right.' **debet**, =*licet, fas est.*

9, 10. **inde usque**, 'from that time on.' **repetens**, 'retracing the past,' often used absolutely, as here. **principem**, 'leader,' 'guide,' **suscipiendam**, 'choosing.' **rationem**, 'plan,' 'system,' 'methodical pursuit.'

11-14. **Quodsi**, 'now if.' **praeceptis**, 'advice,' given occasionally. The reason given in these lines for defending Archias is much overdrawn, for Cicero had received no systematic training from him. **non nullis**, more mock-modesty. **a quo**: its antecedent is *huic*, l. 14. **id, quo**, 'the means whereby.' **ceteris opitulari et alios servare**, 'help all other clients and save some;' all needed help, but not all were involved in criminal trials. The first phrase is parallel to *opem ferre*, and the second to *salutem ferre*, ll. 14-15. **quantum . . . nobis**, 'so far as it lies in my power.'

§ 2. 15-19. **Ac**: for meaning and use see on *Atque*, Manilian Law, 4. 1. **ne . . . miretur**: for use of clause, and ellipsis of *hoc dico*, to be supplied after *disciplina*, cf. *ut inde oratio mea proficiscatur, unde haec omnis causa ducitur*, (sc. *hoc dico*) *bellum grave infertur*, Manilian Law, 4. 1-3. **ita**, 'so strongly.' **quod . . . disciplina**: they might suppose that an advocate and a poet had nothing in common. Cicero goes on to assure them that such is not the case. **ne . . . quidem**, 'not . . . either.' **humanitatem**, 'culture.'

§ 3. 1, 2. **me**, subject of *uti*, l. 4. **quaestione legitima**, 'standing court,' as distinguished from *quaestiones extraordinariae*, 'special commissions,' which were sometimes appointed for criminal cases. **iudicio publico**, 'state court,' one in which the state was a party, as distinguished from *iudicia privata*, 'civil courts,' dealing with suits between individuals. **res agatur**, 'a case is being tried.'

6-13. **forensi sermone**, 'language of the forum.' **hanc veniam**, explained by the clause *ut . . . patiamini*, ll. 8-11. **accomodatam huic reo, vobis, . . . molestam**: chiasmus and adversative asyndeton. **quem ad modum**, 'as.' **me**, subject of *loqui*, l. 12, and *uti*, l. 14. **hac vestra humanitate**. 'such being your own culture.' **hoc praetore exercente iudicium**, 'with such a judge presiding over the trial.' Quintus Cicero was a poet and a patron of literature. **liberius**, 'more freely,' than is customary in court.' **in persona, quae**, 'in the case of such a personage, as,' referring to Archias. **otium ac studium**, 'retired life of study.' **minime . . . tractata est**, 'has had very little to do with courts and criminal trials;' for meaning of **periculis** see on *periculis*, Manilian Law, **2**, 12.

Propositio with *Partitio* § 4. ll. 14-18, the theme; Archias is a citizen, and ought to remain a citizen. If he were not one he, he would deserve to become one.

§ 4. 14-15. **Quod**, 'this.' **tribui**, 'granted,' not necessarily implying opposition. **concedi**, 'yielded,' implying opposition.

Narratio, §§ 4. (l. 1)—7, a short sketch of Archias' career, and statement of his case.

§ 4. **1–5. ut primum** 'as soon as.' **ex pueris excessit,** 'got beyond boyhood.' **artibus,** 'studies;' see on *artium*, § 1. 4. **ad humanitatem,** 'with a view to culture.' **scribendi studium,** 'a literary career.' **Antiochiae,** capital of Syria, long the chief city of the East, and at this time only less important than Alexandria. **loco nobili,** 'of high rank,' 'in high station.' **celebri,** 'populous' (not 'celebrated'). **urbe,** case, A. 184 c; G. 411, R. 3; H. 363, 4, 2); B. 169, 4. **copiosa,** 'wealthy.' **liberalissimisque studiis:** Grammar, Rhetoric, Poetry, Philosophy.

7–9. adventus, pl. in reference to different places. **celebrabantur,** 'were attended by crowds.' **ipsius,** subjective with *adventus*, and objective with *admiratio;* tr. 'the admiration which he excited upon his arrival' (in each case).

§ 5. **9–12. Italia,** southern Italy in particular, Magna Graecia. **tum,** before the civil wars. **tranquilitatem:** from the time of the Gracchi to the Social War the uprising of Saturninus was the only thing to break the peace of the city.

13–20. et (before *Tarentini*) is correlative with **et,** l. 15. **ceteris praemiis,** garlands, banquets, etc. **ingeniis,** 'men of talent.' **dignum:** sc. *esse*, which is often omitted with such verbs as *existimare* and *putare.* **Hac . . . famae,** 'this great and widespread fame.' **absentibus,** 'to people at a distance.' **Mario . . . Catulo,** instead of the usual *Mario et Catulo consulibus*, probably to indicate Marius as the more important of the two. Marius and Catulus defeated the Teutones and Cimbri in 102 and 101. **Nactus est,** 'he chanced to find.' **res gestas:** sc. *suppeditare* to avoid zeugma with *adhibere.* **studium atque aures,** 'studious attention.' Catulus was well acquainted with Greek literature, and famed for the grace and purity with which he spoke and wrote his own language.

21, 22. praetextatus, here=*adulescentulus;* for the *toga praetexta* see on *in praetexta*, II. 4. 23–24. **Et erat hoc,** 'and this was a testimony. **hoc** is explained by the appositive clause, *ut . . . esset*, ll. 23–24.

§ 6. **25–28. Q. Metello Numidico:** he was a man of great personal integrity, distinguished for his abilities both in war and peace. He was consul in 109, and carried on the war against Jugurtha in Numidia with great success. In 100 he was expelled from the senate for refusing to take the oath of obedience to an agrarian law of Saturninus; later he was banished from the city. **Pio filio:** the son received the name of Pius for the affection he displayed in securing his father's recall from banishment. **M. Aemilio,** M. Aemilius Scaurus, 163–89, a great statesman and somewhat noted orator. **Q. Catulo patre,** the same as in § 5. 18. **filio,** a distinguished leader of the aristocracy, a man of upright character and conduct, censor in 65. **L. Crasso,** a celebrated orator, 140–91; Cicero introduces him as one of the speakers in his treatise *De Oratore.* **Drusum,** M. Livius Drusus, an aristocratic reformer, tribune of the people in 91. **Octavios,** Cn. Octavius. consul in 87, and his son Lucius, consul in 75. **Catonem,** probably M. Cato,

father of Cato Uticensis. **Hortensiorum**, of whom Q. Hortensius, Cicero's rival as an advocate, was one.

1–5. satis longo intervallo, 'after quite a long lapse of time, since coming to Rome. **cum**: notice its use four times in one short sentence, twice as conjunction and twice as preposition; see on *cum*, IV. **12**. 20. **M. Lucullo**, a brother of the celebrated general, L. Licinius Lucullus. He was curule aedile in 79, praetor in 77, and consul in 73. **aequissimo . . . foedere**: Cicero speaks of this treaty in *Pro Balbo*, § 50, as *prope singulare*, 'almost unparalleled;' in precisely what points it was more favorable than other treaties we do not know. **per se**, 'on his own account.' **dignus**: see on *dignum*, § 5. 16.

§ 7. **6–11. civitas**, i. e., *Romana*. The *lex Iulia*, proposed in 90 by the consul L. Julius Caesar, offered Roman citizenship to all communities which had not taken part in the Social War of 90–89; some of them hesitated, Heraclea for example, for as *foederatae civitates*, states allied by treaty, they enjoyed privileges of which they would be deprived by accepting Roman citizenship. In 89 the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo secured the passage of a law known as the *lex Plautia Papiria*, the provisions of which are here stated. SI QUI,=*iis qui*. In direct discourse ADSCRIPTI FUISSENT would be fut. perf. ind., FEREBATUR fut. ind., HABUISSENT fut. perf. ind., ESSENT PROFESSI fut. perf. ind. The conclusion would then naturally be *civitas dabitur*. FEREBATUR, indicative because it is a reporter's parenthesis, the clause being de terminative to TUM. **Q. Metellum**, the son, mentioned in § 6. 26.

Argumentatio, §§ 8–11, proofs that Archias has fulfilled the provisions of the *lex Plautia Papiria;* answer to Grattius' absurd argument based on the failure of the defence, (1) to produce the records of Heraclea, (2) to show Archias' name on the registers of the censors.

§ 8. **12, 13. nihil aliud** sc. *agimus*, 'do nothing else,'=*de nulla alia re dicimus*. **civitate ac lege**,=*civitate Romana lege Plautia Papiria data*. **dicimus**,=*dicturi sumus*. **horum**, 'these claims,' of having fulfilled the provisions of the law.

14–16. Heracleae, locative. **adscriptum**, as distinguished from a citizen by birth. **Adest**, sc. *nobis*, 'we are supported by Marcus Lucullus as witness.' **auctoritate**, 'influence,' due to position. **religione**, 'scrupulousness,' 'conscientiousness.' **fide**, 'trustworthiness,' 'fidelity.' **egisse**, 'managed.'

19–26. Hic, 'hereupon.' 'with these proofs before you,' 'in spite of these proofs.' **Italico bello**, the Social War. **omnes**, subject of *scimus*. **Est**, in emphatic position, 'it certainly is absurd.' **ad**, 'in reply to.' **dicere, quaerere**, also **tacere, flagitare**, and **repudiare, desiderare**, adversative asyndeton: cf. *accomodatam huic reo vobis non molestam*. § 3. 7–8. **hominum memoria**, 'verbal testimony.' **tacere**, 'to pass over,' stronger than *silere*. **integerrimi**, 'most honorable,' 'incorrupted,' in antithesis to *depravari* and *corrumpi*. **municipii**, see on *municipiorum*, II. **24**. 9. **ius iurandum fidem**, 'oath-bound testimony,' hendiadys. **solere**, to be translated as an adverb, 'frequently.'

§ 9. **27–31. An:** see on *An*, I. **3.** 20. **Romae:** Archias had had a residence not merely in Italy, as the law required, but in Rome. **Immo vero;** for corrective force cf., *Multo vero maxima pars eorum, qui in tabernis sunt, immo vero* (*id enim potius est dicendum*) *genus hoc universum amantissimum est otii*, IV. **17.** 23–26. **iis tabulis,** those of Metellus. It would seem from this passage that any of the six praetors, not merely the *praetor urbanus*, might enroll new citizens. **professione,** 'registration.' **collegio,** 'board.' **optinent,** 'retain.'

1–4. Appi, Appius Claudius Pulcher, father of P. Clodius Pulcher (Int. p. 41, §§ 73–75), praetor in 89, consul in 79. **Gabini,** P. Gabinius Capito; he was afterward condemned for extortion. **incolumis,** lit., 'unharmed;' tr. 'before his conviction.' **levitas,** 'want of principle.' **calamitas,** often, as here, applied to convictions which entailed whole or partial loss of civil rights. **resignasset,** 'unsealed,' 'destroyed,' would properly have for an object *tabulas.* **sanctissimus,** 'most conscientious. **modestissimus,** 'most law-abiding;' the corresponding noun, *modestia*, means 'submission to the laws,' 'law-abiding disposition.' **diligentia,** 'painstaking care, 'exactness.'

5. L. Lentulum: we have no other information about him than from this passage. Metellus probably wished him to make a legal decision on the citizenship of the person whose name had been erased.

§ 10. **8–9. civitate,** i. e., in Heraclea. **praesertim cum,** 'especially as.' **fuerit,** not *sit*, because the granting of citizenship in such towns ceased after they became Roman *municipia.*

11–13. Graecia, i. e., Magna Graecia. **credo,** ironical; with such meaning it usually has no influence on the construction: cf. *tardissime Lentulus venit, credo quod in litteris dandis praeter consuetudinem proxima nocte vigilarat*, III. **6.** 9–11. **quod:** its antecedent is *id*, l. 13. **scaenicis artificibus,** 'actors;' during the republic they were not held in high esteem by the Romans, and were considered unworthy of citizenship.

15. legem Papiam, a law passed in 65, expelling from Rome all persons who had not a domicile in Italy. It was on the basis of this law that Grattius prosecuted Archias.

§ 11. **18–21. Census,** 'census lists,' pl. with reference to the different censuses that Grattius had mentioned as taking place since the beginning of Archias' alleged citizenship; his name appeared on none of these lists. **Scilicet,** ironical, 'of course.' **obscurum,** 'not known.' **proximis,** in 70, during the Third Mithradatic War. **apud exercitum,** not *in exercitu*, for Archias was not a soldier. **superioribus,** in 86. **quaestore:** Lucullus was quaestor to Sulla in the First Mithradatic War. **primis,** in 89.

23–25. ac, 'but.' **ita . . . pro cive,** 'professed to be a citizen just at that time,' i. e., at the time of enrollment, *ita* anticipates and is explained by *pro cive;* after this phrase sc. *hoc dico* to introduce the following statement. **iis temporibus,** referring to *proximis censoribus*, *superioribus*, *primis*. **quem:** its antecedent is the subject of *fecit*, *adiit* and *delatus est;* tr. 'the man whom you

charge with having had no share in the rights of Roman citizens even in his own estimation, both made,' etc. **ipsius iudicio:** Grattius argued from the non-appearance of Archias' name on the census lists that the latter did not regard himself as a citizen.

26–28. testamentum fecit, etc., acts showing that Archias did consider himself a citizen and was so considered by others, for the privileges cited were not open to foreigners. **in beneficiis,** 'among those who had rendered service to the state;' it was the custom for a general or provincial governor, upon returning to Rome, to report the names of such men to the state treasury, that they might receive a reward. **delatus est,** in 67, when Lucullus came back from the Mithradatic War.

2. iudicio. 'judgment,' as shown by his own acts and those of his friends.

Pars Extra Causam, §§ 12–30, dealing not with the legal side of the case, but with the great services of literature to the state and to individuals, and with the desirability of encouraging literary men.

§ 12. **4–6. ubi,** 'the means whereby.' **ex,** 'after.' **convicio,** 'wrangling.' **An:** for use cf. *An*, § 9. 27. **suppetere,** 'be at hand,' used as passive of *suppeditare;* tr. 'or do you think we could be supplied with something to say?'

9–12. Ego vero, 'so far as I am concerned,' 'I for my part.' **pudeat,** concessive, 'suppose others are ashamed.' **litteris,** probably ablative; with **abdiderunt,** 'have buried themselves in literary pursuits.' **nihil neque . . . neque:** these two correlatives, *neque . . . neque* and *nec . . . nec* are often used, as here, after a general negative without destroying the negation. **in aspectum lucemque,** 'into the light of publicity,' hendiadys.

13, 14. tempore = *periculo*, 'peril,' 'hour of peril'; cf. *temporibus* in *omne meum tempus amicorum temporibus transmittendum putavi*, Manilian Law, **1.** 9–10. **commodo,** referring to civil cases.

§ 13. **15–20. reprehendat,** 'would openly censure.' **suscenseat,** 'would feel indignant at.' **ceteris,** 'to all others,' proleptic with regard to *mihi*, l. 21. **ipsam,** 'mere.' **temporum,** pl. because of the different portions given to the different occupations mentioned. **alii,** 'some,' proleptic like *ceteris*. **tempestivis conviviis,** 'protracted banquets': lit. 'early banquets,' i. e., beginning before the regular dinner hour, three in the afternoon at Rome, in order that they might last longer. They were in bad repute, and the phrase *tempestivum convivium* has often the sense of 'a debauch.' **alveolo,** diminutive of *alveus*, 'diceboard,' here used of a game played with dice. Theoretically, gambling was prohibited by strict laws. **pilae,** a respectable game.

21–26. Atque, 'furthermore'; for use to introduce a new point cf. *Ac* in *Ac ne quis . . . miretur* (sc. *hoc dico*) *ne nos quidem . . . dediti fuimus*, § 2. 15–18. **oratio et facultas,** 'oratorical ability,' = *orationis facultas*. **periculis,** in same sense as *tempore*, § 12. 13, and *periculis* in *persona, quae . . . minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata est*, § 3. 12–13. **Quae,** i. e., *oratio et facultas*. **illa,** object of *hauriam;* there is an ellipsis before this word, 'I reply' or 'he will admit. Tr. 'if any one thinks that oratorical ability is of slight

consequence, he will certainly admit that I know at least the fountain from which I may drink the very loftiest principles,' i. e., principles necessary for a moral and dutiful life. **honestatem** = *virtutem.*

§ 14. **28.** **laudem,** 'merit.'

31–33. **hos impetus:** see Int., p. 39. § 70. **pleni, plenae,** 'full' of such sentiments as that expressed in *nihil . . . ducenda,* ll. 27–30. **exemplorum,** examples of great men whose lives were guided by the principle in *nihil . . . ducenda.*

35, 36. **imagines expressas,** 'pictures vividly portrayed.'

39. **cogitatione,** 'contemplation.'

§ 15–16. Objections anticipated and answered.

§ 15. **2–4.** **ista,** with contemptuous force, 'that you talk of. **confirmare,** 'assert positively.' **est . . . respondeam,** 'I am clear as to what I am to say in reply.'

5–8. **animo,** 'moral strength.' **divino,** 'inspired,' 'superhuman.' **moderatos,** 'men of self-control.' **graves,** 'of steadfast character.' **ad valuisse,** 'has been efficient to produce.'

9–12. **Atque idem ego,** 'and yet I.' **ratio . . . doctrinae,** 'what I may call the methodical training and the cultivation afforded by learning.' **illud,** 'a combination,' 'a product.' **nescio quid,** 'a certain;' tr. 'then there usually appears a certain product peculiarly excellent,' i. e., a true ideal of completeness.

§ 16. **12–14.** **Ex hoc numero,** for *ex horum numero.* **hunc,** placing Africanus the younger in contrast with Africanus the elder. as nearer the time of Cicero. **divinum,** 'admirable,' 'excellent.' 'glorious.' **Africanum,** P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, 185–129; he was the younger son of L. Aemilius Paulus, conqueror of Macedonia, and was adopted by P. Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He was a devoted friend and student of literature and a close friend of **C. Laelius;** the latter, as well as **L. Furius** *Philus,* was a man of great refinement and learning. These three men were leading spirits in the "Scipionic Circle," which had for its object the introduction of Greek literature and culture into Rome. Laelius is the principal speaker in Cicero's *Laelius De Amicitia.*

15–17. **fortissimum virum:** see on *vir fortissimus,* IV. 13. 41 **illis temporibus,** 'for those times.' **M. Catonem,** Marcus Porcius Cato the Censor. He was famous for his upright and strict principles of life. During the greater part of his life he was opposed to the introduction of Greek literature, though in old age he relented and applied himself to its study. He is the principal speaker in Cicero's *Cato Maior De Senectute.* **ad . . . virtutem,** 'in comprehending and practising virtute.'

18–20. **ostenderetur,** 'were held forth,' 'were promised.' **humanissimam,** 'most refining.' **liberalissimam,** 'most worthy of a freeborn Roman.'

21–23. **ceterae,** sc. *remissiones.* **neque sunt,** 'are not suitable to.' **omnium,** to be taken with all three nouns. **alunt,** 'strengthen.' **secundas res,** 'prosperity.' **adversis;** sc. *rebus,* 'adversity.'

§§ 17–19. We admire culture and refinement in others, and their ability to appeal to cultured feelings, even if we do not possess such ability ourselves. This was true in the case of an actor, Roscius; all the more should it be true in the case of a poet, for poets are sacred and inspired.

§ 17. **1–4. haec:** sc. *studia.* **attingere,** 'give any attention to,' 'touch lightly,' 'dabble in.' **sensu nostro,** 'in our own experience,' 'ourselves.' **agresti ac duro,** 'boorish and uncultivated.' **Rosci,** Q. Roscius Gallus, the most celebrated comic actor at Rome, a contemporary and friend of Cicero. One of Cicero's extant orations was delivered in his behalf. **commoveretur,** 'was deeply affected.'

5. venustatem: we are told that Cicero when a young man received instruction from Roscius, and that "at a later time he and Roscius often used to try which of them could express a thought with the greatest effect, the orator by his eloquence, or the actor by his gestures."

7–8. animorum . . . ingeniorum, 'extraordinary mental activity and natural quickness.'

§ 18. **10–14. novo,** 'unusual,' i. e., in a court of law. **cum . . . nullam,** 'without having written a letter.' **revocatum,** 'encored.'

15–16. accurate cogitateque, 'after careful consideration.' **vetorum scriptorum,** i. e., Greek poets.

18–20. sic, anticipating the statement beginning with *ceterarum.* **ex . . . constare,** 'depend upon learning and a knowledge of principles and technical skill.'

21–23. suo iure, because he himself was a poet. **noster,** i. e., he was a Latin poet. **noster ille Ennius,** 'our famous Ennius.' Ennius, 239–169, "born at Rudiae in Apulia, was one of the earliest of the Roman poets, and was particularly admired by Cicero. He wrote comedies, tragedies, satires, and a history of Rome in eighteen books called *Annales.*" **nobis,** 'to our protection.'

§§ 19–22. Archias, in celebrating the Cimbrian and Mithradatic Wars, has glorified not only Marius and Lucullus, but the whole Roman poeple. Ennius, too, in praising Maximus and others, praised the Roman people. He, though an alien, was granted citizenship. Shall we deprive Archias of citizenship?

§ 19. **1–3. alienum:** he must have been a 'foreigner' to all but one, possibly to all. **etiam,** going with *expetunt.* **praesertim cum,** 'especially in view of the fact that,' 'and that though.' **olim,** 'long since.'

5, 6. Cimbricas res, 'the war with the Cimbri.' **attigit,** 'touched upon,' in contrast with *totum expressum est,* § 21. 15–16; also cf. *attingere,* § 17. 1. **ipsi,** 'even.' **durior,** 'rather uncultivated.' **ad,** 'in respect to.'

§ 20. **7–11. aversus a Musis,** 'devoid of refinement.' **facile,** 'willingly.' **Themistoclem,** the celebrated Athenian general, admiral, and statesman. He was a man of great intellectual power and lofty ambition. It was he who persuaded the Athenians to build the navy which overthrew the Persian power at Salamis. **acroama,** lit. 'entertainment,' then used of the performer, 'actor,' 'reader,' 'musician,' as in this case.

13. L. Plotium: Suetonius mentions a letter of Cicero's, in which Plotius is said to be the first teacher of rhetoric in Rome who trained his students in declamation in Latin. Cicero wished to attend, but was restrained by the influence of friends who thought that a young man could be better trained by Greek exercises. **gesserat,** Cicero's words, not Marius', therefore indicative.

§ 21. **15–17. in multa varietate,** 'with many vicissitudes.' **expressum est,** 'has been vividly portrayed;' cf. *imagines . . . fortissimorum virorum expressas*, § 14. 35–36. **illustrant,** 'throw light upon,' 'make brilliant.'

18–22. Populus Romanus: notice the emphatic repetition of the phrase in this and the following sections. **aperuit:** cf. Manilian Law, § **21. regione,** 'situation.' **Cyzicenorum:** see on *In quo*, Manilian Law, **20.** 4, and cf. Mur. **33.**

24–28. nostra, with *pugna.* l. 26. **Quae . . . celebratur,** 'those who by their talents extol these deeds spread aboad the fame of the Roman people.'

§ 22. **29–32. Africano superiori,** the conqueror of Hannibal. **sepulcro Scipionum:** it was outside the *Porta Capena* on the Appian Way. **ex marmore,** referring to a marble statue. **huius,** 'our Cato,' M. Porcius Cato Uticensis; see on *M. Catoni*, Mur., **3.** 1. **Cato:** see on *M. Catonem*, § 16. 15: he brought Ennius to Rome from Sardinia in 204.

34. Maximi, 'men like Maximus'; Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator was a hero of the Second Punic War, famous for his policy of caution and delay in opposing Hannibal. **Marcelli,** M. Claudius Marcellus, another hero of the same war, and the captor of Syracuse. **Fulvii,** consul in 189; he conquered the Aetolians soon after, being accompanied in the campaign by Ennius. It was Fulvius' son who secured Ennius Roman citizenship.

1. Rudinum, 'though a native of Rudiae.' Rudiae was a town in Calabria of little importance, probably not a *civitas foederata.* The word is in contrast with *Heracliensem*, l. 2.

§§ 23–27. Comparison of Greek and Latin as a means of spreading fame. Examples of men whose exploits have been celebrated in poetry, and of men who have been glad to honor and befriend poets.

§ 23. **5–8. Nam,** introducing a supposed objection and answer. **Graeca,** 'Greek.' **Latina,** 'Latin.' **suis finibus:** at the time of this speech the use of Latin had not extended much beyond Latium and the Latin and Roman colonies although Rome's conquests were extensive.

9–13. regionibus, 'boundaries,' 'limits.' **cum . . . tum,** 'not only . . . but also.' **ipsis,** dative after *ampla.* **ampla sunt,** 'are honorable.' **iis,** dative after *incitamentum est.* **de vita,** 'at the risk of life.'

§ 24. **15–18. Sigeo,** a promontory northwest of Troy. **qui,** 'since you.' **Et vere:** sc. *dixit.*

20–24. noster hic Magnus, i. e., Pompeius, in contrast with *magnus ille Alexander*, l. 14. **Theophanem:** Pompeius became acquainted with him during the Mithradatic War, and Theophanes

was thereafter an intimate friend. He received citizenship about 62. **civitate donavit;** theoretically the right to bestow citizenship belonged only to the people in *comitia* assembled, but the right was sometimes exercised by generals through a special law or usurped powers. **eiusdem laudis,** i. e., the praise bestowed upon Pompeius by Theophanes.

§ 25. **27–31. non potuit,** 'he would not have been able.' **donaret:** sc. *civitate.* **credo,** parenthetical and ironical. **quem,** subject of *iubere*, l. 31. **de populo,** 'from among the people,' hence a man of no education and a worthless poet. **subiecisset,** 'thrust up;' Sulla was seated on his tribunal in the forum selling the property of proscribed persons. **quod epigramma,** 'an epigram which.' **alternis versibus longiusculis,** probably meaning elegiac verse.

33, 34. sedulitatem, 'officiousness.' **virtutem et copiam,** 'vigor and fulness.'

§ 26. **35–38. Q. Metello Pio:** see on *Pio filio*, § 6. 26. as proconsul in Spain, 79–71, he fought against Sertorius. **qui praesertim**=*praesertim cum is*, 'and that too though he;' cf. *praesertim cum* in *nos hunc . . . repudiabimus, praesertim cum omne olim studium atque ingenium contulerit Archias*, § 19. 2–4. **usque eo** 'to such an extent.' **Cordubae,** a large city in Spain, capital of Baetica; it became a Roman colony in 152.

6. nobilitatem, 'renown,' 'fame.' **nominari:** sc. *se* as subject; tr. 'their praises to be proclaimed and themselves to be made famous.'

§ 27. **7, 8. Decimus Brutus,** surnamed *Gallaecus;* he was consul in 138, conquered a large part of Lusitania, and received his surname from his victory over the Gallaeci. **Acci,** L. Accius, a Roman tragic poet: he was born about 170 and lived to a great age, for Cicero conversed with him when he ~~himself~~ was a grown man. **quidem,** emphasizing Brutus as an excellent example from history. **templorum,** built with the booty he had taken.

9, 13. Iam vero, more emphatic than *quidem.* **Fulvius,** M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul in 189. He received charge of the war against the Aetolians and compelled them to sue for peace. He was a patron of Ennius, who accompanied him on his Aetolian campaign, and was in favor of Greek literature and refinement. In his censorship, in 179, he erected a temple to Hercules and the Muses, and adorned it with paintings and statues which he had brought from Greece. **Martis manubias,** 'the spoils of war.' **armati,** 'still in arms.' **togati,** 'in the garb of peace;' see on *me togato*, II. **28.** 4.

§§ 28–30. Archias is to celebrate Cicero's deeds in suppressing the Catilinarian conspiracy. The orator admits that this gives him a particular interest in the poet, appealing as it does to his love of glory, and then attempts to justify his desire for glory and fame.

§ 28. **15. me indicabo,** 'I shall betray myself.'

18–20. vobis, i. e., *iudicibus;* Cicero addresses them as representatives of the conservative party; the knights, and others who served on juries at this time, sympathized with him in his action against the party of Catiline. **re,** 'welfare.' **attigit:** for meaning,

cf. the same word in *Nam et Cimbricas res adulescens attigit*, § 19. 5, 6. **inchoavit,** 'has assayed to treat,' 'has undertaken to discuss.'

23–25. hanc: sc. *mercedem.* **quidem,** strongly emphasizing *qua;* 'and when you take *this* (*mercedem laudis et gloriae*) away.' **quid est, quod nos exerceamus,** 'why is it that we should expose ourselves.'

§ 29. **26–30. nihil praesentiret in,** 'had no anticipation concerning.' **regionibus,** 'boundaries,' as in § 23. 9. **se frangeret,** 'would wear itself out.' **angeretur,** 'would allow itself to be distressed,' 'would distress itself.' **de vita,** 'at the risk of life,' as in § 23. 12. **Nunc,** 'now as a matter of fact,' 'now as it is;' see on *Nunc*, I. **17**. 24. **virtus,** 'noble feeling, 'noble instinct.'

§ 30. **1, 2. An:** for use cf. *An tu existimas suppetere nobis posse, quod dicamus?* § 12. 5, 6. **videamur,** 'are we to appear?' for mood cf. *sis* and *dubites* in *Tu agris . . . tu rebus omnibus ornatus et copiosus sis et dubites de possessione detrahere?* II. 18. 16–18. **re publica,** 'politics.' **his,** with reference to his own dangers from the Catilinarian conspiracy.

5–8. An . . . politam: this really comprises two sentences in strong contrast. *An . . . reliquerunt*, and *An . . . politam*, both of which would naturally be interrogative. The first, however, is stated as an admitted fact, making the sentence seem irregular; cf. *An vero vir amplissimus, P. Scipio, . . . Ti Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statem rei publicae privatus interfecit; Catilinam orbem terrae . . . vastare cupientem nos consules perferemus?* I. **3**. 20–24. **ingeniis,** 'men of talent,' as in § 5. 15. **expressam,** 'modeled;' cf. *Mithridaticum bellum ab hoc expressum est*, § 21. 14–16.

9–13. Ego vero, 'I for my part,' 'I in my own case,' as in § 12. 9. **iam tum in gerendo,** 'even at the time I was engaged in them.' **Haec:** sc. *memoria*, **sapientissimi homines,** i. e., those philosophers who believed in the immortality of the soul, Socrates and Plato for example. **ad pertinebit,** 'shall be known to.' **nunc quidem,** 'not at least.' **certe,** modifying *delector.*

§§ 31, 32. *Peroratio*, a final appeal for the acquittal of Archias on the merits of the case, on the ground of his honor, his talent, and his praise of prominent Romans and consequently of the whole Roman people, as well as because poets in general are sacred.

§ 31. **15–20. pudore,** 'conscientiousness,' 'sense of honor.' **amicorum,** limiting *dignitate* and *vetustate;* tr. 'which you see is attested by friends not only of high position but also of long standing.' **convenit:** its subject is *existimari;* tr. as if personal, 'you are bound to consider.' **summorum hominum ingeniis,** 'by talented men of the highest rank;' a genitive and noun instead of a noun and adjective is quite a common usage; cf. *Hac tanta celebritate famae*, this great and widespread fame,' § 5. 16, 17. **causa eius modi,** so expressed to parallel *pudore eo* and *ingenio tanto;* we should expect *cuius causa sit eius modi.* **beneficio . . . Metelli:** see §§ 7, 8, 9.

22–27. commendatio, 'ground of recommendation,' i. e., 'excellence,' 'worth;' for the thought cf. *Atque sic . . . accepimus . . .*

poetam natura ipsa valere et mentis viribus excitari et quasi divino quodam spiritu inflari, § 18. 18–21. **eum,** object of *accipiatis*, l. 27. **nostris vestrisque:** *-que* binds the two possessives into one whole. **ex eo numero**=*ex eorum numero;* cf. *Ex hoc numero*, § 16. 12. **itaque**=*talesque* or *et ita:* see on *tuto*, I. **19**. 8.

§ 32. **30–33. de causa,** from a legal standpoint. **communiter,** 'in general.'

INDEX.

FOR ABBREVIATIONS, SEE PAGE 268.

VOCABULARY.

THIS Vocabulary is intended to accompany the Notes and Index. For idiomatic combinations and translations, see the former; for collections of examples with precise references, see the latter.

A.

A., an abbreviation (1) for the praenomen **Aulus**, which see, and (2) for *ante* in the phrase *ante diem* (a.d.) in dates. See on I. 7. 8.

ā, ab (**abs** before *te*), prep. with the ablative, *from, by, on, in, on the side of, among.* — In comp., *apart, away, off;* with negative force, *not, in-, un-.*

ab-aliēnō, 1. v. a., *alienate.*

ab-dicō, 1. v. a., *disavow.* — With reflex. and abl., *resign, abdicate.*

ab-dō, -didī, -ditus, -dere, a., *set aside, put away.* — Esp., with *in* and acc. or abl., *hide, keep secret, bury.* — **abditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret, remote.*

abdōmen, -inis, N., *the belly.* — Fig., *gluttony, greed, sensuality.*

ab-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, take* or *carry away.*

ab-eō, irr. v. n., *go away, from, forth* or *off, depart.* — Fig., *retire, disappear, pass* (*away*).

ab-errō, 1. v. n., *wander from the way, go astray.* — Fig., *go astray, go wrong, err, wander.*

ab-horreō, 2. v. n., *shrink from, shudder at.* — Fig., *be averse to, be inconsistent with, differ from, be disinclined to ; be free from.*

abiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**ab-iacio**], a., *throw away* or *down.* — Fig., *cast away, fling* or *throw aside.* — **abiectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *downcast, desponding ; mean, contemptible, despicable.*

abiectus, see **abicio** above.

abiēs, -etis, F., *a fir tree.* — Fig., *the wood of the fir tree ; anything made of the wood.*

abiiciō, see **abicio**.

ab-iūdicō, 1. v. a., *give judgment against, take away by judicial decision.*

ab-iungō, 3. v. a., *unyoke.* — Fig., *part, detach, remove.*

ab-nuō, -nuī, -nuitūrus, -ere, a. and n., *refuse by a sign, decline, refuse, reject.*

ab-ripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere [**ab-rapio**], a., *drag* or *carry away, hurry away, remove, detach.*

ab-rogō, 1. v. a., *annul, repeal, cancel ; take away* (by law).

ab-rumpō, 3. v. a., *break* or *tear off ; rend asunder.* — Fig., *inter-*

rupt, cut short. — With reflex. *break away, withdraw.*

abs, see **a.**

abscīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [abs-caedo], a., *cut off, tear off, cut short, tear away.*

abs-condō, 3. v. a., *put out of sight, hide away, conceal.* — **abs-conditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret.*

absēns, see **absum.**

ab-similis, -e, adj., *unlike.*

ab-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., *stand aloof from, withdraw; desist, cease, forbear, leave off.*

absolūtiō, -ōnis, F., *an acquittal* (in law). — Also, *completeness, perfection.*

ab-solvō, 3. v. a., *set loose, release.* — Fig., *acquit* (in law), *declare innocent.* — Also, *complete, perfect.* — **absolūtus**, -a, -um, p.p., as adj., *finished, complete.*

ab-sorbeō, -buī, -ptus, -ēre, a., *swallow up.* — Fig., *engross.*

abs-tergeō, -tersī, -tersus, -ēre, a., *wipe off* or *away, rub off, brush away.* — Fig., *wipe out, obliterate.*

abstinenter, adv., *unselfishly, modestly.*

abstinentia, -ae, F., *self-restraint, integrity.*

abstineō, -tinuī, -ēre [abs-teneo], a. and n., *hold* or *keep off, forbear, refrain.*

abs-trahō, 3. v. a., *drag away* or *off; remove, detach.*

ab-sum, āfuī, āfuturus, -esse, n., *be away, at a distance,* or *off from.* — **absēns**, -ntis, p. as adj., *absent, in one's absence.*

abstulī, see **aufero.**

ab-surdus, -a, -um, adj., *out of tune.* — Fig., *out of reason, absurd.*

abundantia, -ae, F., *abundance, plenty:* **rerum** (*in the days of their plenty*).

ab-undō, -āvī, -āre, n., *overflow* (with). — Fig., *abound in, be rich* or *strong in.*

ab-ūtor, 3. v. dep., *use up, spend, squander; take advantage of, misuse, put a strain upon.*

āc, see full form **atque.**

accēdō [ad-cēdō], 3. v. n., *approach, come near* or *to, draw near, advance.* — Impers. with **ut** or **quod**, *there is added that . . . , besides, moreover.*

accelerō [ad-celerō], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, speed; make haste, hasten.*

acceptus, see **accipio.**

accersō, see **arcesso.**

accessus, -ūs, M., *approach, way of approach, right of access, chance to approach.*

accidō, -cidī, -ere [ad-cado], n., *fall upon* or *to.* — Fig., *fall out, happen, occur.*

accīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [ad-caedo], a., *cut at, into,* or *down.*

accipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [ad-capio], a., *take, receive, get.* — Fig., *take in by hearing, hear, learn, perceive, understand.* — Also, *admit, allow, accept.* — **acceptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *welcome, acceptable to, popular, favorite.*

Accius (**Attius**), -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Accius*, a Roman tragic poet, born B.C. 170.

acclāmātiō (adc-), -ōnis, F., *a shouting* or *calling to.* — Fig., *a shout of disapprobation,* or (less freq.) *of approval.*

acclāmō (ad-c-), 1. v. n., *cry* or *shout at, hoot at.*

accommodō (ad-c-), 1. v. a., *fit on, adjust, fit; adapt, accommodate.* — Fig., *oblige, lend.* — **accommodātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *fit, adapted, suitable, appropriate.*

accubō (ad-c-), -āre, n., *lie at, near* or *beside* (esp. at table).

accumbō (ad-c-), -cubuī, -cubitum, -ere, n., *lie down, recline at meals.*

accūrātē (ad-c-), adv., *carefully, exactly, with care* or *exactness.*

accūsātiō, -ōnis, F., an *accusation, indictment, arraignment, prosecution.*

accūsātor, -ōris, M., *an accuser, plaintiff, prosecutor.*

accūsātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to an accuser.*

accūsō, 1. v. a., *call to account, blame, accuse; accuse* (on a criminal charge), *indict, be an accuser.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp, piercing, keen.* — Fig., *brilliant, eager, zealous, passionate, spirited, severe, harsh.*

acerbē, adv., *bitterly.* — Fig., *cruelly, with cruelty, with bitterness, severely:* **ferre** (*be pained at, grieve over*).

acerbitās, -ātis, F., *sourness, sharpness.* — Fig., *harshness, bitterness, rigor, severity, hatred, hostility.*

acerbus, -a, -um, adj., *harsh* (to the taste), *sour, bitter.* — Fig., *harsh, rigorous, hostile, implacable.* — Also, *hard to bear, cruel.*

ācerrimē (-rumē), superl. of **acriter.**

acervus, -ī, M., *a heap, mass, pile.*

Achāia, -ae, F., a province of Greece.

Achāicus, -a, -um, adj., *Achaean; Grecian.*

Achāïus (**Achāius**), -a, -um, adj., *Achaean; Grecian.*

Achillēs, -is, M., *Achilles*, the hero of the Trojan war.

Achīvus, -a, -um, adj., *Achaean, Grecian, Greek.* — As subst. in pl., *the Greeks.*

aciēs, -ēi, F., *a sharp point* or *edge; keen glance, glare.* — Esp., *the line of battle, an army.*

Acīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — As adj., *Acilian* (lex).

acquiēscō (ad-q-), 3. v. n. *become quiet, be still.* — Fig., *be content, be satisfied, find pleasure.*

acquīrō see **adquiro.**

ācrimōnia, -ae, F., *sharpness.* — Fig., *energy, severity.*

ācriter, adv., *sharply, fiercely, violently; with energy, vehemence, zeal.*

acroāma, -atis, N., *an entertainment, a concert.* — Also, *a musician, one who sings or plays.*

āctiō, -ōnis, F., *a doing, an action of any sort.* — Esp., of public or official acts, *official action* or *conduct, political action.* — Also, *an action at law.*

āctor, -ōris, M., *a doer, agent, performer.* — In legal sense, *an accuser, complainant, plaintiff, prosecutor.*

āctum, -ī, N., *a deed, transaction, proposition, decree, law.*

āctus, -ūs, M., *impulse, motion.* — Esp., *a part of a play, an act.*

aculeus, -ī, M., *a sting.*

acuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *sharpen, whet.* — Fig., *incite, excite, rouse, stimulate.* — **acūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *sharpened, sharp, acute.*

acus, -ūs, F., *a needle.*

acūtē, adv., *sharply, shrilly.* — Fig., *shrewdly, keenly.*

ad, prep. with acc. — Of motion, *to, toward, against.* — Fig., *to, toward, for, at, on, in, against, among, in regard to.* — In comp., *to, in, by, toward.*

ad-aequō, 1. v. a. and n., *make equal, become* or *be equal.*

ad-amō, 1. v. a., *fall in love with, fancy, covet.*

ad-augeō, 2. v. a., *increase, augment, add to.*

adc-, see **acc-**.

ad-dīcō, 3. v. a., *give assent, consent.* — In law, *adjudge, award.* — **addictus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *bound to, under obligations to.*

addictiō, -ōnis, F., *a* (legal) *award, assignment.*

additāmentum, -ī, N., *an addition, reinforcement.*

ad-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put to, join, annex, add.*

ad-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, draw,* or *bring to,* or *in, bring, draw.* — Fig., *occasion, cause, induce, prompt, lead.*

adēmī, see **adimo**.

ad-eō, irr. v. n., *go to, approach, come to, visit* (with or without **ad**). — Fig., *encounter, incur, take part in.*

ad-eō, adv., *to that point* or *degree, so far, so much, to such an extent, so far, so:* **usque adeo** (*to that degree*). — **atque adeo** (*and even, or rather*).

adeps, -ipis, C., *soft fat, fat.* — Fig. (sing. and pl.), *corpulence, stoutness.*

adeptus, see **adipiscor**.

adfabrē (**aff-**), adv., *skilfully.*

adfectō (**aff-**), 1. v. a., *aim at, strive after, pursue, attempt.*

adfectus, see **adficio**.

ad-ferō (**aff-**), attulī, adlātus, afferre, irr. v. a., *bring, take,* or *carry to, bring.* — Fig., *cause, occasion, produce; report, announce:* **manus** (*lay . . . on*).

adficiō (**aff-**) [**ad-facio**], 3. v. a., *do to, treat, affect.* — Fig., *cause, produce in, fill with, inflict upon, visit with.*

ad-fīgō (**aff-**), 3. v. a., *affix* or *fasten to, attach.*

ad-fingō (**aff-**), 3. v. a., *make in addition, make besides, invent more, counterfeit besides.*

ad-fīnis, -e, adj., *bordering on, adjacent to.* — Fig., *related to* (by marriage), *connected with.* — As subst., *a kinsman; an accomplice.*

ad-firmō (**aff-**), 1. v. a., *strengthen.* — Fig., *encourage, assure.* — Hence, *state positively, assert, aver.*

ad-flīcto (**aff-**), 1. v. a., *damage greatly, shatter, injure.* — Fig., *vex, harass, distress, torment, annoy.*

ad-flīgō (**aff-**), -īxī, -īctus, -ere, a., *dash down, overthrow, wreck, ruin.* — Fig., *dishearten, crush, distress.* — **adflīctus** (**aff-**), -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *crushed, disheartened, ruined; desponding, miserable, dejected.*

ad-fluō (**aff-**), 3. v. n., *flow to* or *toward.* — Fig., *flow with, abound in, be rich in.* — **adfluēns** (**aff-**), -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *abound-*

ing in, rich in; abundant, copious.

adfore, adfui, etc., see **adsum**.

adgredior (agg-), -gressus, -gredī [**ad-gradior**], dep., *go to, approach, accost, address.*—Hence, *work upon, solicit, tamper with.* — Also, *attack, assail; undertake, commence.*

ad-gregō (agg-), 1. v. a., *get* or *gather together, assemble, unite.* — With reflex., *attach one's self to, rally round.*

ad-haerēscō, -haesī, -haesus, -ere, *adhere to, cling to; keep close to.*

adhibeō [**ad-habeo**], 2. v. a., *hold to, turn to, apply.* — Fig., *furnish, produce.* — Esp., *bring in, call in, summon, employ.*

ad-hortor, 1. v. dep., *incite, encourage.*

ad-huc, adv. of time, *until now, as yet, hitherto.* — Esp., *to this point, so far, thus far.*

adimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**ad-emo**], a., *take away, remove.* — Hence, *deprive* (one) *of, rob of.*

adipīscor, -eptus, -ipiscī [**ad-ipsīcor**], dep., *attain to, reach, obtain, acquire, gain, win.*

aditus, -ūs, M., *an approach, access.* — Fig., *right of approach, chance to approach, entrance, entry.*

adiūmentum, -ī, N., *aid, assistance.*

ad-iungō, 3. v. a., *join to, unite, add, attach; annex, conciliate, win over.*

adiūtor, -ōris, M., *an aider, assistant, helper, abettor.*

adiūtrīx, -īcis, F., *a* (female) *aider, assistant.*

ad-iuvō, 1. v. a., *aid, help, assist, be of* or *give assistance.* — Fig., *support, sustain, second, encourage.* — Also, *avail, be of use, contribute to.*

adlātus. see **adfero**.

ad-lēgō (all-), 1. v. a., *despatch on private business, depute, commission,* or *send as agent.*

adlevāmentum (all-), ī, N., *an alleviation, relief.*

adliciō (all-), -lēxī, -lectus, -ere [**ad-lacio**], *attract, allure, entice, persuade.*

ad-ligō (all-), 1. v. a., *bind, fetter, make fast.*

ad-linō (all-), -ere, a., *besmear, bedaub.*

ad-luō (all-), 3. v. a., *wash against, wash* (as a river, etc.).

ad-minister, -trī, M., *a helper.* — Esp., *an abettor, tool, pander.*

ad-ministra, -ae, F., *a female attendant* or *helper, a handmaid.*

ad-ministrō, 1. v. a. and n., *attend upon, serve.* — Fig., *manage, superintend, direct.* — Also, *do one's work* or *duty.*

admīrābilis, -e, adj., *wonderful, astonishing, admirable.*

admīrandus, see **admiror**.

admīrātiō, -onis, F., *admiration, wonder, astonishment.*

ad-mīror, 1. v. dep., *be amazed, wonder at, admire.* — **admīrandus**, -a, -um, ger. as adj., *wondrous, marvellous.*

ad-mittō, 3. v. *a., let in, send in, introduce.* — Fig., *permit, allow.* — Hence, *be guilty of, commit.*

ad-modum, adv., *to full measure.* — Hence, *fully, quite, very, very much, exceedingly, so* (*very*) *much.*

ad-moneō, 2. v. a., *warn, admonish, remind, advise, bid.*

admonitū, abl. sing., *at the suggestion, by the advice, at a hint.*

ad-moveō, 2. v. a., *move to* or *towards, apply, approach.*

admurmurātiō, -ōnis, F., *a murmur* at something, *murmurs of approval* or *disapproval.*

ad-numerō (ann-), 1. v. a., *count to a person, count to, add, join.*

ad-nuō (ann-), -uī, -ere, n., *nod to, nod assent to, assent.*

adolēscēns, see **adulescens.**

adolēscentia, see **adulescentia.**

ad-olēscō (adul-), -olēvī, -ultus, -ere, n., *grow up, grow to maturity.* — **adultus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *grown up, matured.* — Fig., *ripe, developed.*

ad-optō, 1. v. a., *take to one's self by choice, choose, select.*

ad-orior, 4. v. dep., *attack.*

ad-ōrnō, 1. v. a., *fit out, equip, furnish, provide, organize.* — Also, *adorn, embellish, distinguish.*

ad-parātus (app-), -ūs, M., *a preparation, getting ready.* — Also, *preparations, equipment, furniture, materials, tools.*

ad-parātus (app-), -a, -um, see **adparo.**

ad-pāreō (app-), 2. v. n., *appear, be visible* or *apparent.*

ad-parō (app-), 1. v. a., *prepare, provide, furnish; arrange, make preparations* (for). — **adparātus** (app-), -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prepared, furnished.* — Also, *sumptuous, magnificent.*

adpellō (app-), 1. v. a., *address, call by name.* — Esp., *appeal to, implore, call upon.*

ad-pendō (app-), -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *weigh to a person.*

ad-petō (app-), -īvī or -iī, -ītus, -ere, a., *strive after, try to get, covet, desire, aim at.* — **adpetēns**, -ntis, p. as adj., *desirous of, eager for.* — Absolute, *covetous.*

ad-pōno (app-), 3. v. a., *put* or *place at, by,* or *near, apply, fit.* — Fig., *appoint, assign.* — **adpositus (app-)**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *near, bordering upon.* — Also, *fit, suitable, fitted, suited.*

ad-portō (app-), 1. v. a., *bring,* or *carry to, in,* or *along, convey, bring.*

adprobātiō (app-), -ōnis, F., *an approval, sanction.* — Also, *confirmation, proof.*

ad-probō (app-), 1. v. a., *assent to, favor, approve, sanction.*

ad-prōmittō (app-), -ere, a., *promise further, join in a promise, promise as surety.*

ad-properō (app-), 1. v. a. and n., *accelerate, hasten; hurry, make haste.*

ad-propīnquō (app-), 1. v. n., *come near to, approach, draw near.*

adquīrō (acq-), -quīsīvī, -quīsītus, -ere [**ad-quaero**], a., *get in addition, add to, gain, acquire.*

adripiō (arr-), -ipuī, -eptus, -ere [**ad-rapio**], a., *catch up, seize; appropriate, secure.*

ad-rōdō (arr-), -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *gnaw* or *nibble at.*

adroganter (arr-), adv., *presumptuously, haughtily, insolently.*

adrogantia (arr-), -ae, F., *assumption, presumption, pride, haughtiness.*

ad-rogō (arr-), 1. v. a., *ask further; claim, demand.* — **ad-**

rogāns (**arr-**), -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *presuming*, *overbearing*.

adscendō (**asc-**), -scendī, scēnsus, -ere [**ad-scandō**], a. and n., *ascend*, *mount*, *climb*, *reach*.

adscēnsus (**asc-**), -ūs, M., *the act of climbing*, or *going up*. — Fig., *a way up*, *approach*, *means of ascent*.

ad-scīscō (**asc-**), -scīvī, -scītus, -ere, a., *take to one's self*, *adopt*, *accept*. — Hence, *associate with one's self*.

ad-scrībō (**asc-**), 3. v. a., *write in addition*, *insert in writing*. — Esp., *write down*, *enroll*, *assign*.

adsectātiō, -ōnis, F., *a constant* or *respectful attendance*.

adsecula (**ass-**), -ae, M., *a follower*, *hanger on*, *toady*.

adsēnsiō (**ass-**), -ōnis, F., *assent*, *approval*, *expression of approval*.

ad-sentiō (**ass-**), 4. v. a., *give assent*, *approve*, *agree*; more common in passive as deponent.

ad-sentior (**ass-**), -sēnsus, -tīrī, dep., see active form above.

ad-sequor (**ass-**), 3. v. dep., *follow up*, *overtake*. — Fig., *gain*, *reach*, *attain*; *effect*, *accomplish*.

ad-servō (**ass-**), 1. v. a., *keep* or *preserve carefully*, *watch over*, *guard*. — Also, *keep secret*.

ad-sīdō (**ass-**), -ēdī, -ere, n., *take one's seat*, *sit down*, *sit by* or *near*.

adsiduē (**ass-**), adv., *continually*, *constantly*, *uninterruptedly*.

adsiduitās (**ass-**), -ātis, F., *constant attendance upon a person*, *constant presence*; *painstaking*, *unremitting effort*. — Also, *constancy*, *persistence*.

adsiduus (**ass-**), -a, -um, adj., *ever present*, *unremitting*, *continual*, *ceaseless*, *untiring*, *persistent*.

adsīgnātiō (**ass-**), -ōnis, F., *an assigning*, *allotting*.

ad-sīgnō (**ass-**), 1. v. a., *allot*, *assign*, *ascribe*, *entrust*.

adspectus (**asp-**), -tūs, M. (active), *a sight*, *view*, *glance*; (passive) *appearance*, *aspect*, *mien*, *look*, *looks*.

adspergō (**asp-**), -ersī, -ersus, -ere [**ad-spargo**], a., *scatter*, *sprinkle* or *strew upon*. — Fig., *add by way of seasoning*, *throw in*, *add*.

(**adspernor**), see **aspernor**.

adspiciō (**asp-**), -ēxī, -ectus, -ere [**ad-specio**], a., *look at*, *behold*, *see*; *look to*, *look toward*.

adspīrō (**asp-**), 1. v. n., *breathe at*, *blow upon*. — Fig., *approach cautiously*, *draw near*.

ad-stō (**ast-**), -itī, -āre, n., *stand by* or *near*.

ad-stringō (**ast-**), -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *bind* or *fasten to*. — Fig., *implicate*, *compromise*.

adsuēfaciō (**ass-**), 3. v. a., *habituate*, *accustom*, *train*. — Pass., *be accustomed* (with abl.).

ad-sum, irr. v. n., *be at*, *near*, *by* or *at hand*; *stand by*, *aid*, *assist*, *support*: **animo** (*be attentive; be brave*).

ad-sūmō (**ass-**), 3. v. a., *take to* or *upon one's self*, *receive*, *admit*, *claim*, *assume*.

adt-, see **att-**.

adulēscēns, -ntis, adj., *young*. — As subst., *a young man* or *woman*. — Also *the younger*, *Junior*.

adulēscentia, -ae, F., *the period of youth*.

adulēscentulus, -ī, M., *a very*

young man, mere boy. — As adj., *very young.*

adulter, -era, adj., M. and F. only, *unchaste, impure.* — As subst., *adulterer, adulteress.*

adulterium, -ī, N., *adultery.*

adultus, see **adolesco**.

adumbrātus, -a, -um, adj., *sketched in outline, shadowy, unreal, counterfeited, pretended, fictitious.*

advena, -ae, C., *an immigrant, stranger, visitor.*

ad-veniō, 4. v. n., *come to, arrive at, reach.*

adventīcius, -a, -um, adj., *foreign; accidental, incidental.*

adventō, -āre, n., *advance, press forward.*

adventus, -ūs, M., *a coming, arrival.*

adversārius (-**vor**-), -a, -um, adj., *standing opposite; hostile, antagonistic.* — As subst., *an antagonist, opponent.*

adversiō, -ōnis, F., *a turning,* or *directing towards.*

adversor (**advor-**), 1. v. dep., *resist, withstand, oppose.*

adversus, -a, -um, adj., see **adverto**.

adversus (**advor-**) or **adversum**, adv. and prep. with acc., *opposite to, against, face to face; towards, facing, in the presence of; in reply to.*

ad-vertō (**advor-**), 3. v. a., *turn* or *direct to, toward,* or *against, turn:* **animum** (*notice*, see **animadverto**). — **adversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *over against, opposite; in opposition, adverse.*

ad-vesperāscit, -ere, imp., *it grows dark, evening draws near.*

advocātiō, -ōnis, F., *a summoning as counsel, legal assistance; a body of advocates or supporters in court.*

ad-vocō, 1. v. a., *call in, invite, summon.* — Esp., *call as counsellor, witness, adviser.* — **advocātus**, -ī, M., p.p. as subst., *a friend, supporter, adviser,* or *witness* (in court).

ad-volō, 1. v. a., *fly to, toward,* or *at.* — Fig., *hurry to, reach with speed, make haste.*

advor-, see **adver-**.

aedēs (-is), -is, F., *a dwelling of the gods, sanctuary, temple* (not so large as a **templum**). — In plural, *a house, dwelling* (for men).

aedificātiō, -ōnis, F., *the act of building; a building, structure.*

aedificium, -ī, N., *a building.*

aedificō, 1. v. a., *build, construct, erect.* — Fig., *establish.*

aedīlis, -is, M., *an Aedile,* see p. 66, §§ 64. 65.

aedīlitās, -tātis, F., *office of aedile, aedileship.*

Aegaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Aegaean.* — **Aegaeum**, -ī, N., as subst., *the Aegean Sea.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *ill, sick, diseased, feeble.* — Fig., *afflicted, suffering, weak, enfeebled.*

aegerrimē (-**rumē**), superl. of **aegre**.

aegrē, adv., *painfully, weakly.* — Fig., *with reluctance, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.*

aegrōtus, -a, -um, adj., *sick, diseased.*

Aegyptus, -ī, F., *Egypt,* Map I.

Aelius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *Q. Aelius,* cos. B.C. 148. — Also, as. adj., *Aelian:* **lex**.

Aemilius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., 1. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, see **Paulus**. 2. *M. Aemilius Scaurus*, cos. B.C. 115.

aemulus, -a, -um, adj., *imitating earnestly, rivalling.* — As subst., *an imitator, follower, rival.*

aēneüs (**ahēn-**), -a, -um, adj., *of bronze* or *copper.*

aequābilitās, -ātis, F., *evenness.* — Fig., *impartiality.*

aequābiliter, adv., *indiscriminately, without partiality.*

aequālis, -e, adj., *equal, of equal age, contemporary.*

aequālitās, -ātis, F., *equality.*

aequāliter, adv., *equally, uniformly, on equal terms.*

aequātiō, -ōnis, F., *an equal distribution, community.*

aequē, adv., *equally, alike, in like manner:* **aequē . . . ac** (*as* [*well*] *much . . . as, as . . . as*).

aequitās, -ātis, F., *equality, evenness.* — Fig., *justice, fairness, impartiality:* **animi** (*even balance*).

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *even, flat, level.* — Fig., *fair, just, calm, equal, favorable:* **animo** (*resignation*).

aerārius, -a, -um, adj., *of copper.* — Hence, *having to do with money, of the revenue* or *treasury:* **tribuni** (see on IV. **15**. 32). — As subst., **aerārius**, -ī, M., *one who pays a poll tax,* but cannot vote: see p. **59**, § 30. — **aerārium**, -ī, N., *the treasury,* a part of the temple of Saturn, Plan B.

aerātus, -a, -um, adj., *made of bronze.* — Fig., *rich,* see on Ep. III. **3**. 43.

aerumna, -ae, F., *pain, distress, hardship, toil.*

aerumnōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of trouble, misery* or *care, miserable, wretched, careworn.*

aes, **aeris**, N., *copper, bronze, anything made of copper* or *bronze.* — Hence, *money:* **alienum** (*debt*).

Aesculāpius, -ī, M., the god of Medicine.

Aesōpus, -ī, M., a tragic actor and friend of Cicero.

aestās, -ātis, F., *summer.*

aestimō, 1. v. a., *estimate, rate, value, assess.*

aestus, -ūs, M., *heat.* — Fig., *the boiling tide, breakers, waves, the sea.*

aetās, -tātis, F., *period of life, age* (of old or young). — Hence, *youth, old age, life, time.*

aetātula, -ae, F., *a tender age, youthful age, early years.*

aeternitās, -tātis, F., *eternity, endless existence.* — Fig., *deathless fame.*

aeternus, -a, -um, adj., *eternal, everlasting, never-ending, endless, life-long.*

Aetōlia, -ae, F., a region of Greece south of Thessaly.

Aetōlus, -a, -um, adj., *of Aetolia, Aetolian.* — Pl., *the Aetolians.*

aff-, see **adf-**.

Āfrānius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *L. Afranius*, cos. B.C. 60.

Āfricānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Africa, African.* — Esp., as a surname, see **Scipio**.

Āfricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Africa.* — As subst., **Āfrica**, -ae, F., *the Roman province of Africa,* see Map. I.

āfuisse, **āfutūrus**, see **absum**.

Agamemnon, -onis, M., King of Mycenae, commander of the Greeks in the Trojan war.

age, see **ago** ad fin.

ager, agrī, *productive land, a field; an estate, farm; a territory, district; land, ground.*

agg-, see **adg-**.

agitātiō, -ōnis, F., *movement, quick movement, motion.*

agitō, 1. v. a., *drive, impel.* — Hence, *rouse, stir up, excite, harass.* — Fig., *turn over* (in mind), *propose, discuss, purpose.*

āgnōscō (**adg-**), -nōvī, -nitus, -ere [**ad-(g)nosco**], a., *recognize, acknowledge* (as one's own), *identify, claim.*

agō, ēgī, āctus, -ere, a. and n., *drive, lead, conduct, impel.* — Fig., *impel, move, prompt, excite.* — Also, *do, act, treat, discuss, plead, manage, conduct, carry on, take part in, deal with, take up, handle, take action.* — **age, age vero, agedum** (*come, come now*, see on Sull. **72**. 1.).

agrārius, -a, -um, adj., *of*, or *belonging to, the public lands;* **lex** (*a land law*).— As subst., **agrāriī**, -ōrum, M., *agrarian partisans.*

agrestis, -e, adj., *of the fields, rustic.* — Hence, *countrified, rude, boorish.* — As subst. pl., *rustics, farmers.*

agricola, -ae, M., *a farmer.*

agricultūra or **agrī cultūra**, -ae, F., *farming, agriculture.*

Ahāla, -ae, M., a family name. — E. g., *C. Servilius Ahala*, who killed Sp. Maelius, B.C. 439.

Ahēnobarbus, -ī, M., a family name. — E. g., *L. Domitius Ahenobarbus*, brother-in-law of Cato Uticensis.

Āiax, -ācis, M., the name of two Greek heroes in the Trojan war.

āiō, 3. v. defect., n., *affirm, assert.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *lively, active, eager, energetic, spirited.*

alacritās, -ātis, F., *liveliness, eagerness, enthusiasm, gladness, joy, delight.*

alauda, -ae, F., *a lark.* — Fig., the name of one of Cæsar's legions.

Alba, -ae, F., the name of several Italian towns. — Esp., *Alba Longa*, the most ancient city of Latium.

Albānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Alba, Alban.* — As subst., **Albānum**, -ī, N., *an estate near Alba.* — **Albanī**, -ōrum, M., *the people of Alba, the Albans.*

Albīnius (or **Albīnus**), -ī, M., a Roman name. — Esp., *C. Albinius*, the father of Sestius.

ālea, -ae, F., *a die, a game with dice.* — Fig., *chance, hazard, fortune.*

āleātor, -ōris, M., *a gamester, gambler.*

Alexander, -drī, M., a Greek name. — E. g., *Alexander the Great.*

Alexandria, -ae, F., the famous city built by Alexander in Egypt, see Map I. — Also, of several less important towns.

aliēnigena, -ae, M., *one born in a foreign land, a foreigner.*

aliēnō, 1. v. a., *make over to another, alienate, cast off* or *out.*

aliēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of another* or *others, not one's own, foreign, alien, strange.* — Hence, *ill-adapted, unfavorable.* — As subst., **aliēnus**, -ī, M., *a stranger.* — Also, superl., *an entire stranger.*

aliō, adv., *to another place, elsewhere.*

aliquandō, adv., *at some time, finally, at last.*

aliquantō, see **aliquantus**.

aliquantus, -a, -um, adj., *some, considerable, not a little.* — As subst., **aliquantum**, -ī, N., *a good deal, a considerable amount.* — Adverbially, **aliquantum** (acc.) and **aliquantō** (abl.), *considerably.*

aliquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod), indef. pron., *some one, some thing, some, any.* — Rarely, *some other;* cf. I. **20**. 19.

aliquō, adv., *somewhither, to some place.*

aliquot, indef. numeral indecl., *some, several, a few, a number of.*

aliquotiēns (-tiēs), adv., *several times, at different times.*

aliter, adv., *otherwise, differently.*

aliunde, adv., *from another place* or *source.*

alius, -a, -ud, pronom. adj., *another, other, different, else:* **alius** . . . **alius** (*one . . . another*). **aliī** . . . **aliī** (*some . . . others*): **alius atque**, see **atque**.

all-, see **adl-**.

allātus, see **adferō**.

Allobrox, -ogis, M., *one of the Allobroges,* a Keltic tribe.

alō, aluī, altus or alitus, -ere, a., *nourish, sustain, feed, nurse.* — Fig., *foster, increase, promote, keep alive.*

Alpēs, -ium, pl., F., *the Alps.*

Alsiēnsis, -e, adj., *of Alsium* (a town on the coast of Etruria, Map II.). — As subst., *a villa near Alsium.*

altāria, -ium, pl., N., *a high altar, an altar to the great gods.*

altē, adv., *on high, from on high, deep, deeply, profoundly.*

alter, -era, -erum, pronom. adj., *the other* (of two only): **alter** . . . **alter** (*the one . . . the other*). **alterī** . . . **alterī** (*one party . . . the other party*).

altercātiō, -ōnis, F., *a debate, discussion, wrangling, dispute.*

alternus, -a, -um, adj., *in turn, by turns, alternate, reciprocal, mutual.*

alter-uter, -tra, -trum, pronom. adj., *one of the two, the one or the other, no matter which.*

altus, -a, -um, adj., *high, lofty, deep, profound.* — As subst., **altum**, -ī, N., *the deep, the sea.*

alumnus, -ī, M., *a foster child, nursling.*

alveolus, -ī, M., *a small tray, basin; a gaming board, dice board.*

Amalthēum, -ī, N., the name of Atticus' library in Epirus, and of Cicero's at Arpinum.

āmandō, 1. v. a., *send out of the way, remove.*

amāns, see **amo**.

amārus, -a, -um, adj., *bitter to the taste.* — Fig., *bitter, unpleasant, painful, calamitous.*

ambi- (**amb-**, **am-**, **an-**), inseparable prep., *around, about.*

ambitiō, -ōnis, F., *a canvassing for office, electioneering.* — Hence, *ambition.*

ambitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *entwining.* — Fig., *fawning, anxious to please.* — Also, *ostentatious, kept up for show.*

ambitus, -ūs, M., *unlawful canvassing, bribery at elections:* **de ambitu** (*on a charge of bribery*).

ambō, -ae, -ō, num. adj., *both.*

ambulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a walking, a walk.*

ambulō, 1. v. n., *walk about.*

amb-ūrō, -ūssī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn all round, burn, scorch.*

āmēns, -ntis, adj., *out of one's senses, distracted, mad.*

āmentia, -ae, F., *want of reason, madness, frenzy.*

amiciō, -ictus, -īre, a., *throw* or *wrap around, clothe, cover, conceal.*

amīcitia, -ae, F., *friendship, friendly relations, an alliance.*

amīcus, -a, -um, adj., *friendly, kindly, fond, well disposed.* — As subst., **amicus**, -ī, M., *a friend.* — Also, in superl., *a very dear friend.*

āmīssus, p.p. of **amitto**.

Amīsus, -ī, F., a town of Pontus (Map I.), on the Euxine.

āmittō, 3. v. a., *let go, let slip* or *pass, lose.*

amō, 1. v. a., *love, like, be fond of.* — **amāns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *fond, affectionate.*

amoenitās, -ātis, F., *loveliness* (to the eye).

amoenus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant* (to the eye), *lovely.*

amor, -ōris, M., *love, affection.*

amplē, adv., *abundantly, fully, largely, widely.* — Compar., **amplius**, *further, more, longer.* — Superl., **amplissimē** (**-umē**), *very amply, completely.*

amplector, -exus, -ī, dep., *clasp, embrace.* — Fig., *include, comprise.* — Also, *court* (*the favor of*), *cherish.*

amplexor, 1. v. dep., *embrace.* — Fig., *be fond of, value, esteem.*

amplificō, 1. v. a., *increase, enlarge, extend, augment.*

amplitūdō, -inis, F., *width, bulk, size, extent.* — Fig., *dignity, prominence, position.*

amplus, -a, -um, adj., *spacious, roomy; abundant, full, ample, great:* **verbis** (*complimentary*). — As subst., in comp., **amplius**, *more* (with part. gen.).

an, conj., introducing second member of a double question, *or, or rather.* — Sometimes the first member is merely implied (*am I wrong*), *or, etc.* — **utrum** . . . **an** ([*whether*] . . . *or*). — **anne** (= **an**; the *-ne* is pleonastic). — **an vero** (*or is it possible that*).

anceps, -cipitis, adj., *two-headed; two-fold, double.* — Hence, *wavering, doubtful, uncertain, indecisive.*

Anchārius, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *Q. Ancharius*, tr. pl. in B.C. 59.

ancilla, -ae, F., *a maid-servant, hand-maid.*

angiportus (**-tum**), -ūs (-ī), M. (N.), *a narrow street, a lane, an alley.*

angō, -ere, a., *press close, throttle.* — Fig., *distress, pain.*

angor, -ōris, M., *a throttling, anguish, pain, distress.*

anguis, -is, C., *a serpent.*

angulus, -ī, M., *a corner, angle.* — Fig., *a lurking-place.*

angustē, adv., *narrowly, closely, precisely.*

angustiae, -ārum, F., pl., *a narrow pass, defile.* — Fig., *difficulties, straits, perplexity.*

angustus, -a, -um, adj., *narrow, close, contracted.*

anhēlō, 1. v. a. and n., *pant, gasp, pant out, breathe forth.*

anima, -ae, F., *air, breath, the spirit, soul, life.*

animadversiō, -ōnis, F., *observation, notice, attention, investigation, censure, punishment.*

animadvertō (-**vortō**), [**animum-adverto**], 3. v. a., *give attention to, notice, observe.* — With **in** and acc., *punish, inflict punishment upon.*

animō, 1. v. a., *quicken, animate.*

animōsē, adv., *eagerly, with spirit, with courage.*

animōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of spirit, courageous, bold.*

animus, -ī, M., *the rational soul, the mind, intellect, heart, spirit, disposition.* — Also in good sense, *courage, spirit;* in bad sense, *arrogance, pride.* — **aequo paratoque** (*with resignation and composure*).

Aniō, -ēnis, M., a tributary of the Tiber, see Map II.

ann-, see **adn-**.

annālis, -e, adj., *relating to a year, yearly.* — As subst., *annals, history.*

anne, see **an** ad fin.

Annius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *Q. Annius Chilo*, a conspirator. 2. *T. Annius Milo*, a supporter of Cicero, who killed Clodius.

anniversārius, -a, -um, adj., *returning with the year, yearly.*

annōna, -ae, F., *the year's produce; the grain market, the price of grain.*

annus, -ī, M., *a year.*

annuus, -a, -um, adj., *lasting a year, a year's, yearly, annual.*

ānsa, -ae, F., *a handle.* — Fig., *an opportunity.*

ante, adv. and prep. of place and time. — Adv., *before, in front, formerly, previously, ago, in advance of.* — Prep., *before, in front of, in advance of, more than, above.* — In dates: **ante diem** (a.d.), *on a day before.* — In comp., *before.*

anteā, adv., *formerly, before, previously.*

ante-capiō, 3. v. a., *take in advance, preoccupy, anticipate.*

ante-cellō, -ere, *be prominent,* or *superior, excel, surpass.*

ante-eō, irr. v. a. and n., *go before, take the lead.* — Fig., *excel, surpass.*

ante-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry* or *place in front, choose first, prefer.*

antelūcānus, -a, -um, adj., *before daybreak:* **cenae** (*kept up until daybreak*).

ante-pōnō, 3. v. a., *place* or *put before,* or *in front, prefer, value above.*

ante-quam, conj., *before, sooner than.*

antestor, 1. v. dep., *call as a witness, appeal to one as a witness.*

ante-vertō, 3. v. a., *turn in before, get in front, prevent, anticipate, prefer, place before.*

Antiochīa (-**ēa**), -ae, F., a city of Syria, see Map I. — Also, of several less important towns.

Antiochus, -ī, M., *Antiochus the Great*, B.C. 223–187. — Also, of other Kings of Syria.

antīquitās, -ātis, F., *antiquity, ancient times.*

antīquus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to former times, ancient, old.* —

Subst., **antīquī**, -ōrum, M., *the ancients, men of the old school.*

Antium, -ī, N., an ancient town of Latium, see Map II.

Antonius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *C. Antonius Hybrida*, Cicero's colleague in the consulship. 2. *M. Antonius*, a member of the second triumvirate. 3. A creditor of Q. Cicero.

ānulus, -ī, M., *a ring.*

Ap., abbreviation for **Appius**.

Āpennīnus, -ī, M., *the Apennines.*

aperiō, -ruī, -rtus, -īre, a., *lay open* or *bare, uncover, display, disclose, reveal.* — **apertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *uncovered, open, exposed, bare.* — Fig., *unconcealed, unobstructed, unprotected.*

apertē, adv., *in the open, openly, clearly, plainly, without concealment* or *reserve.*

apertus, see **aperio**.

Apīnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Apinius*, a young man robbed by Clodius.

Apollināris, -e, adj., *of* or *sacred to Apollo:* **ludi** (*in honor of Apollo*, celebrated on the 5th of July by the *Praetor Urbanus*).

Apollō, -inis, M., the god of the sun, of archery, divination, music, poetry, healing, etc.

app-, see **adp-**.

Appius, -ī, M., a first name. — E.g., 1. *Appius Claudius Caecus*, censor B.C. 312. 2. *Ap. Claudius Pulcher*, cos. B.C. 54. 3. *Ap. Claudius*, nephew of P. Clodius, one of Milo's accusers. 4. A brother of Clodius.

Appius, -a, -um, adj., *of Appius, Appian.* — Esp., referring to No. 1 above: **via** (the road from Rome to Capua, made by him, see Map II.). — As subst., **Appia**, -ae, F., *the Appian road.*

Aprīlis, -e, adj., *of April.*

aptus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, suitable, adapted, appropriate.*

apud, prep. with acc., *at, with, at the house of; in the presence of, before, among; in the works of, in the hands of.*

Apulēius (**App-**), -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Apuleius Saturninus*, see **Saturninus**.

Āpūlia, -ae, F., a district in the S.E. of Italy, see Map II.

aqua, -ae, F., *water.* — Pl. *medicinal springs, waters:* **pluviae** (*rain-water*).

aquila, -ae, F., *an eagle.* — Esp., *the eagle* of a Roman legion.

āra, -ae, F., *an altar.*

arātor, -ōris, M., *a ploughman.*

arātrum, -ī, N., *a plough.*

arbiter, -trī, M., *an (eye) witness.* — Legal term, *an arbitrator, judge.*

arbitrātū, M., abl., *at some one's will, choice, pleasure, bidding.*

arbitrium, -ī, N., *the judgment of an arbitrator.* — Fig., *power, will, pleasure, choice.*

arbitror, 1. v. dep., *give judgment, decide.* — Fig., *judge, think, consider, believe.*

arbor, -oris, F., *a tree.*

arca, -ae, F., *a chest, box.* — Also, *a cell, dungeon.*

arceō, -uī, ēre, a., *confine; keep away* or *off, hinder, prevent.*

arcessō (**accersō**), -sīvī, -sītus, -sere, a., *call* or *send for* or *in, summon, invite.*

Archiās, -ae, M., a poet, whose citizenship was impeached in B.C. 61.

Archimēdēs, -is, M., a famous geometrician of Syracuse, B.C. 287–212.
architectus, -ī, M., *a master builder, architect; inventor.*
arcus, -ūs, M., *a bow.*
ārdeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, n., *take fire, be on fire, blaze, burn, be inflamed* (with emotion or passion), *be excited, be eager.* — **ārdēns**, -ntis, p. as adj., *burning, blazing, hot; impetuous, dashing, impassioned.*
ārdor, -ōris, M., *a flame, blaze, flash; vehemence, fury.*
ārea, -ae, F., *a building site.*
argentārius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to silver* or *money.* — As subst., **argentārius**, -ī, M., *a banker* or *broker.* — **argentāria**, -ae, F., *the office* or *business of a banker* or *broker.*
argenteus, -a, -um, adj., *of silver.*
argentum, -ī, N., *silver, silver plate.*
argūmentor, 1. v. dep., *adduce (as) proof, draw a conclusion.*
argūmentum, -ī, N., *a proof, argument, inference, sign.*
arguō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *prove, make evident* or *clear; accuse, charge with, censure, reproach, blame.*
Arīcia, -ae, F., a town of Latium, see Map III.
āridus, -a, -um, adj., *dry.*
Ariobarzānēs, -is, M., a king of Cappadocia. — Also, of several eastern potentates.
Arīopagītēs, -ae, M., *a member of the council of the Areopagus* at Athens. — Pl. ironically, "Our Big Wigs."
Aristaeus, -ī, M., a Greek divinity of rustic life.
Aristīdēs, -is, M., an Athenian, surnamed "the Just."
Arīstocritus, -ī, M., a slave or freedman of Cicero.
arma, -ōrum, N., pl., *implements, tools.* — Esp., *arms, weapons.* — Fig., *war, warriors, troops.*
armātus, see **armo**.
Armenius, -a, -um, adj., *of Armenia* (see Map I.), *Armenian.*
armō, 1. v. a., *arm, equip.* — Pass. reflex., *arm one's self.* — **armatus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *armed, equipped, furnished.*
Arpīnās, -ātis, adj., *of Arpinum,* a town in Latium, see Map III. — Esp., of Marius, who was born there.
arr-, see **adr-**.
Arrētīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Arretium,* see below.
Arrētium, -ī, N., a town in Etruria, see Map II.
Arrius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Arrius,* a friend of Cicero.
ars, -tis, F., *practical skill, art, any profession* or *calling; a principle of conduct, quality, gift, habit; knowledge, learning.*
artē, adv., *closely, tightly, fast, in close order.*
artifex, -icis, M., *artist, maker, originator, schemer, author.*
artificium, -ī, N., *a profession, trade, occupation; skill, knowledge, ingenuity; a skilful contrivance, a trick.*
arx, arcis, F., *a castle, stronghold, fortress, citadel.* — Esp., the northern summit of the Capitoline Hill, see Plan I.
asc-, see **adsc-**.
Asculānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Asculum,* a town of Picenum, see Map II.

asellus, -ī, M., *a little ass.* — Fig., *a donkey, a fool.*

Asia, -ae, F., a country of the east, now *Asia Minor*, see Map I.

Asiāticus, -a, -um, adj., of *Asia, Asiatic.*

asp-, see **adsp-**.

asper, -era, -erum, adj., *rough, uneven.* — Fig., *harsh, cruel.*

asperē, adv., *roughly.*

asperitās, -ātis, F., *roughness, harshness, severity, austerity, savageness.*

āspernor [**ab-spernor**], 1. v. dep., *cast off, spurn, refuse.*

āsportō [**abs-porto**], 1. v. a., *carry* or *take off* or *away.*

ass-, see **ads-**.

astūtus, -a, -um, adj., *shrewd, sagacious.* — Often, in bad sense, *sly, cunning.*

at, conj., *but, at least.*

Athēnae, -ārum, F., pl., *Athens*, the capital of Attica, see Map I.

Athēniēnsis, -e, adj., *of Athens, Athenian.* — Pl., *the Athenians.*

Atilius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *C. Atilius Regulus Serranus*, cos. B.C. 257 and 250. 2. *M. Atilius Regulus*, cos. B.C. 267 and 256. 3. *Atilius Gavianus*, trib. pl. at the time of Cicero's recall.

atque or **āc**, conj., *and also, yes and, and even, and further.* — Also, with words of likeness and comparison, *as, than:* **aliter āc** (*otherwise than, different from what*); **contra atque** (*different from*); **perinde āc** (*just as*); **pro eo āc** (*as*); **similis atque** (*just like*); **simul atque** (*as soon as*); **atque adeo** (*nay even, or rather*).

atquī, conj., *and yet, but yet, anyhow, still.*

ātrium, -ī, N., *an entrance room, reception hall.*

atrōcitās, -ātis, F., *hideousness, cruelty, enormity; savageness, barbarity.*

atrōciter, adv., *fiercely, cruelly, savagely.*

atrōx, -ōcis, adj., *hideous, revolting; gloomy, sullen, fierce.*

Attalus, -ī, M., the name of several kings of Pergamum.

attendō (**adt-**), -tendī, -tentus, -ere [**ad-tendo**], a., *stretch* or *turn to* or *towards.* — Fig., *mind, mark, observe, notice* (often with **animum**). — **attentus** (**adt-**), -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *attentive, intent upon.*

attenuō (**adt-**) [**ad-tenuo**], 1. v. a., *make thin, weaken, enfeeble, impair; abase.*

Atticus, -ī, M., the surname of *Titus Pomponius*, see on Ep. III. Sal.

attineō (**adt-**), -tinuī, -ēre [**ad-teneo**], a. and n., *hold to, towards* or *near, hold fast, retain.* — Also, *belong to, have to do with, concern, matter, be of use* or *importance, make a difference, do good.*

attingō (**adt-**), -tigī, -tāctus, -ere [**ad-tango**], a., *come in contact with, touch, reach.* — Fig., *affect, concern.* — Also, *touch upon, mention slightly.*

Attius, -ī, M., see **Accius**.

attribuō (**adt-**) [**ad-tribuō**], 3. v. a., *assign, allot, hand over to.*

attulī, see **adfero**.

auctiō, -ōnis, F., *an increase; an auction, a public sale.*

auctiōnārius, -a, -um, adj., *of an auction, by auction.*

auctiōnor, 1. v. dep., *sell by auction, hold a public sale.*

auctor, -ōris, M., *one who creates* or *promotes, a doer, supporter, voucher, authority, prompter, adviser, leader.*

auctōritās, -tātis, F., *deliberate opinion, advice, moral influence, prestige.* — Also, *documentary evidence, testimonials, credentials.* — For technical sense see p. **96**, § 111.

auctus, see **augeo**.

aucupor, 1. v. dep., *hunt birds, hunt.* — Fig., *search for, be on the watch for, catch at.*

audācia, -ae, F., *daring, audacity, presumption, impudence, recklessness.*

audācter (-iter), adv., *recklessly, rashly.*

audāx, -ācis, adj., *rash, venturesome, foolhardy, reckless.*

audeō, ausus sum, audēre, semi-dep., *dare, venture.* — **ausus**, -a, -um, p.p. as present, *daring.*

audiō, 4. v. a., *hear (of), listen to.*

auferō, abstulī, ablātus, auferre [**ab-fero**], a., *carry off* or *away, remove, take away, put aside.*

Aufidius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Aufidius Lurco*, tr. pl. B.C. 61.

augeō, auxī, auctus, -ēre, a., *increase, expand, add value to.*

augur, -uris, C., *an augur*, see p. **71**, §§ 83–90.

auguror, 1. v. dep., *take the auspices, act as augur, predict.*

augustus, -a, -um, adj., *consecrated.* — Hence, *venerable, stately, majestic.*

auloedus, -ī, M., *one who sings to the flute.*

Aulus, -ī, a first name: *Auli filius*, a term of contempt used by Cicero for *L. Afranius*, cos. B.C. 60.

aura, -ae, F., *air, a breath of air, a breath:* **rumoris**.

Aurēlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Also as adj., *Aurelian:* **lex**.

aureus, -a, -um, *of gold, golden.*

auris, -is, F., *an ear.*

aurum, -ī, N., *gold.*

auspicātō [imp. abl. abs.], *after taking the auspices.*

auspicium, -ī, N., *an augury, auspices.*

Auster, -trī, M., *the south wind.*

austērē, adv., *strictly, rigidly.*

aut, conj., *or:* **aut . . . aut** (*either . . . or*).

autem, conj., *but, on the other hand, moreover.*

Autronius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Autronius Paetus*, see p. **23**, § 30.

auxilium, -ī, N., *help, aid, assistance, support.* — Pl., *auxiliaries, reinforcements.*

avāritia, -ae, F., *covetousness, greediness, avarice, cupidity, love of money, greed for gain.*

avārus, -a, -um, adj., *avaricious, covetous.*

āvellō, -vellī, -volsus or -vulsus, -ere [**ab-vello**], a., *pluck, pull* or *tear away* or *apart, separate, remove by force.*

Aventīnus, -ī, M., one of the hills of Rome, see Plan A. — Also used as adj., in all genders.

aveō (**ha-**), -ēre, *long for, crave.*

āvertō, 3. v. a. [**ab-verto**], *turn away, aside* or *off, divert, avert.* — **āversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *turned away; disinclined, indisposed, averse.*

avidē, adv., *eagerly, greedily.*

avidus, -a, -um, adj., *longing, eager, desirous.*

avītus, -a, -um, adj., *of a grandfather, ancestral, hereditary.*

āvocō [**ab-voco**], 1. v. a., *call away* or *off.*

avunculus, -ī, M., *a* (maternal) *uncle.*

avus, -ī, M., *a grandfather.*

B.

bacchor, 1. v. dep., *rave, rant, run riot, revel.*

Bāiae, -ārum, F., pl., a watering place in Campania, see Map II.

balneum, -ī, N., or **balneae**, -ārum, F., pl., *a bath, a place for bathing.*

barbaria, -ae, F., *a strange land.* — Fig., *rudeness, barbarism.* — Also, *a savage people.*

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *foreign, strange, barbarous, uncivilized, rude, cruel.* — As subst., M., pl., *barbarians, savages.*

barbātulus, -a, -um, adj., *having a small beard.* — Fig., *foppish.*

barbātus, -a, -um, adj., *having a beard, bearded.* — Esp., of the ancient Romans who wore full beards.

basilicus, -a, -um, adj., *royal.* — As subst., **basilica**, -ae, F., *a public building, an exchange.*

basis, -is, F., *a pedestal.*

beātē, adv., *happily.*

beātus, -a, -um, adj., *prosperous, happy, highly favored; well-to-do, rich.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um, adj., *warlike.*

bellicus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to war, military.* — As subst., **bellicum**, -ī, N., *a signal for marching,* or *for battle,* always with **canere**.

bellō, 1. v. a. and n., *fight, make war, carry on war.*

bellum, -ī, N., *war, a war.*

Bellus, -ī, M., the name of a freedman of Faustus Sulla.

belua, -ae, F., *a wild beast.* — Fig., as term of abuse, *brute, monster.*

bene, adv. [**bonus**], *well, successfully:* **habet** (*it is well*).

beneficium, -ī, N., *a kindness, favor, service, benefit;* often best rendered by English plural, *favors, services.*

beneficus, -a, -um, adj., *beneficent, generous, obliging.*

benevolentia, -ae, F., *good-will, kindness.*

benevolus, -a, -um, adj., *well-wishing, friendly, kindly.*

benīgnē, adv., *kindly, graciously, courteously.*

benīgnitās, -tātis, F., *friendliness, affability.*

bēstia, -ae, F., *a beast, animal.*

bēstiārius, -a, -um, adj., *of,* or *pertaining to beasts.* — As subst., **bēstiārius**, -ī, M., *a man who fights with wild beasts.*

bibō, bibī, -ere, a. and n., *drink.*

biduum, -ī, N., *the space of two days, two days.*

biennius, -a, -um, adj., *lasting two years.* — As subst., **biennium**, -ī, N., *the space of two years, two years.*

bīnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *two apiece, two each, two by two.*

bipartītō (**-per-**), adv., *in two divisions.*

bis, adv., *twice, on two occasions.*

Bīthȳnia, -ae, F., a part of Asia, see Map I.

blanditia, -ae, F., *a coaxing, wheedling, flattery.* — Pl., *compliments, allurements, cajoleries.*
blandus, -a, -um, adj., *coaxing, wheedling, flattering, persuasive.*
bonitās, -ātis, F., *goodness, kindheartedness.*
bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good.* — Neut. as subst., *an advantage, blessing;* pl., *blessings, goods, property.* — Masc. pl., *good men, the good;* in political sense, *loyal* (used of members of the speaker's party).
Bosporānus, -a, -um, *of the Bosphorus.* — Plur., *the people* living on its shores.
Bosporus, -ī, M., *the Bosphorus.*
brevis, -e. adj., *short*, of space or time, *brief, short-lived.*
brevitās, -ātis, *shortness.*
breviter, adv., *briefly.*
Brocchus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *T. Brocchus*, an uncle of Milo.
Brogitarus, -ī, M., the son-in-law of King Deiotarus.
Brundusīnus (Brundi-), -a, -um, adj., *of Brundisium.* — Pl., *the people of Brundisium.*
Brundusium, -ī, N., a town of Calabria, the port of departure for the east and Greece, see Map II.
Brutus, -ī, M. (*heavy*), a family name. — E. g., 1. *D. Junius Brutus*, cos. B.C. 138. 2. *D. Junius Brutus Albinus*, a legatus of Caesar. 3. The name of a tragedy by Attius.
būcina, -ae, F., *a trumpet.*
būcula, -ae, F., *a heifer.*
bulla, -ae, F., *a water-bubble.* — Also, *a knob, a boss.* — Esp., *an amulet*, of gold, worn on the neck by boys of free birth.
bustum, -ī, N., *a funeral-pyre; a mound, a tomb.*
Bȳzantium, -ī, N., a city on the Bosphorus, see Map I.

C.

C., abbreviation for **Gāius**.
c, abbreviation for **centum** (100).
CIↃ, sign for 1000.
cadāver, -eris, N., *a corpse, carcass.*
cadō, cecidī, casūrus, -ere, n., *fall.* — Fig., *fail, cease, come to naught, be killed.* — Also, *happen, turn out, come to be:* **causā cadere** (*be non-suited*).
cadūcus, -a, -um, adj., *that falls, falling, inclined to fall.* — Fig., *frail, ineffectual.*
Caeciliānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Caecilius, Caecilian.*
Caecilius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Caecilius Rufus*, praetor B.C. 57.
caecō, 1. v. a., *make blind, blind.* — Fig., *darken, obscure.*
caecus, -a, -um, adj., *blind, sightless.* — Also, *dark, obscure.* — Esp., as a proper name, see **Claudius.**
caedēs, -is, F., *a cutting down* or *off.* — Fig., *slaughter, murder, massacre, bloodshed, carnage.*
caedō, cecīdī, caesus, -ere, a., *cut* (*off* or *down*); *strike, beat, strike down, kill, cut to pieces.*
caelestis, -e, adj., *of heaven* or *the heavens, heavenly.* — Fig., *divine, peerless, matchless.*
Caelius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., 1. *M. Caelius*, tr. pl. in B.C. 52. 2. *Q. Caelius Latiniensis*, also a tribune.

caelum, -ī, N., *heaven, the sky; the air, atmosphere, climate, weather.*

caementum, -ī, N., *rough stone, rubble, building material.*

caenum, -ī, N., *mud, mire, filth.* — Fig., *dirty fellow.*

Caepiō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — Esp., a creditor of Q. Cicero.

caerimōnia, -ae, F., *a religious ceremony.*

Caesar, -aris, M., a family name. — E. g., 1. *L. Julius Caesar*, cos. B.C. 64. 2. *C. Julius Caesar*, the conqueror of Gaul. 3. *L. Julius Caesar*, a legatus of No. 2.

Caesōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Caesonius*, aedile with Cicero B.C. 69.

Cāiēta, -ae, F., a port of Latium, see Map III.

Cal., see **Kalendae**.

calamistrātus, -a, -um, adj., *with crimped* or *curled hair.*

calamitās, -ātis, F., *blight, disaster, loss, injury, harm, defeat, misfortune, ruin.*

calceus, -ī, M., *a shoe.*

Calendae, see **Kalendae**.

Calēnus, -ī, M., a family name. — E. g., *Q. Fufius Calenus*, tr. pl. B.C. 61.

Calidius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *M. Calidius*, praetor B.C. 57.

calidus, -a, -um, adj., *warm, hot.* — Fig., *hot-tempered, passionate.*

callidus, -a, -um, adj., *well-practised, skilful; ingenious, clever.* — Also, *crafty, cunning, artful, sly.*

callis, -is, M., *a path, cattle-track, woodland pasture, defile.*

cālō, -ōnis, M., *a soldier's servant, camp-follower.*

calor, -ōris, M., *heat, ardor.*

Calpurnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., 1. *C. Calpurnius Piso*, cos. B.C. 67. 2. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus*, cos. B.C. 58. — As adj., *Calpurnian*: **lex**.

calumnia, -ae, F., *intrigue, trickery; false accusation.*

Calvus, -ī, M., a family name. — Esp., a cipher name for Crassus. Ep. III. **5**. 73.

calx, -cis, F., *limestone, lime.*

camera, -ae, F., *a vaulted roof.*

Camers, -ertis, adj., *of Camerinum*, a town in Umbria, see Map II.

Camillus, -ī, M., a family name. — Esp., *M. Furius Camillus*, who freed Rome from the Gauls B.C. 390.

campus, -ī, M., *a field.* — Fig., *a field* (of activity). — Esp., *the campus Martius*, see Plan A.

cancellī, -ōrum, M., pl., *bars, railings, barriers.*

Candavia, -ae, F., a mountainous district in Illyria.

candidātus, -a, -um, adj., *clad* or *dressed in white.* — As subst., **candidātus**, -ī, M., *a candidate for office*, so called from his freshly whitened toga.

canis, -is, C., *a dog.*

canō, cecinī, -ere, a. and n., *sing.* — Hence, because the earlier oracles and prophets spoke in verse, *foretell, predict, prophesy, give warning.*

cantō, 1. v. a. and n., *sing, play.*

cantus, -ūs, M., *singing, playing, music, song.*

Capēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Capēna.* — Esp., **Porta Capena**, *the Capene gate* at Rome, where the

via Latina left the city, see Plan A.

capessō, -īvī, or -iī, -ītūrus, -ere, a., *seize, lay hold of:* **rem publicam** (*engage in politics*).

capillus, -ī, M., *the hair.*

capiō, cēpī, captus, -ere, a., *take, seize, get, acquire.*

capitālis, -e, adj., *head, chief, foremost.* — In law, *involving one's civil rights, capital* (see **caput**).

Capitōlīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Capitol.*

Capitōlium, -ī, N., *the Capitoline Hill*, see Plan A. — Also, *the Capitol*, i.e., the temple of Jupiter on this hill, see Plan B.

Cappadocia, -ae, F., a province of Asia Minor, see Map I.

capsa, -ae, F., *a box, despatch box, box for private papers.*

Capua, -ae, F., the chief city of Campania, noted for its luxury, see Map II.

caput, -itis, N., *the head.* — Fig., *life.* — Hence, *a man's standing as a citizen, civil existence, political status*, see p. **54**, § 6. — Also, *the main* or *chief point, principal thing; source, origin.*

Carbō, -ōnis, M., a family name. E. g., 1. *C. Papirius Carbo*, tr. pl. B.C. 128. 2. *C. Papirius Carbo*, his son, tr. pl. B.C. 89. 3. *C. Papirius Carbo*, a democratic demagogue, cos. B.C. 82.

carcer, -eris, N., *the prison.*

careō, -uī, -itūrus, -ēre, n., *be* or *go without, not to have, be free from* (something bad), *be deprived of* (something good), *lose, stay away from.*

cāritās, -ātis, F., *dearness, high price, costliness.* — Also, *affection, esteem, love.*

carmen, -inis, N., *a song, poem, verse; poetry.*

carnificīna, -ae, F., *the office of hangman* or *executioner; hangman's work, the rack, torment, butchery.*

carpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, a., *pull, pluck, cull, gather.*

Carth-, see **Karth-**.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, costly; precious, valuable.*

Cassiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to Cassius.*

Cassius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Cassius*, a conspirator in B.C. 63.

castē, adv., *purely, uprightly, chastely, sinlessly.*

castellum, -ī, N., *a fort, fortress, stronghold.*

castīgātiō, -ōnis, F., *a correcting, reprimand, punishment.*

Castor, -ōris, M., a deity whose temple was in the forum, see Plan B.

castrēnsis, -e, adj., *of the camp.*

castrum, -ī, N., *a fortress.* — Pl., **castra**, -ōrum, *a camp.*

cāsus, -ūs, M., *a falling, fall.* — Fig., *what befalls, an accident, contingency, chance; a mishap, misfortune, calamity.* — **casū**, abl., *by chance, by accident, as it chanced.*

catēna, -ae, F., *a chain, fetter; restraint, bond, barrier.*

caterva, -ae, F., *a crowd, troop.*

Catilīna, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Sergius Catilina*, see Index.

Catilīnārius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to Catiline.*

Catō, -ōnis, M., a Roman name. —

E. g., 1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the famous "Cato the Censor." 2. *M. Porcius Cato Uticensis*, his great-grandson, see on Mur. **3**. 1. 3. *C. Cato*, an unscrupulous politician.

Catulus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, cos. with Marius, B.C. 102. 2. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, his son, cos. B.C. 78.

causa, -ae, F., *a cause, reason, motive:* **causā** (*on account of; for the sake of*). — Also, *a cause* or *case* (in law), *a side, a legal process, a lawsuit.* — Hence, *a cause, principle, party, faction.*

Causinius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Causinius Schola*, a witness for Milo.

cautē, adv., *cautiously, warily, carefully, with caution.*

cautiō, -ōnis, F., *a taking care, carefulness, caution, precaution.*

cautor, -ōris, M., *one who takes care, a surety, insurer.* — Also, *one who guards against, an averter.*

caveō, cāvī, cautus, -ēre, a. and n., *be on one's guard, be cautious, take heed, beware.* — **cave** with subj., in prohibitions, with or without **ne**, *do not.*— Also, *guard against, provide against, beware of.* — **cautus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *careful, wary, cautious.*

cecidī, see **cado**.

cecīdī, see **caedo**.

cecinī, see **cano**.

cedo (pl. **cette**), old imperative 2d person, *just give* or *hand me, grant ; pray tell, out with it, let us hear.*

cēdō, cessī, cessus, -ere, n., *go from, give place, withdraw, retire, retreat.* — Also, *yield to, submit to, allow, permit.*

celeber, -bris, -bre, adj., *much frequented, crowded, populous.* — Hence, *famous, renowned.* — Also, *numerous, frequent.*

celebrātiō, -ōnis, F., *a large gathering, concourse.*

celebritās, -ātis, F., *a large gathering, crowd, concourse.* — Hence, *fame, renown, distinction.*

celebrō, 1. v. a., *visit often, frequent, throng.* — Hence, *honor, talk much of, celebrate in song or story.*

celer, -eris, -ere, adj., *swift, fleet, quick, rapid.* — Fig., *hasty, impetuous.*

celeritās, -ātis, F., *quickness, swiftness, speed; promptness, energy.*

celeriter, adv., *quickly, speedily, promptly, with despatch, in haste, very soon.*

cēlō, 1. v. a., *keep secret, conceal.* — Pass. of persons, *be kept in the dark* (about something) ; of things, *be kept secret, be hid.*

cēna, -ae, F., *dinner; the principal meal*, eaten after noon.

cēnō, 1. v. n., *dine.* — **cēnātus**, *having dined, after dinner.*

cēnseō, cēnsuī, cēnsus, -ēre, a., *assess* (as a censor). — Hence, *value, estimate.* — Also, *be of opinion, judge, think, give one's vote for, move, decree.*

cēnsor, -ōris, M., *a censor*, see p. **65**, §§ 56–58.

cēnsōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to a censor, censorial.*

cēnsus, -ūs, M., *a registering of citizens and property by the cen-*

sors, a census. — Hence, *one's wealth, income, property.*

centēsimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the hundreth.*

centum, num. adj., *one hundred.*

centuria, -ae, F., *a body of one hundred.* — Esp., *a century*, see p. **58**, § 25.

centuriō, 1. v. a., *divide into hundreds* or *centuries.* — **centuriātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *divided into centuries:* **comitia** (see p. **59**, § 30.)

centuriō, -ōnis, M., *a centurion.*

Cēpārius (Cae-), -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Ceparius*, a conspirator with Catiline.

cēpī, see **capio.**

Cerēs, -eris, F., the goddess of Agriculture.

cernō, crēvī, certus (in compounds usually crētus), -ere, a., *separate.* — Hence, *discern, distinguish, perceive, see.* — **certus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *determined, resolved, fixed, settled.* — Hence, *sure, trustworthy, true, reliable.* — Also, *resolute, unfaltering.*

certāmen, -inis, N., *a decisive contest, struggle, combat.* — Fig., *a rival effort, rivalry, emulation.* — Hence, *ardor, energy.*

certātim, adv., *eagerly, enthusiastically.*

certē, adv., *certainly, assuredly, no doubt.*

certō, adv., *with certainty.*

certō, 1. v. a. and n., *contend, struggle; struggle for.*

certus, see **cerno.**

cervīces, -um, F. (always pl. in Cicero), *the neck, neck and shoulders, shoulders.*

cessī, see **cedo.**

cēterus, -a, -um, adj., *the other, the rest.*

Cethēgus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *C. Cethegus*, a conspirator.

Chīlō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., *Q. Annius Chilo*, a conspirator.

chīrographum, -ī, N., *one's handwriting.*

Chīus, -a, -um, adj., *of Chios*, an island in the Aegean, *Chian.* — Pl., *the people of Chios.*

chorus, -ī, M., *a choral dance; a band of dancers and singers; a crowd.*

cibus, -ī, M., *food.*

Cicerō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. M. TULLIUS CICERO. 2. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, his brother. 3. *M. Tullius Cicero*, his son. 4. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, his nephew, the son of No. 2.

Cilices, -um, M., pl., *the people of Cilicia.*

Cilicia, -ae, F., a country in Asia Minor, see Map I.

Cimber, -brī, M., a family name. — Esp., *Gabinius Cimber* (*P. Gabinius Capito*), a conspirator.

Cimbrī, -ōrum, M., pl., *the Cimbri*, a German people, conquered by Catulus and Marius.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Cimbri.*

cincinnātus, -a, -um, adj., *curly haired.* — Esp., as a proper name, the cognomen of the famous *L. Quinctius Cincinnātus*, dict. B.C. 458.

Cincius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., the *procurator* of Atticus.

cingō, -xī, cīnctus, -ere, a., *encircle, surround.*

cinis, -eris, M., *ashes.* — Fig., *ruins.*

Cinna, -ae, M., a family name. — E. g., *L. Cornelius Cinna*, an opponent of Sulla.

Cinnānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Cinna*, *Cinna's.*

circum, adv. and prep. with acc., *around, about, among.*

circumclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**circum-claudo**], a., *shut in, enclose, surround.*

circum-dō, 1. v. a., *place* or *put around, encircle, invest, besiege.*

circum-eō, irr. v. n., *go around.*

circum-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry around; spread about, publish.*

circum-fluō, -flūxī, -ere, n., *be rich in, abound in, be surrounded by.*

circum-fundo, 3. v. a., *pour around, surround.* — Pass. in reflexive sense, *pour* or *crowd in* or *around.*

circum-scrībō, 3. v. a., *encircle, enclose in a ring.* — Fig., *confine, limit, deceive, cheat.*

circumscrīptor, -ōris, M., *a cheat.*

circum-sedeō, 2. v. a., *sit around, invest, beset.*

circumspiciō, -ēxī, -ectus, -ere, a., *look about, survey, consider.*

circum-stō, -stitī, -āre, *stand around, surround.*

circum-veniō, 4. v. n., *come around.* — Fig., *distress, afflict.*

circus, -ī, M., *an enclosure for athletic games, a circus.*

cisium, -ī, N., *a two-wheeled vehicle, a chaise.*

Cispius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *M. Cispius*, tr. pl. at the time of Cicero's recall.

citātus, see **cito**.

citharoedus, -ī, M., *one who plays on the cithara* (lute) *and sings at the same time.*

cito, adv., *quickly, soon.* — Comp., **citius**, *sooner, rather.*

citō, 1. v. a., *hasten, urge.* — Also, *call, summon.* — **citātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *quick, impetuous, swift.*

citrō, adv., *to this side*, only in connection with **ultro**: *this way and that; back and forth.*

cīvīlis, -e, adj., *of* or *belonging to citizens, civil.* — Hence, *relating to public life* or *politics, political, partisan, within the state, state.*

cīvis, -is, C., *a citizen, a native.* — Also, *a fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, -ātis (*gen. pl.* -ium), F., *citizenship.* — Fig., *a body of citizens, the body-politic, the state.* — Hence, *a nation.*

clādēs, -is, F., *disaster, loss, harm, injury, defeat.* — Of persons, *the scourge, bane.*

clam, adv. and prep., *secretly, without the knowledge of.*

clāmitō, 1. v. a., *keep crying out.*

clāmō, 1. v. a. and n., *cry out, exclaim, complain aloud.*

clāmor, -ōris, M., *a loud cry, shout, battle-cry, outcry.*

clandestīnus, -a, -um, adj., *secret, underhanded.*

clāritās, -ātis, F., *brightness.* — Fig., *splendor, distinction, renown.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, bright.* — Fig., *famous, renowned, distinguished.*

classis, -is, F., *naval forces.*

Claudius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., 1. *C. Claudius*, aed. B.C.

99. 2. *App. Claudius Pulcher*, cos. B.C. 54.

claudō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *shut (up), close, fasten, bring to a stop.*

claudus, -a, -um, adj., *limping, lame, halting.*

claustra, -ōrum, N., pl., *a barrier, bar, enclosure, barriers.*

clāvus, -ī, M., *a nail.* — Also, *the handle of a rudder, a tiller; the rudder, the helm.*

clēmēns, -entis, adj., *mild, gentle, calm; merciful, forbearing, indulgent.*

clēmenter, adv., *mildly, calmly.*

clēmentia, -ae, F., *moderation, mildness, forbearance, clemency, mercy.*

cliēns, -entis, M., *a personal dependant, client, retainer, follower.*

clientēla, -ae, F., *the relation between client and patron, clientship, vassalage.*

clīvus, -ī, M., *a slope, ascent.* — Also, *a path* or *street* by which to ascend or descend.

cloāca, -ae, F., *a sewer, drain.*

Clōdiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Clodius.*

Clōdius, -ī, M., a gentile (plebeian) name. — E. g., 1. *P. Clodius*, the arch-enemy of Cicero, see p. **41**, §§ 73–89. 2. *C. Clodius*, another of the same family.

Cn., an abbreviation for **Gnaeus.**

Cnidius (Gn-), -a, -um, adj., *of Cnidus.* — Pl., M., *the people of Cnidus.*

Cnidus (Gni-), -ī, F., a town of Caria.

coāctus, see **cogo.**

coaedificō, -ātus, -āre, a., *build up* or *upon, block with buildings.*

coarguō, -uī, -ēre [**con-arguo**], a., *prove guilty, convict, expose.* — Also, *prove, establish, show.*

cōdex, -icis, M., *a block, a tablet; tablets, a book.*

coēgī, see **cogo.**

coëmo [con-emo], 3. v. a., *buy up.*

coēmptiō, -ōnis, F., *a civil marriage*, see on Mur. **27**. 33.

coëō [con-eo], irr. v. n., *come together, meet, unite, form an alliance.*

coepī, -isse, def. v. a., *began.* — With passive infinitives are used the passive forms, **coeptus** (-a, -um) **est**, etc.

coeptūs, -uum, M., pl., *beginnings, undertakings.*

coërceō, -cuī, -citus, -ēre [**con-arceo**], a., *enclose completely, surround.* — Hence, *confine, repress, restrain, hold in check.*

coetus, -ūs, M., *an assembly, meeting.*

cōgitātē, adv., *thoughtfully, purposely, with reflection.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, F., *thought.* — Also, *a thought, purpose, plan, project, judgment.*

cōgitō [con-agito], 1. v. a., *consider thoroughly, think of, over* or *about, plan, intend, design.*

cōgnātiō, -ōnis, F., *relationship by blood, kinship.*

cōgnitiō, -ōnis, F., *study, acquiring knowledge.* — Hence, *acquaintance (with), knowledge (of).*

cōgnitor, -ōris, M., *a legal representative, attorney, advocate, defender.* — Fig., *a supporter, voucher.*

cōgnōmen, -inis, N., *a name, last name, nickname.*

cōgnōscō, -gnōvī, -gnitus, -ere, a., *become thoroughly acquainted with, ascertain, know, perceive, understand, learn.* — Also, *recognize, acknowledge.*

cōgō, coēgī, coāctus, -ere [**con-ago**], a., *bring together, collect,* — Also, *force, compel.*

cohaereō [**con-haereo**], 2. v. n., *hold* or *cling together.* — Fig., *be closely united* or *connected.*

cohibeō [**con-habeo**], 2. v. a., *hold together, hold in check, repress, keep under, subdue, keep from.*

cohors, -ortis, F., *a cohort* (10th part of a legion), *a band of armed men.* — Also, *a company, train, throng.*

cohortātiō, -ōnis, F., *encouragement.*

cohortor [**con-hortor**], 1. v. dep., *encourage.*

coll-, see **conl-**, for words not found here.

collīnus, -a, -um, *of the hill.* — As proper adj., *Colline.*

collum, -ī, N., *the neck* or *throat.*

colō, coluī, cultus, -ere, a., *cultivate, till.* — Fig., *practise, attend to, honor, worship, revere.*

colōnia, -ae, F., *a colony.*

colōnus, -ī, M., *a colonist.*

Colophōn, -ōnis, M., an Ionian city of Asia Minor.

Colophōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Colophon.* — Pl., M., *the people of Colophon.*

color, -ōris, M., *color, tint, hue; complexion.*

columen, -inis, N., *a column, pillar; support, prop, stay.*

columna, -ae, F., *a column, pillar, post.*

com-, old form of **cum** in composition.

coma, -ae, F., *the hair.* — Pl., *locks.*

combūrō (**conb-**), -ūssī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn completely, consume.*

com-edō, -edī, -ēsus or -ēstus, -ēsse or -edere, a., *eat up, devour.* — Fig., *consume, squander, waste.*

comes, -itis, C., *a companion, attendant, retainer, follower.*

cōmis, -e, adj., *courteous, affable, kind, obliging.*

cōmissātiō, -ōnis, F., *a debauch.*

cōmissātor, -ōris, M., *one who joins in a debauch, a reveller.*

cōmitās, -ātis, F., *affability, kindliness, refinement.*

comitātus, -ūs, M., *an escort, suite, train, retinue.*

cōmiter, adv., *courteously, affably, kindly.*

comitia, -ōrum, N., pl., *an assembly* (of the Roman people, see p. **58**, §§ 25–41), *an election.*

comitium, -ī, N., *the comitium*, a part of the Forum, see Plan B.

comitōr, 1. v. dep., *accompany, follow.* — **comitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. (as present) *accompanying;* (as passive) *attended, accompanied.*

commeātus (**conm-**), -ūs, M., *a going to and fro.* — Of an army, *a convoy, supply-train.* — Hence, *supplies, provisions.*

commemorābilis (**conm-**), -e, adj., *worth mentioning, memorable.*

commemorātiō (**conm-**), -ōnis, F., *a mentioning, mention.*

commemorō (**conm-**), 1. v. a., *mention, recount, state.*

commendāticius (**-tius**), -a, um,

adj., *commendatory* : **litterae** (*of recommendation ; introduction*).

commendātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F., *a recommendation.*

commendō (conm-), 1. v. a., *consign to one's care, entrust.* — Also, *recommend, commend.*

commentāriolum, -ī, N., *a little note-book ; a short treatise.*

commentārius, -ī, M., *a note-book, notes.* — Pl., *memoirs, journals, records.*

commentīcius, -a, -um, adj., *thought out, invented.* — Hence, *forged, false.*

com-meō (conm-), 1. v. n., *go to and fro.* — With **ad**, *visit.*

commercium, -ī, N., *commerce, traffic, trade.*

commīlitō, -ōnis, M., *a fellow soldier.*

comminus, adv., *at close quarters, hand to hand.*

com-misceo (conm-), -miscuī, -mīxtus (-mīstus), -ēre, a., *mix, blend ; unite, join.*

com-mittō (conm-), 3. v. a., *combine, unite, join ; commit, permit, allow.* — Also, *entrust.*

commodē, adv., *advantageously, conveniently, fitly.*

commodō, 2. v. a., *adjust, adapt.* — Also, *lend, help.*

commodum, see **commodus**.

commodus, -a, -um, adj., *suitable, convenient, advantageous, fit.* — As subst., **commodum**, -ī, N., *an advantage, profit, favor, benefit.* — **commodō**, abl. as adv., *without prejudice to, consistently with.*

com-moneō (conm-), 2. v. a., *remind, impress upon one.*

com-moror (conm-), 1. v. dep., *stop, tarry, wait, linger.*

com-moveō (conm-), 2. v. a., *put in motion, move, stir ; alarm, startle, provoke, excite.*

commūnicō (conm-), 1. v. a., *impart, share, make common, connect, join, add.*

commūniō, -ōnis, F., *a sharing, partnership, joint ownership.*

commūnis (conm-), -e, adj., *open to all, common, general, public.* — Also, *affable, courteous.*

commūniter, adv., *in common, jointly, together.*

commūtābilis (conm-), -e, adj., *subject to change, changeable.*

commūtātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F., *a changing, change, interchange, exchange.*

commūtō (conm-), 1. v. a., *change* or *alter completely, reverse.*

comparātiō (conp-), -ōnis, F., *a procuring, getting, providing, preparing for, preparation.* — Also (perhaps a different word), *a comparing, comparison.*

com-parō (conp-), 1. v. a., *make ready, prepare, provide, furnish ; procure, get, obtain.* — Also (perhaps a different word), *put side by side, compare, contrast.*

com-pellō (conp-), -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive together, collect.* — Also, *drive, force, compel.*

com-pēnsō, 1. v. a., *balance, make good, compensate for.*

comperendinō, 1. v. a., *adjourn over an entire day.*

comperiō, -perī, -pertus, -īre, a., *find out with certainty, discover, learn.*

competītor, -ōris, M., *a rival candidate, competitor.*

competītrīx, -īcis, F., *a female competitor.*

compīlō, 1. v. a., *pillage, rob, plunder, pilfer.*
complector (conp-), -plexus, -ī, dep., *encircle, embrace, enfold; comprise, include.* — Also, *care for, value, love.*
compleō (conp-), 2. v. a., *fill up* or *full, fill, complete, fill* or *cover completely, man* (of ships, etc.).
complexus, see **complector.**
complexus, -ūs, M., *embrace.*
com-plūrēs (conp-), -a or -ia, adj. pl., *several, many, very many.*
com-pōnō (conp-), 3. v. a., *put, place, set* or *lay together; arrange, regulate, settle.* — **compositus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *settled, set in order, quiet, composed.* — **(ex) compositō**, *designedly, according to compact.*
com-portō (conp-), 1. v. a., *bring together, collect.*
com-pos, -potis, adj., *in possession of, sharing in:* **urbis** (*a citizen of*).
compositē, adv., *in an orderly manner.*
compositō, see **compono.**
com-prehendō (conp-), -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *seize, grasp, arrest.* — Fig., *grasp, understand.*
com-primō (conp-), -pressī, -pressus, -ere, a., *press close.* — Fig., *stop, hold back, suppress, put down, subdue, crush.*
com-probō (conp-), 1. v. a., *approve, sanction; make good.*
compulī, see **compello.**
cōnāta, -ōrum, see **conor.**
cōnātus, -ūs, M., *an attempt, effort, enterprise.*
con-cēdō, 3. v. a. and n., *withdraw, retire, give way, yield.* — Also, *allow, grant, permit.*
con-celebrō, 1. v. a., *resort to in large numbers.* — Hence, *celebrate.* — Fig., *celebrate* (in story), *publish abroad.*
concentiō, -ōnis, F., *a singing together, harmony, chorus.*
concertātiō, -ōnis, F., *controversy, dispute, rivalry.*
con-certō, 1. v. n., *contend warmly, dispute, quarrel.*
concessus, see **concedo.**
concidō, -cidī, -ere [**con-cado**], *fall (down), collapse.* — Fig., *fall, be overthrown, be ruined.*
concīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**con-caedo**], *cut to pieces.* — Fig., *deal a death-blow to, strike down, destroy, overwhelm.*
conciliātrīcula, -ae, F., *a matchmaker.*
conciliō, 1. v. a., *bring together, gain over, make friendly.*
concilium, -ī, N., *a gathering, assembly, meeting.* — Esp., *a united body, a conference, a council.*
conc-, see **cont-** for words not found here.
concipiō, 3. v. a. [**con-capio**], *take up, on* or *in, catch, receive.* — Fig., *understand, comprehend, perceive.* — Hence, *conceive in the mind, meditate, harbor.*
concitātiō, -ōnis, F., *rapid motion, excitement, emotion.*
concitātor, -ōris, M., *a mover, exciter, ring-leader, promoter.*
concitō, 1. v. a., *arouse, excite, instigate, agitate.* — **concitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *swift, at full speed; impetuous.*
conclāve, -is, N., *a room.*
conclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**con-claudo**], *shut* or *close up, enclose.* — Also, *finish, complete, round off, crown.*

concordia, -ae, F., *concord, harmony.* — Esp., personified, *the goddess of Concord*, whose temple was N. W. of the forum, see Plan B.

concors, -ordis, adj., *harmonious, in accord.*

conculcō, 1. v. a. [**con-calco**], *trample under foot, tread down.*

concupīscō, -cupīvī, -cupītus, -cupīscere, a., *covet, long for.*

con-currō, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursus, -ere, n., *run together, rush* or *hasten to* or *in.*

concursātiō, -ōnis, F., *a concourse, jostling, rioting.*

concursō, -āre, n., *run to and fro, hither and thither.*

concursus, -ūs, M., *a running together, assembly, throng, mob, tumult, collision, onset, attack, charge.*

condemnō, 1. v. a. [**con-damno**], *find guilty, condemn.*

condiciō, -ōnis, F., *an agreement, terms; situation, state, condition, position.*

condiō, 4. v. a., *make savory, season, spice, add zest to.*

con-discipulus, -ī, M., *a schoolmate.*

conditiō, incorrect for **condicio**.

condō, -didī, -ditus, -ere (**cum-do**), *put together, construct, found, build.* — Also, *put away, lay up, store.*

condōnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a giving away.*

con-dōnō, 1. v. a., *give up, sacrifice, remit, forgive, pardon out of regard to.*

con-dūcō, 3. v. a., *bring together, hire, bribe.*

cōnfectiō, -ōnis, F., *a finishing.*

cōn-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring together, collect, gather; put side by side, compare, contrast, match.* — Also, *postpone, set, appoint, establish, remove to.* —With reflex., *betake one's self, take refuge in; devote one's self to.*

cōnfertus, -a, -um, adj., *pressed close, crowded, thick, dense, compact, in close array.* — Also, *stuffed, filled full, crammed.*

cōnfessiō, -ōnis, F., *a confession, acknowledgment.*

cōnfessus, see **confiteor**.

cōnfestim, adv., *at once, in haste.*

cōnficiō, 3. v. a. [**con-facio**], *do completely, finish, complete, execute, accomplish; make up, compose, draw up.* — Also, *reduce, weaken, destroy, kill, exhaust.*

cōnfīctiō, -ōnis, F., *a making up, invention.*

cōn-fīdō, 3. v. semi-dep., *feel confident, be assured, rely, presume, have confidence in.* — **confīsus**, -a, -um, in present sense, *trusting in.*

cōn-fīgō, 3. v. a., *fasten (together).*

cōn-fingō, 3. v. a., *make (up), feign, fabricate, invent, devise.*

cōn-fīrmō, 1. v. a., *make firm.* — Fig., *strengthen, reassure, encourage.* — Also, *assert, maintain, declare, prove.*

cōnfīsus, see **confido**.

cōnfiteor, -fessus, -ērī [**con-fateor**], dep., *acknowledge, own, confess, avow, admit.*

cōn-flagrō, 1. v. n., *burn up, be consumed by fire.* — Fig., *be destroyed.*

cōn-flīgō, -flīxī, -flīctus, -ere, a. and n., *dash* or *strike together, struggle, contend, fight.*

cōn-flō, 1. v. a., *blow up* (of fire), *light up, smelt, fuse, forge.* — Fig., *excite, kindle, inflame.* — Also, *get* or *scrape together, get up, produce, cause.*

cōn-fluō, -flūxī, -ere, n., *flow, flock* or *run together, assemble, gather.*

cōn-fodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, a., *transfix, stab, pierce.*

cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis, F., *a forming, fashioning, shaping ; form, structure.*

cōn-fōrmō, 1. v. a., *form, fashion, train.*

cōnfringō, -frēgī, -fractus, -ere, a., *shatter, destroy.*

cōn-fugiō, 3. v. n., *flee, resort to.*

cōn-fundō, 3. v. a., *mingle, blend, mix, unite.* — Fig., *jumble together, confound, confuse.*

cōnfūsiō, -ōnis, F., *a mingling, union:* **suffragiorum** (*mass-voting*).

con-gemō, 3. v. n., *groan deeply.*

con-gerō, 3. v. a., *bring together, heap up, collect.*

congredior, -gressus, -ī, dep. [**con-gradior**], *come together, meet, have an interview.* — Also, in hostile sense, *fight, join battle, struggle.*

congregō, 1. v. a., *bring* or *gather together.*

congressiō, -ōnis, F., *a meeting, interview.*

congressus, p.p. of **congredior.**

congressus, -ūs, M., *a meeting, interview ; a hostile meeting.*

congruō, -uī, -ere, n., *come together.* — Fig., *agree together, harmonize.* — Also, *suit, fit.*

cōniciō (-iiciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**con-iacio**], a., *throw together, hurl, aim.*—Hence, *thrust* or *throw* (into a place), *put, place, drive, force.* — Also, *conjecture, infer.*

coniectūra, -ae, F., *an inference, an idea.*

coniectus, p.p. of **conicio.**

coniectus, -ūs, M., *a throwing ; a turning, directing.*

coniūnctiō, -ōnis, F., *a joining, union, connection.*

con-iungō, 3. v. a., *join together, unite.* — **coniūnctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *joined to, near; closely connected, united, allied, friendly.*

coniūnx (-iux), -iugis, C., *a husband, a wife.*

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, F., *a confederacy, a plot, conspiracy.*

con-iūrō, 1. v. a., *swear together, conspire.* — **coniūrātus**, -ī, M., p.p. as subst., *a conspirator.*

cōnīveō, -ēre, n., *shut the eyes.* — Fig., *refuse to see, connive at, wink at.*

con-lacrimō (**coll-**, **-lacrumō**), -āvī, -āre, a. and n., *lament together, bewail.*

conlātūs (**coll-**), see **confero.**

con-laudō (**coll-**), 1. v. a., *prize highly, extol, praise.*

conlēctiō (**coll-**), -ōnis, F., *a collecting.*

conlēga (**coll-**), -ae, M., *a partner in office, colleague.*

conlēgium (**coll-**), -ī, N., *association in office.* — Also, *an official body* (of any sort), *a corporation.*

conligō (**coll-**), -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [**con-legō**], a., *gather, collect, assemble.* — Also, *put together, infer.*

con-locō (**coll-**), 1. v. a., *set right, arrange, station, put in*

place, set up, erect. — Of money, etc., *put out, invest.* — Of a guardian, *give in marriage.*

conloquium (coll-), -ī, N., *a conversation, conference.*

con-loquor, 3. v. dep., *talk together, converse, confer.*

con-lubet (libet), -buit (-bitum est), -ēre, imp., *it pleases.*

conluviō, -ōnis, F., *washings, offscourings, dregs.*

conm-, see **comm-**.

connīveō, see **coniveo**

cōnor, 1. v. dep., *endeavor, attempt, try, venture.* — **cōnāta**, -ōrum, N., pl., p.p. as subst., *undertakings, attempts, ventures, plans.*

conp-, see **comp-**

con-quassō, 1. v. a., *shake severely, convulse, shatter.*

con-queror, 3. v. dep., *complain, make complaint.*

con-questiō, -ōnis, F., *a loud* or *bitter complaint.*

con-quiēscō, 3. v. n., *take rest, repose, be at rest* or *inactive.* — Fig., *find rest, peace* or *recreation.*

conquīsītor, -ōris, M., *an investigator, searcher.* — Esp., *a recruiting officer.*

cōn-sanguineus, -a, -um, adj., *of the same blood, related* (by blood). — Masc. as subst., *a kinsman.*

cōnscelerātus, -a, -um, adj., *utterly wicked, depraved.*

cōnscendō, -endī, -ēnsus, -ere [**con-scando**], a., *climb, mount, embark* (upon a ship).

cōnscientia, -ae, F., *joint knowledge, consciousness, complicity.* — Also, *conscience* (good or bad).

cōnscius, -a, -um, adj., *aware of, privy to.* — As subst., *an accessory, witness, confidant, participant.*

cōn-scrībō, 3. v. a., *write in a list, enroll, register, enlist.* — Esp., in p.p., **Patres conscripti** (*senators, "conscript fathers"*).

cōnsecrō [**con-sacro**], 1. v. a., *devote to a deity, consecrate.* — **cōnsecrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hallowed, holy, sacred.*

cōn-senēscō, -senuī, -ere, n., *grow old, become aged.* — Fig., *become weak* or *infirm, decay, fall into disuse*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *harmony of feeling, agreement.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, M., *united opinion, agreement, concerted action, consent.*

cōnsentāneus, -a, -um, adj., *agreeing with, suitable to, becoming, fit, convenient.*

cōn-sentiō, 4. v. n., *be of one mind, agree, combine, conspire, show agreement.*

cōn-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow, pursue; come up with, overtake.* — Fig., *attain, arrive at, reach, win.* — Also, *come after, succeed, ensue.*

cōn-serō, -seruī, -sertum, -ere, a., *tie together, fasten.* — Esp., **manum conserere** (*join battle*, real or figurative).

cōnservātiō, -ōnis, F., *a keeping, preserving.*

cōnservātor, -ōris, M., *a keeper, preserver.*

cōn-servō, 1. v. a., *keep, maintain; keep intact, respect, observe.*

cōnsessus, -ūs, M., *an assembly, a session, a bench* (of judges), *a panel* (of jurors).

cōnsīderātē, adv., *after consideration, deliberately.*

cōnsīderō, 1. v. a., *look at closely, contemplate.* — **cōnsīderātus**, -a, -um, adj., *cautious, circumspect, deliberate.*

cōn-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, *sit down, have a seat.* — Also, *halt, encamp, take a position.*

cōn-sīgnō, 1. v. a., *seal, sign; attest, verify.*

cōnsiliārius, -ī, M., *a counsellor, adviser.*

cōnsilium, -ī, N., *deliberation, consultation, consideration.* — Fig., *advice, counsel, wisdom, statesmanship.* — Also, *a body of counsellors, council, deliberative assembly, a court, a bench, a panel, a cabinet.*

cōnsistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., *take a stand, stand still, stop, remain, stay.* — Also, *consist in* or *of, depend upon.*

cōnsōbrīnus, -ī, M., *a mother's sister's son, a cousin.*

cōn-sociō, 1. v. a., *make common, share, associate, join, connect.*

cōnsōlātiō, -ōnis, F., *consolation, comfort.*

cōnsōlor, 1. v. dep., *cheer, comfort, encourage.*

cōn-sors, -sortis, adj., *having an equal share, sharing.* — As subst., *an associate, sharer.*

cōnspectus, -ūs, M., *a sight of.* — Pass., *the looks of.*

cōnspectus, p.p. of **conspicio**.

cōnspiciō, -spēxī, -ectus, -ere, a., *look upon, see.*

cōnspīrātiō, -ōnis, F., *an agreement, combination, conspiracy, union.*

cōn-spīrō, 1. v. a., *unite, combine, plot, conspire.*

cōnstāns, see **consto**.

cōnstanter, adv., *firmly, resolutely, uniformly, consistently.*

cōnstantia, -ae, F., *firmness, steadiness.* — Fig., *firmness of character, resolute bearing, moral courage.*

cōn-sternō, 3. v. a., *strew over.*

cōnstitī, see **consisto**, or **consto**.

cōnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [**con-statuo**], a., *place, put, set; construct, set up, found, create.* — Fig., *establish, regulate, organize; appoint, fix, define, settle, determine, decide.*

cōn-stō, -stitī, -statūrus, -āre, n., *agree, correspond, be consistent with; stand firm, be unmoved, unchanged, steadfast.* — Also, *be generally recognized, admitted, settled; consist, be composed of, cost.* — **constat**, imp., *it is well known, certain, evident, an admitted fact.* — **cōnstāns**, pres. p. as adj., *unchanging, steadfast, resolute, firm.*

cōn-stringō, -strinxī, -strictus, -ere, a., *bind together, fasten.* — Fig., *restrain, hold back, keep in check.*

cōn-stūprō, 1. v. a., *debauch, ravish, defile, demoralize.*

cōn-suēscō, -suēvī, -suētus, -ere, n., *become accustomed.* — **cōnsuētus**, -a, -um. p.p. as adj., *accustomed, used.*

cōnsuētūdō, -dinis, F., *habit, custom; usage, manners; intercourse, friendship.*

cōnsul, -ulis, M., *a consul*, see p. 64, §§ 53–55. — **pro consule**, see p. 68, §§ 73–76.

cōnsulāris, -e, adj., *of a consul.* — Esp., *an ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, M., *the consulship.*

cōnsulō, -uī, -tus, -ere, a. and n., *reflect, deliberate, take counsel.* — With acc., *consult, ask the advice of.* — With dative, *consult the interests of, provide for, promote the welfare of.* — **cōnsultus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *well considered.* — Also, *experienced, practised.* — Hence, with **iuris**, *a legal expert, lawyer.*

cōnsultō, adv., *purposely, designedly, with deliberation.*

cōnsultor, -ōris, M., *a client.*

cōnsultum, -ī, N., *a decision, order, decree:* **senātūs**, see p. **76**, § 110.

cōn-sūmō, 3. v. a., *squander, waste, wear out, destroy, run through, spend.*

cōnsurrēctiō, -ōnis, F., *a general rising.*

contāgiō, -ōnis, F., *contact, contagion.*

contāminō, 1. v. a., *bring into contact.* — Fig., *contaminate, defile, dishonor.*

con-tegō, 3. v. a., *cover up, bury.*

con-temnō, -tem(p)sī, -tem(p)tus, -ere, a., *disregard, esteem lightly.* — **contemptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *despicable.*

contēmplor, 1. v. dep., *survey, behold; consider, contemplate.*

contemptiō, -ōnis, F., *contempt, disregard, disdain.*

con-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, n., *stretch, strain; aim, hurl, shoot; strive for, aim at, pursue, try to reach; try, endeavor, attempt; struggle, wage war, contend; press on, hasten.* — Also, *compare, contrast, maintain, assert.* — With **ab**, *urge upon, persuade.* — **contentus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *strained, tense.* — Fig., *eager, intent.*

contentiō, -ōnis, F., *an effort, struggle, eager competition for; contest, fight.*—Also, *comparison.*

contentus, p.p. of **contendo** or **contineo**.

con-terō, -trīvī, -trītus, -ere, a., *break* or *bruise* by blows; *waste, destroy; stamp out, efface.*

contēxī, see **contego**.

con-texō, -uī, -tus, -ere, a., *weave, compose, construct, devise.*

conticēscō, -ticuī, -ere, n., *become silent, cease to speak.*

contigī, see **contingo**.

continēns, see **contineo**.

continenter, adv., *continually, continuously.* — Fig., *temperately, moderately.*

continentia, -ae, F., *self-restraint, moderation.*

contineō, -uī, -tentus, -ēre [**con-teneō**], *contain, include, bound, enclose; keep in, detain, restrain, confine.* — **continēns**, -entis, pres. p. as adj., *continual, continuous; continent, restraining one's self.* — As subst., *a continent.* — **contentus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *contented, satisfied, content.*

contingō, -tigī, -tāctus, -ere, a. and n., *touch, reach, attain to.* — Also, *occur, happen, fall to one's lot.*

continuō, adv., *forthwith, immediately, directly.*

continuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, successive.*

cōntiō (-ciō), *an assembly*, see p. **61**, §§ 42, 43. — Also, *an address.*

cōntiōnālis, -e, adj., *of, belonging to* or *delighting in public*

meetings: **hirudo aerarii** (*clamoring*).

cōntiōnātor, -ōris, M., *a haranguer, demagogue, agitator.*

cōntiōnor, 1. v. dep., *address.*

contrā, adv. and prep., *opposite, facing, in opposition to, against, contrary to; on the other hand, to the contrary.*

contractiō, -ōnis, F., *a drawing together, contraction.*

con-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, bring* or *gather together, contract, make smaller.* — Also, *bring upon one's self, incur.*

contrārius, -a, -um, adj., *opposite, opposed to, hostile.*

con-tremīscō, -muī, -ere, n., *shake, shudder, tremble.*

contrōversia, (**-vorsia**), -ae, F., *a dispute, quarrel.*

contrōversus, -a, -um, adj., *disputed, undecided.*

contrucīdō, 1. v. a., *cut to pieces, massacre.*

contubernālis, -is, C., *a tent-companion; intimate friend.*

con-tueor, 2. v. dep., *gaze upon, survey, contemplate, regard.*

contulī, see **confero**.

contumēlia, -ae, F., *an insult.*

contumēliōsus, -a, -um, adj., *abusive, insulting.*

con-turbō, 1. v. a., *confuse, disturb, disorder, disquiet.*

con-valēscō, -valuī, -ere, n., *get better, recover.*

con-vehō, 3. v. a., *bring together.*

con-veniō, 3. v. a. and n., *come together, meet, assemble.* — Fig., *agree, suit, be fitting.* — Impers., **convenit**, *it is fitting, ought.*

conventiculum, -ī, N., *a petty assembly, a little group.*

conventus, -ūs, M., *an assembly, meeting.* — Also, *a district,* see on Sest. 9. 12.

conversiō, -ōnis, F., *a revolving.* — Fig., *a change, revolution.*

conversus, see **converto**.

con-vertō (**-vortō**), 3. v. a., *turn about.* — Fig., *change, convert.*

convīciātor (**-vīt-**), -ōris, M., *a wrangler, scoffer, calumniator.*

convīcium (**-vīt-**), -ī, N., *a wrangling; abuse, insult.*

con-vincō, 3. v. a., *prove guilty, convict; prove, establish.*

convīvium, -ī, N., *a feast, banquet, carousal.*

con-vocō, 1. v. a., *call together, summon, assemble.*

convorto, see **converto**.

cōpia, -ae, F., *an abundance, ample supply, plenty.* — Hence, *wealth, riches, luxury.* — Esp., pl., *forces, troops; resources.*

cōpiōsē, adv., *fully.*

cōpiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *well supplied, rich, abounding.* — Also, *plentiful, copious.* — Of style, *fluent, eloquent.*

cōram, adv. and prep., *personally, face to face, in person.*

corbis, -is, C., *a basket:* **messoria** (*for measuring corn*).

Corduba, -ae, F., *Cordova*, a city in Spain.

Corfīdius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *L. Corfidius*, a Roman knight.

Corinthius, -a, -um, adj., *of Corinth.* — Pl. M., *the Corinthians.*

Corinthus, -ī, F., *Corinth*, on the Isthmus of Corinth.

Cornēlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., 1. *L. Cornelius Cinna*, see **Cinna**. 2. *L. Cornelius Sulla*, see **Sulla**. 3. *L. Cornelius Lentulus*, see **Lentulus**. 4. *P. Cor-*

nelius Sulla, see p. **32**, § 54. 5. *C. Cornelius*, the would-be murderer of Cicero. 6. *C. Cornelius*, son of No. 5, and prosecutor of No. 4.

Cornēlius, -a, -um, adj., *of Cornelius*. — Esp., of No. 2 above.

Cornificius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *Q. Cornificius*, one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship of B.C. 63.

cornīx, -īcis, F., *a crow*.

cornū, -ūs, N., *a horn*. — Fig., *a wing*, of an army.

Cornūtus, -ī, M., a family name. — E. g., *M. Cornutus*, praetor urbanus B.C. 43.

corōna, -ae, F., *a garland*. — Fig., *a circle*, of spectators, etc.

corpus, -oris, N., *the body*.

corrigō (conr-), -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [con-rego], a., *correct, amend, improve, reform*.

corripiō (conr-), -uī, -eptus, -ere [con-rapio], a., *seize upon, plunder*.

corrōborō (conr-), 1. v. a., *strengthen, confirm*.

corrumpō (conr-) [con-rumpo], 3. v. a., *weaken, injure, ruin, destroy*. — Also, *corrupt, bribe*. — **corruptus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *corrupt, profligate*.

corruō (conr-), -uī, -ere, a. and n., *fall in ruins, fall; overthrow*.

corruptēla (conr-), -ae, F., *an allurement*.

corruptor (conr-), -ōris, M., *a corrupter, seducer*.

corruptus, see **corrumpo**.

Coruncānius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *Ti. Coruncanius*, dictator B.C. 246.

Coscōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *C. Cosconius*, praetor B.C. 63.

cotīdiānus (cott-), -a, -um, adj., *daily*.

cotīdiē (cott-), adv., *daily*.

Cotta, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Aurelius Cotta*, cos. B.C. 65.

Cōus, -a, -um, adj., *of Cos*, an island in the Aegean Sea. — Pl. M., *the Coans*.

crās, adv., *to-morrow*.

Crassus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *L. Licinius Crassus*, the great orator, censor B.C. 103. 2. *P. Licinius Crassus*, censor B.C. 89. 3. *M. Licinius Crassus*, the wealthiest man of his day, a member of the first triumvirate.

crātēra, -ae, F., *a wine-bowl*.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, close, repeated, numerous*.

crēbrō, adv., *in close succession, often, repeatedly*.

crēdibilis, -e, adj., *credible*.

crēdibiliter, adv., *credibly*.

crēditor, -ōris, M., *a creditor*.

crēdō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a. and n., *commit, entrust: trust to, confide in*. — Esp., **credo** (*I suppose*), parenthetical and ironical. **crede mihi** (*take my word for it; follow my advice*).

crēdulus, -a, -um, adj., *ready to believe, confiding*.

cremō, 1. v. a., *burn, consume*.

creō, 1. v. a., *create, produce*. — Esp., *choose, elect*.

crepitus, -ūs, M., *a noise*.

Crēs, -tis, M., *a Cretan*.

crēscō, crēvī, crētus, -ere, n., *grow, increase, multiply*. — Fig., *thrive, make progress, become famous*.

crēta, -ae, F., *a white clay*, found

in Crete, *chalk:* **candidatorum** (*white togas*).
Crētēnsis, -e, adj., *Cretan.* —Pl. M., *the Cretans.*
crēvī, see **cerno** and **cresco**.
crīmen, -inis, N., *a charge.*
crīminātiō, -ōnis, F., *an accusation, incrimination.*
crīminor, 1. v. dep., *accuse, charge, denounce.*
crīminōsē, adv., *slanderously.*
crīminōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of accusations, slanderous.*
cruciātus, -ūs, M., *torture, torment; agony.*
cruciō, 1. v. a., *rack, torture.*
crūdēlis, -e, adj., *cruel.*
crūdēlitās, -ātis, F., *cruelty.*
crūdēliter, adv., *cruelly.*
cruentō, 1. v. a., *stain with blood, cause to bleed.*
cruentus, -a, -um, adj., *bloody.*
cruor, -ōris, M., *blood, gore.*
crux, crucis, F., *a cross, death on the cross.*
cubiculum, -ī, N., *a bed-chamber.*
cubīle, -is, N., *a place of rest, couch, bed.*
cubō, -uī, -itum, -āre, n., *lie down, recline, sleep, repose.*
cucurrī, see **curro**.
cūius modī, gen. of **quis modus**, *of what sort or kind? of whatever kind.*
cūleus (**cull-**), -ī, M., *a sack.*
culpa, -ae, F., *a fault, error, defect; blame, guilt.*
cultūra, -ae, F., *cultivation.*
cum, prep., *with, along with, in company with, armed with.*
cum, conj. (temporal) *when, while;* (causal) *when, since;* (concessive) *although;* (co-ordinate) **cum . . . tum**, *not only . . . but also, both . . . and.*
cum primum, *as soon as.*
cumulātē, adv., *fully.*
cumulō, 1. v. a., *heap, pile up, amass.* — Fig., *heap up, complete.*
cumulus, -ī, M., *a heap.* — Hence, *the last stroke, finishing touch; an extra weight.*
cunctor, 1. v. dep., *hesitate, be reluctant, hang back.*
cūnctus, -a, -um [**con-iunctus**], adj., *all* (together).
cupidē, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, passionately, warmly.*
cupiditās, -ātis, F., *a longing, desire, passion, eagerness.* — Esp., *selfish desire, greed of gain.*
cupīdō, -inis, F., *an eager, passionate desire.* — Personified, M., *Cupid*, the god of desire.
cupidus, -a, -um, adj., *desirous, eager, longing for; selfish, covetous, ambitious, self-seeking.*
cupiō, -pīvī, -pītus, -ere, *be eager* or *anxious for.* — With dat., *be zealous for, devoted to.*
cūr (**quōr**), adv., *why?*
cūra, -ae, F., *care, attention, regard.*
cūria, -ae, F., *a senate-house.* — Esp., the *Curia Hostilia*, on the forum, see Plan B.
Cūriō, -ōnis, M., a family name. —E.g., *C. Scribonius Curio*, a friend of Cicero.
cūriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *thoughtful, curious; meddlesome, inquisitive.*
cūrō, 1. v. a., *care for, look to, attend to.* — With acc. and gerundive, *have done, see to, order.*
curriculum, -ī, N., *a race course.* — Fig., *a course, career.*
currō, cucurrī, cursus, -ere, n., *run.* — Fig., *fly, hasten.*

currus, -ūs, M., *a chariot.*
cursō, -āre, n., *run hither and thither.*
cursus, -ūs, M., *a running, course, flight, voyage, journey; career.*
curūlis, -e, adj., *of a chariot.* — Hence, **sella** (*the curule-chair*, p. **64**, § 51).
custōdia, -ae, F., *a watching, ward, guard.* — Also, usually pl., *a guard, sentinel.*
custōdiō, 4. v. a. and n., *guard, be on guard.*
custōs, -ōdis, M., *a keeper, watchman.*
Cynicus, -ī, M., *a Cynic philosopher.*
Cȳrus, -ī, a Greek proper name. —Esp., a builder hired by Clodius.
Cȳzicēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *from Cyzicos.* — Pl. M., *the people of Cyzicos.*
Cȳzicus (-**os**), -ī, F., a city on the Propontis, see Map. I.

D.

d., an abbrev. for **diem** in the phrase (**a.d.**) *ante diem.*
D, the sign for 500.
D., abbrev. for *Decimus.*
damnātiō, -ōnis, F., *conviction, condemnation.*
damnō, 1. v. a., *condemn, declare guilty, sentence.*
damnum, -ī, N., *loss, damage.*
Dardanī, -ōrum, pl. M., a tribe in the S.W. of Moesia, see Map I.
dē, prep., *down from, off from, away from, from.* — In partitive sense, *out of, of.* — Also, *about, concerning, in regard to, of, for.* — In comp., adverbially, *down, off, away, out.*
dea, -ae, F., a goddess: **Bona** (worshipped by women, see p. **41**, § 73).
dēbeō [de-habeo], 2. v. a. and n., *owe, be in debt; be bound* (morally), *ought, should.* — **dēbitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *due, deserved.*
dēbilis, -e, adj., *feeble, weak, helpless.*
dēbilitō, 1. v. a., *disable, cripple, maim.* — Fig., *break, crush.*
dēbitor, -ōris, M., *a debtor.*
dē-cēdō, 3. v. n., *withdraw, depart, retire; depart from life, die.*
decem, card. num. adj., *ten.*
December, -bris, -bre, adj., *of December.*
decempeda, -ae, F., *a ten-foot pole, a measuring rod.*
dē-cernō, 3. v. a. and n., *decide, determine, move, vote for, decree.*
dēcerpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere [de-carpo], *pluck off, gather.* — Fig., *take away.*
dē-certō, 1. v. n., *fight to the end, carry on war, contend, struggle.*
dēcessus, -ūs, M., *a withdrawal, departure.*
decet, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it becomes, is fit, is proper.*
dēcidō, -cidī, -ere [de-cado], *fall off* or *down, fall.*
decimus (**decu-**), -a, -um, adj., *the tenth.*
Decimus, -ī, M., a Roman first name.
dēcipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [de-capio], a., *beguile, deceive.*
Decius, -ī, M., a Roman gentile name.
dēclāmātiō, -ōnis, F., *practice in public speaking; loud talking, bluster, ranting.*

dē-clārō, 1. v. a., *make clear* or *plain, declare, disclose, show.*

dēclīnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a bending, a side movement.*

dēclīnō, 1. v. a. and n., *turn aside* or *away; avoid, shun.*

dēcoctor, -ōris, M., *a bankrupt, spendthrift.*

decorō, 1. v. a., *adorn, honor.*

dēcrētum, -ī, N., *a decree, decision, ordinance, resolution.*

decuria, -ae, F., *a division of ten men, a decury.*

decuriō, -ōnis, M., *the head of a decuria, a decurion.* — Also, *a member of a town-council.*

decuriō, 1. v. a., *divide into tens.*

decus, -oris, N., *an ornament, beauty, honor.*

dēdecus, -oris, N., *a dishonor, disgrace; blot, stain.*

dē-dicō, 1. v. a., *devote.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, F., *surrender.*

dē-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *give up, surrender, yield.*

dē-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, draw* or *take down, off* or *away, accompany, escort.* — Fig., *induce, bias, mislead.* — Also, *marry* (of the husband).

dēfat-, see **defet-**.

dēfendō, -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *ward off, parry, repel; defend, support, maintain.* — Esp., *speak for the defence, say in defence.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *a speech for the defence.*

dēfēnsor, -ōris, M., *a preventer; a defender.*

dē-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry* or *bring down, away* or *to.* — Fig., *confer, grant, give; report, announce; impeach, indict.*

dēfessus, see **defetiscor**.

dēfetīgātiō (**defat-**), -ōnis, F., *weariness, exhaustion.*

dē-fetīgō (**defat-**), 1. v. a., *tire out, exhaust.*

dē-fetīscor, -fessus, -ī, dep., *grow weary, faint* or *exhausted.* — **dēfessus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *exhausted, worn out, wearied.*

dēficiō, -fēci, -fectus, -ere [**de facio**], a. and n., *fail, come to an end, expire.* — Fig., *fall away, revolt, forsake, abandon, desert.*

dē-fīgō, 3. v. a., *fix* or *fasten down, in* or *into, set, drive, post, placard.*

dē-fīniō, 4. v. a., *mark off, limit, put an end to.* — Fig., *define, explain.*

dēflagrō, 1. v. n., *burn entirely.* Fig., *perish.*

dē-flectō, 3. v. a. and n., *bend* or *turn aside, divert, turn* or *ward off.*

dē-fluō, 3. v. n., *flow down* or *away, ebb.* — Fig., *vanish, fall off, desert.*

dēfore, see **desum**.

dēfōrmō, 1. v. a., *mar, disfigure.* — **dēfōrmātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *disgraced, dishonored.*

dē-fugiō, 3. v. a. and n., *fly from, avoid, fly.*

dē-fungor, 3. v. dep., *have done with, discharge, fulfil, be quit of, get rid of.*

dēgō, dēgī, -ere [**de-ago**], a., *pass, spend.*

dē-gustō, 1. v. a., *taste.*

dēiciō (**dēiic-**), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**de-iacio**], a., *cast, throw* or *hurl down, overthrow, prostrate, destroy.* — Also, *remove, avert, turn away, repel.* — **deiectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *cast down, dejected, dispirited.*

dein, adv., *then, next.*
deinceps, adv., *next in succession, in turn, in succession.*
dēiiciō, see **deicio.**
deinde, adv., *then, next, thereafter, besides.*
dē-lābor, 3. v. dep., *slip down* or *away.*
dēlectātiō, -ōnis, F., *delight, pleasure, amusement, enjoyment.*
dēlectō, 1. v. a., *entice away, allure; delight, charm, give pleasure to.*
dēlēctus, -ūs, see **dilectus.**
dē-lēniō, 4. v. a., *soothe* or *soften, allay, pacify, cajole.*
dēleō, 2. v. a., *blot out, erase, efface, destroy completely.*
dēlīberātiō, -ōnis, F., *consideration, thought, reflection, discussion.*
dēlīberātor, -ōris, M., *a deliberator.*
dē-līberō, 1. v. a., *consider, deliberate, take counsel, advise upon.*
dē-lībō, 1. v. a., *taste lightly, sip.* — Fig., *cull, pluck, gather.*
dēlicātus, -a, -um, adj., *charming, voluptuous; addicted to pleasure, self-indulgent, sensual.*
dēliciae, -ārum, F., pl., *pleasure, luxury, delights; whims, fancies.*
dēlīctum, -ī, N., *a neglect of duty, offence, fault, sin.*
dē-līgō, 1. v. a., *bind, fasten.*
dēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [de-lego], a., *select, pick out.*
dē-linquō, -līquī, -lictus, -ere, n., *fail, do wrong, sin.*
Dēlos, -ī, F., *an island in the Aegean.*
Delphicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Delphi.*
dēlūbrum, -ī, N., *a shrine, a sanctuary.*
dē-lūdō, -lūsī, -lūsus, -ere, a. and n., *play false, mock, deceive.*
dēmēns, -entis, adj., *mad.*
dēmenter, adv., *madly, foolishly.*
dēmentia, -ae, F., *madness, infatuation, folly.*
dē-mergō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *sink, plunge, overwhelm.*
dē-migrō, 1. v. n., *move away* or *off, remove.*
dē-minuō, 3. v. a. and n., *lessen, diminish, infringe.*
dēminūtiō (**dim-**), -ōnis, F., *decrease, lessening.* — Fig., *loss, sacrifice.*
dē-mittō, 3. v. a., *let* or *send down, let fall, sink.* — Fig., *despond, be disheartened.* — **dēmīssus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *downcast, discouraged, despondent.*
dē-mōlior, 4. v. dep., *tear down.*
dēmōnstrātiō, -ōnis, F., *a pointing out, indication.*
dē-mōnstrō, 1. v. a., *point out, show plainly, indicate.* — Fig., *explain, state, mention.*
dē-moveō, 2. v. a., *remove.*
dēmum, adv., *at length, at last, not until, precisely, only.*
dē-negō, 1. v. a., *deny, assert not, refuse to give, refuse, deny.*
dēnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *ten each, on a side* or *in a set.*
dēnique, adv., *at last; in short, finally, secondly and lastly.*
dē-notō, 1. v. a., *mark* or *point out, designate.*
dēnūntiātiō, -ōnis, F., *a formal announcement.* — Also, *a threat, warning, menace.*
dē-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *announce formally* or *officially.* — Hence,

warn, threaten, menace. — Also, *order, command.*

dēpecūlātor, -ōris, M., *an embezzler, plunderer.*

dēpecūlor, 1. v. dep., *plunder, embezzle, pillage, steal.*

dē-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive away, aside, down, off* or *from, remove, dislodge.* — Fig., *deter, dissuade, hinder.*

dē-pendō, -dī, -ere, a., *weigh out, pay.*

dē-pīngō, 3. v. a., *paint, sketch, portray.*

dē-plōrō, 1. v. a., *lament.*

dē-pōnō, 3. v. a., *lay aside, put off, deposit.* — Fig., *give up, resign, waive one's claim to.*

dēpopulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a laying waste, a plundering.*

dē-populor, 1. v. dep., *lay waste, plunder, ravage.*

dē-portō, 1. v. a., *carry down* or *off.* — Fig., *carry off, get, win, earn, bring home.*

dē-poscō, 3. v. a., *demand, claim.*

dēprāvō, -ātus, -āre, a., *distort, pervert.* — Fig., *corrupt, deprave.*

dēprecātiō, -ōnis, F., *a praying against, begging off.*

dēprecātor, -ōris, M., *a spokesman, intercessor.*

dē-precor, 1. v. dep., *pray against, avert by prayer, pray.*

dē-prehendō (**-prēndō**), -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *seize upon, catch, take unawares, surprise, discover.* — Fig., *comprehend, perceive, detect, discern.*

dēprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [**de-premo**], a., *press down, sink.* — Fig., *put down, suppress.*

dē-prōmō, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus, -ere, a., *draw forth, bring out, produce.* — Fig., *draw, derive, obtain.*

dē-pūgnō, 1. v. n., *fight it out, struggle fiercely, contend.*

dēregō, see **dērigo.**

dē-relinquō, 3. v. a., *leave behind, abandon, forsake.*

dē-rīdeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, a., *laugh to scorn, scoff at, mock.*

dērigō (**dēre-**, or **dīri-**), -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere, a., *direct, confirm.*

dērīvō, 1. v. a., *draw off, divert.*

dē-rogō, 1. v. a., *repeal in part, restrict, withdraw, take away.*

dēscendō, -dī, -sus, -ere [**de-scandō**], n., *climb down, go* or *come down, descend.* — Fig., *condescend to, resort to, have recourse to.*

dē-scīscō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, n., *leave, revolt from, desert, fall off.*

dē-scrībō, 3. v. a., *copy off, transcribe, write out* or *down, map out; draw, sketch, represent.* — Fig., *delineate, describe.*

dē-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, a., *abandon, forsake, give up.* — **dēsertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *abandoned, lonely, solitary, forlorn.*

dēsīderium, -ī, N., *a longing, ardent desire, wish, want, grief, regret.*

dēsīderō, 1. v. a., *feel the want of, yearn for, desire, miss, need.*

dēsidia, -ae, F., *inactivity, sloth.*

dē-sīgnō, 1. v. a., *mark* or *point out, assign, appoint.* — **dēsīgnātus**, p.p. as adj., *elect.*

dēsiliō, -iluī, -ultus, -īre [**de-salio**], n., *leap down.*

dē-sinō, 3. v. a. and n., *leave off, cause to cease, cease.*

dē-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., *stand off, leave off, desist, cease, stop, halt.*

dēspērātiō, -ōnis, F., *despair*.
dē-spērō, 1. v. a. and n., *give up hope, be hopeless, despair (of)*. — **dēspērātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hopeless, desperate*.
dēspicātus, -a, -um, adj., *despised, contemptible*.
dēspiciō, -ēxī, -ectus, -ere, a. and n., *look down on*. — Fig., *despise, disdain, decline*.
dē-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *draw off; unsheathe, draw*.
dēsultōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a vaulter:* **quasi** (*like a circus-rider's horse*).
dē-sum, irr. v. n., *be away, wanting* or *lacking, fail; desert, neglect*.
dēterior, -ius, adj. comp., *lower, worse, poorer, meaner, second-rate*.
dē-terreō, 2. v. a., *frighten off, discourage, prevent, dissuade*.
dē-testor, 1. v. dep., *call to witness against*. — Also, *avert by prayer*.
dētractō, see **detrecto**.
dē-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, take* or *pull off, away* or *down, remove*.
dētrectō (-tra-), 1. v. a., *decline, refuse*. — Fig., *depreciate*.
dētrīmentum, -ī, N., *loss, damage, injury*. — Esp., *defeat*.
dē-turbō, 1. v. a., *drive off*.
deus, -ī, M., *a god*.
dē-vehō, 3. v. a., *carry away, bring (down)*.
dē-veniō, 4. v. n., *come* or *go away, down* or *to, reach*.
dē-vertō (-vortō), -tī, -ere, a. and n., *turn away, aside* or *off*. — Fig., *digress*.
dē-vinciō, 3. v. a., *bind* or *tie down* or *fast, attach, fasten*.
dē-vincō, 3. v. a., *conquer, vanquish, subdue*.
dē-vītō, 1. v. a., *avoid, shun*.
dēvius, -a, -um, adj., *off the road, out of the way, retired*.
dē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call down* or *away*. — Fig., *invite, bring*.
dē-vorō, 1. v. a., *gulp down, devour, swallow*. — Fig., *waste*.
dē-voveō, 2. v. a., *vow, consecrate, devote*.
Dexippus, -ī, M., a slave or freedman of Cicero.
dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), adj., *on* or *to the right* (side), *right*. — Fig., *handy, skilful*.
dextera (-tra), -ae, F., *the right hand*. — Fig., *an assurance of friendship*.
dī-, see **dis-**.
Diāna, -ae, F., a Roman goddess of the chase.
dicis, gen., only in the phrase **dicis causā** (*for form's sake*).
dīcō, dīxī, dictus, -ere, a., *say, tell, name, utter, pronounce, mention, speak*. — Esp., *assign, appoint, fix upon*.
dictātor, -ōris, M., *a dictator*, see p. **63**, §§ 46, 47.
dictātūra, -ae, F., *a dictatorship, office of dictator*.
dictiō, -ōnis, F., *a speaking:* **causae** (*pleading*); **iuris** (*administration*).
dictitō, 1. v. a., *keep saying*.
dīctō, 1. v. a., *repeat; dictate*.
dictum, -ī, N., *a word, saying, expression*. — Esp., *a proverb*.
Dīdius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Esp., *T. Didius*, cos. B.C. 98. — As adj., *of Didius:* **lex**.
dies, -ēī, M. and F., *a day, time*.
differō, distulī, dīlātus, -ferre [**dis-fero**], irr. v. a. and n., *pull*

asunder, scatter. — Esp., *put off, defer, postpone.*

difficilis, -e, adj., *hard, difficult, troublesome.*

difficultās, -ātis, F., *difficulty, trouble, unreasonableness.*

diffīdō, -fisus sum, -ere [**dis-fido**], semi-dep., *distrust.*

diffluō, -flūxī, -ere [**dis-fluo**], n., *flow away, dissolve, waste away.*

digitus, -ī, M., *a finger.*

dīgnitās, -ātis, F., *worth, merit, rank, standing, position, importance, prestige.*

dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving.*

dīgredior, -gressus, -ī, dep., *go apart, aside* or *away, separate.* — Fig., *deviate, digress.*

dīgressiō, -ōnis, F., *a parting, separation, digression.*

dīgressus, see **digredior.**

dī-iūdicō, 1. v. a., *decide.*

dīiūnctiō, see **disiunctio.**

dīiungō, see **disiungo.**

dī-labor, 3. v. dep., *slip, fall, melt* or *glide away, disperse.*

dī-lacerō, 1. v. a., *tear apart, rend.*

dī-laniō, 1. v. a., *tear to pieces.*

dīlātiō, -ōnis, F., *a putting off, postponement, adjournment.*

dīlēctus (**dē-**), -ūs, M., *a choosing, selection.* — Esp., *a levy, draft.*

dīligēns, -entis, adj., *painstaking, careful, watchful.*

dīligenter, adv., *industriously, with pains* or *care, scrupulously.*

dīligentia, -ae, F., *painstaking, watchfulness, faithfulness.*

dīligō, -lēxī, -lēctus, -ere [**dis-legō**], a., *esteem highly, love.*

dīlūcēscō, -lūxī, -ere, n., *grow light, dawn.*

dīlūcidē, adv., *plainly, distinctly.*

dīlūcidus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, distinct, evident.*

dīlūculum, -ī, N., *daybreak.*

dī-luō, 3. v. a. and n., *dissolve.* — Fig., *weaken, impair, refute.*

dīmicātiō, -ōnis, F., *a fighting, contest, struggle.*

dīmicō, 1. v. n., *fight, contend.*

dīminuō, see **deminuo.**

dī-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go, slip* or *pass, dismiss, release.* — Also, *send here and there.* — Fig., *sacrifice, forego, abandon.*

Diogenēs, -is, M., the famous Cynic, B.C. 412–323.

dīreptiō, -ōnis, F., *a pillaging.*

dīreptor, -ōris, M., *a robber.*

dīrigō, see **derigo.**

dīrimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**dis-emo**], a., *take to pieces, part, divide, separate.* — Fig., *break off, interrupt, put an end to; frustrate, destroy, ruin.*

dīripiō, -uī, -eptus, -ere [**dis-rapio**], a., *tear asunder; pillage.*

Dīs, dītis, M., the god of the underworld.

dis- (**dī-**), insep. prep., *apart, asunder; utterly.*

dis-cēdō, 3. v. n., *go away, withdraw, retire.* — With **ab**, *leave, forsake, desert, abandon.*

disceptātiō, -ōnis, F., *a dispute, debate, discussion.*

disceptātor, -ōris, M., *an arbitrator, judge, umpire.*

disceptō [**dis-capto**], 1. v. a., *decide, determine, debate, discuss.*

dis-cernō, 3. v. a., *separate, distinguish, discern.*

discessiō, -ōnis, F., *a going away, departure, separation.* — Of the senate, *a vote, a division.*

discessus, -a, -um, see **discedo**.

discessus, -ūs, M., *a going apart, withdrawal, departure.*

discidium, -ī, N., *a parting, disagreement, dissension.*

disciplīna, -ae, F., *teaching, training, a course of training, school.*

discipulus, -ī, M., *a pupil.*

disclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**dis-claudo**], a., *shut off, keep apart, separate.* — Also, *unclose, open.*

discō, didicī, -ere, a. and n., *learn.*

dis-color, -ōris, M., *of another color, differing in color.*

discordia, -ae, F., *disagreement, dissension, enmity, strife.*

dis-crepō, -uī, -āre, n., *differ, vary, be a matter of dispute.*

dī-scrībō, 3. v. a., *distribute, divide, apportion, assign.*

discrīmen, -inis, N., *a separation; decision.* — Hence, *the decisive moment, turning point, crisis.* — Also, *hazard, peril, danger.*

dīscrīptiō, -ōnis, F., *a distribution, division.*

discutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere [**dis-quatio**], *dash to pieces, break up, shatter, scatter, disperse.* — Fig., *frustrate, put an end to.*

disertus, -a, -um, adj., *eloquent.*

dīsiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**dis-iacio**], a., *disperse, rout.*

disiūnctiō (**dīi-**), -ōnis, F., *a separation.*

dis-iungō, 3. v. a., *divide, separate.* — **disiūnctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *distant, remote, strange.*

dis-pār, -aris, adj., *unequal, inferior, unlike, ill-matched.*

dīspergō (**-pargo**), -sī, -sus, -ere [**dis-spargo**], a., *disperse, divide, scatter, separate.*

dīspersē, adv., *here and there, in different places.*

dispertiō, 4. v. a., [**dis-partio**], *distribute, divide, apportion.*

dispertior, -īrī, dep., *distribute, divide.*

dīspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, a., *descry, discern, perceive, detect.*

displiceō, 2. v. n. [**dis-placeo**], *displease, be unsatisfactory.*

dis-putō, 1. v. a., *discuss, argue.* — Esp., *maintain, insist.*

dis-quīsītiō, -ōnis, F., *a judicial inquiry, investigation.*

dis-sēminō, 1. v. a., *sow about, spread abroad, scatter.*

dissēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *difference of opinion, disagreement.*

dis-sentiō, 4. v. n., *differ in opinion, dissent, disagree.*

dis-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, a., *argue about, discuss, explain.*

dissideō, -ēdī, -ēre, n., *disagree, be at enmity, be unlike.*

dis-similis, -e, adj., *unlike, dissimilar, different, motley.*

dissimilitūdō, -inis, F., *unlikeness, difference.*

dis-simulō, 1. v. a. and n., *conceal, disguise, dissemble.*

dissipō (**-upō**), 1. v. a., *scatter, disperse, spread on all sides.*

dissolūtiō, -ōnis, F., *a dissolving, destruction.*

dis-solvō, 3. v. a., *unloose, relax, separate.* — **dissolūtus**, -a, -um, p.p., as adj., *remiss, licentious, profligate.*

dīstinctus, see **distinguo**.

distineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre [**dis-teneo**], a., *keep apart, away* or *back, hold asunder, distract.*

dī-stinguō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, a., *separate, part; set off, adorn.*

dis-torqueō, 2. v. a., *wrench,*

twist, distort; rack. — **distortus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *misshapen, deformed.*

dis-trahō, 3. v. a., *pull asunder, tear apart, break up.* — Fig., *distract, perplex.*

dis-tribuō, 3. v. a., *divide, distribute, assign.*

dī-stringō, -nxī, -ctus, -ere, *draw apart, stretch out.* — Fig., *engage, occupy, embarrass.*

distulī, see **differo**.

dis-turbō, 1. v. a., *break up in disorder, demolish, destroy.*

dītissimus, see **dives**.

diū, adv., *for a time, a long time:* **iam diu** (*for a long time now*); **quam diu** (*how long? as long as*); **tam diu** (*so long*); — Comp., **diūtius**, (*any*) *longer.*

diurnus, -a, -um, adj., *by day, lasting a day, daily.*

dius, for *deus* in phrase **me dius fidius**, (*so help me*) *god of truth.*

diūturnitās, -ātis, F., *long duration, length of time.*

diūturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of long duration, lasting, prolonged.*

dī-vellō, -vellī, -volsus (-vulsus), -ere, a., *rend, pull* or *tear asunder* or *apart.*

dīversē (-**vorsē**), adv., *in different directions, hither and thither.*

dīversus (-**vorsus**), see **diverto**.

dī-vertō (-**vortō**), 3. v. n., *turn away* or *aside, diverge.* — **dīversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *opposite, contrary, different, unlike.*

dīves, -itis, adj., *rich, wealthy.*

dīvidō, -vīsī, -vīsus, -ere, a., *divide, apportion, distribute.* — **dīvīsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *parted, divided.*

dīvīnitus, adv., *by the will of heaven, providentially.*

dīvīnō, 1. v. a., *foresee, divine; predict, foretell; conjecture.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, adj., *providential, superhuman.*

dīvīsor, -ōris, M., *a distributer of bribes.*

dīvitiae, -ārum, F., pl., *riches, wealth.*

dī-volgō (-**vul**-), 1. v. a., *spread abroad, publish.*

dīvortium (-**ver**-), -ī, N., *a separation, divorce.*

dō, dedī, datus, dare, a., *give, bestow; grant, permit; furnish, afford.*

doceō, -uī, -ctus, -ēre, a., *teach, instruct, show, tell, inform, point out.* — **doctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *learned, well-versed, accomplished.*

docilitās, -ātis, F., *teachableness, docility, aptness.*

doctrīna, -ae, F., *teaching, instruction; learning, science, erudition, scholarship.*

documentum, -ī, N., *a lesson, example, instruction, instance, pattern, warning; proof, evidence, specimen.*

dolenter, adv., *with pain* or *sorrow.*

doleō, 2. v. n., *feel pain.* — Fig., *feel hurt, be grieved.*

dolor, -ōris, M., *pain.* — Fig., *distress, grief, resentment, vexation, chagrin.*

domesticus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the home* or *family, private, personal.* — Hence, *within* or *of the state* or *city, civil.*

domicilium, -ī, N., *a dwelling, setled residence, home.*

domina, -ae, F., *a mistress.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, F., *rule, dominion, absolute power, despotism.*

dominor, 1. v. dep., *be lord* or *master, have power over.*
dominus, -i, M., *a master.*
Domitius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Domitius Ahenobarbus*, cos. B.C. 54.
domitor, -ōris, M., *a tamer, breaker.* — Hence, *subduer, conqueror.*
domō, -uī, -itus, -āre, a., *tame, break in; subdue, vanquish.*
domus, -ūs (-ī), F., *a house, home.* — Hence, *family.*
dōnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a giving, a gift, a reward.*
dōnō, 1. v. a., *give, present.*
dōnum, -ī, N., *a gift.*
dormiō, 4. v. n., *sleep.*
Drūsus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Livius Drusus*, tr. pl. B.C. 91.
dubitātiō, -ōnis, F., *uncertainty, doubt, hesitation, demur.*
dubitō, 1. v. n., *be uncertain, doubt.* — Also, *hesitate.*
dubius, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful, uncertain, indecisive.*
ducentī, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., pl., *two hundred.*
dūcō, dūxī, ductus, -ere, a., *lead, draw, bring, drag, conduct.* — Hence, *prolong, drag out, attract.* — Also, *consider, regard.*
ductus, -ūs, M., *a leading; command.*
dūdum, see **iam** ad fin.
duint, old pres. subj. of **do**.
dulcēdō, -dinis, F., *sweetness, agreeableness, charm, sweets.*
dulcis, -e, adj., *sweet, charming.*
dum, conj., *while, so long as; until.* — With negatives, *as yet.*
dummodo, conj., *provided that.*
dumtaxat, adv., *only, merely.*
duo, -ae, -o, card. num. adj., *two.*
duodecim, num. adj., *twelve.*
duodecimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *twelfth.*
duplicō, 1. v. a., *double.*
dūrē, adv., *hardly, harshly.*
dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard, harsh, rough, rude, severe, stern.*
duumvirātus (duo-), -ūs, M., *the office of duumvir.*
dux, ducis, C., *a leader, guide; a commander, officer.*
Dyrrachīni, -ōrum, M. pl., *the people of Dyrrachium.*
Dyrrachium, -ī, N., a coast town in Greek Illyria, see Map I.

E.

ē, prep. with abl., see **ex**.
eā [abl. sing. fem. of **is**], adv., *on that side, that way, there.*
ēbriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *given to drinking, sottish.*
ēbrius, -a, -um, adj., *drunk.*
ebur, -ōris, N., *ivory.*
ecce, interj., *lo! see! behold!*
ecf-, see **eff-**.
ecquis, -quid, interrog. pron. [*is, does, etc.*], *any one, anything, any?* — **ecquid**, adv. acc., *at all?*
ē-dīcō, 3. v. a., *declare, publish, proclaim, issue an order.*
ēdictum, -ī, N., *a proclamation, official order, edict.*
ē-discō, 3. v. a., *learn by heart.*
ēditīcius, -a, -um, adj., *proposed, nominated:* **iudices** (*special jurors*, nominated by the plaintiff).
ē-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *bring, give* or *put forth* or *out, publish, exhibit.* — **ēditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *high, raised, elevated, lofty.*
ē-doceō, 2. v. a., *teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, apprise.*
ēducātiō, -ōnis, F., *a bringing up, rearing, training, education.*

ēducō, 1. v. a., *bring up, rear, train, educate.*
ē-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, draw, bring* or *take forth* or *out.*
effēminō (ecf-), 1. v. a., *render effeminate, weaken.* — **effēminātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *effeminate, unmanly.*
efferō (ecf-), extulī, ēlātus, -ere [**ex-fero**], irr. v. a., *carry* or *bring out, forth* or *away.* — Fig., *set forth, publish, proclaim.* — Also, *elevate, extol, promote, praise.*
efficiō (ecf-), -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**ex-facio**], a., *make, accomplish, perform, effect, render, produce, bring about* or *to pass, cause.*
effigiēs, *acc.* -em, F., *a likeness, image, portrait, statue; symbol.*
effingō, -finxī, -fictus, -ere [**ex-fingo**], a., *form, fashion.*
efflāgitō [**ex-flagito**], 1. v. a., *ask for urgently, beg hard.*
efflō [**ex-flo**], 1. v. a. and n., *blow* or *breathe out* or *forth.*
effrāctus, see **effringo**.
effrēnātē, adv., *violently.*
effrēnātiō, -ōnis, F., *ungovernable fury, unbridled impetuosity.*
effrēnātus, -a, -um, adj., *unbridled, ungovernable.*
effringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [**ex-frango**], a., *break* or *burst off* or *open.*
effugiō (ecf-) [**ex-fugio**], 3. v. a. and n., *flee away* or *from, escape, avoid.* — Also, *escape one's notice.*
effugium, -ī, N., *an escape, a way of escape.*
effundō (ecf) [**ex-fundo**], 3. v. a., *pour* or *send out, shed.*
effūsē, adv., *profusely.*
egeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be in need* or *want; need, want, lack.*
egestās, -ātis, F., *want, need.*
ēgī, see **ago**.
ego, meī, pers. pron., *I.*
egomet, emphatic form of **ego**.
ēgredior, -gressus, -dī [**ex-gradior**], dep., *march* or *go out.*
ēgregiē, adv., *excellently, eminently, singularly, admirably.*
ēgregius, -a, -um, adj., *distinguished, eminent, peerless, unrivalled.*
ēiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**ex-iacio**], a., *fling, cast, thrust* or *drive out* or *forth, expel, banish.* — Fig., *reject, get rid of.* — With reflex., *rush forth* or *away.* — **ēiectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *outcast, banished, wrecked, ruined.*
ēiectus, see **eicio**.
ēiicio, see **eicio**.
ē-lābor, 1. v. dep., *slip, pass* or *glide away* or *from, escape.*
ē-labōrō, 1. v. a. and n., *take pains, labor at* or *upon, work out, wring, force.* — **ēlabōrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *highly wrought, polished, finished.*
ēlegāns, -ntis, adj., *nice, fastidious; tasteful, choice.*
ēlegantia, -ae, F., *taste, propriety, refinement, grace.*
elephantus, -ī, M., *an elephant.*
ēliciō, -licuī, -ere [**ex-lacio**], *draw* or *lure out* or *forth.*
ēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [**ex-lego**], a., *pick out, choose, select.* — **ēlēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *picked, selected, select, choice.*
ēloquentia, -ae, F., *eloquence.*
ē-lūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *have full swing* or *play; escape, evade.* — Fig., *baffle, deceive, mock at, set at naught.*

ē-luō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *wash out, away* or *off, wipe out.*
ē-mānō, 1. v. n., *flow out.* — Fig., *spread abroad, become known.*
embolium, -ī, N., *an interlude, fancy dance, ballet.*
ēmendō, 1. v. a., *free from faults, correct, improve.*
ē-mentior, 4. v. dep., *speak* or *say falsely.*
ē-mergō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *free one's self, rise, emerge.*
ē-migrō, 1. v. n., *remove, move.*
ēmineō, -uī, -ēre, n., *stand out, project.* — Fig., *be prominent.*
ē-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go, send* or *drive forth* or *out, throw, hurl.* — With reflex., *rush* or *start forth.*
emō, ēmī, ēmptus, -ere, a., *buy, purchase, gain, acquire.*
ēmolumentum, -ī, N., *gain, profit, advantage, benefit.*
ē-morior, -ī, dep., *die.*
ēmptiō, -ōnis, F., *a buying.*
ēmptor, -ōris, M., *a buyer.*
en, interj., *lo! behold! see!*
ē-nārrō, 1. v. a., *tell, relate.*
ēnervō, 1. v. a., *enervate, weaken, unman, effeminate.*
enim, conj., *for, for instance, I mean; in fact, truly, certainly.*
enim-vērō or **enim vērō**, adv., *yes indeed, assuredly, indeed.*
ēnitēscō, -nituī, -ere, n., *shine forth, be bright, be distinguished.*
ē-nītor, 3. v. dep., *struggle out* or *up, climb up, struggle, strive.*
ēnīxē, adv., *strenuously, earnestly, zealously.*
Ennius, -ī, M. (*Q.*), the father of Roman epic poetry, born B.C. 240.
ē-numerō, 1. v. a., *count over* or *up, recount.*
ē-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *tell out, disclose, reveal, declare, pronounce.*
eō, īvī (iī), itūrus, īre, n., *go, pass, proceed, move, advance, march.*
eō, adv., *thither, to the place.*
eōdem, adv., *to the same place, to that end* or *degree, thereto.*
Ephesius, -a, -um, adj., *of Ephesus.* — Pl., M., *the Ephesians.*
epigramma, -atis (abl. pl. -atis), N., *an inscription; an epigram.*
Epīrus (-os), -ī, F., the N. W. district of Greece, see Map I.
epistula (-ola), -ae, F., *a written communication, a letter.*
epulae, -ārum, F., see **epulum**.
epulor, 1. v. dep., *feast, revel.*
epulum, -ī, N., and **epulae**, -ārum, F. pl., *a feast, a banquet.*
eques, -itis, M., *a horseman.* — Esp., *a knight,* see p. **56**, §§ 18–20.
equester, -tris, -tre, adj., *of cavalry, of knights, equestrian.*
equidem, adv. (usually with 1st pers. sing.), *for my part, at least, to be sure, indeed.*
equitātus, -ūs, M., *cavalry.*
equitō, 1. v. n., *ride, be a horseman, serve in the cavalry.*
equus, -ī, M., *a horse.*
Erecthēus, -ī, M., a mythic king of Athens.
ērēctus, -a, -um, see **erigo**.
ēreptor, -ōris, M., *a robber.*
ergā, prep. with acc., *toward, in relation to, in respect to.*
ergastulum, -ī, N., *a work-house for slaves.*
ergō, adv., *on account of* (with gen.), *accordingly, therefore.*
ērigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [**ex-rego**], a., *set upright, raise, erect.* — Fig., *rouse, excite, cheer, inspirit.* — **ērēctus**, -a, -um, p.p.

as adj., *high, lofty ; enthusiastic, on the alert.*

ēripiō, -ipuī, -eptus, -ere [**ex-rapio**], a., *wrest, pluck, tear* or *take away.* — Hence, *rescue, deliver, save.* — Also, *extort, rob, deprive of.*

errātum, -ī, N., *an error, a mistake.*

errō, 1. v. n., *go astray; be mistaken, make a mistake.*

error, -ōris, M., *a mistake.*

ē-ructō, -āre, a., *belch forth.*

ērudiō, 4. v. a., *train, teach, instruct.* — **ērudītus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *learned, accomplished.*

ē-rumpō, 3. v. a. and n., *break, burst* or *sally forth* or *out.*

ē-ruō, 3. v. a., *dig up, draw out.*

ēscendō (**exs-**), -endī, -ēnsus, -ere [**ex-scando**], a. and n., *ascend, mount, climb* or *go up.*

et, conj., *and:* **et . . . et** (*both . . . and; not only . . . but also*).

et-enim, conj., *for, and indeed, in fact, moreover.*

etiam [**et-iam**], *now too, yet, even now, still, also, even ;* **etiam atque etiam** (*again and again*) ; **etiam si** (*even if, although*) ; **quin etiam** (*why, even; nay, even*).

etiamsī, see **etiam**.

Etrūria, -ae, F., a country of Italy, N. of Rome, see Map II.

Etruscus, -a, -um, adj., *of Etruria, Etruscan.* — M. pl., *the Etruscans.*

et-sī or **et sī**, conj., *even if, although.* — Also, *and yet.*

Eurīpus, -ī, M., the strait between Euboea and Boeotia.

ē-vādō, -sī, -sus, -ere, n., *get away, escape ; turn out, become.*

ē-vānēscō, -nuī, -ere, n., *vanish, pass* or *die away, disappear.*

ē-vellō, -vellī, -volsus (vul-), -ere, a., *pull* or *tear out* or *off.*

ē-veniō, 4 v. n., *come out.* — Fig., *turn out, become, happen.*

ēventus, -ūs, M., *an event, issue, result, consequence, fate.*

ēversor, -ōris, M., *a destroyer, subverter, overturner.*

ē-vertō (**-vortō**), 3. v. a., *overturn, overthrow, ruin, destroy.*

ēvocātor, -ōris, M., *one who calls forth* or *drums up, a recruiter.*

ē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call out, forth* or *up, summon, invite.* — **ēvocātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *veteran.* — Pl., M., *veterans.*

ē-volō, 1. v. a., *fly* or *rush out.*

ē-vomō, 3. v. a., *vomit out, throw up, disgorge.*

ex (**ē**), prep. with abl., *out of, from, off, of, after ; by virtue of, in accordance with, according to ; on the side of, in, on.*

exa-, see also **exsa-**.

ex-aequō, 1. v. a., *make equal.*

ex-aggerō, 1. v. a., *enlarge.*

ex-agitō, 1. v. a., *drive out, chase, pursue, harass, persecute.*

exāminō, 1. v. a., *weigh, test.*

exanimō, 1. v. a., *deprive of breath* or *life.* — Fig., *dishearten, terrify, prostrate.* — **exanimātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *out of breath, fainting, exhausted, half dead.*

ex-ārdēscō, -ārsī, -ārsus, -ere, n., *blaze out* or *up.* — Fig., *be provoked, incensed, exasperated ; break forth.*

ex-audiō, 4. v. a., *hear faintly.*

ex-cēdō, 3. v. n., *go out, forth* or *away, withdraw, retire, depart.*

excellō, -celsus, -ere, n., *be emi-*

nent, superior, surpass. — **excellēns**, -entis, pres. p. as adj., *prominent, superior, surpassing.* — **excelsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *elevated, lofty; sublime, noble.* — N., as subst., *an eminence, a height.*

excidō, -cidī, -ere [**ex-cado**], n., *fall out, slip away, escape.*

excīdō, -īdī, -īsus, -ere [**ex-caedo**], a., *cut out* or *off, raze, destroy.*

excipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**ex-capio**], a., *take out, except; catch, intercept, surprise; receive, welcome, entertain.*— Also, *follow, succeed, come after.*

excitō, 1. v. a., *call out, summon, rouse.* — Fig., *excite, animate, provoke.*

ex-clāmō, 1. v. a. and n., *call out* or *aloud, exclaim, raise a shout.*

ex-clūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**ex-claudō**], *shut out, exclude, hinder, prevent.*

ex-cōgitō, 1. v. a., *think* or *find out, devise, contrive, invent.*

ex-colō, 3. v. a., *cultivate, refine.*

ex-cruciō, 1. v. a., *torture, torment.*

excubiae, -ārum, F., pl., *a watching; a watch, a guard.*

ex-currō, -cucurrī or currī, -cursus, -ere, n., *run out, make a sally, have free scope.*

excursiō, -ōnis, F., *a running out; a sally, raid, incursion.*

excūsātiō, -ōnis, F., *an excuse.*

excūsō, 1. v. a., *justify, excuse; plead in excuse; excuse, absolve.*

excutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere [**ex-quatio**], a., *shake* or *cast out* or *off; sift, search, examine.*

exe-, see **exse-** for words not found here.

exemplar, -āris, N., *a copy, transcript; pattern, model.*

exemplum, -ī, N., *a sample; a copy, transcript; a pattern, type, example, precedent, instance, illustration; a warning.*

ex-eō, irr. v. n., *go, move, proceed, march* or *issue out* or *forth, remove, depart, withdraw; get out* or *abroad, become known.*

exerceō [**ex-arceo**], 2. v. a., *engage busily, employ; exercise, train, practise; persecute, harass.*

exercitātiō, -ōnis, F., *exercise, practice, experience, ease, readiness.*

exercitātus, -a, -um, adj., *trained, experienced, disciplined.* — Also, *troubled, disturbed, worried.*

exercitus, -ūs, M., *an army.*

ex-hauriō, 4. v. a., *drain out.* — Fig., *carry off, exhaust, use up.*

ex-hibeō (**exib-**) [**ex-habeo**], 2. v. a., *hold out; display, exhibit.*

exi-, see also **exsi-**.

exigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [**ex-ago**], a., *drive out; prove, test, examine; finish, complete; pass, spend; exact, claim.*

exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *scanty, petty, mean, meagre.*

exīlis, -e, adj., *drawn out, thin, spare.* — Fig., *spiritless.*

eximiē, adv., *exceedingly, very much, uncommonly.*

eximius, -a, -um, adj., *select, choice, unusual, superior, eminent.*

eximō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**ex-emo**], a., *take away, remove.*

existimātiō (-tum-), -ōnis, F., *judgment, opinion, public opinion; reputation, repute.*

existimātor (-tum-), -ōris, M., *a judge, critic.*

existimō (-tumō) [ex-aestimo], 1. v. a., *value, estimate, esteem; consider, think, regard, suppose.*

exitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *destructive, ruinous, deadly.*

exitium, -ī, N., *disaster, destruction, ruin, havoc.*

exitus, -ūs, M., *a going forth, an outlet.* — Fig., *a result, issue, event; conclusion, close.*

exo-, see also **exso-**.

exolētus, -ī, M., *a boy favorite.*

ex-optō, 1. v. a., *long for.*

exorbeō, see **exsorbeo**.

ex-orior, 4. v. dep., *rise, arise.*

ex-ōrnō, 1. v. a., *fit out, equip.* — Hence, *adorn, embellish.*

ex-ōrō, 1. v. a., *entreat.*

exōrsus, -ūs, M., *a beginning.*

expectātiō, see **exspectatio**.

expectō, see **exspectō**.

expediō, 4. v. a. and n., *extricate, disengage, clear, release; make ready, organize, settle, prepare.* — **expedītus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *unencumbered, easy, quick, active.*

ex-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive out, banish, remove.*

expergīscor, -perrēctus, -ī, dep., *awake, be alert, bestir one's self.*

experior, -pertus, -īrī, dep., *try, find, experience.*

expers, -tis, adj., *without part in, without, destitute.*

ex-petō, 3. v. a., *seek eagerly, long for, aim at, desire.*

ex-pīlō, 1. v. a., *rob, plunder.*

ex-piō, 1. v. a., *expiate, purify.*

ex-pleō, 2. v. a., *fill up* or *out, complete, finish, satisfy.*

ex-plicō, -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-itus), -āre, a., *unfold, disentangle, set free, set forth.*

ex-plōrō, 1. v. a., *bring to light, examine, discover.* — **explōrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *assured, certain.*

ex-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put* or *set out, expose, explain, describe.*

ex-portō, 1. v. a., *carry, bring* or *send away, export.*

ex-poscō, 3. v. a., *demand.*

ex-postulō, 1. v. a., *demand earnestly; remonstrate, upbraid.*

exprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [ex-premo], a., *press, force* or *draw out, represent.*

ex-prōmō, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus, -ere, a., *draw* or *bring out* or *forth, exhibit, display.*

expūgnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a taking by assault, a storming.*

ex-pūgnō, 1. v. a., *take by storm, capture.* — Fig., *conquer, subdue.*

expulsor, -ōris, M., *a driver out, expeller.*

exquīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere [ex-quaero], a., *search out, ask.*

ex-sanguis (exan-), -e, adj., *bloodless, lifeless, feeble, weak.*

ex-scindō (exc-), -idī, -issus, -ere, a., *cut, break* or *tear down; overthrow, destroy.*

ex-secō (exe-), -cuī, -ctus, -āre, a., *cut out* or *away, remove.*

exsecrātiō (exe-), -ōnis, F., *an execration, curse, solemn oath.*

exsequiae (exe-), -ārum, F., pl., *a funeral (procession).*

ex-sequor (exe-), 3. v. dep., *follow up* or *out, carry out, perform.*

exsiliō (exi-), -iluī, -īre [ex-salio], *spring, leap* or *bound up.*
exsilium (exil-), -ī, N., *exile.*
ex-sistō (exis-), -stitī, -ere, n., *step out* or *forth, come forth, emerge, appear, spring up, come to light; proceed, arise, spring, become, turn out, result.* — Fig., *come into being, be visible, show one's self.*
ex-solvō (exol-), 3. v. a., *unloose, set free, release, discharge.*
ex-sorbeō (exor-), -uī, -ēre, a., *suck up, swallow whole.* — Fig., *exhaust:* **difficultates** (*put up with*).
exspectātiō (exp-), -ōnis, F., *a waiting for, anticipation.*
ex-spectō (exp-), 1. v. a., *look for, wait for* or *to see, anticipate.*
ex-spoliō, 1. v. a., *strip off* or *of, pillage.* — Fig., *deprive of.*
exstinctor (ext-), -ōris, M., *a destroyer, suppresser.*
ex-stinguō (ext-), -nxī, -nctus, -ere, a., *quench; kill, destroy, put an end to.*
ex-stō, -āre, n., *stand out, be prominent; be found* (*to be*), *be.*
exstrūctiō (ext-), -ōnis, F., *a building up, a structure.*
ex-struō (ext-), -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, a., *heap, pile* or *build up, construct, erect.*
exsul (**exul**), -ulis, C., *an exile.*
exsulō (**exulō**), 1. v. a., *be an exile, be banished, live in exile.*
exsultō (exu-), -āvī, -āre, n., *leap, dance; rejoice, boast.*
ex-superō (exu-), 1. v. a. and n., *be superior, exceed.*
ex-suscitō (exus-), 1. v. a., *rouse* (*from sleep*), *excite.*
ex-tenuō, 1. v. a., *make thin, diminish.* — Fig., *disparage, underrate.*
exterī, -ae, -a, adj., pl., *outward, external; foreign, strange.* — **extrēmus**, -a, -um, superl., *farthest, extreme, last.*
exterminō, 1. v. a., *drive out, banish, expel, exile.*
externus, -a, -um, adj., *outside, public; foreign, strange.*
ex-timēscō, -muī, -ere, a., *be afraid of, dread, fear.*
ex-tollō, -ere, a., *raise, lift up.*
ex-torqueō, 2. v. a., *wrench, wrest* or *force from.*
extrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *outside, outside* or *out of.*
ex-trahō, 3. v. a., *drag* or *draw out* or *from.*
extra-ōrdinārius, -a, -um, adj., *unusual, exceptional.*
extrēmus, see **exteri**.
ex-turbō, 1. v. a, *drive, put, turn* or *thrust out* or *away, disturb.*
exuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *throw, put, strip* or *cast off* or *aside.*
ex-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn up, down* or *to the ground.*
exuviae, -ārum, F., pl., *that which is stripped off, spoils, booty, trophies, leavings.*

F.

faber, -brī, M., *an engineer.*
Fabiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Fabius.*
Fabius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus*, who subdued the Allobroges B.C. 121. — Also, as adj., *of Fabius.*
Fabricius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Fabricius*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.
fābula, -ae, F., *a story, play.*

facētē, adv., *neatly, nicely; smartly, humorously.*

facētus, -a, -um, adj., *well-made; polite, graceful, witty.*

faciēs, *acc.* -em, F., *form, face, appearance, looks.*

facile, adv., *easily, readily, without difficulty, unquestionably.*

facilis, -e, adj., *easy, simple, straightforward, affable.*

facilitās, -ātis, F., *ease, facility; readiness, affability.*

facinorōsus (-ner-), -a, -um, adj., *atrocious, criminal.*

facinus, -oris, N., *a deed, action.* — Esp., *a misdeed, crime.*

faciō, fēcī, factus, -ere, a. and n., *make, do, form, fashion, create, produce, excite, cause, bring to pass, effect, accomplish, perform, commit, render, furnish.* — **fiō**, fierī, factus sum, pass. in all above senses. — Also, *become, happen, result, come to pass, etc.* — **factum**, -ī, N., p.p. as noun, *a deed, act, exploit.*

factiō, -ōnis, F., *a class, order, set, section, party, faction.*

factiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *partisan, factious, seditious.*

factum, see **facio**.

facultās, -ātis, F., *capability, possibility, ability, chance, opportunity.* — Also, *abundance, supply, means, resources.*

faenerātor (fēn-), -ōris, M., *a money-lender, usurer.*

Faesulae, -ārum, F., pl., a city of Etruria, see Map II.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Faesulae.*

faex, faecis, F., *riff-raff.*

falcārius, -ī, M., *a scythe-maker:* **inter falcarios** (*scythe-makers' street*).

Falcidius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Falcidius*, a tr. pl.

fallāx, -ācis, adj., *deceitful.*

fallō, fefellī, falsus, -ere, a., *deceive, disappoint, escape one's notice.* — **falsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *false, spurious, untrustworthy.* — **falsō**, abl. as adv., *falsely, wrongly, erroneously.*

falsō, see **fallo**.

falsus, see **fallo**.

falx, -lcis, F., *a sickle, knife.*

fāma, -ae, F., *common talk, report, rumor.* — Fig., *character, reputation, good name, ill-repute.*

famēs, -is, F., *hunger.*

familia, -ae (-ās), F., *the slaves in a household, a household, slaves:* **pater familiās** (*a householder*).

familiāris, -e, adj., *of the household* or *family, intimate, friendly:* **res** (*property*). — As subst., *a friend, comrade.*

familiāritās, -ātis, F., *intimate friendship, intimacy.*

familiariter, adv., *intimately, in full confidence.*

Fannius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Fannius*, tr. pl. B.C. 59.

fānum, -ī, N., *a shrine.*

fās, M. (only in *nom.* and *acc.*), *divine right; right, permitted.*

fascis, -cis, M., *a bundle.* — Esp. in pl., *the fasces*, see p. **64**, § 54.

fāstī, -ōrum, M., pl., *a register of judicial days, a court-calendar; a calendar, an almanac.* — Hence, *a register of events, annals.* — Esp., *the official lists of higher magistrates.*

fastīdiō, 4. v. a. and n., *feel disgust at, loathe, disdain.*

fastīdium, -ī, N., *dislike.*

fāstus, -a, -um, adj., *not forbid-*

den: **dies** (*a court* or *business day*). See also **fasti**.
fātālis, -e, adj., *set by fate, fated, destined, decreed.*
fateor, fassus, -ērī, dep., *confess, own, avow, acknowledge.*
fātum, -ī, N., *destiny, fate, doom; curse, plague, ruin*: **fata Sibyllina** (see p. **73**, § 91).
fatuus, -a, -um, adj., *foolish.*
faucēs, -ium, F., pl., *the throat, gullet.* — Fig., *throat, jaws.* — Also, *a defile, narrow pass.*
faustē, adv., *favorably, auspiciously, with good omens.*
Faustus, -ī, M., a name. — E.g., *L. Cornelius Sulla Faustus*, son of the dictator Sulla.
fautor, -ōris, M., *a favorer, supporter, backer.*
faveō, fāvī, fautūrus, -ēre, n., *approve, promote, assist.*
Favōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Favonius*, an enemy of Clodius.
fax, facis, F., *a torch, firebrand.* — Fig., *ruin, destruction.*
faxint = *fecerint*, see **facio**.
febris, -is, F., *a fever.*
Februārius, -a, -um, adj., *of February.*
fēcī, see **facio**.
fefellī, see **fallo**.
fēlīcitās, -ātis, F., *happiness, good fortune* or *luck, success.*
fēlīciter, adv., *successfully.*
fēlīx, -īcis, adj., *lucky, fortunate, successful.*
fēmina, -ae, F., *a woman.*
fēnerātor, see **faen-**.
fera, -ae, F., *a wild beast.*
ferē, adv., *about, usually, generally, for the most part.*
ferentāriī, -ōrum, M., pl., *skirmishers.*
feriō, -īre, a., *strike down.*
feritās, -ātis, F., *wildness, savageness, a savage condition.*
ferō, tulī, lātus, ferre, a. and n., *carry, bring, move; get, obtain, acquire; suffer, tolerate, endure; report, relate, publish*: **se ferre** (*move, betake one's self*); **aegre, indigne, graviter, moleste ferre** (*be indignant at, resent*); **fertur** (*it is said*).
ferōcitās, -ātis, F., *fierceness.*
ferramenta, -ōrum, N., *tools.*
ferreus, -a, -um, adj., *of iron.* — Fig., *hard-hearted, unfeeling.*
ferrum, -ī, N., *iron, steel; a sword, the sword.*
fertilis, -e, adj., *fruitful.*
ferus, -a, -um, adj., *wild, cruel.*
festīnātiō, -ōnis, F., *haste.*
festīnō, 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, hurry, do hurriedly.*
fēstīvē, adv., *joyously, gayly, cleverly, wittily.*
fēstus, -a, -um, adj., *festal, festive, joyous, merry.*
fīctus, see **fingo**.
fidēlis, -e, adj., *faithful.*
Fīdēnae, -ārum, F., pl., a town of Latium, see Map III.
fidēs, -ei, F., *confidence, faith, reliance, belief; a promise, pledge; good faith, fidelity, honesty; protection, dependence, credit.*
Fidius, -ī, M., *the god of faith*; only in the phrase **me dius (medius) fidius** (*so help me the god of truth*).
fīdō, fīsus sum, -ere, semi-dep. n., *trust, have confidence.*
fīdūcia, -ae, F., *confidence, trust.*
fīdus, -a, -um, adj., *trustworthy.*
fīgō, fīxī, fīxus, -ere, a., *fix, fasten, nail, attach.*
Figulus, -ī, M., a family name. —

E.g., 1. *C. Marcius Figulus*, cos. B.C. 64. 2. *P. Nigidius Figulus*, a friend of Cicero.

figūra, -ae, F., *shape, form.*

fīlia, -ae, F., *a daughter.*

fīliola, -ae, F., *a little daughter.*

fīlius, -ī, M., *a son.*

fingō, finxī, fīctus, -ere, *form, fashion.* — Fig., *form mentally, imagine, conceive, suppose, fancy.* — **fīctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *false, fictitious, imaginary.*

fīnis, -is, M., *a limit, boundary, end.* — Pl., *territory, country.*

fīnitimus (**-tumus**), -a, -um, adj., *adjacent, neighboring.* — As subst., M., pl., *neighbors.*

fīō, fierī, see **facio**.

fīrmāmentum, -ī, N., *a support.*

Firmidius, -ī, M., a friend of Clodius.

fīrmitās, -ātis, F., *firmness, strength, steadfastness.*

fīrmō, 1. v. a., *make firm, fast* or *strong, strengthen, fortify.*

fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *firm, strong; steadfast, stanch.*

fiscus, -ī, M., *a basket, purse.*

fīstula, -ae, F., *a pipe, musician's pipe.* — Fig., *a cat-call.*

fīsus, see **fido**.

fīxus, see **figo**.

Flaccus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, cos. with Marius B.C. 100. 2 and 3. *M. Laenius Flaccus*, father and son, friends of Cicero.

flāgitiōsē, adv., *shamefully.*

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *scandalous, infamous.*

flāgitium, -ī, N., *a shameful act, burning shame, disgrace.*

flāgitō, 1. v. a., *demand passionately, clamor for, implore.*

flagrō, 1. v. n., *burn, be hot, be on fire with, be consumed by.*

flāmen, -inis, M., *a priest.*

Flāminīnus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *T. Quinctius Flamininus*, who defeated Philip of Macedonia, B.C. 197.

Flāminius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Flaminius*, cos. B.C. 223. — As adj., *Flaminian.*

flamma, -ae, F., *a fire, blaze.*

flectō, flēxī, flexus, -ere, a., *bend, turn, twist.* — Fig., *move, tempt, influence, persuade, turn aside, change.*

fleō, 2. v. n., *weep.*

flētus, -ūs, M., *a weeping, lamentation; tears.*

flexibilis, -e, adj., *pliant, flexible.* — Fig., *inconstant.*

flō, 1. v. a. and n., *blow.* — Also, *coin, mint, cast.*

floccus, -ī, M., *a lock of wool.* — Fig., *a trifle, a straw.*

flōreō, -uī, -ēre, n., *bloom, blossom.* — Fig., *be flourishing, prosperous, eminent, honored, etc.* — **flōrēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *flourishing, prosperous, in the prime, in repute, eminent, successful.*

flōrēscō, -ere, n., *begin to flourish.*

flōs, flōris, M., *a flower.* — Fig., *the flower, crown, best part.*

flōsculus, -ī, M., *a floweret.* — Fig., *the pride, flower.*

fluctuō, 1. v. n., *rise in waves, roll, be carried hither and thither.* — Fig., *waver, vacillate.*

fluctus, -ūs, M., *waves.*

fluitō, -āvī, -āre, n., *float, drift.*

flūmen, -inis, N., *a river.*

fluō, flūxī, fluxus, -ere, n., *flow, pour, stream, float.*

focus, -ī, M., *a* or *the hearth.*

foederātus, -a, -um, adj., *leagued together, allied.*

foedus, -eris, N., *a league, alliance, treaty, compact, bargain.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj., *foul, hideous, offensive, disgusting.*

fōns, fontis, M., *a spring, fountain.* — Fig., *a source.*

fōras, adv., *out through the doors, out of doors, forth, out.*

fore, **forem**, from **sum**.

forēnsis, -e, adj., *of* or *in the forum, public, forensic.*

forīs, adv., *out-doors, abroad, out.*

fōrma, -ae, F., *form, shape, figure, appearance, features.* — Fig., *form, nature, manner, kind.*

formīdō, -inis, F., *fear, dread.*

formīdulōsus (**-olōsus**), -a, -um, adj., *alarming; fearful.*

fōrmōsus, -a, -um, adj., *shapely, handsome, beautiful.*

fōrmula, -ae, F., *a set* or *prescribed form.*

fornix, -icis, M., *an arch.*

fōrs, fortis, F., *chance.* — **fōrte**, abl. as adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

fōrsitan [for **fors sit an**], adv. (with subj.), *maybe, perhaps.*

fōrtasse, adv., *perhaps, possibly.*

fōrte, abl. of **fors**.

fortis, -e, adj., *strong, vigorous, steadfast, bold, gallant.*

fortiter, adv., *strongly, boldly, manfully, gallantly.*

fortitūdō, -inis, F., *strength, firmness, manliness, intrepidity.*

fōrtuītō, adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

fōrtūna, -ae, F., *chance, luck; the goddess of luck, Fortune.* — Esp., *good fortune.* — Pl., *fortunes, wealth, property.*

fōrtūnātus, -a, -um, adj., *lucky, prosperous, happy.*

forum, -ī, N., *a market place.* — Esp., *the Forum*, see Plan B.

fovea, -ae, F., *a small pit, pitfall, trap.*

foveō, fōvī, fōtus, -ēre, a., *warm; cherish, assist, encourage.*

fragilis, -e, adj., *brittle.* — Fig., *frail, feeble, sensitive.*

fragilitās, -ātis, F., *brittleness.* — Fig., *weakness, frailty.*

frāgmentum, -ī, N., *a piece, fragment, remnant.*

frangō, frēgī, frāctus, -ere, a., *break* or *dash to pieces.* — Fig., *break down, crush, overpower, defeat, wreck.*

frāter, -tris, M., *a brother.*

frāternē, adv., *like a brother, heartily, cordially.*

frāternus, -a, -um, adj., *of a brother, brotherly.*

fraudātiō, -ōnis, F., *cheating.*

fraudō, 1. v. a., *cheat, rob.*

fraus, -dis, F., *deceit, deception, imposition, treachery.*

frēgī, see **frango**.

fremitus, -ūs, M., *a low noise, murmur, mutter, roar.*

fremō, -uī, -ere, n., *growl, cry out against, cry "shame."*

frēnō (**frae-**), 1. v. a., *curb.*

frēnum (**frae-**), -ī, N., *a bridle.*

frequēns, -ntis, adj., *often, constant; in large numbers, crowded, full.*

frequenter, adv., *often, frequently; in large numbers.*

frequentia, -ae, F., *a full attendance, throng, crowd.*

frequentō, 1. v. a. and n., *resort to, visit in crowds, celebrate.*

fretum, -ī, N. (abl. also **fretū**, M.), *a strait.* — Esp., *the Strait* between Italy and Sicily.

frētus, -a, -um, adj., *leaning on, relying on, confident in.*

frīgus, -oris, N., *cold.* — Pl. in same sense.

frōns, -tis, M., *forehead, brow; face, front.*

frūctuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *fruitful, fertile.*

frūctus, -ūs, M., *enjoyment, delight.* — Hence, *produce, fruits, crops, profit, income.*

frūgālis, -e, adj., *thrifty, temperate, provident, worthy.*

frūgālitās, -ātis, F., *economy, temperance, thrift.*

frūgī, adj. indec., *worthy, respectable, honest, discreet.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um, adj., *of grain:* **res** (*provisions*).

frūmentum, -ī, N., *grain.*

fruor, frūctus (fruitūrus), -ī, dep., *enjoy, delight in.*

frūstrā, adv., *without effect, to no purpose, in vain.*

frūx, -gis, F., *fruit, grain.*

fūcātus, -a, -um, adj., *painted, artificial, made up.*

fūcōsus, -a, -um, adj., *dyed, sham, counterfeit, spurious.*

fūdī, see **fundo**.

Fūfius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Fufius Calenus*, tr. pl. B.C. 61. — Also as adj., *Fufian.*

fuga, -ae, F., *flight.*

fugiō, fūgi, -ere, a. and n., *flee, flee from, shun, avoid.* — Also, *escape the notice of one.*

fugitīvus, -a, -um, adj., *runaway.* — As subst., *a runaway slave.*

fugitō, 1. v. a. and n., *flee, flee from, avoid.*

fugō, 1. v. a., *put to flight, rout.*

fulgeō, fulsī, -ēre, n., *shine.*

fulmen, -inis, N., *a lightning flash, thunderbolt.*

Fulvius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *M. Fulvius Flaccus*, a follower of the Gracchi. 2. *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, who triumphed over the *Aetoli*, B.C. 188.

fūmō, -āre, n., *smoke, reek.*

fūmus, -ī, M., *smoke.*

fundāmentum, -ī, N., *a foundation, support.*

funditus, adv., *from the foundation, utterly, completely.*

fundō, 1. v. a., *lay the foundations of, found, begin.*

fundō, fūdī, fūsus, -ere, a., *pour, scatter; put to flight, rout.*

fundus, -ī, M., *the bottom, lowest part; piece of land, farm.*

fūnestō, 1. v. a., *pollute with murder, defile with slaughter.*

fūnestus, -a, -um, adj., *deadly, fatal; sad, dismal.*

fungor, fūnctus, -ī, dep., *go through with, be done with, perform.*

fūnis, -is, M., *a rope.*

fūnus, -eris, N., *a funeral procession; death; a corpse.*

fūr, fūris, M., *a thief.*

furcifer, -erī, M., *a yoke-bearer; gallows-rogue, jail-bird.*

Furfānius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *T. Furfanius*, a victim of Clodius.

furia, -ae, F., *a fury, scourge, curse.* — Pl., *violent passion, rage, madness.* — Esp., *the Furies*, goddesses of vengeance.

furiālis, -e, adj., *of* or *like the Furies; frantic, wild.*

furibundus, -a, -um, adj., *raging, mad, wild, frantic.*

furiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *raving mad, furious, insane.*

Fūrius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Furius*, a conspirator.

furō, -ere, n., *rave, be mad.*

furor, -ōris, M., *madness, frenzy, fury.*

fūrtim, adv., *by stealth.*
fūrtum, -ī, N., *theft, a theft.*
fuscus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, tawny.*
fūstis, -is, M., *a club.*
fūsus, see **fundo**.

G.

Gabīnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *A. Gabinius*, cos. B.C. 58. 2. *Cimber Gabinius* (or *P. Gabinius Capito*), a conspirator. Also, as adj., *Gabinian.*
Gāia, -ae, F., a woman's name. — For any woman in legal documents.
Gāius, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to *C.*
Galba, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *Servius Sulpicius Galba*, cos. B.C. 144.
Gallia, -ae, F., *Gaul*, see Map I.
Gallicānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *from Cisalpine Gaul.*
Gallicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Gauls, Gallic, Gaulish.*
gallīnāceus, -a, -um, adj., *of a hen, of a cock.*
gallus, -ī, M., *a cock:* **cantus** (*crowing*).
Gallus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul, Gallic.* — As subst., *a Gaul.* — Also, a family name.
Galus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *C. Sulpicius Galus*, cos. B.C. 166.
gānea, -ae, F., *an eating-house, low tavern, brothel.*
gāneō, -ōnis, M., *a glutton, debauchee, profligate.*
gaudeō, gāvīsus, -ēre, semi-dep., *be delighted, rejoice.*
gaudium, -ī, N., *inward joy; gladness, delight, rejoicing.*
Gāviānus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *Atilius Gavianus*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.
gāvīsus, see **gaudeo**.
gaza, -ae, F., *treasures.*
gelidus, -a, -um, adj., *icy, cold.*
Gellius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Gellius Poplicola*, a friend of Clodius.
geminus, -a, -um, adj., *twin; double, like, similar.*
gemitus, -ūs, M., *a sighing, sigh, groan, wailing.*
gemō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *groan, wail; lament, deplore.*
gener, -erī, M., *a son-in-law.*
generō, 1. v. a., *beget, create.*
gēns, -tis, F., *a clan, house; a people, a nation.*
genus, -eris, N., *birth, descent; lineage, family.* — Hence, *a family, race, tribe; a breed, kind, sort, species.* — Also, *character, nature; way, sort, manner, method.*
Germānī, see **Germanus**.
Germānia, -ae, F., *Germany.*
germānitās, -ātis, F., *brotherhood, sisterhood.*
Germānus, -a, -um, adj., *German.* — As subst., *a German.*
germānus, -a, -um, adj., *of full blood; real, genuine.*
gerō, gessī, gestus, -ere, a., *carry, have, wear; have, keep, entertain, cherish; exhibit, display; carry on* or *out, conduct, manage, control, fill* (an office) : **morem** (*humor, gratify*).
gestiō, -īvī, -īre, a. and n., *rejoice.* — Also, *desire earnestly.*
gestus, -a, -um, see **gero**.
gestus, -ūs, M., *bearing, carriage, movements, gestures.*
gīgnō, genuī, genitus, -ere, a., *beget, give birth to; cause.*

Glabriō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Glabrio*, a Roman general in the Mithradatic war.

gladiātor, -ōris, M., *a gladiator.* — Hence, *a bully, ruffian.*

gladiātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of gladiators, gladiatorial.*

gladius, -ī, M., *a sword.*

glaeba (**glē-**), -ae, F., *a lump of earth, a clod.*

Glaucia, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *C. Servilius Glaucia*, killed B.C. 100.

glōria, -ae, F., *fame, renown.*

glōrior, 1. v. dep., *boast, vaunt* or *brag of, glory in.*

glōriōsē, adv., *boastfully, vauntingly, exultingly.*

glōriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *famous, renowned.* — Also, *boastful.*

Gnaeus, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to *Cn.*

gnātus, see **nascor.**

gnāvus, see **nāvus.**

Gorgō, -onis, F., *a Gorgon.*

Gracchus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus*, tr. pl. B.C. 133. 2. His brother, *C. Sempronius Gracchus*, tr. pl. B.C. 121. 3. Assumed by one *Equitius*, who pretended to be a son of No. 1. 4. A nickname for *Numerius Quintius Rufus.*

gradus, -ūs, M., *a step, pace.* — Fig., *a step, degree, grade, rank, position.*

Graecia, -ae, F., *Greece.*

Graeculus, -ī, M., *a petty Greek, a Greekling.*

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the Greeks, Greek.*

Grāī (**-iī**), -ōrum, M., pl., *the Greeks.*

grāmineus, -a, -um, adj., *of grass, of bamboo.*

grandis, -e, adj., *tall, large.*

grātia, -ae, F., *favor, esteem; gratitude, thanks; influence.* — **grātiā**, following a gen., *for the sake of, on account of.*

grātificātiō, -ōnis, F., *obligingness, complaisance.*

grātiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *influential, popular; obliging.*

Gratius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Esp., the prosecutor of Archias.

grātuītō, adv., *without pay, voluntarily.*

grātuītus, -a, -um, adj., *free, spontaneous, voluntary.*

grātulātiō, -ōnis, F., *an expression of joy, congratulation; vote of thanks, public thanksgiving.*

grātulor, 1. v. dep., *show one's joy, rejoice; congratulate.*

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *acceptable, agreeable, pleasing; grateful, thankful.*

gravātus, see **gravō** or **gravor.**

gravis, -e, adj., *heavy, solid; burdensome, grievous, severe, harsh; weighty, impressive, influential, venerable, eminent.*

gravitās, -ātis, F., *weight; power, strength, energy, dignity, sterling worth, force of character.*

graviter, adv., *heavily, forcibly; with influence, dignity; seriously, sternly:* **ferre** (*be indignant at*).

gravō, 1. v. a., *weigh down.*

gravor, 1. v. dep., *be vexed, take amiss, be reluctant.*

gregālis, -e, adj., *of the same flock.* — As subst., pl., M., *comrades, companions, associates.*

gregārius, -a, -um, adj., *of the*

common sort, common: **miles** (*private*).

grex, gregis, M., *a flock, herd, drove; a troop, band, company, crowd.*

gubernāculum (**-clum**), -ī, N., *the helm, rudder.* — Pl., of the ship of state.

gubernātiō, -ōnis, F., *a steering.* — Fig., *direction, management.*

gubernātor, -ōris, M., *a pilot.* — Fig., *director.*

gubernō, 1. v. a., *steer.* — Fig., *direct, manage.*

gula, -ae, F., *the throat, neck.*

gurges, -itis, M., *an abyss.* — Fig., *an abyss* of extravagance, licentiousness, etc., *spendthrift, prodigal.*

gustō, 1. v. a., *taste, eat.*

gymnasium, -ī, N., *a gymnasium.*

H.

H, see **H S.**

habeō, 2. v. a. and n., *have, hold, possess, keep, occupy.* — Also, *esteem, think, regard, consider:* **honorem** (*confer*); **res se sic [bene] habet** (*the case stands thus [well]*).

habitō, 1. v. a. and n., *inhabit, live, dwell, make one's home in.*

habitus, -ūs, M., *condition, state; bearing, demeanor.*

haedīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of a kid, kid.*

haereō, haesī, haesūrus, -ēre, n., *hang, cling to, keep close to.* — Also, *pause, hesitate, be perplexed* or *embarrassed.*

haesitō, 1. v. n., *stick fast, flounder; falter, be at a loss.*

Hannibal, -alis, M., the commander of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.

harūspex, -icis, M., *a diviner, soothsayer;* see p. **73,** § 92.

hasta, -ae, F., *a spear, lance:* **abicere** (*give up the effort*).

haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means.*

hauriō, hausī, haustus (hausūrus), -īre, a., *drain, draw, drink; consume, exhaust.*

hebēscō, -ere, n., *grow dull.*

helluō (**hēluō**), -ōnis, M., *a gormandizer, glutton, squanderer.*

helluor (**hēluor**), 1. v. dep., *gormandize, play the prodigal.*

hem, interj., *oho! indeed! well! to be sure! hah!*

Hēraclīa (**-ēa**), -ae, F., a Greek city of Lucania, see Map II.

Hēraclīēnsis, -e, adj., *of Heraclia.* — Pl., *the people of Heraclia.*

hercule, interj., *by Hercules!* **mehercule** (*so help me Hercules!*).

Herculēs, -is (-ī), M., the god of Strength and Adventure.

hērēditās, -ātis, F., *heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.*

Hērennius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Herennius,* tr. pl. B.C. 60.

hērēs, -ēdis, M. and F., *an heir, heiress.*

herī, adv., *yesterday.*

hesternus, -a, -um, adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's:* **die hesterno** (*yesterday*).

heus, interj., *ho! ho, there! holloa! see here!*

hīberna, see **hibernus.**

hībernō, 1. v. n., *pass the winter, winter.*

hībernus, -a, -um, adj., *of winter, winter.* — **hīberna,** -ōrum, N., pl., *winter quarters.*

hīc, adv., *in this place, here; on this occasion, under these circumstances.*

hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron., *this, this present, these.* — As subst., *he, she, it; they.* — **hōc**, neut. abl. used adverbially, *in this respect, on this account, the:* **hoc magis** (*all the more*); **hic . . . ille** (*the latter . . . the former*).

hīcine (*hic* + *-ne*), interrogative adv., *here?*

hiemps (**-ems**), -emis, F., *winter.*

Hieras, -ae, M., the name of an ambassador of Deiotarus.

Hierō, -ōnis, M., the name of several tyrants of Syracuse.

hinc, adv., *hence.* — Also, *on this side:* **hinc . . . hinc** (*on this side . . . on that*).

Hirtius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *A. Hirtius*, cos. B.C. 43.

hirūdō, -inis, F., *a leech:* **aerarii** (*blood-sucker*).

Hispānia, -ae, F., *Spain.*

Hispāniēnsis, -e, adj., *from Spain, living in Spain.*

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish.* — Pl., *the Spaniards.*

historia, -ae, F., *history; a story, narrative.*

historicus, -a, -um, adj., *of history, historical; versed in history.*

histriō, -ōnis, M., *a stage-player, actor.*

hodiē, *to-day, now.*

hodiernus, -a, -um, adj., *of to-day, to-day's:* **dies** (*to-day, this day*).

Homērus, -ī, M., *Homer.*

homō, -inis, C., *a man, human being.* — Esp., contemptuous, *fellow, creature.* — Often equivalent to a personal pronoun.

honestās, -ātis, F., *reputation, character, respectability, credit.* — Fig., *uprightness, integrity.*

honestē, adv., *honorably.*

honestō, 1. v. a., *honor.*

honestus, -a, -um, adj., *honorable, respected, esteemed.*

honor (**-ōs**), -ōris, M., *honor, an honor, a mark of honor.* — Esp., *a post of honor, an office.*

honōrificentissimus, superlative of **honorificus**.

honōrificus, -a, -um, adj., *honorable, complimentary.*

hōra, -ae, F., *an hour.*

Horātius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., the hero of the combat with the *Curiatii.*

horreo, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *shudder, be frightened at, dread.*

horribilis, -e, adj., *dreadful, frightful, fearful.*

horridus, -a, -um, adj., *rough, unseemly; frightful, dreadful.*

hortātiō, -ōnis, F., *an encouragement, encouraging words.*

hortātus, -ūs, M., *admonition, encouragement.*

Hortēnsius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Hortensius Hortalus*, cos. B.C. 69, Cicero's rival in the courts.

hortor, 1. v. dep., *encourage, urge on, cheer; prompt, incite.*

hortus, -ī, M., *a garden.*

hospes, -itis, M., *a host.* — Also, *a guest, guest-friend.*

hospitālis, -e, adj., *of a host* or *guest; hospitable.*

hospitium, -ī, N., *a hospitable reception, entertainment.* — Esp., *the relation between host and guest, guest-friendship.*

hostīlis, -e, adj., *of* or *belonging to the enemy, an enemy's.*

hostis, -is, c., *an enemy, a public enemy; the enemy.*

HS [for **IIs** (**duo semis**, 2½ *asses*)], an abbrev. for **sestertii.**

hūc, adv., *to this place* or *point.*

hūcine [**huc -ne**], inter. adv., *to this place?*

hūius modī, see **modus.**

hūmānitās, -ātis, F., *human nature* or *feeling.* — Hence, *kindliness, gentleness, courtesy.*—Also, *education, culture, accomplishments.*

hūmānitus, adv., *after the manner of men, kindly, tenderly.*

hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., *human, humane, cultivated, refined.*

humerus, see **umerus.**

humilis, -e, adj., *low, shallow.* — Fig., *lowly, humble, poor, mean, obscure, insignificant.*

humilitās, -ātis, F., *lowness; humble position.*

humus, -ī, F., *the ground:* **humī** (*on the ground*).

I.

iaceō, -uī, -ēre, n., *lie; lie down, dead, low* or *prostrate; be helpless, neglected, despised, crushed* or *overthrown.*

iaciō, iēcī, iactus, -ere, a., *throw, cast, fling, hurl, lay.*—Fig., *drop, let fall, hint at, suggest, mention, impute.*

iactātiō, -ōnis, F., *a tossing about, a heaving* (of the sea); *a boasting.*

iactō, 1. v. a., *toss, bandy about* (of talk); **se** (*insolently display one's self*).

iactūra, -ae, F., *a throwing away, loss, sacrifice, expense.*

iactus, -ūs, M., *a throw.*

iam, adv., *now, by this time, at last; already, but now; soon, ere long:* **non iam** (*no longer*); **nunc iam** (*now at last*); **iam dudum, iam pridem** (*long ago, now for a long time*).

Iāniculum, -ī, N., *the Janiculine Hill*, see Plan A.

iānua, -ae, F., *a door, gate.*

Iānuārius, -a, -um, adj., *of January.*

ibī, adv., *there, thereupon.*

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place, just there.*

īcō, īcī, ictus, -ere, a., *strike, make, ratify, solemnize.*

ictus, -ūs, M., *a blow, thrust.*

Īd., see **Idus.**

Īdaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mount Ida*, near Troy: **pastor** (*Paris*).

idcircō, adv., *on that* (*this*) *account, for that* (*this*) *purpose.*

īdem, eadem, idem, adj. pron., *the same.* — Often represented by an adverb, *also, likewise, as well, at the same time.*

identidem, adv., *from time to time, again and again.*

ideō, adv., *for that* (*this*) *reason* (*purpose*), *therefore.*

idiōta, -ae, M., *an unprofessional person, amateur, layman.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, suitable, adapted, deserving.*

Īdūs, -uum, F., pl., *the Ides*, on the 13th of all months except March, July, October, May, when they fell on the 15th.

iēcī, see **iacio.**

iēiūnus, -a, -um, adj., *fasting.* — Fig., *mean, petty, meagre, poor.*

igitur, conj., *therefore, consequently; well then, to resume, as I was saying.*

īgnārus, -a, -um, adj., *ignorant, inexperienced.*

īgnāvia, -ae, F., *worthlessness, cowardice.*
īgnāvus, -a, -um, adj., *worthless, cowardly.*
īgnis, -is, M., *fire, flame.*
īgnōbilis, -e, adj., *obscure.*
īgnōbilitās, -ātis, F., *obscurity, low birth, mean origin.*
īgnōminia, -ae, F., *disgrace, degradation, a stigma.*
īgnōrātiō, -ōnis, F., *ignorance.*
īgnōrō, 1. v. a., *not know, fail to notice* or *observe, overlook.* — Pass., *be unobserved, unrecognized.*
īgnōscō, -nōvī, -nōtus, -ere, n., *pardon, forgive, excuse.*
īgnōtus, -a, -um, adj., *unknown, strange, obscure, base.*
īgnōtus, see **ignosco**.
Īlias, -adis, F., *the Iliad.*
īlicō, adv., *on the spot, there; at once, instantly.*
illa-, for compounds with **in**, see **inla-**.
illātus (inl-), see **infero**.
ille-, for compounds with **in**, see **inle-**.
ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., *that; those.* — As subst., *he, she, it, they.* — Often of what follows, *this, the following.* — With proper names, *the great, the famous:* **hic . . . ille** (*the latter . . . the former*).
illi-, for compounds with **in**, see **inli-**.
illinc, adv., *thence.*
illu-, for compounds with **in**, see **inlu-**.
īllūc, adv., *to that place, thither, there.*
Illyricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Illyria* or *the Illyrians.*—As subst., **Illyricum**, -ī, N., *Illyria*, see Map I.
imāgō, -inis, F., *an imitation, copy, representation* (picture, statue, bust, etc.). — Hence, *conception, thought, idea.*
imbēcillitās (inb-), -ātis, F., *weakness, feebleness.*
imbēcillus (inb-), -a, -um, adj., *weak, feeble.*
imber, -bris, M., *a rain.*
imberbis (inb-), -e, adj., *beardless, without beard.*
imbibō, 3. v. a., *drink in, take in, conceive.*
imbuō (inb-), -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *soak, moisten, stain, fill.*
imitātiō, -ōnis, F., *a copying, imitation.*
imitātor, -ōris, M., *a copyist, imitator.*
imitor, 1. v. dep., *copy.*
immānis (inm-), -e, adj., *huge, vast; wild, fierce; monstrous.*
immānitās (inm-), -ātis, F., *vastness; fierceness, cruelty.*
immātūrus (in-m-), -a, -um, adj., *untimely, unripe, premature.*
immemor (in-m-), -oris, adj., *thoughtless, heedless, indifferent.*
immineō (in-m-), -ēre, n., *overhang; threaten, impend.*
imminuō (in-m-), -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *weaken, impair, injure.*
immittō (in-m-), 3. v. a., *let* or *send in, down* or *loose, insert, throw, set on.*
immō, adv., *nay, nay rather, nay more:* **immo vero** (*nay rather*).
immoderātiō (inm-), -ōnis, F., *want of moderation, excess.*
immoderātus (in-m-), -a, -um, adj., *unrestrained, excessive.*
immortālis (in-m-), -e, adj., *deathless, eternal, endless.*
immortālitās (inm-), -ātis, F., *endless life; deathless name.*

immūnis (inm-), -e, adj., *unserviceable, selfish.*
immūnitās (inm-), -ātis, F., *freedom from state burdens; exemption.*
impāctus (inp-), see **impingo.**
imparātus (in-m-), -a, -um, adj., *not ready, unprepared.*
impedīmentum (inp-), -ī, N., *a hindrance.* — Pl., *heavy baggage.*
impediō (inp-), 4. v. a., *entangle, hamper.* — Fig., *embarrass, encumber, interfere with, obstruct, prevent.* — **impedītus,** -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *burdened; difficult.*
impellō (in-p-), -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive, push* or *urge on.* — Fig., *impel, instigate, constrain, induce.*
impendeō (in-p-), -ēre, n., *overhang, impend, threaten.*
impēnsa (inp-), -ae, F., *outlay, expense, sacrifice.*
impēnsus (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *ample, large, expensive.* — Fig., *unsparing, ungrudging.*
imperātor (inp-), -ōris, M., *general, commander.*
imperātōrius (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *of a commander.*
imperītus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *ignorant, inexperienced.*
imperium (inp-), -ī, N., *a command, order; authority, power, sway; military power; sovereignty.*
imperō (inp-), 1. v. n., *order, direct, command, give orders, levy.*
impertiō (inp-), 4. v. a., *impart, share, communicate, assign, give.*
impetrō (inp-), 1. v. a., *gain one's end, effect, get, procure by request.*
impetus (inp-), -ūs, M., *an attack, assault; vigor, force, impetuosity.*
impiē (inp-), adv., *irreligiously, undutifully, treasonably.*
impietās (inp-), -ātis, F., *irreverence, disloyalty, treason.*
impingō (inp-), -pēgī, -pāctus, -ere, a., *drive, dash, throw, thrust* or *force upon* or *against.*
impius (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *irreverent, unpatriotic, undutiful.*
impleō (in-p-), 2. v. a., *fill, fulfil.*
implicātiō (inpl-), -ōnis, F., *an entangling, involved condition.*
implicō (in-p-), -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-itus), -āre, a., *entangle, entwine, bind up.*
implōrātiō (inp-), -ōnis, F., *a call for help, an entreaty.*
implōrō (in-p-), 1. v. a., *entreat.*
impōnō (in-p-), -posuī, -positus, -ere, a., *place, put, fasten or saddle upon.*
importō (in-p-), 1. v. a., *bring in.*
importūnitās (inp-), -ātis, F., *unfitness, wrong-headedness.*
importūnus (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unfit, inconvenient, cruel, unfeeling.*
impositus (inp-), see **impono.**
impotēns (in-p-), -entis, adj., *powerless:* **sui** (*ungovernable, lawless*).
impressus, see **imprimō.**
imprīmīs (inp-), or **in prīmīs,** adv., *above all, particularly.*
imprimō (inp-), -pressī, -pressus, -ere, a., *impress, stamp, mark.*
improbē (inp-), adv., *wickedly.*
improbitās (inp-), -ātis, F., *wickedness, dishonesty, want of principle.*
improbō (in-p-), 1. v. a., *disapprove.*

improbus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *wicked, dishonest, disloyal.*

imprōvidus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *short-sighted; heedless, reckless.*

imprōvīsō, adv., *suddenly.*

imprōvīsus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *unforeseen, unexpected.*— As subst.: **de imprōvīsō** (*suddenly, unexpectedly*).

imprūdēns (in-p-), -entis, adj., *not knowing, not foreseeing; incautious, off one's guard.*

imprūdentia (inp-), -ae, F., *want of foresight, inattention, indiscretion.*

impūbēs (in-p-), -eris, adj., *beardless, immature, boyish.*

impudēns (in-p-), -entis, adj., *shameless, barefaced, immodest.*

impudenter (inp-), adv., *shamelessly, with effrontery.*

impudentia (inp-), -ae, F., *shamelessness, effrontery.*

impudīcus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *shameless, indecent, unchaste.*

impulsus (inp-), see **impello.**

impulsus, -ūs, M., *a push, pressure, shock, impulse.*

impūne (inp-), adv., *with impunity; safely, securely.*

impūnitās (inp-), -ātis, F., *freedom from punishment, license.*

impūnītus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *unpunished, scot-free.*

impūrus (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unclean, impure, infamous, vile.*

īmus, see **inferus.**

in, prep. with acc. and abl. — With acc., of motion, *into, to, upon, against, among;* of time, *for, to, until;* fig., *to, towards, against, upon, over.* — With abl., *in, on, among, within, at; in the case of, in the matter of, in respect to.* — In comp., *in, upon, toward;* negatively, *not, in-, un-.*

inānis, -e, adj., *void, empty, bare.* — Fig., *vain, idle, unfounded.*

in-audītus, -a, -um, adj., *unheard of, unknown; unheard.*

inaurātus, -a, -um, adj., *gilded.*

inb-, see **imb-.**

in-cautus, -a, -um, adj., *off one's guard, careless, heedless.*

in-cēdō, 3. v. n., *proceed, walk.*

incendium, -ī, N., *a burning, conflagration, fire.*

incendō, -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *set on fire, burn.* — Fig., *arouse, inflame.*

incēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *a burning.*

inceptum, -ī, N., *a beginning, undertaking, enterprise.*

in-certus, -a, -um, adj., *undecided, untrustworthy, doubtful.*

incessus, -ūs, M., *a walk, gait, carriage, bearing.*

incestus, -a, -um, adj., *unclean; unchaste, lewd, lustful.*

(**inchoō**), see **incoho.**

in-cidō, -cidī, -ere [**in-cado**], *fall into* or *upon.* — Fig., *fall in with, meet; happen, occur.*

incīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**in-caedo**], a., *cut in, into* or *open; carve, engrave.*

incipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**in-capio**], a. and n., *begin, undertake.*

incitāmentum, -ī, N., *an incitement, incentive, inducement.*

in-citō, 1. v. a., *set in motion, urge, spur.* — Fig., *arouse, encourage, provoke.* — **incitātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *swift, rapid, impetuous.*

inclīnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a bending, tendency, bias, favor.*

inclīnō, 1. v. a. and n., *bend, lean, turn; waver, give way.*

inclūdō, -si, -sus, -ere [in-claudo], a., *shut up* or *in, inclose, include, insert.* — Also, *keep in, suppress.*

in-cōgnitus, -a, -um, adj., *untried, uninvestigated, unknown.*

incohō (-choō), 1. v. a., *begin.*

incola, -ae, c., *an inhabitant, resident, dweller.*

in-colō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *inhabit, live, dwell.*

incolumis, -e, adj., *unhurt, unimpaired, undiminished.*

incolumitās, -ātis, F., *safety.*

in-commodus, -a, -um, adj., *inconvenient, unseasonable.*—Esp., as subst., **in-commodum**, -ī, N., *trouble, loss, misfortune.*

in-cōnsīderātus, -a, -um, adj., *unconsidered, ill-advised; heedless.*

in-cōnstāns, -ntis, adj., *capricious, changeable, wavering, inconsistent.*

incōnstantia, -ae, F., *instability, inconsistency, capriciousness.*

in-cōnsultus, -a, -um, adj., *unasked; ill-advised, indiscreet.*

incorruptē, adv., *justly.*

in-corruptus (inconr-), -a, -um, adj., *unspoiled; upright, unbiased.*

in-crēbrēscō (-bēscō), -bruī, -ere, n., *grow, increase, spread.*

in-crēdibilis, -e, adj., *beyond belief, marvellous, extraordinary.*

in-crepō, -uī, -itus, -āre, n., *make a noise.*

in-cultus, -a, -um, adj., *rough, rude, coarse, unpolished.*

incumbō, -cubuī, -cubitus, -ere, n., *lie upon, bend to, exert one's self.*

in-cūnābula, -ōrum, N., pl., *a cradle.* — Fig., *elements.*

in-currō, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursūrus, -ere, a. and n., *rush at* or *upon, attack, assail.*

indāgō, 1. v. a., *trace out, track.* — Fig., *search into, investigate.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence, therefrom, thereafter.*

indemnātus, -a, -um, adj. [in-damnātus], *uncondemned, unsentenced.*

index, -dicis, c., *an informer, witness against.*

India, -ae, F., *India.*

indicium, -ī, N., *information, charge, evidence, proofs.*

indicō, 1. v. a., *point out, make known, discover, reveal, disclose, show.*

in-dīcō, 3. v. a., *give notice of, proclaim, order, appoint.*

indictus, p.p. of **indīco**.

in-dictus, -a, -um, adj., *unsaid, unpleaded, untried, unheard.*

indidem, adv., *from the same place.*

indigeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be in need* or *want of, long for, desire.*

indīgnē, adv., *shamefully.*

indīgnitās, -ātis, F., *heinousness, shamefulness; insult, outrage.*

in-dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *unworthy, undeserving, undeserved.* — As subst., **indīgnum**, -ī, N., *a shame, outrage.*

in-doctus, -a, -um, adj., *untaught, unlearned, ignorant.*

in-domitus, -a, -um, adj., *untamed, ungovernable, wild.*

in-dūcō, 3. v. a., *bring, lead* or *draw in* or *on, introduce.* — Fig., *induce, cause, impel.*

indulgentia, -ae, F., *gentleness, forbearance, favor, clemency.*

induō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *clothe, put on, assume; get involved in.*
industria, -ae, F., *diligence, painstaking:* **de industriā** (*on purpose*).
industrius, -a, -um, adj., *diligent, painstaking, assiduous.*
in-eō, 4. v. irr. a. and n., *go* or *come in* or *into, enter upon.* — Fig., *begin, adopt, take up, take part in, gain, secure.*
ineptia, -ae, F., *folly.* — Pl., *silliness, trifles, absurdities.*
ineptus, -a, -um [**in-aptus**], adj., *absurd, awkward, silly, ill-timed.*
inermis, -e (**-us**, -a, -um), adj., *unarmed, defenceless.*
iners, -ertis [**in-ars**], adj., *without skill, shiftless, passive, spiritless.*
inertia, -ae, F., *incapacity, want of energy, idleness.*
ineuntis, gen. of pres. p. of **ineo**.
in-exōrābilis, -e, adj., *unyielding, implacable.*
in-expiābilis, -e, adj., *not to be atoned for; irreconcilable.*
īnfāmia, -ae, F., *dishonor.*
īnfāmis, -e, adj., *disreputable.*
īn-fandus, -a, -um, adj., *unspeakable, shocking, unnatural.*
īnfāns, -ntis, C., *a child.*
īn-fēlīx, -īcis, adj., *unfruitful.* — Fig., *unfortunate, ill-fated, unhappy.*
īnfēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *hostile, enraged, dangerous, threatening.*
īn-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring* or *carry in, introduce, bring upon.* — Fig., *produce, cause, make, create, inflict, commit.*
īnferus, -a, -um, adj., *below, beneath, lower.* — As subst., **īnferī**, -ōrum, M., *the dead.* — Superl., **īnfimus (-umus)** or **īmus**, -a, -um, *lowest, at the bottom:* **īnfimī** (*the most degraded*).
īnfestus, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe, unquiet.* — Also, *hostile, dangerous.*
īn-fidēlis, -e, adj., *faithless.*
īnfidēlitās, -ātis, F., *faithlessness, perfidy, treachery.*
īnfimus, see **inferus**.
īn-fīnītus, -a, -um, adj., *endless, boundless, countless.*
īnfīrmitās, -ātis, F., *weakness, unsteadiness, inconstancy.*
īnfīrmō, 1. v. a., *weaken, invalidate, annul, make void.*
īn-fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *weak, unsteady, inconstant, ineffectual.*
īnfitiātor, -ōris, M., *a denier, repudiator:* **lentus** (*a bad debtor*).
īnfitior, 1. v. dep., *deny.*
īn-flammō, 1. v. a., *set on fire.* — Fig., *kindle, incense, infuriate.*
īn-flectō, 3. v. a., *bend, turn, alter; move, affect, prevail upon.*
īn-flō, 1. v. a., *blow* or *breathe into* or *upon.* — Fig., *puff up, elate.*
īn-fōrmō, 1. v. a., *form, train.*
īnfringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [**in-frango**], a., *break, destroy.*
īnfumus, superl. of **inferus**.
in-gemīscō, -ere, n., *groan.*
in-generō, 1. v. a., *implant, produce.* — **ingenerātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *inborn, natural.*
ingeniōsus (**ingenu-**), -a, -um, adj., *gifted, clever, talented, able.*
ingenium, -ī, N., *nature, temperament, constitution, talents, bent.*
ingēns, -ntis, adj., *vast, great.*
ingenuus, -a, -um, adj., *free-born.* — As subst., *a free person.*
ingrātē, adv., *unpleasantly; unthankfully.*

ingrātificus, -a, -um, adj., *unthankful, ungrateful.*
in-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *unpleasant, thankless; unthankful.*
in-gravēscō, -ere, n., *grow* or *become heavier, more serious, worse.*
ingredior, -essus, -ī [**in-gradior**], dep., *go, come, walk* or *march in* or *into, enter, engage in, begin, undertake.*
ingressus, -ūs, M., *a walking, gait; an entering, entrance.*
in-haereō, 3. v. n., *cling, cleave, adhere, be closely connected.*
inhibeō, -uī, -itus, -ēre [**in-habeo**], a., *hold in, restrain, check.*
in-hiō, 1. v. n., *gape* or *gaze at; hold the open mouth to.*
inhūmānitās, -ātis, F., *inhuman conduct, brutality, rudeness.*
in-hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., *rude, savage, coarse, brutal.*
in-humātus, -a, -um, adj., *unburied.*
in-ibi, adv., *therein, there.*
iniciō (**inii-**), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**in-iacio**], a., *put, place, hurl* or *throw in, into* or *upon.* — Fig., *inspire, occasion, cause.*
iniī, see **ineo**.
iniiciō, see **inicio**.
inimīcitia, -ae, F., *enmity, hostility.* — Usually plural.
inimīcus, -a, -um [**in-amicus**], adj., *unfriendly, hostile; of an enemy.* — As subst., *a private foe, opponent, rival.*
inīquē, adv., *unequally, unfairly.*
inīquitās, -ātis, F., *unevenness.* — Fig., *unfairness, injustice.*
inīquus, -a, -um [**in-aequus**], adj., *uneven; unfair, unjust, unfavorable.*
initiō, 1. v. a., *begin, initiate, consecrate, admit.*
initium, -ī, N., *a beginning, commencement.*
in-iūrātus, -a, -um, adj., *not on oath, unsworn.*
iniūria, -ae, F., *injustice, wrong, abuse.* — **iniūriā**, abl., *unjustly, without cause.*
iniūriōsē, adv., *unjustly, insultingly.*
iniūssū (*abl.* only), M., *without command.*
iniūstē, adj., *unjustly.*
iniūstus, -a, -um, adj., *unjust.*
inlātus, p.p. of **infero**.
inlecebra (ill-), -ae, F., *an enticement, attraction, charm.*
in-lībātus (ill-), -a, -um, adj., *undiminished, unimpaired.*
in-lūcēscō (ill-), -lūxī, -ere, n., *begin to shine, dawn.*
in-lūdō (ill-), 3. v. a. and n., *play at, sport with, jeer, mock, ridicule.*
inlūstris (ill-), -e, adj., *bright, clear, noble, honorable, distinguished.*
in-lūstrō (ill-), 1. v. a., *light up, clear up, bring to light, explain.*
inm-, see **imm-**.
in-nāscor, -nātus, -ī, dep., *grow* or *spring up in.* — Fig., *be inspired* or *excited in.* — **innātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *innate, inbred, natural.*
in-nocēns, -entis, adj., *harmless, guiltless, blameless.*
innocentia, -ae, F., *blamelessness, integrity.*
in-noxius, -a, -um, adj., *harmless; unhurt.* — Fig., *blameless.*
in-numerābilis, -e, adj., *countless, numberless.*

inopia, -ae, F., *lack, scarcity; want, need, helplessness.*

inops, -opis, adj., *helpless, poor, needy, wretched.*

in-ōrātus, -a, -um, adj., *unpleaded.*

inp-, see **imp-**.

inquam, v. def., *say.*

inquinō, 1. v. a., *defile.*

inquīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere [in-quaero], a. and n., *seek after, search for, examine, investigate, make inquiries.*

inquīsītiō, -ōnis, F., *a seeking for.* — In law, *a search for evidence.*

inquīsītor, -ōris, M., *a tracker, spy and informer.*

in-rēpō (irr-), -rēpsī, -ere, n., *creep, slip* or *steal in.*

inrētiō (irr-), 4. v. a., *catch in a net, snare, entangle.*

in-rīdeō (irr-), -rīsī, -rīsus, -ēre, a. and n., *jest at, mock at, jeer.*

inrītō (irr-), 1. v. a., *provoke, anger.* — Fig., *arouse, excite.*

in-rogō (irr-), 1. v. a., *propose* or *move for, move the infliction of.*

in-rumpō (irr-), 3. v. a. and n., *break* or *burst in* or *into, intrude, attack; break down, destroy.*

in-ruō (irr-), -ruī, -ere, n., *rush in, into* or *upon; enter upon, seize.*

in-ruptiō (irr-), -ōnis, F., *a breaking in, inroad, invasion, attack.*

īnsānia, -ae, F., *madness, frenzy, infatuation, folly.*

īnsāniō, 4. v. n., *be mad, rave.*

īn-sānus, -a, -um, adj., *mad, frantic, foolish, unreasonable.*

īn-saturābilis, -e, adj., *insatiable, boundless.*

īn-sciēns, -entis, adj., *unknowing, unaware, without knowledge.*

īnscientia, -ae, F., *ignorance.*

īnscītia, -ae, F., *ignorance.*

īn-scrībō, 3. v. a., *write in* or *upon, inscribe, mark, trace.*

īnsector, 1. v. dep., *pursue, follow up.* — Fig., *persecute, censure.*

īn-sepultus, -a, -um, adj., *unburied.*

īn-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow up, after* or *close, pursue; attack.*

īn-serō, -sēvī, -situs, -ere, a., *implant, ingraft.* — **īnsitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *inborn, natural.*

īn-serviō, -ītus, -īre, n., *be serviceable, devoted* or *submissive to, serve, yield to.*

īnsideō, -sēdī, -ēre, *sit in* or *upon.* — Fig., *be fixed, settled* or *established in* or *upon.*

īnsidiae, -ārum, F. pl., *an ambush.* — Fig., *tricks, plots, craft, treachery.*

īnsidiātor, -ōris, M., *one lying in wait, a lurker, waylayer.*

īnsidior, 1. v. dep., *lie in wait, make treacherous attacks upon, plot against.*

īnsidiōsē, adv., *artfully, treacherously, deceitfully.*

īnsidiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *artful, cunning, treacherous.*

īn-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, a. and n., *sit* or *settle in* or *on, be fixed, established, settled, deep-rooted, sink in, occupy.*

īnsīgne, -is, N., *a mark, badge, emblem, symbol; a decoration, ornament, insignia.*

īnsīgnis, -e, adj., *marked, memorable, famous, renowned, noble.*

īn-simulō, 1. v. a., *charge, accuse, tax with, blame, allege.*

īn-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., *stand, step* or *tread on; advance, pursue, follow.*

īnsitīvus, -a, -um, adj., *ingrafted.* — Also, *pretended, spurious.*

īnsitus, see **insero**.

īn-solēns, -ntis, adj., *unusual; extravagant, in bad taste; arrogant, haughty.*

īnsolenter, adv., *unusually; insultingly.*

īnsolentia, -ae, F., *unusualness; arrogance, haughtiness.*

īn-solitus, -a, -um, adj., *unaccustomed to; unusual, strange.*

īnspectāns, -ntis, pres. part., *looking at* or *on.*

īnspērantī, adj. (in dat. and abl. only), *not hoping, not expecting.*

īn-spērātus, -a, -um, adj., *unlooked for, unhoped for, unexpected.*

īnspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, *look in, into, at* or *upon, inspect.*

īnstaurō, 1. v. a., *renew, repeat, begin anew.*

īnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [**in-statuo**], a. and n., *set up, fix, set; provide, prepare, procure; draw up, set in order.* — Fig., *appoint, establish, introduce; begin, set about, undertake; purpose, determine; instruct, teach, train.*

īnstitūtum, -ī, N., *a principle, practice, custom, usage.*

īn-stō, -stitī, -statūrus, -āre, n., *stand upon* or *over; press on, pursue, draw near, be at hand; impend, threaten.*

īnstrūctus, see **instruo**.

īnstrūmentum, -ī, N., *a tool; equipment, stock in trade.*

īn-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, a., *build, erect, order, organize; prepare, equip.*

īnsula, -ae, F., *an island.*

īnsulsus, -a, -um, *tasteless, insipid.* — Fig., *silly, witless.*

īnsultō, 1. v. a., *bound, spring* or *leap upon.* — Fig., *trample upon, exult over, revile.*

īn-sum, v. irr., *be in, be found* or *contained in.*

īn-suō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, *sew in, up* or *into.*

integer, -gra, -grum, adj., *whole, entire, perfect, sound, fresh, vigorous.* — Fig., *pure, upright, honest.* — Also, *open, undecided, unprejudiced.*

integrē, adv., *irreproachably, honestly, disinterestedly, impartially.*

integritās, -ātis, F., *soundness, blamelessness, uprightness.*

intellegentia (-lig-), -ae, F., *discernment, understanding, knowledge.*

intellegō (-ligō), -ēxī, -ēctus, -ere, a., *perceive, understand, discern; learn, find out, know, be aware.*

in-temperāns, -ntis, adj., *immoderate, without self-control, extravagant; profligate, lewd.*

intemperanter, adv., *immoderately, extravagantly.*

intemperantia, -ae, F., *excess, extravagance; insubordination, unruliness, insolence.*

intempestus, -a, -um, adj., *unseasonable, unpropitious, dark.*

in-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, a. and n., *stretch out* or *forth, extend; direct to, aim at, threaten.*

intentō, 1. v. a., *point at, threaten, menace.*

intentus, -ūs, M., *a stretching out.*

inter, prep. with acc., *between,*

among, *in*, *through*. — Of time, *within*, *during*, *all through*.

Interamna, -ae, F., a city of Umbria.

Interamnās, -ātis, adj., *of Interamna*.

inter-cēdō, 3. v. n., *come*, *go* or *lie between*, *intervene*; of time, *pass*. — Fig., *be*, *exist* or *come between*. — Esp., of magistrates, *protest against*, *oppose*, *veto*.

intercessiō, -ōnis, F., *an intervention*; *a protest*, *veto*.

intercessor, -ōris, M., *a surety*; *an obstructionist*, *a vetoer*.

intercidō, -idī, -ere [**inter-cado**], n., *fall through*, *be lost*, *perish*.

interclūdō, -ūsī, -ūsus, -ere [**inter-claudo**], a., *shut* or *cut off*, *block up*, *stop*.

inter-dīcō, 3. v. n., *forbid*, *order not to*, *exclude*.

inter-dum, adv., *sometimes*, *occasionally*, *now and then*.

inter-eā, adv., *in the mean time*.

inter-eō, 4. v. irr., *perish*, *die*, *pass away*, *be lost*.

interfātiō, -ōnis, F., *an interruption* (in speaking).

interfector, -ōris, M., *a slayer*, *murderer*, *assassin*.

interficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**inter-facio**], a., *kill*, *destroy*.

intericiō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**inter-iacio**], a., *throw between* or *in*, *interpose*. — Mostly in p.p., *placed between*, *interspersed*, *intervening*.

interim, adv., *meanwhile*.

interimō (-**emō**), -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**inter-emo**], a., *do away with*, *destroy*, *kill*, *slay*.

interior, -us, adj., comp., *inner*, *interior*; *more profound*, *secret* or *unknown*; *deeper*, *more intimate*.

interitus, -ūs, M., *destruction*, *ruin*, *annihilation*, *death*.

inter-mittō, 3. v. a., *suspend*, *interrupt*; *let pass*, *lose*.

intermortuus, -a, -um, adj., *almost dead*, *all but cut short by death*, *stifled*.

internecīnus, see **internecīvus**.

interneciō (-**niciō**), -ōnis, F., *a massacre*, *general slaughter*.

internecīvus (-**nus**), -a, -um, adj., *murderous*, *destructive*, *fatal*.

interpellō, 1. v. a., *interrupt*, *disturb*, *obstruct*, *interfere with*.

inter-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put in between*, *interpose*, *introduce*; *urge*, *allege*, *use as a pretext*. — With **se**, *interfere*, *intermeddle*, *offer one's services*.

interpres, -etis, C., *an agent*, *go-between*, *messenger*. — Esp., *an agent for bribery*.

interpretor, 1. v. dep., *explain*, *expound*, *define*, *construe*, *understand*.

interpūnctiō, -ōnis, F., *a division* (of words) *by points*.

inter-rogō, 1. v. a., *question*, *ask*; *cross-question*, *examine*.

inter-sum, v. irr., *be* or *lie between*; *be different*. — Fig., *be engaged in*, *take part in*, *have a hand in*. — Esp. in third person, *it is of importance*, *it concerns*.

inter-vāllum, -ī, N., *a space* or *time between*, *interval*.

interventus, -ūs, M., *a coming between*, *intervention*.

intestīnus, -a, -um, adj., *inward*; *civil*, *personal*.

intimus (-**umus**), -a, -um, adj. superl., *inmost*, *furthest*, *deepest*;

most profound, secret, close or *cordial.* — As subst., *an intimate friend.*

in-tolerābilis, -e, adj., *insupportable, intolerable.*

in-tolerandus, -a, -um, adj., *insupportable, unendurable.*

in-tonō, -uī, -ātus, -āre, n., *thunder.* — Fig., *thunder forth.*

intrā, adv., *on the inside.*

intrā, prep. with acc., *within, into.* — Of time, *within, in less than.* — Fig., *less than, fewer than, under.*

intrō-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead* or *bring in, introduce; represent.*

intrōductiō, -ōnis, F., *a leading* or *bringing in, introduction.*

intro-eō, -īvī, -īre, a. and n., *enter, come in.*

introitus, -ūs, M., *an entering, entrance; passage, entry.*

intrō-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go in, send in.* — Pass., *rush in.*

intrōspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere [**intro-specio**], a., *look into* or *at, inspect, examine, scrutinize.*

in-tueor, 2. v. dep., *look* or *gaze at, watch, regard.*

intulī, see **infero.**

intus, adv., *within.*

in-ultus, -a, -um, adj., *unavenged, unpunished.*

in-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn in* or *into, brand, impress indelibly.*

in-ūsitātus, -a, -um, adj., *unusual, strange, extraordinary.*

in-ūtilis, -e, adj., *unserviceable, unavailable, good for nothing.*

in-vādō, -vāsī, -vāsus, -ere, a. and n., *burst* or *rush into, assail, make an attack on, seize.*

in-vehō, 3. v. a., *carry in, into* or *against; assail, attack.* — Pass., *be carried, ride; assail with words.*

in-veniō, 4. v. a., *come upon, find; find out, discover, learn; invent, devise.*

inventor, -ōris, M., *a discoverer, inventor, author, contriver.*

investīgātor, -ōris, M., *an investigator.*

in-vestīgō, 1. v. a., *search after, trace out.*

in-veterāscō, -rāvī, -ere, N., *grow old, become established, gather strength by time.*

in-vīctus, -a, -um, adj., *unconquered, unconquerable.*

in-videō, 2. v. n., *look askance at.* — Fig., *grudge, envy, be jealous of.*

invidia, -ae, F., *envy, jealousy, prejudice, unpopularity.*

invidiōsē, adv., *so as to excite odium.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *envious; causing envy* or *odium.*

invidus, -a, -um, adj., *envious, jealous, unfriendly, hostile.*

in-vigilō, 1. v. n., *watch over.*

in-violātus, -a, -um, adj., *unhurt, uninjured, unblemished.*

invīsus, -a, -um, adj., *hated, detested.*

invītāmentum, -ī, N., *an allurement, incitement, inducement.*

invītātiō, -ōnis, F., *an invitation, summons, challenge.*

invītō, 1. v. a., *invite.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *against one's will, unwilling.*

iocor, 1. v. dep., *jest, say in jest.*

Iovis, gen. of **Jupiter.**

ipse, -sa, -sum, intens. pron., *self, very; mere.*

īra, -ae, F., *anger, rage.*

īrācundia, -ae, F., *a proneness to anger, hasty temper, wrath.*
īrācundus, -a, -um, adj., *irritable, passionate, easily provoked.*
īrāscor, īrātus, -ī, dep., *be angry.* — **īrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *angry, in anger.*
irr-, see **inr-**.
is, ea, id, dem. pron., *this, that.* — As subst., *he, she, it, they.* — **eō**, abl. neut., *on this account, the.*
iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., *that, this.* — Often of an opponent, *that wretched, base, etc.*
istīc, adv., *there, in that place.*
istinc, adv., *from that place.*
istūc, adv., *to that place.*
ita, adv., *thus, in this way, so, in such a way, as follows.*
Ītalia, -ae, F., *Italy*, see Map II.
Ītalicus, -a, -um, adj., *Italian.*
itaque, conj., *therefore.*
item, adv., *likewise, besides, too; just so, in like manner.*
iter, itineris, N., *a way, road, course, march, journey.*
iterum, adv., *a second time, again.*
itūrus, see **eo**.
iubeo, iussī, iūssus, -ēre, a., *bid, order, command, prescribe.*
iūcundē, adv., *pleasantly, agreeably, delightfully.*
iūcunditās, -ātis, F., *delight, enjoyment; good humor.*
iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., *agreeable, pleasant, delightful.*
iūdex, -icis, M., *a judge, juror*, see p. **218**, §§ 2, 5, 6.
iūdicātus, -ūs, M., *office of judge, judgeship.*
iūdiciālis, -e, adj., *of a court of justice, judicial.*
iūdiciārius, -a, -um, adj., *of the courts, judiciary.*
iūdicium, -ī, N., *a legal trial; sentence, verdict; a court of justice.* — Fig., *an opinion, judgment, decision.*
iūdicō, 1. v. a., *sit as judge* or *juror, decide.* — Fig., *think, consider.*
iugulō, 1. v. a., *cut the throat, stab, kill, murder, put to death.*
iugulum, -ī, N., *the collar-bone; throat, neck.*
iugum, -ī, N., *a yoke.*
Iugurtha, -ae, M., King of Numidia, taken by Marius B.C. 106.
Iūlius, -ī, M., a gentile name, see **Caesar**.
iungō, -ūnxī, -ūnctus, -ere, a., *join, unite, fasten together.*
Iūniānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Junius.*
Iūnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Esp., *D. Iunius Silanus*, cos. B.C. 62. — As adj., *Junian.*
Iūnius, -a, -um, adj., *of June.*
Iūnō, -ōnis, F., the Queen of Heaven, worshipped under many names.
Iuppiter (**Iūpi-**), Iovis, M., the supreme divinity of the Romans.
iūrandum, see **iūs iūrandum**.
iūrō, 1. v. a. and n., *swear, take an oath.* — Esp., **iūrātus**, p.p. as adj., *under oath, on oath.*
iūs, iūris, N., *right, justice; a court; a law, the law:* **iūris consultus** (*a legal expert, lawyer.*)
iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī, N., *an oath.*
iussī, see **iubeo**.
iūssū, abl. sing. only, *by order.*
iūssum, -ī, N., *an order.*
iūstē, adv., *justly.*
iūstitia, -ae, F., *justice.*
iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *just.*

iuvenis, -is, adj., *young.* — As subst., *a young person.*

Iuventās, -ātis, F., the goddess of Youth.

iuventūs, -ūtis, F., *the age of youth, youth.* — Also, *the young.*

iuvō, iūvī, iūtus, -āre, a., *help, aid, assist.* — Also, *delight, gratify.*

K.

Kal., abbrev. for **Kalendae**.

Kalendae (**Cal-**), -ārum, F. pl., *the Calends*, the first day of the Roman month.

Karthāginiēnsis (**Car-**), -e, adj., *Carthaginian.* — As subst., *the Carthaginians.*

Karthāgō (**Car-**), -inis, F., *Carthage*, see Map I.

L.

L., abbrev. for *Lucius.*

L, a sign for fifty.

labefaciō, -fēcī, -factus, (-ere), a., *cause to totter, shake.* — Fig., *cause to waver, weaken, shatter, ruin.*

labefactō, 1. v. a., *cause to totter,* — Fig., *shake, weaken, destroy, ruin.*

lābēs, -is, F., *a fall, giving way, sinking.* — Fig., *downfall, ruin, destruction.* — Also, *a spot, stain, blemish.* — Fig., *plague-spot, disgrace, ruin, poison.*

labō, 1. v. n., *totter, give way.*

lābor, lapsus, -ī, dep., *slide, fall, drift, pass away, perish; go wrong, be mistaken.*

labor, -ōris, M., *toil, trouble.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *toilsome, troublesome, painful.*

labōrō, 1. v. n., *toil, struggle, strive.* — Fig., *be anxious, in trouble, embarrassed, care about, fret over, suffer.*

lacerō, 1. v. a., *mangle, tear.*

lacēssō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, *provoke, irritate, assail, fall upon.*

lacrima (**-uma**), -ae, F., *a tear.*

lacrimō, 1. v. n., *weep* (*for*).

lactēns, -ntis, adj., *sucking, nursing.*

lacus, -ūs, M., *a lake.*

Laeca, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Laeca*, see p. **30**, § 49.

laedō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *strike, hurt, injure; distress, offend.* — Also, *break* (a promise, etc.), *transgress.*

Laelius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Laelius*, the friend of Scipio.

Laenius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Laenius Flaccus*, a friend of Cicero.

laetē, adv., *cheerfully, gladly.*

laetitia, -ae, F., *joy, delight.*

laetor, 1. v. dep., *rejoice, be glad, exult.*

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *joyful, glad; pleasing, joyous.*

lāmenta, -ōrum, N. pl., *a wailing, shriek, groan, cry.*

lāmentātiō, -ōnis, F., *a lamentation, wailing, mourning.*

lāmentor, 1. v. dep., *wail, lament, mourn; bemoan.*

lāmentum, -ī, N., see **lamenta**.

Lamia, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Lamia*, banished by edict of the consul.

lāmina, -ae, F., *a thin plate of metal, plate, leaf, layer.*

lancea, -ae, F., *a spear.*

langueō, -ēre, n., *be faint, weary, languid.*

languidus, -a, -um, adj., *faint,*

weak. — Fig., *spiritless, lukewarm, powerless.*

lanista, -ae, M., *a trainer* of gladiators.

Lānuvīnus (Lāniv-), -a, -um, adj., *of Lanuvium.* — Pl., M., *the people of Lanuvium.*

Lānuvium, -ī, N., a town of Latium, S.E. of Rome, see Map III.

lapidātiō, -ōnis, F., *a throwing of stones, stoning.*

lapideus, -a, -um, adj., *of stone.*

lapis, -idis, M., *a stone.*

lapsus, see **labor.**

laqueus, -ī, M., *a slip-noose.* — Fig., pl., *meshes, toils* (of the law).

Lār, Laris, M., *a guardian of the house.*

largē, adv., *abundantly, freely, widely, comprehensively.*

largior, 4. v. dep., *give lavishly.* — Esp., *bribe.* — Also, *supply with.*

largītiō, -ōnis, F., *munificence.* — Esp., *bribery.*

largītor, -ōris, M., *a liberal giver, spendthrift.* — Esp., *one who bribes.*

largus, -a, -um, adj., *abundant, copious; profuse, liberal.*

lātē, adv., *broadly, widely.*

latebra, -ae, F., *a hiding-place.*

latēbrōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of hiding-places; secret, hidden.*

lateō, -uī, -ēre, n., *lie hid, skulk, escape notice.*

Latiāris, -e, adj., *of Latium.*

Latīniēnsis, -e, adj., *Latin.*

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Latin.*

lātiō, -ōnis, F., *a bringing.*

Latium, -ī, N., the country of the Latins, see Map III.

lātor, -ōris, M., *a proposer.*

latrō, -ōnis, M., *a robber.*

latrōcinium, -ī, N., *robbery, brigandage, bush-whacking; an act of robbery.* — Also, *a band of brigands.*

latrōcinor, -ārī, dep., *carry on a bandit war, be a bush-whacker.*

lātus, p.p. of **fero.**

lātus, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide, extensive.*

latus, -eris, N., *the side, flank.* — Fig., *the chest, lungs.*

laudātiō, -ōnis, F., *a eulogy.* — Esp., *a funeral oration, panegyric.*

laudātor, -ōris, M., *a eulogizer.* — In law, *a witness to character.*

Laüdicēa (Lāo-), -ae, F., *Laodicea.*

laudō, 1. v. a., *praise, eulogize, commend, approve.*

laureātus, -a, -um, adj., *crowned* or *decked with laurel.*

laus, laudis, F., *praise, fame, renown.* — Also, *merit, exploits.*

lautumiae, -ārum, F. pl., *a stone-quarry.* — Hence, *a prison.*

lautus, see **lavo.**

lautus, -a, -um, adj., *clean; elegant, rich, costly, sumptuous.*

lavō, lāvī, lautus (lōtus), -ere or -āre, a. and n., *wash, bathe.*

lectulus, -ī, M., *a couch, bed.*

lectus, -ī, M., *a bed, couch.*

lēctus, see **lego.**

lēgātiō, -ōnis, F., *an embassy; a position as legatus.*

lēgātus, -ī, M., *an envoy, ambassador.* — Also, *a lieutenant.*

legiō, -ōnis, F., *a legion.*

lēgitimus, -a, -um, adj., *fixed by law, lawful; proper.*

lēgō, 1. v. a., *choose, appoint* or *send as legatus.*

legō, lēgī, lēctus, -ere, *gather, col-*

lect; choose, select. — Also, *read.* — **lēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *choice, select, picked, first-rate.*

Lemonia, -ae, F., *the tribe Lemonia.*

lēniō, 4. v. a., *soften, soothe.*

lēnis, -e, adj., *smooth, soft, gentle.* — Fig., *indulgent, mild.*

lēnitās, -ātis, F., *softness, gentleness, mildness, clemency.*

lēniter, adv., *softly, gently.*

lēnō, -ōnis, M., *a pimp.* — Fig., *a go-between, tool.*

lēnōcinium, -ī, N., *position as pimp, pandering.*

lentē, adv., *slowly, deliberately.*

Lentidius, -ī, M., a partisan of Clodius.

Lentulus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*, cos. B.C. 72. 2. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, cos. B.C. 71, head of the conspirators in the city, see p. **32**, § 54 f. 3. *L. Lentulus*, an unknown praetor. 4. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther*, cos. B.C. 57, Cicero's friend. 5. The son of No. 4, of the same name.

lentus, -a, -um, adj., *flexible; slow, insensible.*

leō, -ōnis, M., *a lion.*

lepidus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant, witty, graceful.*

Lepidus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, cos. B.C. 78. 2. *M' Aemilius Lepidus*, cos. B.C. 66. 3. *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, son of No. 1, robbed by Clodius.

Leptines, -is, M., a citizen of Laodicea.

Leucopetra, -ae, F., a promontory in S. W. of Bruttium.

levis, -e, adj., *light.* — Fig., *trifling, petty, insignificant; inconstant, unreliable, unprincipled.*

levitās, -ātis, F., *lightness.* — Fig., *want of principle, character* or *steadfastness; restlessness, shallowness.*

leviter, adv., *lightly, calmly.*

levō, 1. v. a., *lighten, relieve.*

lēx, lēgis, F., *a law, statute.*

libellus, -ī, M., *a little book, a writing of any kind.*

libēns (lub-), see **libet**.

libenter (lu-), adv., *willingly, gladly, with pleasure.*

līber, -era, -erum, adj., *free, independent.* — Pl., M., *free men.*

liber, -brī, M., *a book.*

Līber, -erī, M., an Italian deity of Planting, the wine-god.

Lībera, -ae, F., an Italian goddess, sister of *Liber.*

līberālis, -e, adj., *gentlemanly, dignified, gracious, courteous.*

līberālitās, -ātis, F., *the feelings of a gentleman; liberality.*

līberāliter, adv., *like a gentleman, graciously, liberally.*

līberātiō, -ōnis, F., *a setting* or *becoming free; acquittal.*

līberātor, -ōris, M., *a deliverer, saviour.*

līberē, adv., *freely, without restraint; frankly, boldly.*

līberī, -ōrum, M. pl., *children.*

līberō, 1. v. a., *set free, release, acquit, prove not . . . , absolve.*

lībertās, -ātis, F., *freedom, liberty, independence.* — Personified, *the goddess of Liberty.*

lībertīnus, -ī, M., *a freedman.*

lībertus, -ī, M., *a freedman.*

libet (lu-), -buit or libitum est, -bēre, impers., *it pleases.* — **libēns** (lub-), -ntis, pres. p. as

adj., *willing, with good will, with pleasure, glad.*

libīdinōsē (lub-), adv., *at one's caprice, arbitrarily, wantonly.*

libīdinōsus (lub-), -a, -um, adj., *self-willed, capricious.*

libīdō (lub-), -inis, F., *passion, caprice, lawlessness; lust.*

librārium, -ī, N., *a book-case.*

licentia, -ae, F., *license, boldness, lawlessness.*

licet, -uit (licitum est), -ēre, impers., *it is permitted, allowed.* — Introducing a concession, *although.*

Licinius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *L. Licinius Murena*, cos. B.C. 62. 2. *A. Licinius Archias*, a Greek poet defended by Cicero B.C. 62.

līctor, -ōris, M., *a lictor*, see p. 68, § 71.

Ligārius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Ligarius*, defended by Cicero B.C. 46.

līgnum, -ī, M., *wood, lumber.*

Ligus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *Aelius Ligus*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.

līmen, -inis, N., *a threshold.* — Hence, *a doorway, entrance, gate.*

lingua, -ae, F., *a tongue; a language, speech, words.*

linter (lun-), -tris, F., *a boat.*

līnum, -ī, N., *flax; a thread.*

liquefaciō, -factus, -ere, a., *make liquid, melt.*

liquidō, adv., *clearly, plainly, confidently, certainly.*

līs, lītis, F., *a strife; a lawsuit, damages.*

lītera, see **littera**.

līterātus, see **litteratus**.

lītigiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full* or *fond of disputes, contentious.*

littera (līte-), -ae, F., *a letter of the alphabet.* — Pl., *anything written, a letter, epistle, despatch, document.* — Also, *literature.*

litterātus (līter-), -a, -um, adj., *liberally educated, scholarly.*

litūra, -ae, F., *a blot, erasure.*

lītus, -oris, N., *the seashore.*

locō, 1. v. a., *place, put, build, found.* — Also, *lease, invest.* — Esp., with gerundive, *contract for, let the contract for.*

Locrēnsis, -e, *of Locri* (in Bruttium, see Map II.). — Pl. M., *the people of Locri.*

locuplēs, -ētis, adj., *rich, wealthy, responsible, safe.*

locuplētō, 1. v. a., *enrich.*

locus, -ī, M. (pl., **loca**, -ōrum, N.), *a place, spot; region, district; a post, position, station; a subject of discussion, point, topic* (pl., **locī**, M.); *room, free course, opportunity, chance; occasion, time.*

locūtus, see **loquor**.

longē, adv., *far off, at a distance; by far, exceedingly.*

longīnquitās, -ātis, F., *distance.*

longīnquus, -a, -um, adj., *far off, distant, remote; lasting.*

longitūdō, -inis, F., *length.*

longiusculus, -a, -um, adj., *somewhat long, rather long.*

longus, -a, -um, adj., *long, distant, tedious.*

loquāciter, adv., *with a multitude of words, at large.*

loquāx, -ācis, adj., *talkative, ful of words, tedious.*

loquor, -cūtus, -ī, dep., *speak talk, converse, say, tell.*

lōrīca, -ae, F., *a leather cuirass*

lōtus, see **lavo**.

lub-, see **lib-**.

lūceō, lūxī, -ēre, n., *be light, shine.* — Fig., *be clear, be evident.*

lūctor, 1. v. dep., *struggle, strive, labor hard, contend.*

lūctuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of sorrow, mournful, doleful.*

lūctus, -ūs, M., *grief, sorrow, mourning, lamentation.*

Lucullus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Licinius Lucullus*, commander against *Mithradates.*

lūcus, -ī, M., *a sacred grove.*

lūdificātiō, -ōnis, F., *a rallying, mocking; derision, jeering.*

lūdius, -ī, M., *a stage-player.* — Also, *one who is stage-struck.*

lūdus, -ī, M., *a play, game;* — Pl., *public games.* — Also, *a school, training school.*

lugeō, lūxī, lūctus, -ēre, a. and n., *mourn, lament, wear mourning, bewail, bemoan, deplore.*

lūmen, -inis, N., *light, a light.*

luō, luī, -ere, a., *loose, release.* — Hence, of a penalty, *pay, suffer;* of a sin, *atone for, expiate.*

lupa, -ae, F., *a she-wolf; a prostitute.*

lupīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to a wolf.*

Lurcō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., *Aufidius Lurco*, tr. pl. B.C. 61.

lūstrō, 1. v. a., *review, survey.* — Relig. term, *make bright, purify.*

lustrum, -ī, N., *a bog, morass; a den of wild beasts.* — Hence, *a den of vice, brothel.* — Pl., *debauchery.*

lutum, -ī, N., *mud, mire.*

lūx, lūcis, F., *light, sunlight, daylight.* — Fig., *the sight of men, publicity.*

lūxuria, -ae, and **lūxuriēs**, -em (*acc.*), F., *luxury, high-living, self-indulgence.*

lūxuriēs, see **luxuria**.

M.

M., abbrev. for **Marcus**.

M, sign for 1000.

M', abbrev. for **Manius**.

Macedonia, -ae, F., *Macedonia*, see Map I.

Macedonicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Macedonia, Macedonian.*

māchina, -ae, F., *a machine.*

māchinātor, -ōris, M., *a contriver, inventor.*

māchinor, 1. v. dep., *contrive, invent, scheme, plot.*

mācto, 1. v. a., *sacrifice; load with evils, punish, kill.*

macula, -ae, F., *a spot.* — Fig., *a blemish, stain, disgrace.*

maculō, 1. v. a., *pollute, stain.*

maculōsus, -a, -um, adj., *stained, defiled, dishonored.*

madefaciō, 3. v. a., *moisten, wet.*

Maelius (**Mē-**), -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Sp. Maelius*, killed by Ahala.

Maenia columna, -ae, F., a pillar in the forum where bankrupts were posted.

maereo (**moe-**), -ēre, a. and n., *be sad, mourn, grieve, lament.*

maeror (**moe-**), -ōris, M., *grief, sorrow, lamentation.*

maestitia (**moe-**), -ae, F., *sadness, sorrow, dejection.*

maestus (**moe-**), -a, -um, adj., *sad, sorrowful, melancholy.*

magis, adv., *more, rather, in a higher degree.*

magister, -trī, M., *a master, director, commander, teacher.*

magistra, -ae, F., *a directress, teacher.*

magistrātus, -ūs, M., *a civil office, magistracy.* — Also, *a magistrate, public officer.*

māgnanimus, -a, -um, adj., *great-souled, noble, generous.*

māgnificē, adv., *nobly, grandly, generously, splendidly.*

māgnificentia, -ae, F., *high-mindedness, greatness of soul; splendor, grandeur.*

māgnificus, -a, -um, adj., *noble, grand, costly, fine.*

māgnitūdō, -inis, F., *greatness, size, bulk; great number, great amount, abundance.* — Fig., *intensity, depth, extent.*

māgnoperē or **māgnō opere** (used for the lacking adv. of **magnus**), *greatly, exceedingly, particularly, very much, earnestly, zealously.*

māgnus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **māior**, superl. **māximus**), *great, large, abundant, considerable, much.* — Fig., *grand, mighty, noble.*

Māgnus, -ī, M., *the Great*, as a name or title.

māiestās, -ātis, F., *greatness, grandeur, dignity, splendor.*

māior, -us, adj., comp. of **māgnus** in all the meanings there given. — Also, with or without **natu** or **annis**, *older, the elder.* — Esp., in pl., **māiōres**, -um, M., *ancestors, forefathers.*

Māius, -a, -um, adj., *of May.*

male, adv., *badly, ill, wrongly, wickedly, unwisely.* — Also, *hardly:* **pacata** (*hardly reduced to submission, still rebellious*).

maledictum, -ī, N., *abusive language, insult.*

maledicus, -a, -um, adj., *abusive, scurrilous, slanderous.*

maleficium, -ī, N., *wickedness, crime, harm, hurt.*

malevolus (-liv-), -a, -um, adj., *envious, spiteful, ill-disposed.*

malitia, -ae, F., *ill-will, spite.*

malitiōsē, adv., *perfidiously.*

malleolus, -ī, M., *a small hammer; a fire-dart.*

Mallius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., an unknown messenger in Ep. III. **16**. 203.

mālō, māluī, mālle, irr. v. a. and n., *choose rather, prefer.*

malus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **pēior**, superl. **pessimus**), *bad, low, wicked, injurious, hurtful, ugly, unlucky.* — As subst., **malum**, -ī, N., *evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity; punishment, injury, ill-usage.*

Mām, abbrev. for **Māmercus**.

Māmertīnī, -ōrum, M. pl., *the sons of Mars*, a name assumed by the people of Messana.

manceps, -ipis, M., *a legal purchaser.*

mancipium (-cup-), -ī, N., *a formal purchase*, see on **Mur. 3. 14.**

mancus, -a, -um, adj., *maimed, defective, imperfect.*

mandātum, -ī, N., *a charge, order, commission, injunction.*

mandō, 1. v. a., *command, commission; commit, entrust, consign.*

māne, adv., *in the morning.*

maneō, mānsī, mānsus, -ēre, n., *stay, remain, last, endure, abide, continue.*

manicātus, -a, -um, adj., *with long sleeves.*

manifestō, adv., *clearly, openly, plainly, evidently.*

manifestus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, plain, apparent, evident.* — **Of**

offences, *proved, exposed.* — Of offenders, *convicted, caught in the act.*

Mānīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Manilius*, tr. pl. B.C. 66.

manipulāris, -e, adj., *belonging to a maniple* or *company.* — As subst., *a private soldier.*

Mānius, -ī, M., a first name.

Manliānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Manlius.*

Manlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Manlius*, a conspirator.

mānō, -āvī, -āre, n., *flow, run, drop.* — Fig., *spread, get abroad.*

mānsuētē, adv., *gently, mildly.*

mānsuētūdō, -inis, F., *mildness, gentleness, clemency.*

mānsuētus, -a, -um, adj., *tamed; mild, soft, calm, gentle.*

mānsūrus, see **maneo.**

manubiae, -ārum, F. pl., *money obtained from the sale of booty, prize-money.*

manūmittō or **manū mittō**, 3. v. a., *set at liberty, free.*

manus, -ūs, F., *the hand.* — Fig., *force, prowess; an armed force, a host, company.* — Also, *the handwriting.*

Marcellus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, who took Syracuse B.C. 212. 2. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, praetor B.C. 79, governor of Syracuse. 3. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, son of No. 2, cos. B.C. 50.

Marcius, -ī, M., a first name.

Mārcus, -ī, M., a first name.

mare, -is, N., *the sea.*

marīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the sea; on the sea-coast.*

maritimus (**-umus**), -a, -um, adj., *maritime, belonging to the sea.*

marītus, -ī, M., *a married man, husband.*

Marius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Marius*, seven times consul between B.C. 107 and 86.

marmor, -ōris, N., *marble.*

marmoreus, -a, -um, adj., *made of marble, marble.*

Mārs, -tis, M., *the god of War.* — Fig., *war, the fortune of war.*

Mārtius, -a, -um, adj., *of Mars.*

Massilia, -ae, F., a seaport in Gaul, see Map I., now *Marseilles.*

Massiliēnsis, -e, adj., *of Marseilles.* — As subst. pl., *the people of Marseilles.*

māter, -tris, F., *a mother:* **familiās** (*matron, mistress of a house*).

māteria, -ae, and **māteriēs**, *acc.* -em, F., *stuff, matter, material, timber.* — Fig., *cause, occasion, source, opportunity.*

māternus, -a, -um, adj., *maternal, of one's mother.*

mātrimōnium, -ī, N., *wedlock, marriage.*

mātrōna, -ae, F., *a married woman, wife, matron.*

mātūrē, adv., *early, speedily.*

mātūritās, -ātis, F., *ripeness, perfection, fulness, full time.*

mātūrō, 1. v. a. and n., *ripen.* — Fig., *hasten, make haste.*

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj., *ripe; full-grown, complete; early.*

mātūtīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to the morning.*

Maurītānia (-rēt-), -ae, F., a country of Africa, see Map I.

māximē (**-umē**), adv., *in the highest degree, especially, exceeding, very.*

māximus (**-umus**), superl. of **magnus.**

Māximus, -ī, M., a Roman name. — E.g., see **Fabius.**

Mēdēa, -ae, F., a famous sorceress of Colchis.

medeor, -ērī, dep., *heal, cure, be good for.* — Fig., *remedy, relieve, amend, correct, restore.*

medicīna, -ae, F., *the medical art, medicine, surgery ; a remedy.*

medicus, -a, -um, adj., *healing, curative.* — As subst., **medicus**, -ī, M., *a physician.*

mediocris, -e, adj., *middling, ordinary, moderate.*

mediocriter, adv., *moderately, tolerably, somewhat, not very.*

meditātiō, -ōnis, F., *a thinking over, contemplation.*

meditor, 1. v. dep., *reflect upon, muse over, consider, purpose.*

medium, -ī, N., *the middle, midst.* — Fig., *the midst of all, the presence of all, the public, community.*

medius, -a, -um, adj., *in the middle, mid ; undecided, neutral.*

medius fidius or **me dius fidius**, see **fidius**.

medulla, -ae, *the marrow.* — Fig., *the kernel, centre, heart.*

mehercle, **mehercule**, **meherculēs** or **me herculēs** (for me Hercules iuvet), *by Hercules !*

melior, -us, comp. of **bonus**.

Melita, -ae, F., *Malta*, see Map II.

melius, comp. of **bonum**, or **bene**.

mellītus, -a, -um, adj., *sweetened with honey.* — Fig., *darling.*

membrum, -ī, N., *a limb.*

meminī, -isse, def. v. a., *remember.*

Memmius, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *C. Memmius*, a popular leader at the time of the Jugurthine war. 2. *C. Memmius*, son-in-law of Sulla.

memor, -oris, adj., *mindful, remembering.*

memoria, -ae, F., *memory, recollection :* **nostrā memoriā** (*in our times*).

memorō, 1. v. a., *mention, relate, tell.*

mendācium, -ī, N., *a lie, untruth, falsehood.*

mendīcitās, -ātis, F., *beggary.*

mendīcus, -a, -um, adj., *beggarly, needy.* — As subst., *a beggar.*

Menelāüs, -ī, M., the husband of Helen.

mēns, -tis, F., *the mind, understanding, reason ; plan, purpose, intention, design.*

mēnsa, -ae, F., *a table.*

mēnsis, -is, M., *a month.*

mentiō, -ōnis, F., *a mentioning.*

mentior, 4. v. dep., *lie, cheat, deceive, assert falsely, falsify.*

mercātor, -ōris, M., *a trader.*

mercennārius (**mercēnā-**), -a, -um, adj., *hired, paid, bribed.*

mercēs, -ēdis, F., *wages, pay ; reward, recompense.*

mereō, and **mereor**, 2. v. a. and dep., *deserve, merit, be worthy of.* — Esp., *earn pay* (as a soldier), *serve* (in the army).

meretrīcius, -a, -um, adj., *of harlots* or *courtesans, meretricious.*

meritō, adv., *deservedly, justly.*

meritum, -ī, N., *one's deserts ; a service, kindness, favor.*

meritus, p.p. of **mereo(r)**.

merx, -cis, F., *goods, wares.*

Messalla, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *M. Valerius Messalla*, cos. B.C. 61. 2. *M. Valerius Messalla*, cos. B.C. 53.

Messāna, -ae, F., a city of Sicily.

Messius, -ī, a gentile name. — Only, *C. Messius*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.

messōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a reaper, a reaper's.*

-met, a suffix attached to personal pronouns, *-self.*

mētātor, -ōris, M., *one who measures off, a measurer.*

Metellus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *Q. Metellus Creticus*, cos. B.C. 69. 2. *Q. Metellus Celer*, praetor B.C. 63, cos. B.C. 60. 3. *Q. Metellus Nepos*, brother of No. 2, cos. B.C. 57.

metō, messuī, messus, -ere, *reap, mow, gather; pluck off.*

metuō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *fear.*

metus, -ūs, M., *fear, anxiety.*

meus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *my, mine, my own.*

Mevulānus, -ī, M., a tribune of the soldiers.

mīles, -itis, M., *a soldier.*

mīlia, pl. of **mīlle.**

mīliēs (-ēns), adv., *a thousand times.*

mīlitāris, -e, adj., *belonging to a soldier, warlike, martial.*

mīlitia, -ae, F., *military service, warfare, war.*

mīlle, pl. **mīlia** (**mīll-**), num. adj. in sing., subst. in pl., *a thousand.*

mīlliēs (-ēns), see **milies.**

Milō, -ōnis, M., a celebrated athlete of Crotona. — Also, a name assumed by *T. Annius Papianus*, the murderer of Clodius.

Miltiadēs, -ī (-is), M., the victor of Marathon.

mīmus, -ī, M., *a pantomime actor.* Also, *a farce.*

minae, -ārum, F. pl., *threats.*

Minerva, -ae, F., the goddess of Wisdom.

minimē (-umē), adv., *least of all, very little; by no means, not at all.*

minimus (-umus), -a, -um, adj., superl. of **parvus**, *least, smallest, very small, short, trifling* or *insignificant.* — **minimum**, adv., *very little, slightly.*

minister, -tra, -trum, adj., *subordinate, ministering.* — As subst., **minister**, -trī, M., *an attendant, servant, helper.*

minitor, 1. v. dep., *threaten.*

minor, 1. v. dep., *threaten.*

minor, -us, adj., comp. of **parvus**, *less, inferior, less important.* — As subst., **minōres**, -um, M. pl., *posterity, descendants.* — **minus**, -ōris, N., *less* (of).

Minturnae, -ārum, F. pl., a city of Latium, see Map II.

Minturnēnsis, -e, adj., *of Minturnae.*

Minucius (-tius), -ī, M., a gentile name.

minuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *make small; lessen, diminish, weaken, restrict.*

minus, adv. [n. sing. acc. of **mīnor**], *less; not at all, by no means, not.* — With **quō** (often written **quōminus**), *that not, from.* — With **nihilō** (often written **nihilōminus**), *nevertheless, no less.*

mīrandus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, strange.*

mīrificē, adv., *marvellously.*

mīrificus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvellous, extraordinary.*

mīror, 1. v. dep., *wonder* or *marvel at, admire.*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvellous, extraordinary.*

misceō, miscuī, mīxtus, -ēre, a., *mix, mingle, unite.* — Fig., *stir up, excite; confuse, embroil, disturb.* — **mīxtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *made up of; heterogeneous.*

misellus, -a, -um, adj., *poor, wretched, unfortunate.*
Mīsēnum, -ī, N., a town in Campania.
miser, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched, unfortunate, pitiable.*
miserābilis, -e, adj., *pitiable, miserable, deplorable, sad.*
miserandus, -a,-um, adj. [gerundive of **miseror**], *pitiable.*
miserē, adv., *wretchedly, miserably, pitiably; desperately.*
misereor, -itus, -ēri, dep., *feel* or *have pity* or *compassion.*
miseret, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it distresses, excites pity in.*
miseria, -ae, F., *wretchedness.*
misericordia, -ae, F., *pity, compassion, mercy, tenderness.*
misericors, -cordis, adj., *tender-hearted, pitiful, compassionate.*
miseror, 1. v. dep., *bewail, deplore, compassionate.*
Mithridātēs, -is, a King of Pontus, called the Great.
Mithridāticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mithradates, Mithradatic.*
mītigō, 1. v. a., *make soft.* — Fig., *calm, soothe, pacify, appease.*
mītis, -e, adj., *mild, gentle.*
mittō, mīsī, mīssus, -ere, a., *let go, send, despatch; finish, end; release, dismiss; pass over, omit; throw, hurl.*
mīxtus, see **misceo**.
mōbilis, -e, adj., *movable; rapid, swift; changeable, inconstant.*
moderātē, adv., *with moderation, moderately.*
moderātiō, -ōnis, F., *guidance, government; moderation, self-control.*
moderātor, -ōris, M., *a manager, ruler, director.*
moderor, 1. v. dep., *rule, guide, govern; restrain, temper.* — **moderātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *within bounds, self-controlled, restrained.*
modestia, -ae, F., *obedience to law, self-restraint, sense of propriety, modesty, discretion.*
modestus, -a, -um, adj., *forbearing, temperate, sober, discreet.*
modicē, adv., *discreetly.*
modicus, -a, -um, adj., *moderate, temperate; middling.*
modō, adv. and conj., *only, merely; now, just now:* **non modo** (*not only, I do not say*). — Also, *provided only, on condition that.*
modus, -ī, M., *measure; limit, end, restriction; way, manner, method:* **huius (eius) modi** (*of this* [*such*] *a kind*); **modō, in (ad) modum** (*in the manner* [*of*]).
moenia, -ium, N. pl., *walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls.*
moe-, see **mae-**.
mōlēs, -is, F., *a mass, massive structure.* — Fig., *greatness, power, might, strength; difficulty, labor.*
molestē, adv., *with difficulty* or *trouble:* **fero** (*I am vexed*).
molestia, -ae, F., *trouble, annoyance, vexation, disgust.*
molestus, -a, -um, adj., *troublesome, grievous, annoying.*
mōlior, 4. v. dep., *endeavor, strive; labor upon, work at.* — Fig., *undertake, attempt, set about.*
mollis, -e, adj., *soft, pliant.* — Fig., *tender, mild, gentle, weak.*
mollitia, -ae, F., *softness, tenderness, weakness, irresolution.*
mōmentum, -ī, N., *movement,*

motion. — Fig., *weight, influence, importance, moment:* **officiorum** (*relative weight*).

moneō, 2. v. a., *remind, advise, warn; inform, announce.*

monitor, -ōris, M., *an attorney, guide, teacher, instructor.*

monitum, -ī, N., *admonition, advice, a warning.*

mōns, montis, M., *a mountain.*

mōnstrum, -ī, N., *an evil omen, portent; monster, monstrosity.*

monumentum (**monim-**), -ī, N., *a memorial, monument.*

mora, -ae, F., *a delay, hindrance.*

mōrātus, -a, -um, adj., *constituted, conditioned, regulated.*

morbus, -ī, M., *sickness.*

morior, mortuus (fut. p. moritūrus), morī, 3. v. dep., *die.* — **mortuus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *dead.* — As subst. pl. *the dead.*

mors, mortis, F., *death.*

mortālis, -e, adj., *mortal, human, perishable, transient.*

mortifer, -era, -erum, adj., *death-bringing, deadly, fatal.*

mortuus, p.p. of **morior**.

mōs, mōris, M., *a custom, way, fashion, use; nature, quality; a precept, law, rule.* — In pl., *manners, customs, character:* **morem alicui gerere** (*humor* or *gratify some one*).

mōtus, see **moveo**.

mōtus, -ūs, M., *a movement; impulse, emotion, passion; a rising, commotion, insurrection.*

moveō, mōvī, mōtus, -ēre, a., *move, set in motion, shake, remove; excite, cause, produce, begin; affect, inspire.*

mox, adv., *soon, afterwards.*

Mūcius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Mucius Scaevola*, who tried to assassinate Porsena.

mucrō, -ōnis, M., *a point* or *edge; a sword, dagger.*

mulcō, 1. v. a., *beat, maltreat.*

mulct-, see **mult-**.

muliebris, -e, adj., *feminine, womanly; womanish, unmanly.*

mulier, -eris, F., *a woman.*

muliercula, -ae, F., *a little woman* (poor, weak, helpless, etc.).

mūliōnius, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to a mule driver.*

multa (**-cta**), -ae, F., *a fine.*

multiplicō, 1. v. a., *multiply.*

multitūdō, -inis, F., *a great number.* — Esp., *the common people, the masses.*

multō [abl. n. of **multus**], adv., *much, by far.*

multō (**-ctō**), 1. v. a., *punish, deprive* (as a punishment).

multum, see **multus**.

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, many:* **consuetudo** (*close*). — **multum**, -ī, N., as subst. and (acc.) adverb, *much.* — Compar., **plus**, -ris, N. [subst. and (acc.) adv. in sing.], *more;* **plures**, -a [adj. in pl.], *more, many.* — Superl., **plurimus**, -a, -um, *very much, very many.*

Mulvius (**Mil-**), -a, -um, adj., *Mulvian:* **pons** (a bridge over the Tiber above Rome, see Map III.).

Mummius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Mummius Achaicus*, who destroyed Corinth B.C. 146.

mūneror, 1. v. a., *give, reward.*

mūnia, -ōrum, N. pl., *duties, functions.*

mūniceps, -cipis, C., *a citizen of a free town.*

mūnicipālis, -e, adj., *municipal, provincial.*
mūnicipium, -ī, N., *a free town.*
mūniō, 4. v. a. and n., *defend* (with a wall), *fortify, protect.* — Also, *build, pave.* — **mūnītus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *well* or *strongly fortified, defended* or *protected.*
mūnītiō, -ōnis, F., *a fortification.*
mūnītō, -āre, a., *make a road.*
mūnītus, see **munio**.
mūnus, -eris, N., *a service, office, post, employment, function, duty; a tribute, gift, present.* — Also, *a show of gladiators.*
Mūrēna, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *L. Licinius Murena*, a legatus of Sulla in the east. 2. *L. Licinius Murena*, his son, cos. B.C. 62.
mūrus, -ī, M., *a wall.*
Mūsa, -ae, F., *a muse, one of the nine Muses* (goddesses of music, poetry and all liberal arts).
mūtātiō, -ōnis, F., *a change.*
Mutina, -ae, F., a town in Cisalpine Gaul.
mūtō, 1. v. a., *alter, change.*
mūtuē, adv., *mutually, in return.*
mūtus, -a, -um, adj., *dumb, silent, speechless.*
mystērium, -ī, N., *a secret service, a secret.*
Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mitylene.*
Mytilēnē (-ae), -ēs (-ārum), F., a city of Lesbos.

N.

nactus, p.p. of **nanciscor**.
nam, conj., *for, for instance.*
nancīscor, nactus or nanctus, -ī, dep., *get, obtain; meet with, stumble on, find.*
Nanneianis, see on Ep. III. **5**, 73.
nārrō, 1. v. a., *tell, relate.*
nāscor, nātus (gnātus), -ī, dep., *be born* or *begotten, derive origin.* — Fig., *arise, proceed, be produced.* — **nātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *born, produced; destined* or *designed by nature* for anything.
Nāsīca, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio*, cos. B.C. 138.
nātālis, -e, adj., *of one's birth.*
nātiō, -ōnis, F., *a nation, race, people.* — Contemptuously, *a caste, a clique.*
Natta, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Pinarius Natta*, a step-son of Murena.
nātūra, -ae, F., *nature, character:* **rerum** (*the universe*).
nātūrālis, -e, adj., *by birth, natural, of nature.*
nātus, p.p. of **nascor**.
nātū, M., abl. only, *birth, age, years:* **maior** (*older*); **minor** (*younger*).
naufragium, -ī, N., *a shipwreck; the wreck.* — Fig., *ruin, destruction.*
naufragus, -a, -um, adj., *shipwrecked.* — As subst., *a shipwrecked person.* — Fig. pl., *ruined men.*
nauta, -ae, M., *a sailor.*
nauticus, -a, -um, adj., *of ships, of sailors, naval, nautical.*
nāvālis, -e, adj., *of ships, naval, nautical.*
nāviculārius, -a, -um, adj., *of a small vessel.* — As subst., *a boat-owner, ship-master.*
nāvigātiō, -ōnis, F., *a sailing, navigation, voyage.*
nāvigium, -ī, N., *a boat.*

nāvigō, 1. v. n., *sail, set sail, go by sea.*

nāvis, -e, F., *a ship, a boat.*

nāvus (gnā-), -a, -um, adj., *busy, diligent, assiduous, active.*

nē, interj., *truly, verily, really.*

nē, adv., with subj., *not.* — Also, standing before, with **quidem** after, a particular word or phrase, *not . . . even, not . . . either.*

nē, conj., in clauses of purpose, *that not, lest, to prevent.* — With a word of fear, *lest, that.* — With one of hindering, *from being* or *doing* anything.

-ne, inter. particle, introducing a question to be answered "yes" or "no."

Neāpolis, -is, F., *Naples*, see Map II.

Neāpolitānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Naples.* — As subst. pl., *the people of Naples.*

nebulō, -ōnis, M., *a scamp, rascal, loafer.*

nec or **neque**, conj., *and not:* **neque . . . neque** (*neither . . . nor*).

necessārius, -a, -um, adj., *unavoidable, inevitable, needful, requisite.* — As subst., *a relation, friend.* — Abl. n. as adv., **necessāriō**, *unavoidably.*

necesse, indecl. adj. used in nom. and acc. only, *unavoidable, indispensable.*

necessitās, -ātis, F., *force, compulsion, constraint.*

necessitūdō, -inis, F., *relationship, friendship, intimacy.*

necne, conj. in double questions, *or not?*

necl-, see **negl-**.

necō, 1. v. a., *put to death, kill.*

nec-opīnāns, -ntis, adj., *not expecting, unawares.*

ne-fandus, -a, -um, adj., *unmentionable, impious, execrable.*

nefāriē, adv., *impiously, execrably, abominably.*

nefārius, -a, -um, adj., *impious, execrable, abominable.*

ne-fās, N., indec., *anything contrary to divine law, a sin, crime.*

negātiō, -ōnis, F., *a denial.*

neglēctiō, -ōnis, F., *a neglecting, neglect, indifference* (towards).

neglegenter (-lig-), adv., *heedlessly, carelessly.*

neglegentia, -ae, F., *carelessness, heedlessness.*

neglegō, -ēxī, -ēctus, -ere, a., *not heed, be indifferent to, despise, disregard, slight, make light of.*

negō, 1. v. a. and n., *say no, say that . . . not, deny, refuse.*

negōtiātor, -ōris, M., *a wholesale dealer, banker, capitalist.*

negōtior, 1. v. dep., *do business, trade, traffic.*

negōtiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *busy.*

negōtium, -ī, N., *business, occupation, employment, an affair.* — Also, *difficulty, pains, trouble, labor.*

nēmō, *dat.* nēminī [**ne-homo**], C., *no one, nobody.* — Rarely, *no one else* (IV. 20. 11): **nōn nēmō** (*one or more*).

nempe, conj., *certainly, of course.*

nemus, -oris, N., *a wood, grove.* — Esp., *a consecrated grove.*

nepōs, -ōtis, M., *a grandson.* — Fig., *a spendthrift, prodigal.*

Nepōs, -ōtis, M., a family name, see **Metellus**, No. 3.

nēquam, adj. indecl., *worthless, wretched, vile, bad.*

nē-quāquam, adv., *in no wise, by no means, not at all.*

neque, see **nec**.

ne-queō, -īvī, -īre, n., *not to be able, be unable, cannot.*

nēquīquam (nequid-, nequic-), adv., *in vain, to no purpose, without reason.*

nēquior, comp. of **nequam**.

nē-quis (**-quī**), -quae, -quid (-quod), indef. pronoun, *that no one, let no one.*

nēquissimus, superl. of **nequior**.

nē-quitia, -ae, F., *idleness, negligence, inefficiency.*

nervus, -ī, M., *a sinew.* — Fig., *vigor, force, power, strength.*

nē-sciō, -īvī, -īre, a., *not to know, be ignorant:* **nēsciō an** (*I do not know but; probably*); **quis (-quī)** (*some or other*).

nēscius, -a, -um, adj., *unknowing, ignorant, unaware.*

neu, see **neve**.

neuter, -tra, -trum, adj. pron., *neither* (of two).—Pl., *neither party.*

nē-ve or **neu**, adv., *and not, nor, and that not, and lest.*

nex, necis, F., *a violent death.*

nexus, -ūs, M., *obligation.*

Nīcaea (**-cēa**), -ae, F., a city in Bithynia (Map I.).

Nigidius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Nigidius Figulus*, praetor B.C. 58.

nihil, indecl., *nothing.* — As adverb (adv. acc.), *not, not at all:* **non nihil** (*somewhat*).

nihilum, -ī, N., *nothing:* **nihilō** (abl. as adv.) with a comp., *not a bit* (*the*), *none* (*the*).

Nīlus, -ī, M., *the Nile.*

nī-mīrum, adv., *certainly, surely.* — Often ironical, *doubtless, forsooth.*

nimis, adv., *too, too much, excessively, beyond measure.*

nimius, -a, -um, adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too much.* — Acc. sing. n. as adv., **nimium**, *too* (*much*).

Ninnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Ninnius*, tr. pl. B.C. 58.

nisī, conj., *if . . . not, unless, except:* **nisi si** (*except if*).

nīsus, see **nitor**.

nītēdula, -ae, F., *a small mouse.*

niteō, -uī, -ēre, n., *shine, glitter.*

nitidus, -a, -um, adj., *shining, glittering, bright.*

nītor, nīxus and nīsus, -ī, dep., *rest upon; press forward.* — Fig., *strive, rely* or *depend upon.*

nix, nivis, F., *snow.*

nīxus, p.p. of **nitor**.

Nōbilior, -ōris, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Fulvius Nobilior* who triumphed B.C. 88 over the Aetolians.

nōbilis, -e, adj., *well-known, famous, celebrated.* — Also, *high-born, of noble birth.* — Pl. as subst., *the Nobles*, see p. **55**, § 12 f.

nōbilitās, -ātis, F., *fame* (rare). — Usually, *high* or *noble birth.* — Hence, *the nobility, the nobles.*

nocēns, pres. p. of **noceo**.

noceō, 2. v. n., *harm, hurt.* — **nocēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *hurtful; criminal, guilty.*

noctū, adv., *in the, at* or *by night.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of, by* or *at night, night.*

nōlō, -uī, nōlle [**ne-volo**], v. irr., *not to wish, wish not, be unwilling.*

nōmen, -inis, N., *a name.* — Also, *an account:* **meō (eō) nōmine** (*on my* [*that*] *account*).

nōmenclātor, -ōris, M., *a prompter*, see on Mur. **77**. 33.
nōminātim, adv., *by name, expressly, one by one, in detail.*
nōminō, 1. v. a., *call by name, name, mention, report.*
nōn, adv., *not, no.*
Nōnae, -ārum, F. pl., *the Nones*, the ninth day before the *Ides.*
nōn-dum, adv., *not yet.*
nōn-ne, inter. adv., expecting an affirmative answer.
nōn nēmō, see **nemo**.
nōn nihil, see **nihil**.
nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, adj., *some, several.* — Often subst. in pl.
nōn-numquam (**nunq-**), adv., *sometimes, occasionally.*
nōnus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the ninth.*
nōrma, -ae, F., *a measure, standard, rule, pattern:* **vitam ad certam rationis normam derigere** (*direct one's life according to the fixed rules of a system*).
nōs, pl. of **ego**, often of one person.
nōscō, nōvī, nōtus, -ere, a., *get to know, become acquainted with.* — In perfect tenses, *have become acquainted with, have learned, know.* — **nōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *known, familiar.* — As subst., *friends, acquaintances.*
noster, -tra, -trum, poss. pron., *our, ours, our own; one of us.*
nota, -ae, F., *a mark, sign.* — Esp., *a mark of disgrace, brand.*
nōtiō, -ōnis, F., *an examination, investigation:* **censoria** (*by the censors*).
notō, 1. v. a., *mark, note, observe; brand with infamy, censure.*
nōtus, nōtior, nōtissimus, see **nosco**.
novem, card. num. adj., *nine.*
November, -bris, -bre, adj., *of November.*
nōvī, see **nosco**.
novīcius, -a, -um, adj., *new, untrained.*
novitās, -ātis, F., *newness, strangeness, humble birth.*
novō, 1. v. a., *make new, make a change, effect a revolution.*
novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, young, fresh, recent; strange, unheard of:* **res novae** (*a revolution*).
nox, noctis, F., *a night.*
noxia, -ae, F., *damage, harm; a fault, crime, offence.*
nūbō, nūpsī, nūptum, -ere, n., *marry* (only of the woman).
nūdius tertius [**nunc dies** (est) **tertius**], adv., *day before yesterday.*
nūdō, 1. v. a., *make naked, strip; deprive of, strip of; plunder.*
nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *naked, bare, defenceless; plundered, without.*
nūgae, -ārum, F. pl., *trifles, nonsense.* — Of persons, *fools.*
nūllus, -a, -um [**ne-ullus**], adj., *not any, none, no, not.* — With rel. pron., *none of.*
num, inter. adv., in direct questions expecting a negative answer. — In indirect questions, *whether, if.*
Numa, -ae, M., a name. — E.g., *Numa Pompilius*, the second King of Rome.
Numantia, -ae, F., a city in Spain, see Map I.
nūmen, -inis, N., *the divine will, the power of heaven.*
Numerius, -ī, M., a first name. —

E.g., *Numerius Quintus Rufus*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.
numerō, 1. v. a., *count, reckon; account, esteem, consider.*
numerus, -ī, M., *a number.*
Numidicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Numidia, Numidian.*
nummārius, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to money; venal.*
nummulus, -ī, M., *a little money; filthy lucre.*
nummus, -ī, M., *a piece of money.* — Esp., *a sesterce.*
numquam, see **nunquam**.
num-quis (**-quī**), -quae, -quid (-quod), interrogative pron., expecting the answer "no."
nunc, adv., *now.* — After contrary to fact conditions, *as it is, as things are.*
nunquam (**numq-**) [**ne-unquam**], adv., *never.*
nūntiō, 1. v. a., *announce, report, inform, narrate, make known.*
nūntius, -ī, M., *a messenger.* — Also, *a message.*
nūper, adv., *lately, recently.*
nūptiae, -ārum, F. pl., *a marriage, a wedding.*
nusquam [**ne-usquam**], adv., *nowhere, in no place.*
nūtus, -um, -ū [nom. acc. abl.], M., *a nod, sign; will, pleasure.*
nympha, -ae, F., *a nymph.*

O.

Ō, interj., *O! oh!*
ob, prep., with acc., *about, before, in front of; on account of, because of, by reason of:* **quam ob rem** (*wherefore*); **ob eam rem** (*on this account*).
ob-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead forwards, toward* or *against, draw on* or *over.*
ob-dūrēscō, -ruī, -ere, n., *become hardened, insensible, obdurate.*
obēdiō, see **oboedio**.
ob-eō, 4. v. irr. a. and n., *come* or *go to* or *against, go to meet, engage in, attend to, perform, execute.*
obf-, see **off-**.
obiciō (**-iiciō**), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**ob-iacio**], a., *throw, hold* or *put before, up* or *in the way, expose, bring on, taunt, upbraid.*
obiūrgātiō, -ōnis, F., *a chiding, rebuke, remonstrance.*
ob-iūrgō, 1. v. a., *chide, scold, blame, reprove.*
oblātus, p.p. of **offero**.
oblectāmentum, -ī, N., *a delight, pleasure, amusement.*
ob-lectō, 1. v. a., *delight, please.*
ob-ligō, 1. v. a., *bind up, put under obligations, make liable, pledge, mortgage.*
ob-linō, -lēvī, -litus, -ere, a., *besmear, bedaub.*
oblitus, p.p. of **oblino**.
oblītus, p.p. of **obliviscor**.
oblīviō, -ōnis, F., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*
oblīvīscor, -lītus, -ī, dep., *forget.*
ob-mūtēscō, -mūtuī, -ere, n., *be speechless, mute, silent; cease.*
ob-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *announce anything bad.* — Esp., *announce unfavorable omens, prevent by declaring unfavorable auspices.*
oboediō (**obē-**), 4. v. n., *obey, yield obedience to, serve, be subject to.*
ob-orior, 4. (3.) v. dep., *arise, appear, spring up.*
ob-ruō, 3. v. a., *overthrow, overwhelm; cover, hide, bury.*

ob-saepiō (-sēp-), 4. v. a., *close* or *bar up*, *render impassable*.

obscūrē, adv., *darkly*, *covertly*, *secretly*.

obscūritās, -ātis, F., *darkness*, *obscurity*; *uncertainty*; *meanness*.

obscūrō, 1. v. a., *darken*, *obscure*, *hide*, *conceal*, *suppress*.

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj., *dark*, *indistinct*, *unintelligible*; *ignoble*, *mean*. — As subst., N., **in obscūrō** (*in obscurity*).

obsecrātiō, -ōnis, *an imploring*, *supplication*, *entreaty*, *prayer*.

obsecrō, 1. v. a., *entreat*, *beg*.

ob-secundō, 1. v. n., *be compliant*, *show obedience*, *humor*, *obey*.

obsequium, -ī, N., *compliance*, *deference*, *obedience*.

observantia, -ae, F., *attention*, *respect*, *regard*, *reverence*.

observātiō, -ōnis, F., *an observing*, *watching*, *care*, *circumspection*.

ob-servō, 1. v. a., *watch*, *heed*, *observe*, *regard*, *respect*, *honor*. — **observāns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *watchful*, *attentive*, *respectful*.

obses, -idis, C., *a hostage*; *a pledge*, *surety*, *security*.

obsessiō, -ōnis, F., *a blockade*, *a siege*, *a state of siege*.

obsideō, -ēdī, -essus, -ēre [**ob-sedeō**], a., *hem in*, *beset*, *invest*, *blockade*; *watch closely for*.

obsidiō, -ōnis, F., *siege*, *investment*, *blockade*; *peril*.

ob-sīdō, -ere, a., *invest*, *occupy*.

ob-sīgnō, 1. v. a., *seal*, *attest under seal*, *witness*.

ob-sisto, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., *stand in the way*, *oppose*, *withstand*.

obs-olēscō, -lēvī, -lētus, -ere, n., *grow old*, *decay*, *fall into disuse*.

ob-stipēscō, see **obstupesco**.

obstitī, perfect of **obsisto** and **obsto**.

ob-stō, -stitī, -āre, n., *stand in the way*, *hinder*, *thwart*, *obstruct*.

ob-strepō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *roar*, *resound*; *drown with noise*.

obstrictus, p.p. of **obstringo**.

ob-stringō, -strinxī, -strictus, -ere, a., *bind*, *tie*, *fetter*, *hamper*.

obstrūctiō, -ōnis, F., *a barrier*, *obstruction*.

obstrūctus, see **obstruo**.

ob-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, a., *build up*, *block*, *bar*; *hinder*, *obstruct*.

ob-stupefaciō, 3. v. a., *astound*, *render senseless*, *benumb*.

ob-stupēscō (**obsti-**), -puī, -ere, n., *be astonished*, *amazed*, *astounded*.

ob-sum, irr. v. n., *hinder*, *hurt*, *injure*, *be prejudicial to*.

ob-tegō, 3. v. a., *cover up*, *protect*.

ob-temperō (**opt-**), 1. v. n., *comply with*, *attend to*, *submit to*, *obey*.

ob-testor, 1. v. dep., *call as a witness*, *appeal to*, *protest*. — Also, *entreat*, *implore*, *beseech*.

obtigī, see **obtingo**.

obtineō (**opt-**), -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre [**ob-teneō**], a., *hold*, *have*, *occupy*, *possess*; *keep*, *maintain*; *assert*, *demonstrate*; *get possession of*, *gain*, *acquire*.

obtingō, -tigī, -ere [**ob-tango**], n., *fall to one's lot*; *happen*, *fall*, *occur*.

obtrectō [**ob-tracto**], 1. v. a. and n., *detract from*, *disparage*, *decry*; *be opposed to*, *thwart*, *injure*,

obtulī, see **offero**.

ob-versor, 1. v. dep., *move to and fro, go about, show one's self; hover* or *float before, appear to one.*

ob-viam or **ob viam**, adv., *towards, against, to meet:* **fieri** (*come to meet, meet*).

obvius, -a, -um, adj., *in the way, meeting, so as to meet:* **esse** (*meet*).

occāsiō, -ōnis, F., *an occasion, opportunity, fitting moment:* **per occāsiōnem** (*on a favorable opportunity*).

occāsus, see **occido**.

occāsus, -ūs, M., *a going down, setting.* — Fig., *downfall, ruin, destruction, death.*

occīdēns, see **occīdo**.

occīdiō, -ōnis, F., *a massacre.*

occidō, -cidī, -cāsus, -ere [**ob-cado**], n., *fall, die; be ruined, lost.*

occīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**ob-caedo**], a., *strike down, kill, slay.*

occlūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**ob-claudo**], a., *shut, close, restrain.*

occultātor, -ōris, M., *a hider, concealer, secreter.*

occultē, adv., *in secret, in concealment, privately.*

occultō, 1. v. a., *hide, conceal.*

occultus, -a, -um, adj., *hidden, concealed, secret.*

occupātiō, -ōnis, F., *a seizing.* — Fig., *an occupation, business, employment, engagements.*

occupō, 1. v. a., *take possession of, seize upon.* — **occupātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *employed, busy, engaged.*

occurrō (**obc-**), -currī, -cursus, -ere [**ob-curro**], n., *run* or *go to meet, meet; come across, fall in with.* — Fig., *appear, occur, present* or *suggest itself.*

occursātiō, -ōnis, F., *a running to meet, attention, greeting.*

Ōceanus, -ī, M., *the ocean.*

Ocriculānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Ocriculum*, in Umbria, see Map II.

Octāviānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Octavius, Octavian.*

Octāvius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E. g., *Cn. Octavius*, cos. B.C. 87.

octāvus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *eighth.*

octō, card. num. adj., *eight.*

Octōber, -bris, -bre, adj., *of October.*

octōdecim, card. num. adj., *eighteen.*

octōgintā, card. num. adj., *eighty.*

octōnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *eight each, by eights.*

oculus, -ī, M., *the eye.*

ōdī, osūrus, -isse, def. v., *hate.*

odiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *hateful, vexatious, annoying, troublesome.*

odium, -ī, N., *hatred, grudge, animosity, enmity, aversion.*

odor, -ōris, M., *a smell.*

offendō (**ob-f-**), -fendī, -fēnsus, -ere, a. and n., *hit, thrust, strike* or *dash against; hit, come* or *light upon, meet, find.* — Fig., *blunder, make a mistake, fail, be unfortunate; offend, give offence, shock, displease.* — **offēnsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *vexed, offended, imbittered.* — Also, *offensive.*

offēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *a tripping.* —

Fig., *aversion, dislike, disgust; an accident, misfortune.*

offēnsus, see **offendo**.

offerō (**obf-**), obtulī, oblātus, offerre [**ob-fero**], a., *present, offer, show, exhibit, expose, adduce; bestow, confer, inflict.*

officiō (**obf-**), -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**ob-facio**], a., *hinder, oppose, thwart, obstruct.*

officiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *courteous, obliging, ready to serve; dutiful, obligatory, conscientious.*

officium, -ī, N., *a service, kindness, favor, courtesy; an obligation, duty.*

offundō (**obf-**), -ūdī, -ūsus, -ere [**ob-fundo**], *pour out, spread, extend; cover, overspread.*

oleum, -ī, N., *oil.*

ōlim, adv., *once, formerly.*

Olympius, -a, -um, adj., *of Olympus, Olympian.*

ōmen, -inis, N., *a sign, omen.*

omittō, 3. v. a. [**ob-mitto**], *let go, let fall.* — Fig., *let slip, pass over, omit, cease; give up, lay aside, neglect, disregard.*

omnīnō, adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely, at all, in all, only.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, every, the whole of.*

onus, -eris, N., *a load, burden.* — Fig., *care, trouble, difficulty.*

onustus, -a, -um, adj., *loaded, laden, burdened.*

opera, -ae, F., *service, pains, exertion;* **dare** (*take pains, give attention*). — Pl., *workmen; aiders, abetters, hired partisans.*

operārius, -a, -um, adj., *of labor.* — As subst. M., *a laborer.*

operiō, -uī, -ertus, -īre, a., *cover over.* — **opertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hidden, concealed.* — As subst., N., **in opertō** (*in a secret place*).

Opīmius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Opimius*, cos. B.C. 121.

opīmus, -a, -um, adj., *fat, fertile, rich, sumptuous.*

opīniō, -ōnis, F., *supposition, conjecture, fancy, belief;* one's own *reputation;* one's *appreciation, esteem, judgment* of another: **latius opinione** (*more widely than one would have supposed*).

opīnor, 1. v. dep., *suppose, imagine, conjecture, think, believe.*

opitulor, 1. v. dep., *help, aid, assist, succor.*

oportet, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it is necessary, becoming, proper, fit; one ought, must, should.*

opperior (**oper-**), -pertus, -īrī, dep., *wait, wait for.*

oppetō (**obp-**), -īvī, -ītus, -īre [**ob-peto**], a., *meet, encounter.*

oppidō, adv., *very, very much.*

oppidum, -ī, N., *a town.*

oppīgnerō, -āre [**ob-pignero**], a., *give as a pledge, pawn.*

oppōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere [**ob-pono**], a., *set before, bring forward, allege, adduce.* — **oppositus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *opposite, opposed to, lying over against.*

opportūnitās, -ātis, F., *fitness, convenience, suitableness; a fit time, favorable opportunity.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, convenient, opportune, advantageous.*

oppositus, p.p. of **oppono**.

oppositus, -ūs, M., *a placing* or *setting against, an opposing.*

opprimō, -essī, -essus, -ere [**ob-**

premo], a., *overpower, subdue, suppress, overwhelm, overcome; surprise, seize, catch.*

oppūgnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a storming, siege, assault, attack.*

oppūgnō [**ob-pugno**], 1. v. a., *attack, besiege; assail.*

ops, opis, F., *power, might; aid, help; property, wealth.*

ops-, see **obs-** for compounds with **ob.**

opt-, see **obt-**, for compounds with **ob.**

optābilis, -e, adj., *desirable.*

optātius, comp. of **optatum**.

optimās, -ātis, adj., *of the best* or *noblest, aristocratic.* — As subst., **optimātēs**, -um, M. pl., *the aristocratic party, the optimates.*

optimē, superl. of **bene**.

optimus, superl. of **bonus**.

optō, 1. v. a., *choose, select, wish* (*for*), *desire.* — **optātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *desirable, pleasant.*

opus, -eris, N., *work, labor; a military* or *public work, a work of art.* — Esp., in nom. and acc. sing. with **esse**, *need, want, necessity, necessary.* — In abl. with **māgnō**, **quantō**, **tantō**, see **māgnōpere**, etc.

ōra, pl. of **ōs**.

ōra, -ae, F., *the coast, shore.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, F., *speaking, language; a speech, oration, harangue; eloquence.*

ōrātor, -ōris, M., *a speaker.*

orbis, -is, M., *a circle:* **terrae** or **terrarum**, see **terra**.

orbitās, -ātis, F., *bereavement, loss, separation* (*from*).

orbō, 1. v. a., *bereave.* — Fig., *deprive* or *strip* (of anything).

orbus, -a, -um, adj., *bereaved, bereft; destitute, devoid of.*

ōrdinō, 1. v. a., *order, arrange, dispose, regulate.*

ōrdior, ōrsus, -īrī, dep., *begin, set about, undertake.*

ōrdō, -inis, M., *arrangement, order; a layer, row, line, rank; an order, rank, class, degree.*

orior, ortus, orīrī, dep., *rise, appear; come* or *spring forth, grow, be descended from.* — **oriēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as subst., *the morning sun.* — Hence, *the East.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, N., *ornament, mark of honor, decoration, embellishment.* — Also, *distinction, honor.*

ōrnātē, adv., *elegantly.*

ōrnātus, see **orno**.

ōrnātus, -ūs, M., *furniture, outfit.* — Esp., *rich dress, costly apparel, ornaments.*

ōrnō, 1. v. a., *furnish, provide, equip; ornament, adorn, embellish.* — Fig., *honor, be an ornament to.* — **ōrnātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *furnished, provided with; handsome, elegant; excellent, eminent.*

ōrō, 1. v. a., *speak, plead, beg, entreat.*

ōrsus, p.p. of **ordior**.

ortus, p.p. of **orior**.

ortus, -ūs, M., *a rising.*

ōs, ōris, N., *the mouth, face.*

os, ossis, N., *a bone.*

ōscitāns, -ntis, adj., *gaping, yawning.* — Fig., *idle, lazy.*

ōsculor, 1. v. dep., *kiss.* — Fig., *embrace; value, prize.*

ostendō, -dī, -tus, -ere [**obs-tendo**], a., *exhibit, display.* — Fig., *disclose, show; declare, tell, make known, say.*

ostentō, 1. v. a., *show, display, vaunt.*

Ōstiēnsis, -e, adj., *of* or *at Ostia*, see Map III.

ōstium, -ī, N., *a door; a mouth.*

Othō, -ōnis, M., a family name. —E.g., *L. Roscius Otho*, tr. pl. B.C. 69.

ōtiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *idle, unemployed; calm, tranquil.*

ōtium, -ī, N., *ease, idleness; peace, quiet, tranquillity.*

ovō, -āre, n., *have an ovation, exult, rejoice.* — **ovāns**, -ntis, p. as adj., *celebrating an ovation.*

P.

P., abbreviation for **Publius**.

pacīscor, pactus, -ī, dep., *bargain, contract.* — **pactus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *settled, agreed upon, stipulated.*

pācō, 1. v. a., *make peaceful, subdue.* — **pācātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *peaceful, pacified, calm, tranquil.*

Pacōnius, a gentile name. — E.g., the knight *M. Paconius*, a victim of Clodius.

pactiō, -ōnis, F., *an agreement, contract, bargain.*

pactum, -ī, N., *an agreement, contract.* — Abl. in adverbial phrases, *way, manner, means.*

pactus, p.p. of **paciscor**.

pāctus, p.p. of **pango**.

paene, adv., *nearly, almost, I may (might) say.*

paenitet, -uit, -ēre, v. impers., *it regrets, dissatisfies:* **me paenitet** (*I regret, am dissatisfied*).

paenula (pēn-), -ae, F., *a travelling-cloak, mantle.*

paenulātus, -a, -um, adj., *wearing a travelling-cloak.*

palam, adv., *openly, publicly.*

Palātīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Palatium, Palatine.*

Palātium, -ī, N., the first of the seven hills of Rome, see Plan A.

Palicānus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *M. Lollius Palicanus*, candidate for the consulship of B.C. 60.

Palladium, -ī, N., *the Palladium*, a statue of *Pallas.*

palma, -ae, F., *the palm of the hand.* — Also, *a palm wreath, a prize, a victory.*

palūdātus, -a, -um, adj., *wearing a general's cloak* (*paludamentum*). — Hence, *having military power.*

palūs, -ūdis, F., *a swamp.*

Pamphȳlia, -ae, F., a country in Asia Minor.

Panaetius, -ī, M., a philosopher of Rhodes.

pandō, pandī, passus, -ere, a., *extend, unfold, disclose, publish.*

pangō, pepigī (pēgī), pāctus, -ere, a., *fasten, construct, agree upon.*

Papīrius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Papirius Maso*, killed by Clodius.

pār, paris, adj., *equal, a match for; fit, proper, right.*

parātē, adv., *with preparation.*

parcō, pepercī, parsus, -ere, n., *spare, show mercy to.*

parcus, -a, -um, adj., *thrifty, frugal, penurious.*

parēns, -ntis, adj., C., *a parent.*

parentālia, -ium, N. pl., *a festival in honor of dead kindred.*

parentō, -ātus, -āre, n., *offer a sacrifice in honor of dead kindred; avenge the death of kindred by retributive slaughter.*

pāreō, -uī, -ēre, n., *come forth,*

appear. — Also, *obey, submit to, comply with, consult for.*

pariēs, -ietis, M., *a wall.*

pario, peperī, partus (fut. p. paritūrus), -ere, n., *bring forth, bear, produce.* — Fig., *create, accomplish, cause, procure.*

Paris, -idis, M., son of Priam, King of Troy. By carrying to Troy from Greece Helen, the wife of Menelaus, he caused the Trojan war.

Parma, -ae, F., a city in northern Italy, on the *via Aemilia*, see Map II.

Parmēnsis, -e, adj., *of Parma.* — Pl., *the people of Parma.*

parō, 1. v. a., *prepare, furnish, provide, contrive, design; resolve, determine, be about to; procure, get.* — **parātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prepared, ready; fitted, equipped, skilled.*

parricīda (**pāri-**), -ae, M., *a murderer of a near relative, an assassin.* — Fig., *a traitor.*

parricīdium (**pāri-**), -ī, N., *parricide, murder.* — Fig., *treason.*

pars, partis, F., *a part, portion, share; a party, faction, side* (often pl.); *a part* or *character* on the stage (always pl.); *duty, function; a part, place, district, region, direction.*

parsimōnia (**parci-**), -ae, F., *frugality, economy, thrift.*

particeps, -ipis, adj., *sharing, partaking of, participating in.* — As subst., *a partner, comrade, associate, accomplice.*

partim, adv., *partly, in part, a part, some of, some:* **partim . . . partim** (*some . . . others; either . . . or*).

partiō, 4. v. a., *share, part, divide, distribute, assign.*

partior, 4. v. dep., in same meanings as **partio**.

partītiō, -ōnis, F., *a division, distribution.*

parturiō, -īvī, -īre, *travail, labor.* — Fig., *brood over, purpose; bring forth, produce.*

partus, p.p. of **pario**.

partus, -ūs, M., *a birth, delivery.* — Also, *the young.*

parum, adv., *too little, not enough, not very, insufficiently.*

parvulus (**olus**), -a, -um, adj., *small, little, petty, slight.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small, petty, inconsiderable.*

pāscō, pāvī, pāstus, -ere, a. and n., *feed, nourish, support.* — Fig., *feast, delight, gratify.* — Pass., *be fed; feed, pasture.*

passus, p.p. of **pando** and **patior**.

passus, -ūs, M., *a step, a pace.*

pāstiō, -ōnis, F., *a pasturing, grazing, pasture.*

pāstor, -ōris, M., *a herdsman, shepherd, cow-boy.*

pāstōrīcius, -a, -um, adj., *of a shepherd:* **fistula** (*cat-calls*).

pāstus, p.p. of **pasco**.

patefacio, 3. v. a., *lay* or *throw open, open.* — Fig., *expose, detect, bring to light, disclose.*

pateō, -uī, -ēre, n., *stand, lie* or *be open, stretch out, extend.* — Fig., *be accessible; be clear, plain, evident, manifest.* — **patēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *open, exposed.*

pater, -tris, M., *a father:* **familiās** (*a householder*). — In pl., *fathers, forefathers, ancestors.* — Also as a title of honor, es-

pecially of the senate: **patres conscripti** (*Conscript Fathers*).

paternus, -a, -um, adj., *of a father, fatherly, paternal.*

patientia, -ae, F., *patience, endurance; forbearance, indulgence.*

Patina, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *T. Patina*, a friend of Clodius.

patior, passus, patī, dep., *support, undergo, suffer, endure; allow, permit, let.* — **patiēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *enduring, patient, tolerant.*

patria, -ae, F., *one's native land; one's native city.*

patricius, -a, -um, adj., *patrician.* — As subst., *the patricians.*

patrimōnium, -ī, N., *an inheritance.*

patrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a father, of one's ancestors; hereditary, ancestral.*

patrō, 1. v. a., *carry out, perform, accomplish.*

patrōnus, -ī, M., *a protector, defender; advocate.*

patruus, -ī, M., *a father's brother, paternal uncle.*

paucus, -a, -um, adj. (usually pl.), *a few, only a few.*

paulisper, adv., *for a little while, for a short time.*

paululum, adv., *a little, a very little, somewhat.*

paulum, adv., see **paulus**.

paulus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small.* — As subst., **paulum**, -ī, N., *a little, a trifle.* — Adverbially in abl. and acc. n., *a little, somewhat, slightly.*

Paulus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *L. Aemilius Paulus*. the conqueror of Perses in B.C. 168. 2. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, praetor B.C. 53, cos. B.C. 50, an enemy of Clodius.

pāvī, from **pasco**, and **paveo**.

paveō, pāvī, -ēre, n., *tremble, be afraid, quake with fear.*

pāx, -cis, F., *peace.*

peccātum, -ī, N., *a fault, error, mistake, transgression, sin.*

peccō, 1. v. n., *make a mistake, transgress, commit a fault, offend, sin.*

pectō, pexī, pexus, -ere, a., *comb.*

pectus, -oris, N., *the breast; heart, feelings; soul, mind.*

pecuārius, -a, -um, adj., *of cattle.* — As subst., M., *a cattle-breeder.* F., *cattle-breeding.*

pecūlātus, -ūs, M., *embezzlement of public money.*

pecūliāris, -e, adj., *one's own; proper, special, peculiar.*

pecūnia, -ae, F., *property, wealth, riches.* — Esp., *money.*

pecūniōsus, -a, -um, adj., *rich.*

pecus, -udis, F., *a beast, brute, animal.*

pedes, -itis, M., *one on foot* or *afoot.* — Esp., *a foot-soldier.*

pedester, -tris, -tre, adj., *on foot, pedestrian; of a foot-soldier.*

pedetemptim (**-tentim**), adv., *step by step, slowly, cautiously.*

pēior, comp. of **malus**.

Pēium, -ī, N., a treasure house of Deiotarus.

pēius, comp. of **malus** and **male**.

pellicula, -ae, F., *a small skin* or *hide.*

pellō, pepulī, pulsus, -ere, a., *beat, strike; drive out, banish; rout, put to flight.*

Penātēs, -ium, M., *the Penates, guardian gods of the family.*

pendeō, pependī, -ēre, n., *hang, overhang, depend upon.*

pendo, pependī, pēnsus, -ere, a. and n., *weigh (out); pay, pay out; suffer* or *undergo.* — Fig., *ponder, consider.*

penes, prep. with acc., *with, in the possession* or *power of.*

penetrō, 1. v. a. and n., *enter, press* or *penetrate into.*

penitus, adv., *deeply, far within; completely, wholly, entirely.*

pēnsitō, 1. v. a., *weigh (out), pay.*

pependī, see **pendeo** and **pendo**.

peperci, see **parco**.

peperī, see **pario**.

pepulī, see **pello**.

per, prep. with acc., *through, throughout, all over* or *along.* — Of the agent, *through, by, by means of.* — Of the cause, *for, by, on account of.* — Of time, *through, during, for.* — In comp., *through, thoroughly, very.*

per-adulēscēns, -ntis, adj., *very young.*

per-agō, 3. v. a., *pass through; carry through, execute, finish.*

per-agrō, 1. v. a. and n., *wander* or *travel over* or *through.* — Fig., *traverse, spread through.*

per-angustus, -a, -um, adj., *very narrow.*

per-benevolus, -a, -um, adj., *very kind, very friendly.*

per-brevis, -e, adj., *very short, brief* or *concise.*

per-callēscō, -calluī, -ere, n., *become callous, hardened.*

percellō, -culī, -culsus, -ere, a., *beat* or *throw down, overturn.* — Fig., *overthrow, ruin, destroy.*

percipio, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**per-capio**], a., *take possession of, get, obtain.* — Fig., *perceive, observe; understand, know.*

percitus, -a, -um, adj., *excited, excitable.*

percommodē, adv., *very conveniently, by good fortune.*

per-contor (-cūnctor), 1. v. dep., *ask, question.*

per-crēbrēscō (-brēscō), -bruī (-buī), -ere, n., *become prevalent, spread abroad, be generally known.*

perculī, see **percello**.

percussor, -ōris, M., *a striker, murderer, assassin.*

percutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere [**per-quatio**], a., *strike, thrust* or *pierce through; slay, kill.* — Fig., *strike, visit* (with calamity).

perdidī, see **perdo**.

per-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *destroy, ruin, waste, lose.* — **perditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *hopeless, desperate, ruined; abandoned, corrupt; disloyal.*

per-doceō, 2. v. a., *teach thoroughly.*

per-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, conduct, guide; prolong.*

perduelliō, -ōnis, F., *treason.*

peregrīnor, 1. v. dep., *live* or *travel abroad.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um, adj., *strange, foreign, exotic.*

perendinus, -a, -um, adj., *after to-morrow.*

perennis, -e, adj., *everlasting, unceasing, unfailing.*

per-eō, irr. v. n., *run through; pass away, perish, be lost.*

per-exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *very small, little, short, pretty.*

perfacile, adv., *very easily.*

per-facilis, -e, adj., *very easy; very courteous.*

perfectiō, -ōnis, F., *a finishing, completing, perfection.*

perfectus, see **perficio**.

per-ferō, v. irr. a., *carry* or *bring* (*through*), *complete, accomplish; carry news, tell, relate.* — Fig., *permit, endure, suffer.*

perficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**per-facio**], a., *accomplish, perform, finish, complete; cause, effect, bring to pass.* — **perfectus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *finished, complete; perfect, excellent, exquisite.*

perfidia, -ae, F., *treachery, falsehood, dishonesty.*

perfringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [**per-frango**], a., *break* or *burst through, down* or *in pieces.* — Fig., *break through, infringe, violate.*

per-fruor, 3. v. dep., *enjoy fully* or *thoroughly.*

perfuga, -ae, M., *a deserter.*

per-fugiō, 3. v. n., *flee* (to a place) *for refuge, take refuge in.*

perfugium, -ī, N., *a place to flee to, a shelter, asylum, refuge.*

per-fungor, 3. v. dep., *fulfil, perform, discharge.* — Also, *go through, undergo.* — Hence, *get through with, be rid of* or *done with.*

pergō, perrēxī, perrēctus, -ere [**per-rego**], a. and n., *proceed, go on, pass on; continue, proceed with.*

per-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *very gratifying, very pleasant.*

per-horrēscō, -ruī, -ere, a. and n., *tremble* or *shudder* (*at*).

perīclitor, 1. v. dep., *try, prove, test, make trial of.* — Also, *be in danger, be endangered, be exposed to danger.*

perīclum, see **periculum**.

perīculōsē, adv., *perilously.*

perīculōsus, -a, -um, adj., *dangerous, hazardous.*

perīculum, -ī, N., *a trial, proof, experiment; risk, hazard, danger.*

perimō or **per-emō**, 3. v. a., *destroy, cut off, hinder.*

per-inde, adv., *in the same manner, just as, equally.*

per-inīquus, -a, -um, adj., *very unfair, most unjust.*

perītus, -a, -um, adj., *experienced, practised, skilled, skilful, expert.*

periūrium, -ī, N., *a false oath, perjury.*

perlātus, see **perfero**.

per-māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *very great, large, high.*

per-maneō, 2. v. n., *stay to the end, hold out, last, continue, endure, remain, persist.*

per-mittō, 3. v. a., *give up, intrust, surrender, commit; give leave, let, allow, suffer.*

per-modestus, -a, -um, adj., *very moderate, modest, shy.*

per-molestē, adv., *with much trouble.*

per-molestus, -a, -um, adj., *very troublesome, annoying.*

per-moveō, 2. v. a., *move, stir up.* — Fig., *excite, influence, induce.*

per-multus, -a, -um, adj., *very much, very many.*

permūtātiō, -ōnis, F., *a change, alteration, revolution.*

perniciēs, *acc.* -em, F., *destruction, ruin, overthrow, disaster, calamity.* — Fig., *bane, pest, plague, curse.*

perniciōsus, -a, -um, adj., *destructive, ruinous, baleful.*

per-nōbilis, -e, adj., *very famous.*

per-noctō, 1. v. n., *stay all night, pass the night.*
per-ōrō, 1. v. a., *completely plead; finish, conclude.*
per-parvus (-**os**), -a, -um, adj., *very little, very small.*
per-paucī, -ae, -a, adj., pl., *very few.*
per-pendō, -pendī, -ere, a., *weigh carefully, examine, consider.*
perpetior, -pessus, -ī [**per-patior**], dep., *suffer with patience, abide, endure.*
perpetuō, adv., *constantly, always, forever.*
perpetuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, unbroken, entire, permanent:* **in perpetuum** (*forever*).
perpolītus, -a, -um, adj., *thoroughly polished* or *refined.*
per-pūrgo, 1. v. a., *cleanse thoroughly, clear up.*
perrārō, adv., *very seldom.*
perrogātiō, -ōnis, F., *the passing of a law.*
Persae, -ārum, M. pl. (sing. -ēs, -ae), *the Persians.*
per-saepe, adv., *very often.*
persalūtātiō, -ōnis, F., *a greeting on all sides.*
per-sapienter, adv., *very wisely.*
per-scrībō, 3. v. a., *write out.*
per-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow after, pursue, engage in; come up with, overtake; prosecute, take vengeance on.*
Persēs, -ae, M., *a Persian.*
Persēs, -ae, M., the last King of Macedonia.
persevērantia, -ae, F., *constancy, steadfastness.*
persevērō, 1. a. n., *abide by, go on with, persist in.*
per-solvō, 3. v. a., *pay, show, render:* **poenas** (*suffer*).
persōna, -ae, F., *a mask; a character* or *part.*
perspiciō, -ēxī, -ectus, -ere, a., *see through, look into* or *at; view, examine, inspect.*—Fig., *perceive, note, observe, ascertain.*
perspicuē, adv., *evidently, clearly, manifestly, plainly.*
perspicuus, -a, -um, adj., *evident, clear, manifest.*
per-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *graze, touch closely; wound.*—Fig., *censure, blame.*
per-suādeō, 2. v. a. and n., *convince, persuade; prompt, induce.*
per-tenuis, -e, adj., *very slight, slender, weak.*
per-terreō, -itus, -ēre, a., *frighten* or *terrify thoroughly.*
per-timēscō, -muī, -ere, a. and n., *be very much frightened, fear greatly.*
pertinācia, -ae, F., *perseverance, constancy.*—In bad sense, *obstinacy, wilfulness.*
pertināx, -ācis, adj., *persevering, unyielding, obstinate.*
pertineō, -uī, -ēre [**per-teneo**], n., *reach, extend.*—Also, *relate, pertain, have reference to, concern, be pertinent.*
pertulī, see **perfero**.
perturbātiō, -ōnis, F., *confusion, disorder, disquiet, revolution.*
per-turbō, 1. v. a., *throw into confusion* or *disorder, disturb, embarrass, confound.*
pervādō, -sī, -ere, a. and n., *pass* or *spread through, penetrate, pervade, fill.*
per-vagor, 1. v. dep. *wander through, overrun, spread out, pervade, become common.*—**perva-**

gātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *wide-spread, well known.*

per-veniō, 4. v. n., *come* (*to*), *arrive* (*at*), *reach, attain to.*

perversus, p.p. of **perverto.**

per-vertō (**-vortō**), 3. v. a., *overthrow, destroy, ruin, corrupt.* — **perversus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *askew, awry.* — Fig., *perverse, wrong, evil, bad.*

pervolgō (**-vulgō**), 1. v. a., *make known, publish, spread abroad.*

per-volō, 1. v. a., *fly through, pass quickly over* or *through.*

per-volō, -voluī, -velle, n., *wish greatly, be very desirous.*

pervulgātus, see **pervolgo.**

pēs, pedis, M., *a foot, the foot.*

Pescennius, -ī, M., the name of a freedman of Cicero.

pessimē, superl. of **male.**

Pessinuntius, -a, -um, adj., *of Pessinus*, a town in Galatia.

pestifer, -era, -erum, adj., *destructive, noxious, pernicious.*

pestilentia, -ae, F., *a plague.*

pestis, -is, F., *a plague, pest, pestilence; destruction, ruin, death.* — Of a person, *curse, poison.*

Petīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — — E.g., *Q. Petilius*, a juror in the case of Clodius.

petītiō, -ōnis, F., *a thrust, pass, attack; a soliciting for office, canvass.*

petītor, -ōris, M., *a candidate for office; a plaintiff in civil suits.*

petō, petīvī, petītus, -ere, a., *attack, assault, aim* or *thrust at, go to, make for, travel to; demand, require, ask, entreat; endeavor to obtain, canvass for, be a candidate for.*

Petrēius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *M. Petreius*, the legatus of Antonius.

petulāns, -ntis, adj., *forward, saucy, impudent, brazen.*

petulantia, -ae, F., *sauciness, impudence, wantonness.*

pexus, p.p. of **pecto.**

Pharnacēs, -is, M., the son of Mithradates.

Pharsālia, -ae, F., the region about Pharsalus.

Pharsālicus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Pharsalus.*

Phīdippus, -ī, M., a physician of Deiotarus.

Philetaerus, -ī, M., a freedman or client of Cicero.

Philippicus, -a, -um, adj., *relating to Philippus.*

Philippus, -ī, M., 1. A King of Macedonia. 2. *L. Philippus*, cos. B.C. 91.

Philogonus, -ī, M., a freedman of Q. Cicero.

philosophus, -a, -um, adj., *philosophical.* — As subst., *a philosopher.*

Philus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Furius Philus*, cos. B.C. 136.

Picēns, -ntis, adj., *of Picenum.* — As subst. pl., *the people of Picenum.*

Pīcēnum, -ī, M., a district N.E. of Rome, see Map II.

Pīcēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Picenum.*

pīctor, -ōris, M., *a painter.*

pīctūra, -ae, F., *the art of painting, painting; a picture.*

pīctus, p.p. of **pingo.**

piē, adv., *piously, religiously, dutifully, affectionately.*

pietās, -ātis, F., *piety, patriotism, filial* or *parental affection.*

pīgnerō, 1. v. a., *pledge, pawn, mortgage.*
pīgneror, 1. v. dep., *make one's own, appropriate, lay claim to.*
pīgnus, -oris and -eris, N., *a pledge, security, mortgage.*
pigritia, -ae, F. (*acc.* -am or -em), *sloth, sluggishness, indolence.*
pila, -ae, F., *a ball; the game of ball.*
pīlum, -ī, N., *a* (*heavy*) *javelin.*
pingō, pinxī, pictus, -ere, a., *paint, embroider, decorate.*
pīnguis, -e, adj., *fat, fertile, rich; dull, gross, stupid.*
pīrāta, -ae, M., *a corsair, pirate.*
Pisaurum, -ī, N., a seaport in Umbria, see Map II.
piscīna, -ae, F., *a fish-pond.*
piscis, -is, M., *fish, a fish.*
Pīsō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus*, cos. B.C. 61. 2. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus*, cos. B.C. 58 (the father-in-law of Caesar). 3. *C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi*, Cicero's son-in-law.
Pistōriēnsis, -e, adj., *of Pistorium*, a city in Etruria, see Map II.
pius, -a, -um, adj., *dutiful* (to gods, parents, country, etc.), *devout, loyal, tender, loving, kind.*
pl., abbrev. for **plebis**.
placeō, 2. v. n., *please, be acceptable.* — Usually impers., *it pleases, seems right* or *best, is agreed, is resolved, is decided.*
plācō, 1. v. a. *reconcile; quiet, calm, appease, pacify.*
plāga, -ae, F., *a blow, stroke, cut, wound, stripe; injury.*
Plancius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Cn. Plancius*, quaestor in Macedonia B.C. 58.
plānē, adv., *simply, clearly, distinctly; wholly, entirely.*
plānitia (-ēs), -ae, F. (*acc.* -am or -em), *a level ground, flat surface, plain.*
plānus, -a, -um, adj., *even, level, flat; plain, clear, distinct.*
Platō, -ōnis, M., the founder of the Academic philosophy.
plaudō, -sī, -sus, -ere, n., *strike; clap the hands, applaud.*
plausus, -ūs, M., *a clapping of the hands, applause.*
Plautus, -ī, M., a juror in the trial of Clodius.
plēbēcula, -ae, F., *the mob.*
plēbēius, -a, -um, adj., *of the common people, plebeian, vulgar.*
plēbicola, -ae, M., *one who courts the people's favor, a demagogue.*
plēbs (-bis), -bis, or **plebēs**, -ēī (-eī or -ī), F., *the commons, the plebeians*, see p. **57**, §§ 21, 22.
plēnus, -a, -um, adj., *full, filled.*
plērumque, adv., *for the most part, commonly, very often.*
plērusque, -raque, -rumque, adj., *the greater part, the most, most.*
Plōtius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — As adj., *of Plotius, Plotian.*
plumbeus, -a, -um, adj., *made of lead.*
plūrimus, superl. of **multus**.
plūs, comp. of **multus**.
pluvius, -a, -um, adj., *of rain:* **aqua** (*rain-* or *surface-water*).
poe-, see also **pū-**.
poēma, -atis, N. (*dat.* and *abl. pl.* -atis), *a poem.*
poena, -ae, F., *compensation, satisfaction, punishment, penalty.*
Poenī, -ōrum, M. pl., *the Carthaginians.*
poenitēt, see **paenitet**.
poēta, -ae, M., *a poet.*

poliō, 4. v. a., *smooth, polish.* — Fig., *polish, refine, adorn.*

polliceor, 2. v. dep., *hold forth, offer, promise.*

polluō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [**pro-luo**], a., *soil, defile.* — Fig., *dishonor, desecrate.*

pompa, -ae, F., *a procession.*

Pompēiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of the city of Pompeii.* — As subst., M. pl., *the people of Pompeii.*

Pompēius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, cos. B.C. 141. 2. *Cn. Pompeius Magnus*, the triumvir. — As adj., *of Pompeius.*

Pompōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *T. Pomponius Atticus*, see on Ep. III. *Sal.* **Attico.**

Pomptīnus (**Pontī-**), -ī, M., a family name. — Esp., *C. Pomptinus*, praetor B.C. 63.

ponderō, 1. v. a. *weigh; reflect, consider.*

pondus, -eris, N., *a weight; weight, load; importance.*

pōnō, posuī, positus, -ere, a., *put place, set, lay, post, station; lay* or *put down* or *aside.* — Fig., *put, place, cause to rest, count upon, depend, found.* — **positus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *set, situated, standing, lying.*

pōns, -tis, M., *a bridge.*

pōntifex (**pontu-**), -ficis, M., *a pontifex*, see p. **70**, §§ 81, 82.

Pontus, -ī, M., *the Black Sea.* — Also, a district in Asia Minor, see Map I.

popa, -ae, F., *a priest's assistant.*

Popīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Popilius*, convicted of embezzlement B.C. 70.

popīna, -ae, F., *a cook-shop, eating-house, low tavern.*

Poplicola (**Publ-**), -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Gellius Poplicola*, a supporter of Clodius.

poposcī, see **posco.**

populāris, -e, adj., *of* or *belonging to the people, democratic.*

populāriter, adv., *in the interests of the people.*

populor, 1. v. dep., *ravage, devastate; destroy, ruin.*

populus, -ī, M., *a people, the people:* **Romānus** (*the people of Rome*, including all classes, see p. **53**, § 1. — Also, excluding the higher classes, see p. **57**, §§ 21, 22).

Porcius, -ī, M., a gentile name, see **Cato.** — As adj., *Porcian;* see Index under **lex.**

porrigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [**pro-rego**], a., *put* or *stretch forth, reach out, offer, present, grant.*

porrō, adv., *forward, onward; henceforth, in the future; then, moreover, besides.*

Porsenna, -ae, M., a king of Etruria.

porta, -ae, F., *a gate, door.*

portentum, -ī, N., *a sign, token; monster, monstrosity.* — Fig., *a strange tale, wonderful story.*

porticus, -ūs, F., *a colonnade, gallery, porch.*

portō, 1. v. a., *bring, carry.*

portus, -ūs, M., *a harbor, haven.* — Fig., *place of refuge.*

poscō, poposcī, -ere, a., *ask, beg, demand, request, desire.*

positus, p.p. of **pono.**

possessiō, -ōnis, F., *a seizing, occupying; possession, occupation; possessions, property.*

possideō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ēre, [**pro-sideo**], a., *own, possess; occupy, enjoy.*

possīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere [**pro-sido**], a., *take possession of, seize upon for one's self.*

possum, potuī, posse, irr. v. n., *be able, have power, can.*

post, adv., *behind, back; afterwards, after; then, next.*

post, prep. with acc., *behind, after; inferior to, less important than.* — **post quam** or **postquam** (conjunction), *after.*

posteā, adv., *after this, hereafter, afterwards.* — **posteā quam** or **posteāquam** (conjunc.), *after.*

posteāquam, see **postea**.

posteritās, -ātis, F., *future time, futurity, future generations.*

posterus, -a, -um, adj., *coming after, following, next, ensuing, future:* **in posterum** (*for the future*). — **posterī**, -ōrum, M. pl., *posterity, future generations.* — Superl., **postrēmus**, -a, -um, *the hindmost, last; lowest, basest, meanest.* — **postrēmō**, abl. as adv., *lastly, finally.*

posthāc, adv., *hereafter.*

postquam, see **post**.

postrēmō, see **posterus**.

postrēmus, see **posterus**.

postrīdiē, adv., *the next day.*

postulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a demand, request, desire.*

postulō, 1. v. a., *ask, demand, require, request, desire.*

posuī, see **ponō**.

Postumius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., a nephew of *L. Gellius Poplicola.*

potēns, -ntis, adj., *able, mighty, powerful, having power over.*

potentia, -ae, F., *might, power; authority, sway, influence.*

potestās, -ātis, F., *ability, power; possibility, opportunity.* — Esp., *magisterial (civil) power, authority, privilege.*

potior, 4. v. dep., *become master of, take possession of.*

potior, -us, adj. comp., *better, preferable, more desirable.* — **potius**, neut. acc. as adv., *rather.* — Superl., **potissimus**, -a, -um, *principal, most prominent.* — **potissimum**, neut. acc. as adv., *rather than any . . . else, preferably.*

potuī, see **possum**.

pōtus, -a, -um, adj., *drunken, intoxicated.*

prae, prep. with abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with; for, by reason of, on account of.* — In comp., *before, in front.*

prae-acūtus, -a, -um, adj., *sharpened at the end, pointed.*

praebeo, 2. v. a. [**prae-habeo**], *offer, present, furnish, display, grant, cause, occasion.*

praeceps, -cipitis, adj., *headforemost, headlong.* — Fig., *hasty, rash, precipitate.*

praeceptor, -ōris, M., *a teacher, instructor.*

praeceptum, -ī, N., *a maxim, rule, order, command, teaching.*

praecīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**prae-caedo**], a., *cut off.* — Fig., *cut short, end, destroy.*

praecipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**prae-capio**], a. and n., *take or seize beforehand, get the start of.* — Fig., *advise, warn, instruct, bid, order.*

praecipuē, adv., *chiefly, especially.*

praecipuus, -a, -um, adj., *peculiar, especial, extraordinary.*

praeclārē, adv., *very clearly, admirably, excellently.*

prae-clārus, -a, -um, adj., *very clear* or *bright*. — Fig., *magnificent, noble, famous, excellent, celebrated.*

praeclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**prae-claudo**], a., *shut, close; prevent, impede.*

praecō, -ōnis, M., *a crier*, see p. **68**, § 71.

praecōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of a crier.* — Subst., **praecōnium**, -ī, N., *a heralding, celebrating.*

prae-currō, -cucurrī (rarely -currī), -ere, n., *run* or *hasten on before* or *in advance.* — Fig., *excel, surpass.*

praeda, -ae, F., *booty, spoil.*

praedātor, -ōris, M., *a robber.*

praedicātiō, -ōnis, F., *a proclamation, publication; praising, praise.*

prae-dicō, 1. v. a., *publish, proclaim; relate, state, declare.*

prae-dīcō, 3. v. a., *mention* or *say beforehand, predict, foretell.*

praeditus, -a, -um [**prae-datus**], adj., *gifted, provided, possessed, furnished.*

praedium, -ī, N., *a farm.*

praedō, -ōnis, M., *a robber.*

praedor, 1. v. dep., *plunder, rob.*

prae-eō, -iī (-īvī), -īre, irr. v. n., *go before, lead the way; prescribe, dictate.*

praefectūra, -ae, F., *a city governed by a prefect, a prefecture.*

praefectus, -ī, M., *a governor* of a province, conquered city, etc.

prae-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry in front, hold before, show, exhibit; prefer, value more, esteem above.*

praeficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**prae-facio**], a., *set over, put at the head* or *in command of.*

prae-fīniō, 4. v. a., *determine, fix, appoint beforehand, prescribe.*

prae-hendo, see **pre-**.

prae-iūdicium, -ī, N., *a previous decision, pre-judgment.*

prae-mittō, 3. v. a., *send on, forward* or *in advance.*

praemium, -ī, N., *a reward.*

prae-moneō, 2. v. a., *forewarn.*

Praeneste, -is, N., a city S.E. of Rome, see Map. III.

prae-nūntius, -a, -um, adj., *that foretells.* — As subst. in all genders, *an omen, token, harbinger.*

prae-occupō, 1. v. a., *take in opposition* or *beforehand.*

prae-parō, 1. v. a., *make ready beforehand, make preparations for, prepare, equip.*

prae-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put first, place in command* or *charge.* — Fig., *set above, prefer to.*

prae-posterus, -a, -um, adj., *perverted, distorted, absurd, unreasonable.*

praeripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere [**prae-rapio**], a., *take away, carry off, forestall.*

praerogātīvus, -a, -um, adj., *voting first.* — As subst., F., *the tribe* or *century voting first*, see p. **60**, §§ 33–35. — Fig., *a sure sign.*

prae-scrībō, 3. v. a., *order, appoint, direct, command, dictate.*

praesēns, pres. p. of **praesum**.

praesentia, -ae, F., *presence.* — **in presentiā** (*at the moment, for the present*).

prae-sentiō, 4. v. a., *perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, presage, divine.*

praesertim, adv., *especially:* **praesertim cum** (*especially as, and that though*).

praesideō, -sēdī, -ēre [**prae-sedeo**], a. and n., *protect ; preside over.*

praesidium, -ī, N., *a defence, protection, help, aid ; a guard, escort, garrison ; an entrenchment, camp, post.*

prae-stābilis, -e, adj., *pre-eminent, distinguished, excellent.*

praestāns, p.p. of **praesto**.

praestō, adv., *at hand, ready, present, here :* **esse** (*meet, wait upon*).

prae-stō, -itī, -itus (fut. p. -stātūrus), -āre, n., *stand at the front, be superior, excel.* — Impers., **praestat** (*it is better*). — Also, *vouch for, be responsible for, warrant ; fulfil, discharge ; show, exhibit ; offer, furnish.* — **praestāns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *pre-eminent, remarkable, excellent, distinguished.*

praestōlor, 1. v. dep., *stand ready for, wait for, expect.*

prae-sum, irr. v. n., *be at the front, at the head* or *in command of, preside* or *rule over, superintend.* — **praesēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *present, in person, at hand, in sight, evident ; prompt, direct, efficacious, powerful ; collected, resolute.*

praeter, adv., *except, excepting, unless, save.*

praeter, prep. with acc., *past, by, beyond, against, contrary to, above, more than, besides, in addition to, except.*

praetereā, adv., *besides, moreover, again.*

praeter-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, irr. v. a. and n., *go by* or *past, pass by, overtake ; pass over, leave out, not mention, neglect to do.* — **praeteritus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *gone by, past, departed.* — As subst., N. pl., *the past, bygones.*

praeter-mittō, 3. v. a., *let pass ; omit, neglect, leave undone ; make no mention of, overlook.*

praeter-quam, conj., *beyond, besides, except.*

praetervēctiō, -ōnis, F., *a passing by.*

praetextātus, -a, -um, adj., *wearing the pretexta, young.*

praetextus, -a, -um, adj., *bordered, edged.* — As subst., F., *the toga praetexta*, having a purple border and worn by children and magistrates. — Hence, **in praetextā**, *in childhood.*

praetor, -ōris, M., *a head, chief, president, commander.* — Esp., *a praetor*, see p. **65**, §§ 59, 60.

praetōrium, -ī, N., *the general's tent* (in camp), *the governor's residence* (in a province).

praetōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to a praetor :* **cohors** (*a general's body-guard*). — As subst., M., *an ex-praetor.*

praetūra, -ae, F., *the office of a praetor, a praetorship.*

prandeō, prandī, prānsus, -ēre, n., *breakfast, eat for luncheon.* — **prānsus**, -a, -um, p.p., *that has breakfasted, after eating.*

prandium, -ī, N., *a late breakfast, luncheon*, taken about noon.

prāvitās, -ātis, F., *irregularity ; impropriety, viciousness.*

prāvus, -a, -um, adj., *misshapen ; irregular, perverse, improper.*

precātiō, -ōnis, F., *a praying, prayer.*

preces, see (**prex**).

precor, 1. v. dep., *ask, entreat, supplicate, pray, invoke, sue.*

prehendō (**prae-**), and **prēndō**, -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *lay hold of, seize, surprise.*

premō, -essī, -essus, -ere, a., *press, cover, burden; press upon, overwhelm.*

pretium, -ī, N., *price, value; money, wages, reward, bribe:* **operae** (*it is worth while*).

(**prex**, precis), F. (only in abl. sing. and in pl.), *a prayer, request.*

prīdem, adv., *long ago.* Often with **iam**.

prīdiē, adv., *on the day before.*

Prīlius, -ī, M., a lake in Etruria, see Map II.

prīmārius, -a, -um, adj., *of the first rank, principal.*

prīmō, adv., *at first, in the beginning, first.*

prīmum, adv., *at first, first, in the first place; for the first time.* — **cum** (or **ut**) **primum** (*as soon as*).

prīmus, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of **prior**), *the first, foremost, chief, principal, most excellent, eminent* or *distinguished:* **cum primis** and **in primis** (*among the first, chiefly, especially*).

prīnceps, -ipis, adj., *first, chief, most eminent.* — As subst., M., *the first, leading* or *principal person, a head, author, originator, leader, contriver.*

prīncipātus, -ūs, M., *the first place, pre-eminence, leadership.*

prīncipium, -ī, N., *a beginning.* — **prīncipiō**, abl. as adv., *in the beginning.*

prior, -us, adj. comp., *former, previous.* — **prius**, N. acc. as adv., *before, sooner, first:* **prius quam** or **priusquam**, conj., *before.*

prīstinus, -a, -um, adj., *former, early, primitive, original, ancient.*

prius, **prius quam**, see **prior**.

prīvātus, p.p. of **privo**.

prīvilēgium, -ī, N., *a bill* or *law for* or *against an individual.*

prīvō, 1. v. a., *bereave, deprive; release, deliver.* — **prīvātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *belonging to the individual, private, apart from the state; not in office, in private life.* — As subst., M., *a private citizen.*

prō, prep. with abl., *before, in front of.* — Fig., *for, in favor of, for the benefit of; on account of, in return for; in place of, instead of, acting as; in proportion to, in comparison with, according to, by virtue of.* — In comp., *before, forth.*

prō, interj., *O! Ah! Alas!*

pro-avus, -ī, M., *a great-grandfather.* — In general, *an ancestor.*

probātus, p.p. of **probo**.

probē, adv., *rightly, properly, fitly, excellently; very thoroughly.*

probitās, -ātis, F., *goodness, worth, honesty, uprightness.*

probō, 1. v. a., *try, test, judge of; approve, recommend, show to be good; show, prove, demonstrate.* — **probātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *tried, tested, approved, good, excellent, esteemed.*

probus, -a, -um, adj., *good, proper, superior, upright, honest.*

procella, -ae, F., *a storm, tempest, hurricane.*

prōcessiō, -ōnis, F., *a marching on, an advance.*
prōcrāstinō, -āre, a., *put off till to-morrow, defer, postpone.*
prō-creō, 1. v. a., *bring forth, beget.* — Fig., *cause, occasion.*
procul, adv., *at a distance, afar off, from afar, remote.*
prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, F., *superintendence, management, administration.*
prōcūrātor, -ōris, M., *a manager, agent, deputy, steward.*
prōd-eō, 4. v. irr., *go* or *come forth, appear.*
prōdigium, -ī, N., *an omen, portent; monster, prodigy.*
prōdigus, -a, -um, adj., *wasteful, lavish.* — As subst., *a spendthrift.*
prōditor, -ōris, M., *a betrayer, traitor.*
prō-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put* or *bring forth; publish, make known, hand down; appoint, create; betray, surrender treacherously, abandon.*
prō-dūcō, 3. v. a., *bring* or *lead forth, out* or *forward; educate, bring up.*
proelior, 1. v. dep., *fight.*
proelium, -ī, N., *a battle.*
profānus, -a, -um, adj., *not holy, common, profane.*
profectiō, -ōnis, F., *a going away, setting out, departure.*
profectō, adv., *really, assuredly, certainly.*
profectus, see **proficiscor**.
prō-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring* or *carry forth, out* or *forward, produce, make known, reveal, cite, mention:* **rebus prolatis** (*during vacation*).
professiō, -ōnis, F., *a public acknowledgment, avowal, declaration.*
prōficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**pro-facio**], n., *advance, make progress, be useful.*
proficīscor, -fectus, -ī, dep., *set out, start, go, proceed; begin, commence.*
profiteor, -fessus, -ērī, dep., *own, avow, confess; offer freely, propose, promise, make promises.*
prōflīgō, 1. v. a., *strike, dash* or *cast down, overwhelm, ruin, destroy.* — **prōflīgātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *ruined, wretched, corrupt, dissolute, profligate.*
pro-fugiō, 3. v. n., *flee, run away, escape.*
pro-fundō, 3. v. a., *pour forth, shed copiously; dissipate, squander, lavish.* — **profūsus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *lavish, extravagant; costly, expensive.*
pro-fundus, -a, -um, adj., *deep, profound, vast.* — As subst., N., *an abyss, gulf.*
profūsus, see **profundo**.
prōgeniēs, *acc.* -em, *abl.* -ē, F., *descent, race, family; offspring.*
prōgredior, -gressus, -ī, dep., *come* or *go forth, advance, proceed.*
prohibeō, 2. v. a. [**pro-habeo**], *hold back, restrain, hinder, prevent, avert; keep, preserve, defend.*
prōiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**pro-iacio**], a., *throw forth, cast out, drive away, banish; resign, renounce.*
pro-inde, adv., *just so, in like manner, just; hence, accordingly, therefore, then.*
prōlātō, -āre, a. and n., *lengthen, extend; put off, delay, defer,*

prōlātus, p.p. of **profero**.
prō-mereō, -uī, -ēre, a., *deserve, earn, gain, win.*
prōmīssum, -ī, N., *a promise.*
prō-mittō, 3. v. a., *let hang down, put forth; promise, assure.*
prōmonturium (-munturium), -ī, N., *a spur, headland.*
prōmptus, -a, -um, adj., *visible, apparent; ready, quick, inclined to; accessible.*
prōmulgātiō, -ōnis, F., *a public announcement, formal publication.*
prōmulgō, 1. v. a. and n., *propose in public; propose to enact.*
prō-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *make known, publish, proclaim, announce.*
prōpāgō, 1. v. a., *propagate; extend, enlarge, prolong, preserve.*
prope, adv., *near, nigh; nearly, almost, about.*
prope, prep. with acc., *near to, hard by, not far from.*
prope diem or **propediem**, adv., *at an early day; soon, shortly.*
prope modum or **propemodum**, adv., *nearly, almost.*
prōpēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *inclined, disposed, prone to.*
properē, adv., *hastily.*
properō, 1. v. a. and n., *hasten.*
propīnquus, -a, -um, adj., *near, neighboring; kindred, related.* — As subst., *a relative, kinsman.*
propior, -us, adj. compar., *nearer, nigher, more closely related.* — Superl., **proximus**, see below.
prō-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put forth, lay, place* or *set out* or *before, expose, display.* — Fig., *imagine, conceive; point out, represent, report, say, publish; threaten, denounce; resolve, intend, design, determine.*
propriē, adv., *specially, peculiarly, properly, in the proper sense.*
proprius, -a, -um, adj., *one's own, special, particular, proper, peculiar, characteristic.*
propter, adv., *near at hand.*
propter, prep., *near, close to; on account of, by reason of, from, for, because of.*
propter-eā, adv., *therefore, for that reason, on that account.*
propudium, -ī, N., *a vile wretch, rascal.*
prōpūgnāculum, -ī, N., *a bulwark, fortress, tower, defence.*
prōpūgnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a defence, vindication.*
prōpūgnātor, -ōris, M., *a defender, champion.*
prōpulsātiō, -onis, F., *a driving back, a warding off.*
prōpulsō, -ātus, -āre, a., *drive back, ward off, repel, avert.*
prō-ripiō, -uī, -reptus, -ere, a., *drag forth.* — Fig. (**se**), *rush, hurry.*
prōrsus, adv., *by all means, certainly, entirely, absolutely.*
prō-scrībō, 3. v. a., *publish, advertise, proscribe, outlaw.*
prōscrīptiō, -ōnis, F., *a notice of sale, outlawry, confiscation.*
prō-sequor, 3. v. dep., *accompany, attend; honor, adorn; proceed.*
prōsperē, adv., *successfully.*
prōsperus, -a, -um, adj., *agreeable to one's wishes, favorable, fortunate, successful.*
prōspiciō, -ēxī, -ectus, -ere, a. and n., *look forward, see afar off,*

descry, foresee ; look to beforehand, look out for, provide.

prō-sternō, 3. v. a., *throw down* or *to the ground, overthrow, prostrate.* — Fig., *subvert, ruin, destroy.*

prō-sum, -fuī, prōdesse, irr. v. n., *be useful, do good, benefit, profit.*

prō-tegō, 3. v. a., *cover, protect ; shield from danger, defend.*

prōtinus (-tenus), adv., *onwards, uninterruptedly ; directly, immediately, instantly, on the spot.*

prō-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw* or *drag forth* or *out, discover, betray.*

prōtulī, see **profero**.

prō-vehō, 3. v. a., *carry, conduct, convey.*— Fig., *promote, advance, exalt.* — Pass., *ride, sail.*

prōvidentia, -ae, F., *foresight, foreknowledge, forethought, precaution.*

prō-videō, 2. v. a. and n., *see to, look after, care* or *provide for, make preparations for ; foresee, see beforehand ; prevent, obviate* (an evil).

prōvincia, -ae, F., *a duty, charge, business, function ; sphere of office, administration, government.* — Also, *a province* (i.e. a territory out of Italy, brought under Roman administration).

prōvinciālis, -e, adj., *in, of* or *about a sphere of duty* or *a province.*

prōvocātiō, -ōnis, F., *an appeal, citation before a higher tribunal.*

prōvocātor, -ōris, M., *a kind of gladiator.*

prō-vocō, 1. v. a., *call forth* or *out ; challenge, invite ; excite, rouse, stimulate.*

proximē (-umē), adv. [superl. of **prope**], of space, *nearest, very near, next ;* of time, *shortly before* or *after ;* of degree, *next, next to, next after.*

proximus (-umus), -a, -um, adj. [superl., see **propior**], of place, *the nearest, next ;* of time, *the next preceding* or *following, the previous, next, last, following ;* of degree, *the next.* — Also, *the most closely connected* or *related.* — As subst., M. pl., *one's nearest and dearest, one's intimate friends and relatives.*

prūdēns, -ntis, adj., *foreseeing ; skilled, experienced, versed, practised ; aware, conscious, on purpose ; sensible, intelligent, judicious.*

prūdentia, -ae, F., *acquaintance with, knowledge of, skill in ; sagacity, intelligence, discretion.*

pruīna, -ae, F., *hoar-frost.*

psaltria, -ae, F., *a female player on the harp.*

Pseudo-philippus, -ī, M., *the false Philip*, i.e., one Andriscus, who claimed to be Philip, son of King Perseus.

Ptolemaeus, -ī, M., the King of Cyprus dethroned by Clodius.

pūbēs, -eris, adj., *grown up, adult.* — As subst., M. pl., *men, adults.*

pūbēs, -is, F., *young men* (able to bear arms), *men.*

pūblicānus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the farming of the revenue.* — As subst., **pūblicānus**, -ī, M., *a tax-collector.*

pūblicātiō, -ōnis, F., *a seizure for the state, confiscation.*

pūblicē, adv., *at state cost, by* or *for the state, in the name* or *behalf of the state.*

Pūblicius, -ī, M., a gentile name.

pūblicō, 1. v. a., *confiscate,*

pūblicum, see **publicus**.

pūblicus, -a, -um, adj., *of*, *by* or *for the state* or *people*, *common*, *general*. — As subst., **publicum**, -ī, N., *the public good*, *the commonwealth; the public treasury*, *income*, *revenue; a public place*, *publicity*.

Pūblius, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to **P.**

pudēns, -ntis, adj., *modest*, *shy; sensitive*, *conscientious*, *honorable*.

pudet, -uit (-itum est), -ēre, imp. v., *it shames*, *one is ashamed*.

pudīcitia, -ae, F., *modesty*, *chastity*, *virtue*.

pudor, -ōris, M., *a sense of right*, *honor*, *propriety; a desire for approval*, *shame*, *decency*, *propriety*.

puer, -erī, M., *a child*, *a boy*, *a lad*. — Also, *a slave*.

puerīlis, -e, adj., *of a child*.

pueritia, -ae, F., *childhood*, *boyhood*.

pūgna, -ae, F., *a fight*.

pūgnāx, -ācis, adj., *ready to fight*, *warlike*, *quarrelsome*.

pūgnō, 1. v. n., *fight*, *contend*.

pulchellus (-cellus), -a, -um, adj., *beautiful*, *handsome*.

pulcher (-cer), -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful*, *handsome*. — Fig., *fine*, *excellent*, *noble*, *glorious*.

pulchrē (-crē), adv., *beautifully*, *finely*, *nobly*.

pulchritūdō (pulcr-), -inis, F., *beauty*, *excellence*.

pulsus, p.p. of **pello**.

pulvīnar, -āris, N., *a couch of the gods*.

pūnctum, -ī, N., *a small hole*, *puncture*. — Hence, *a vote*. — Also, *a moment*, *instant* (of time).

pungō, pupugī, pūnctus, -ere, a., *prick*, *pierce through*.

Pūnicus (**Poen**), -a, -um, adj., *Punic*, *of* or *with Carthage*.

pūniō (**poen-**), 4. v. a., *punish*, *correct*, *chastise; avenge*.

pūnior (**poen-**), 4. v. dep., *punish*, *correct*, *chastise; avenge*.

pūnītor (**poen-**), -ōris, M., *a punisher*, *an avenger*.

pūrgātiō, -ōnis, F., *a cleansing*, *purifying*. — Fig., *a justification*.

pūrgō, 1. v. a., *clean*, *cleanse*. — Fig., *excuse*, *exculpate*, *justify*, *clear from accusation*.

purpura, -ae, F., *purple color*, *purple; purple cloth*, *robes*, *etc.*

purpurātus, -ī, M., *one robed in purple*, *a grand-vizier*, *courtier*.

pūrus, -a, -um, adj., *clean*, *pure; unstained*, *spotless*, *undefiled*.

puteal, -ālis, N., *a stone curb* around the mouth of a well. — Esp., *the Puteal Libonis*, in the Comitium, where the money-lenders gathered.

putō, 1. v. a., *reckon*, *value*, *estimate; suppose*, *believe*, *think*.

Pyrrhus, -ī, M., a Greek name. — E.g., the King of Epirus, who fought in Italy about 280 B.C.

Q.

Q., abbreviation for first name **Quintus**.

quā, rel. adv., *by which road*, *at which place*, *on which side*, *where*.

quadrāgintā, card. num. adj., *forty*.

quadrīduum, see **quat-**.

quadrīgae, -ārum, F. pl., *the four-horse team* used in races.

quadringentī, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., *four hundred*.

quaerō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere, a. and n., *search* or *ask for, desire.* — Fig., *think out, meditate, plan; try to gain, acquire* or *procure; examine, inquire into judicially, investigate.*

quaesītor, -ōris, M., *an examiner, the presiding officer* of a court, see Exc. II. § 2.

quaesō, quaesimus, 3. v. def., *I (we) beg, pray.*

quaestiō, -ōnis, F., *an inquiry, investigation; a trial, a court.*

quaestor, -ōris, M., *a quaestor*, see p. **67**, §§ 66, 67: **pro quaestore** (*acting quaestor*).

quaestōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a quaestor.* — As subst., M., *an ex-quaestor.*

quaestuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *profitable, lucrative; rich, wealthy.*

quaestūra, -ae, F., *a quaestorship, the office of quaestor.*

quaestus, -ūs, M., *gain, acquisition, profit, advantage.*

quālis, -e, adj., interrog., *of what sort, kind* or *nature.* — Relative, *of such a sort, kind* or *nature, such as, as.*

quam, adv., interrog., *how?* — Relative, *as, as . . . as possible, than.*

quam diū, adv., *how long? as long (as).*

quam ob rem, adv. ph., interrog., *for what reason? on what account? why?* — Relative, *on which account, for which reason.*

quam-quam, conj., *although.* — Corrective, *and yet.*

quam-vīs, adv., *as much as you will, ever so (much), very.* — Conj., *however much, although.*

quandō, adv., interrog., *when?* — Indef., *at any time.* — Relat., *when.*

quandō quidem, adv., *since indeed, since, seeing that.*

quantō, see **quantus.**

quantō opere, adv. ph., *how greatly, how much.*

quantum, adv., acc. N. of **quantus**, *how much, as much as.*

quantus, -a, -um, adj., interrog., *how great? how much?* — Relative, *however great* (so great) *as.* — Abl. as adv., **quantō**, N., *as, the* (with comp.).

quantus-cumque, -a, -um, adj., *however great, of whatever size.*

quā-propter, adv., interrog., *why? wherefore?* — Relative, *wherefore, and on this account.*

quā rē, or **quārē**, adv., interrog., *how? by what means? for what reason? why?* — Relative, *whereby; therefore.*

quartus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fourth:* **quartus-decimus**, *fourteenth.*

qua-si, adv., *as if, as though; just as, as; somewhat like, about, as it were, so to speak.*

quassō, 1. v. a., *brandish, wave; shiver, shatter.*

quā-tenus, adv., interrog., *how far? to what extent? how long?* — Relative, *as far as, to the extent that.*

quatrīduum (quad-), -ī, N., *the space of four days.*

quattuor, card. num. adj., *four.*

-que, conj., *and.* — After a negative, *but.*

quem ad modum, adv. ph., interrog., *in what manner? how?* — Relative, *in what way, how; as.*

queō, quīvī, quitus, quīre, irr. v. n., *be able, can.*
querella (**-ēla**), -ae, F., *a complaining, complaint.*
queribundus, -a, -um, adj., *complaining, plaintive.*
querimōnia, -ae, F., *a complaint, reproach, lament.*
queror, questus, -ī, dep., *complain, lament, bewail.*
quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what.* — **quō**, abl. s. N., *the.* — **quod**, N., see **quod**, conj.
quī, adv., *how.*
quia, conj., *because.*
quīcumque, quae-, quod-, indef. rel. pron., *who-, which-* or *whatever.*
quīdam, quae-, quod-, indef. pron., *a certain, some.* — As subst., *a certain man, somebody, something.* — Often doubtfully, *if I may say so, so to speak.*
quidem, adv., *indeed, in truth, certainly.* — Often concessive, *I admit;* or restrictive, *at least.*
quiēs, -ētis, F., *rest, repose; quiet, peace, tranquillity.*
quiēscō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ere, n., *rest, repose, lie, be* or *keep quiet; remain neutral, abstain from action.* — **quiētus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *peaceful, neutral, tranquil, calm.*
quiētē, adv., *calmly, quietly, peacefully.*
quiētus, see **quiesco**.
quī-libet (**-lubet**), quae-, quod- and quid-, indef. pron., *any you will, no matter who, any one, all.*
quīn, conj., interrog., *why not?* — Relative, *that not, but that, but, from . . . -ing:* **quin etiam** (*nay even*).
quī-nam, see **quisnam**.
Quīnctīlis (**Quīnt-**), -e, adj., *of July.*
quīndecim, card. num. adj., *fifteen.*
quīngentī, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., *five hundred.*
quīnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., pl., *five each.*
quīnquāgintā, card. num. adj., *fifty.*
quīnque, card. num. adj., *five.*
quīnquennium, -ī, N., *a period of five years.*
Quintius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Numerius Quintius Rufus*, tr. pl. B.C. 57.
quīntus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fifth.*
Quīntus, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to **Q**.
quippe, adv., *certainly, to be sure, by all means; forsooth.*
Quiris, -ītis, M., *a Roman citizen*, see on II. 1, 1. — In voc. pl., *fellow citizens!*
quis (**quī**), quae, quid (quod), pron. interrog., *who? which? what?* — Indefinite after **si, ne, num, nisi**, *any one, any thing, any.*
quis-nam (**quī-**), quae-, quid- (quod-), *who* (*which, what*) *pray? who in the world?*
quispiam (**qui-**), quae-, quid- (quod-) or quippiam, indef. pron., *any* (*some*) *one, body* or *thing.*
quis-quam, quae-, quid- (quic-), indef. subst. pron., *any man, person* or *thing.*
quis-que, quae-, quod- (quid-, quic-), indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, each, every, everybody, every one, everything.* — With superlatives = **omnes** (**-ia**) with

positives : **doctissimus quisque = omnes docti.**

quisquiliae, -ārum, F. pl., *off-scourings, riff-raff.*

quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid (quicquid), indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, each, every, all.*

quī-vīs, quaevīs, quidvīs (quod-), indef. pron., *who* or *what you please, any . . . whatever.*

quō, abl. N. of **qui.**

quō, conj., *for the reason that, because.* — In final and consecutive clauses, *that, so that, in order that:* **quō minus** (*so that . . . not, to prevent, from . . . -ing*).

quō, adv., interrog., *to what place? whither? to what end?* — Relative, *whither, to which.* — Indef. after **sī**, etc. (*if*) *to any place.*

quo-ad, adv., *as long as, as far as, as much as; until.*

quō-circā, conj., *for which reason, wherefore.*

quō-cumque, adv., *to whatever place, whithersoever.*

quod, conj., *that, in that, seeing that, because; as to the fact that, whereas; now, but.*

quom, see **cum**, conj.

quō minus or **quōminus**, see **quō**, conj.

quō modō or **quōmodo**, adv., interrog., *in what way? how?* — Relative, *in the manner in which, as.*

quondam, adv., *at one time, once, formerly.*

quoniam, conj., *since, because.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quot, adj. pl. indec., interrog., *how many?* — Relative, *as many as, as.*

quot-annīs or **quot annīs**, adv., *every year, yearly.*

quotīdiānus, -a, -um, adj., *daily.*

quotīdiē, adv., *daily.*

quotiēns (-ēs), adv., interrog., *how often?* — Relative, *as often as, as.*

quotiēns-cumque (-ēsc-), adv., *as often as, however often.*

quotus, -a, -um, adj., *what in number? which in order? how many?* **quotus quisque** (sing. in Lat. = pl. in Eng.), *how few.*

quousque or **quo usque**, adv., *till when? how long? to what end?*

quō-vīs, adv., *to any place whatever.*

quum, see **cum**, conj.

R.

rādīx, -īcis, F., *a root; foot.* — Fig., *source, origin; basis, foundation.*

raeda (**rē-**), -ae, F., *a wagon, a carriage.*

raedarius (**rē-**), -ī, M., *a driver, coachman.*

rapīna, -ae, F., *robbery.*

rapiō, -uī, -tus, -ere, a., *carry off, tear, drag* or *hurry away; ravish, plunder; seize, lay hold on.*

raptō, 1. v. a., *carry off, drag* or *hurry away; waste, ravage.*

rārō, adv., *seldom, rarely.*

ratiō, -ōnis, F., *a reckoning, account; relation, reference, respect; regard, concern, consideration; course, conduct, procedure, manner, fashion, plan; condition, nature, kind; judgment, undertaking; ground, motive, reason; propriety, order, law, rule; theory, system, science, knowledge; view, opinion,*

ratiōcinor, 1. v. dep., *reckon, compute; reason, argue, infer.*
ratus, see **reor**.
rea, see **reus**.
Reātīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Reate*, N.E. of Rome, see Map. II.
re-cēdō, 3. v. n., *go* or *fall back, give ground, retire, withdraw.*
recēns, -ntis, adj., *fresh, young, recent.* — Fig., *vigorous.*
recēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *an enumeration.*
receptor, -ōris, M., *a hider, harborer, concealer.* — Fig., *haunt.*
receptrīx, -īcis, F., *a harborer, concealer;* see **receptor**.
recessus, p.p. of **recedo**.
recessus, -ūs, M., *a retiring, retreat; a retired spot, nook, retreat.*
recido (**recc-**), reccidī (reci-), recāsūrus, -ere [**re-cado**], n., *fall back* or *down, be reduced to.*
reciperō, see **recupero**.
recipiō, 3. v. a., *take, get* or *bring back, regain, recover; take to one's self, admit, receive; assume, undertake, warrant, promise.* — With reflex. pron., *withdraw, retire; recover* or *collect one's self.*
re-citō, 1. v. a., *read out* or *aloud.*
re-clāmitō, -āre, n., *exclaim against.*
re-clāmō, 1. v. n., *cry out against.*
re-cōgnōscō, 3. v. a., *know again, recognize; review, inspect.*
re-colō, 3. v. a., *cultivate again; resume, renew, restore.*
reconciliātiō, -ōnis, F., *a restoration, renewal.*
re-conciliō, 1. v. a., *reunite, reconcile; re-establish, restore.*
re-condō, 3. v. a., *put back, lay up, store away; hide, conceal.* — **reconditus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *profound, abstruse.*
recordātiō, -ōnis, F., *a recollection, remembrance.*
recordor, 1. v. dep., *think over, call to mind, remember.*
re-creō, 1. v. a., *remake, restore; revive, refresh, recruit.*
rēctā, see under **rego**.
rēctē, adv., *uprightly.* — Fig., *rightly, properly, accurately.* — **recte factum** (*a good deed*).
rēctus, p.p. of **rego**.
rēcula (**rēsc-**), -ae, F., *a little thing, a trifle:* **philosophorum** (*humble means, lowly estate*).
recumbō, -cubuī, -ere, n., *lie down again; recline* (at table).
recuperō (**recip-**), 1. v. a., *get* or *obtain again, regain, recover.*
re-currō, -currī, -ere, n., *run back.* — Fig., *return, revert.*
recūsātiō, -ōnis, F., *a refusal.*
recūsō, 1. v. a., *decline, reject, refuse; object, plead in defence.*
rēda, see **raeda**.
redāctus, see **redigo**.
red-arguō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *disprove, refute, contradict.*
red-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put* or *give back, return, restore; give up, yield, resign, pay; assign, give; make* or *cause to be, render.*
redēmptiō, -ōnis, F., *a buying back, a ransoming; bribery; a farming of the revenue.*
redēmptus, p.p. of **redimo**.
red-eō, 4. v. irr., *go, come* or *turn back, return, turn around; be brought back, be restored, be reduced; arrive at, reach, attain.*
redigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [**red-ago**], a., *drive, lead* or *bring*

back; get together, collect, raise (money, etc.); *bring* or *reduce to, make, render.*

redimiō, -ītus, -īre, a., *bind* or *wreathe around, encircle, crown.*

redimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**red-emo**], a., *buy back, ransom, redeem; buy up, contract for, hire.*

reditus, see **redeo**.

reditus, -ūs, M., *a return.*

red-oleō, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *smell of, smell, diffuse an odor.*

re-domitus, -a, -um, adj., *driven back into subjection.*

re-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, conduct* or *escort back, restore.*

red-undō, 1. v. n., *run over, overflow.* — Fig., *be full of, overflow with, swim* or *reek with.*

redux, -ducis, adj., *that leads* or *brings back.* — Also, *that is brought back, restored, returned.*

refectus, p.p. of **reficio**.

refellō, -fellī, -ere [**re-fallo**], a., *disprove, refute; repel.*

referciō (**-arciō**), -sī, -tus, -īre [**re-farciō**], a., *fill up, stuff, cram.* — **refertus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *filled full, thronged, crowded, replete; rich, wealthy.*

re-ferō, rettulī, relātus, referre, irr. v. a., *carry, bring, draw* or *give back.* — With reflex. pron., *go back, return, retire.* — Fig., *report, announce, relate; make a motion, propose, refer; enter, inscribe, register, record.*

rē-fert or **rē fert**, -tulit, -ferre, irr. v. imp., *it is for one's interest* or *advantage, it matters, concerns, it is of importance* or *consequence.*

refertus, p.p. of **refercio**.

reficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**re-facio**], a., *remake, restore, renew, repair.* — Fig., *recruit, refresh.*

re-flecto, 3. v. a., *turn back, around* or *away.*

re-formīdō, -atus, -āre, a., *dread, stand in awe of, shun, avoid.*

refrāgor, 1. v. dep., *oppose, resist, thwart, withstand.*

re-fricō, -uī, -ātūrus, -āre, a., *rub, gall, fret.* — Fig., *excite afresh, renew.*

re-frīgerō, 1. v. a., *make cool, cool off.* — Fig., in pass., *grow languid.*

refringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [**re-frango**], *break open, up* or *in.* — Fig., *weaken, destroy.*

refugiō, 3. v. a. and n., *flee back, run away, escape; run from, avoid, shun.*

refūtō, 1. v. a., *repel, repress, restrain; rebut, confute, disprove.*

rēgālis, -e, adj., *kingly, royal, regal; of, about* or *like a king.*

rēgia, -ae, F., *a palace.* — Esp., the castle of Numa, on the *Via Sacra*, see Plan B.

rēgiē, adv., *royally.* — Esp., *imperiously, tyrannically.*

regiō, -ōnis, F., *a line; a boundary line, limit, boundary* (usually pl.); *a quarter, region, tract, territory.*

rēgius, -a, -um, adj., *kingly, royal, regal; of* or *belonging to the king.*

rēgnō, 1. v. n., *be king, reign; rule, govern, sway.*

rēgnum, -ī, N., *royal authority, dominion, sovereignty.* — Also, *a kingdom.*

regō, rēxī, rēctus, -ere, a., *direct, conduct, manage, rule, govern.*

—**rēctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *straight*, *upright*, *correct; proper*, *just*, *conscientious*.—**rēctā**, abl. sing. F., as adv., *straightway*, *right on*, *directly*.

regredior, -gressus, -ī, dep., *go*, *come* or *turn back*, *return*.

Rēgulus, -ī, M., a family name.—E.g., *M. Atilius Regulus*, taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the First Punic war.

rēiciō (-iiciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**re-iacio**], a., *throw*, *hurl* or *drive back*, *off* or *away; cast off*, *repel*, *reject*, *disdain*, *despise*.—As legal term, of jurors, *set aside*, *challenge*, *reject*.

rēiectiō, -ōnis, F., *a rejecting; a challenging* of jurors.

relātus, see **refero**.

re-laxō, 1. v. a., *lighten*, *relax*.

re-lēgō, 1. v. a., *send away*, *despatch*, *remove; exile*, *banish*.

re-levō, 1. v. a., *lift up*, *lighten; relieve*, *free from*, *lessen*, *console*.

religiō, -ōnis, F., *reverence for the gods*, *piety; superstition*, *religious scruple* or *awe; an offence against religion; scrupulousness*, *conscientiousness*, *exactness; holiness*, *sacredness*, *sanctity; a sacred place* or *thing*.

religiōsē, adv., *scrupulously*, *conscientiously*, *punctually*, *exactly*.

religiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *fearing the gods*, *devout; scrupulous*, *precise*, *conscientious; holy*, *sacred*, *venerable*.

re-linquō, -līquī, -lictus, -ere, a., *leave* (*behind*); *forsake*, *abandon*, *desert; give up*, *resign*, *relinquish; leave unnoticed*, *undone* or *unmentioned*.

reliquiae, -ārum, F. pl., *the remains*, *remainder*, *what is left of anything*.

reliquus, -a, -um, adj., *that is left*, *that remains*, *remaining; the other*, *the rest*, *the remaining* or *remainder of*.

re-maneō, -mānsī, -ēre, n., *stay* or *remain behind; remain*, *be left*, *continue*, *abide*, *endure*.

remānsiō, -ōnis, F., *a staying behind*, *remaining*, *continuing*.

remedium, -ī, N., *a remedy*, *relief from* or *for*, *assistance*, *help against*.

rēmex, -igis, M., *a rower*, *oarsman*.

reminīscor, -ī, dep., *recall to mind*, *recollect*, *remember*.

remīssiō, -ōnis, F., *a sending back*, *a relaxing*, *abating*.

re-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go*, *send*, *throw* or *drive back; return*, *restore; slacken*, *relax*, *relieve*, *abate*, *remit*.—**remīssus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *slack*, *loose*, *languid*.

re-moror, 1. v. dep., *stay*, *linger*, *delay; hold back*, *hinder*, *obstruct*.

remōtus, p.p. of **removeo**.

re-moveō, 2. v. a., *move back*, *take away*, *set aside*, *withdraw*.—**remōtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *distant*, *remote; separate*, *free from*, *strange to*.

rēmus, -ī, M., *an oar*.

re-novō, 1. v. a., *renew*.

renūntiātiō, -ōnis, F., *a proclamation*, *notice*, *announcement*.

re-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *bring back word*, *report*, *announce; proclaim*, *return* (as elected); *disclaim*, *renounce*.

reor, ratus, rērī, dep., *believe*, *think*, *suppose*, *imagine*.

re-parō, 1. v. a., *recover, retrieve.*
re-pellō, reppulī (repu-), repulsus, -ere, a., *drive* or *thrust back, keep* or *ward off, repulse.*
repentē, adv., *suddenly.*
reptentīnō, adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*
repentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *sudden, hasty, unlooked for; unexpected.*
reperiō, repperī (repe-), repertus, -īre, a., *find, meet with.* — Fig., *discern, procure, find, learn.*
re-petō, 3. v. a., *attack again; go back to, return to.* — Also, *ask* or *demand back, demand* or *claim.* — Fig., *undertake again, renew, repeat.*
repetundae, or **pecūniae repetundae**, -ārum, F. pl., *extortion, embezzlement.*
re-pleō, 2. v. a., *fill again* or *up, make full, supply.* — **re-plētus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *filled, full, crowded, richly supplied with.*
re-plicō, 1. v. a., *roll back, unroll, open.*
re-portō, 1. v. a., *bring* or *carry back, report.*
re-poscō, -ere, a., *demand (back).*
reppulī, see **repello**.
re-praesentō, 1. v. a., *bring before one, show, exhibit.*
re-prehendō, 3. v. a., *hold back* or *fast.* — Fig., *blame, censure, rebuke, reprove, criticise.*
reprehēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *blame, censure, reprimand, reproof.*
repressor, -ōris, M., *a restrainer, limiter.*
re-primō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [**re-premo**], a., *keep back, check, curb, restrain.*
repudiātiō, -ōnis, F., *a rejection, refusal, disdaining.*
repudiō, 1. v. a., *refuse, scorn.*
re-pūgnō, 1. v. n., *resist.*
repulsus, p.p. of **repello**.
re-putō, 1. v. a., *compute.* — Fig., *think over, reflect upon.*
requiēs, -ētis, F. (*acc.* -etem or -em, *abl.* -ete or -e), *rest, repose.*
re-quiēscō, 3. v. n., *rest, repose; find consolation* or *peace.*
requīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere [**re-quaero**], a., *look* or *search for, want to know, ask* or *inquire after; need, want, lack, require.* — Also, *perceive to be wanting, look in vain for, miss.*
rēs, -reī, F., *a thing, affair, event, fact, circumstance, occurrence, deed, case, condition.* The precise meaning must usually be decided by the context.
re-scindō, -scidī, -scissus, -ere, a., *cut, break* or *tear off, down* or *open.* — Fig., *annul, abolish, repeal, rescind.*
re-scrībō, 3. v. a., *reply* in writing.
re-secō, 1. v. a., *cut loose, off* or *away.* — Fig., *curtail, restrain.*
re-servō, 1. v. a., *keep back, save up, reserve.*
resideō, -sēdī, -ēre [**re-sedeo**], n., *remain, rest, reside, sit.* — Fig., *remain behind, be left.*
re-sīdō, -sēdī, -ere, *sit down, settle; sink, subside; abate, grow calm.*
re-sīgnō, 1. v. a., *unseal, annul, cancel, rescind.*
resipīscō, -īvī (-uī), -ere, n., *recover one's senses, revive.*
resipīsset, from **resipisco**.
re-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., *stand still, halt, stop, stay, remain; withstand, oppose, resist, make resistance.*

respectō, -āre, a. and n., *look back* (*at*). — Fig., *regard, care for.*
respiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, a. and n., *look back, behind* or *about, look to* or *for.* — Fig., *regard, consider, respect.*
re-spīrō, 1. v. a. and n., *breathe back* or *out, exhale.* — Fig., *recover, revive.*
re-spondeō, -spondī, -spōnsus, -ēre, a., *answer, reply; give a response, reply* (of lawyers, priests, etc.); *agree, correspond with, answer to.*
respōnsum, -ī, N., *a reply, answer, response.*
rēs pūblica, reī pūblicae, F., *a commonwealth; the state, constitution, public life, public interests, politics.*
re-spuō, -uī, -ere, a., *spit out, cast out* or *off.* — Fig., *reject, disapprove.*
re-stinguō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, a., *put out, quench, extinguish.* — Fig., *exterminate, annihilate, destroy.*
restitī, from **resisto** and **resto**.
restituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [**re-statuo**], a., *set up again, replace, restore, rebuild, revive.* — Fig., *restore to a former condition, re-establish.*
restitūtiō, -ōnis, F., *a restoring, restoration; recalling, reinstating.*
restitūtor, -ōris, M., *a restorer, rebuilder.*
re-stō, -stitī, -āre, n., *withstand, resist; be left, remain.*
re-tardō, 1. v. a. and n., *hinder, delay, retain, impede; tarry.*
reticentia, -ae, F., *a keeping silent, silence.*
reticeō, -uī, -ēre [**re-taceo**], a. and n., *be* or *keep silent; keep a thing secret, conceal.*
retineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre [**re-teneo**], a., *hold* or *keep back, detain, retain, restrain.* — Also, *keep, retain, preserve, maintain.*
re-torqueō, 3. v. a., *twist* or *bend back, cast, drive* or *fling back.*
retractātiō, -ōnis, F., *hesitation, refusal, objection.*
re-tractō (-ectō), 1. v. a., *handle again, undertake anew.* — Fig., *reconsider, examine again, revise.*
re-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, drag* or *call back, withdraw, remove.*
rettulī, from **refero**.
re-tundō, rettudī (retu-), -tūsus (-tūnsus), ere, a., *beat back, blunt, dull.*
reus, -a, -um, adj., *concerned in a thing, party to an action; accused, arraigned, defendant, prosecuted, under charges.* — As subst. M. and F., *a defendant, prisoner, criminal, culprit.*
re-vellō, -vellī, -volsus (-vulsus), -ere, a., *pluck, pull* or *tear away* or *off.*
[**re-verto**], -tī [-ere], n., only in tenses formed on perfect stem, see **revertor**.
re-vertor (**vortor**), -versus (-vorsus), -tī, dep., only in tenses formed on present and supine stems, *turn* or *come back, return.*
re-vincō, 3. v. a., *refute, disprove, convict.*
re-vīsō, -ere, a. and n., *look back on, come back to see, visit* (*again*).
re-vīvīscō, -vīxī, -ere, n., *come to life again, revive, recover.*

re-vocō, 1. v. a., *call back, recall; call off, withdraw; resume, regain, recover.*

rēx, rēgis, M., *a king.*

Rēx, Rēgis, M., a family name. — E.g., *Q. Marcius Rex*, a brother-in-law of Clodius.

Rhēgium (**Rēg-**), -ī, N., a city in the S.W. of Italy, see Map II.

Rhēnus, -ī, M., *the Rhine.*

Rhodius, -a, -um, adj., *of Rhodes.* — As subst., M. pl., *the people of Rhodes.*

Rhodos (**-us**), -ī, F., *Rhodes*, an island on the coast of Asia Minor, see Map I.

rīdiculus, -a, -um, adj., *laughable; silly.*

rīpa, -ae, F., *a bank.*

rīvus, -ī, M., *a stream, a brook.*

rōbur, -oris, N., *oak, hard wood.* — Fig., *hardness, strength, firmness, power.*— Also, *the best part, the pith, kernel, flower.*

rōbustus, -a, -um, adj., *of oak.* — Fig., *hard, firm, strong, hardy.*

rogātiō, -ōnis, F., *an asking, prayer, entreaty.* — Techn., *a proposal to the people, a proposed law* or *decree, a bill.*

rogātū, M. (ablative only), *a request.*

rogō, 1. v. a. and n., *ask, question; beg, request.* — Techn., *propose a bill* or *law.* — Also, *pass a law* (rare, cf. I. **28**, 17).

Rōma, -ae, F., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rome, Roman.* — As subst. M., *a Roman.*

Rōmuleus (**Rōmil-**), -a, -um, adj., *of Romulus:* **tribus.** — Also as subst. F., *the Romilian tribe.*

Rōmulus, -ī, M., the founder and first King of Rome.

Roscius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *L. Roscius Otho*, who carried a law giving special seats in the theatre to the *Equites.* 2. *Q. Roscius Gallus*, the noted actor.

rōstrum, -ī, N., *the prow of a ship.* — Pl., **rōstra**, -ōrum, N., *the Rostra*, a platform for speakers in the Forum, see Plan B.

Rudiae, -ārum, F. pl., a town in Calabria (Map II.).

Rudīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rudiae.*

rudis, -e, adj., *unwrought, rough, raw, wild; unpolished, uncultivated, ignorant.*

Rufiō, -ōnis, M., a slave's name.

Rūfus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, cos. B.C. 141. 2. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, grandson of Sulla.

ruīna, -ae, F., *a falling down, a fall.* — Hence, *a ruin.* — Fig., *downfall, disaster, overthrow, destruction.*

rūmor, -ōris, M., *common talk, hearsay, report; fame, reputation.*

rumpō, rūpī, ruptus, -ere, a., *break, burst; destroy, make void.*

ruō, -uī, -ūtus (fut. p. ruitūrus), -ere, a. and n., *fall down, go to ruin; hasten, hurry; cast* or *hurl down, prostrate.*

rūpī, see **rumpo**.

ruptus, see **rumpo**.

rūrsus, adv., *back, again.*

rūs, rūris, N., *the country.*

rūsticor, 1. v. dep., *live in* or *visit the country.*

rūsticulus, -ī, M., *a little rustic.*

rūsticus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the country; boorish, clownish.* — As subst., *a country fellow.*

S.

S., an abbrev. for **semis**, see **H S**.

S.D., abbrev. for **salutem dicit**.

Sabīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Sabine*. — As subst. M. pl., *the Sabines*.

sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj., *holy, sacred, consecrated to a divinity*.

sacerdōs, -ōtis, C., *a priest* or *priestess*.

sacerdōtium, -ī, N., *the priesthood, office of priest, sacred office*.

sacrāmentum, -ī, N., *forfeit money*, deposited by the parties to a civil suit. — Hence, *a civil suit*. — Also, *an oath, obligation, engagement*.

sacrārium, -ī, N., *a shrine, sanctuary, chapel, oratory*.

sacrificium, -ī, N., *a sacrifice*.

sacrō, 1. v. a., *devote to a divinity, dedicate; hallow, consecrate*. — **sacrātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *holy, sacred*: **lex** (*under the protection of the gods*).

sacrō-sānctus, or **sacrō sānctus**, -a, -um, adj., *inviolable, sacred*.

sacrum, -ī, N., *a sacred* or *holy thing, vessel, utensil, building* or *spot; a religious rite* or *act*. — Pl., *worship, religion*.

saeculum, or **saeclum**, -ī, N., *a lifetime, generation; an age, the ages*.

saepe, adv., *often, frequently*.

saepēs (**sēp-**), -is, F., *a hedge, fence, enclosure, protection*.

saepiō (**sēp-**), -psī, -ptus, -īre, a., *hedge in, enclose; encircle, guard*.

saepius, comp. of **saepe**.

saepta, -ōrum, N. pl., *a railing*. — Esp., *the voting booths*, see p. **60**, § 32.

saevitia, -ae, F., *fierceness, cruelty*.

saevus, -a, -um, adj., *raging, cruel, savage, fierce, violent*.

sagātus, -a, -um, adj., *wearing the sagum, in fighting dress*.

sagāx, -ācis, adj., *keen, shrewd*.

sagīnō, 1. v. a., *fatten, feast*.

sagittārius, -ī, M., *an archer*.

sagum, -ī, N., *a military cloak*.

Salamīnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Salamis*. — As subst. M. pl., *the people of Salamis*.

Sallustius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Sallustius Crispus*, tr. pl. B.C. 52, and a noted historian. — Also, the name of a freedman of Cicero.

saltātiō, -ōnis, F., *dancing*.

saltātor, -ōris, M., *a dancer*.

saltem, adv., *at least, anyhow*.

saltō, 1. v. n., *dance*.

saltus, -ūs, M., *a forest, pasture; narrow pass, defile*.

salūbritās, -ātis, F., *healthfulness, wholesomeness*.

salūs, -ūtis, F., *safety, health, welfare, prosperity, preservation, deliverance*. — Often, *acquittal* (of defendants in court). — Also, *greeting, salutation*, at the beginning of a letter.

Salūs, -ūtis, F., *the goddess of Safety*.

salūtāris, -e, adj., *healthful, wholesome, salutary, advantageous*.

salūtō, 1. v. a., *greet, wish health to; pay one's respects to*.

salvus, -a, -um, adj., *safe, uninjured, unhurt, well, sound*. — Also, *financially sound, solvent, able to pay one's debts*.

Samius, -a, -um, adj., *of Samos*.

Samnīs, -ītis, adj., *of Samnium*,

Samnite. — As subst. M., *a gladiator armed with Samnite weapons.*

Samos (-us), -ī, F., an island on the coast of Asia Minor, famed for its earthenware, see Map I.

Sampsiceramus, -ī, M., the name of a petty eastern prince given in derision to Pompeius.

sānābilis, -e, adj., *curable.*

sanciō, sānxī, sānctus, -īre, a., *establish, ordain, fix immutably, ratify.* — **sānctus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *sacred, inviolable; venerable, august; conscientious, upright.*

sānctē, adv., *solemnly, conscientiously, religiously, with awe.*

sānctitās, -ātis, F., *inviolability, sacredness; purity, virtue.*

sānctus, p.p. of **sancio**.

sānē, adv., *doubtless, truly, certainly; right, very.* — Often with concessive force, *by all means, for all I care.*

sanguis, -inis, M., *blood; bloodshed, murder, slaughter.*

sānitās, -ātis, F., *soundness of body* or *mind, health, discretion.*

sānō, 1. v. a., *heal, cure, restore to health.* — Fig., *restore, repair; allay.*

sānus, -a, -um, adj., *sound, safe, whole; sober, sensible.*

sapiēns, -ntis, adj., *wise, discreet, judicious.* — As subst., *a wise man, a sage.*

sapienter, adv., *discreetly.*

sapientia, -ae, F., *wisdom.*

sapiō, -īvī, -ere, a. and n., *taste, smack of.* — Also, *be wise, sensible, discreet.*

Sapphō, -ūs, F., the celebrated poetess, born at Mitylene, in Lesbos.

Sardinia, -ae, F., an island W. of Italy, see Map I.

satelles, -itis, C., *an attendant, abettor, accomplice, tool, minion.*

satietās, -ātis, F., *satiety, enough and more than enough, disgust.*

satiō, 1. v. a., *fill, satisfy, glut, cloy, disgust.* — In pass., *be wearied.*

satis, adj. indec., and adv., *enough, sufficient, adequate; sufficiently, amply.*

satis-faciō, or **satis faciō**, 3 v. irr. n., *do enough for, give satisfaction; make amends* or *reparation.*

satius, comp. of **satis**, pred. adj., *better, fitter, preferable.*

Sāturnālia, -iōrum, N. pl., the festival in honor of Saturn, see on III. **10**. 25.

Sāturnīnus, -ī, M., a family name. —E.g., *L. Appuleius Saturninus*, tr. pl. B.C. 100, put to death by Marius.

satyrus, -ī, M., *a Satyr*, i.e., a lascivious wood-deity with goat's feet.

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded.*

Saxa, -ae, M., a family name.

saxum, -ī, N., *a rock.*

scaena (**scē-**), -ae, F., *a stage.*

scaenicus (**scē-**), -a, -um, adj., *of the stage, dramatic, theatrical.*

Scaevola, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *C. Mucius Scaevola*, who tried to assassinate Porsenna. 2. *Q. Mucius Scaevola*, a famous jurist in Cicero's time.

scālae, -ārum, F. pl., *a flight of steps, staircase, ladder.*

scalpellum, -ī, N., *a lancet.*

Scantia, -ae, F., a woman injured by Clodius.

Scaurus, -ī, M., a family name. —E.g., *M. Aemilius Scaurus*, cos. B.C. 115.

scelerātē, adv., *impiously, wickedly, scandalously.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, adj., *wicked, impious, vicious; scandalous.* — As subst. M., *a wretch, miscreant, scoundrel.*

scelestus, -a, -um, adj., *infamous, accursed, villainous.* — As subst. M., *a wretch, miscreant, scoundrel.*

scelus, -eris, N., *a crime, sin, enormity, wickedness.*

scēna, see **scaena.**

scēnicus, see **scaenicus.**

scēptrum, -ī, N., *a sceptre.*

Schola, -ae, M., a name, see **Causinius.**

sciēns, see **scio.**

scientia, -ae, F., *knowledge, science, skill, expertness.*

scīlicet, adv., *it is clear, evidently, no doubt.* — Ironically, *forsooth.*

sciō, 4. v. a., *know, understand, perceive.* —**sciēns**, -ntis, pres. p. as adj., *versed, expert in; purposely, intentionally, wilfully, with one's eyes open.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, M., a family name. —E.g., 1. *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior*, cos. B.C. 205, 194, the conqueror of Hannibal. 2. *P. Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor*, cos. B.C. 147, 134, adopted grandson of No. 1, and destroyer of Carthage and Numantia. 3. See **Nasica.** 4. *P. Scipio*, a less famous man. 5. *L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus*, cos. B.C. 83.

scīscitor, 1. v. dep., *ask, inquire, question, examine, interrogate.*

scīscō, scīvī, scītus, -ere, a., *appoint, enact, decree, ordain.*

scortum, -ī, N., *a harlot.*

scrība, -ae, M., *a clerk.*

scrībō, scrīpsī, scrīptus, -ere, a. and n., *write, draw; compose, describe, communicate; draw up* or *draft* a document; *enlist, enroll.*

scrīnium, -ī, N., *a letter-case, portfolio.*

scrīptor, -ōris, M., *a writer.*

scrīptūra, -ae, F., *the act of writing.* — Also, *a tax paid on public pastures.*

scrūpulus (**scrīp-**), -ī, M., *a small sharp stone.* — Fig., *uneasiness, anxiety, doubt, trouble, scruple.*

scrūtor, 1. v. dep., *search thoroughly, examine carefully.*

scurra, -ae, M., *an idler, loafer, man about town; buffoon.*

scūtum, -ī, N., *a shield.*

Scyllaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Scylla.*

sē-cēdō, 3. v. n., *go away* or *aside, separate, remove, retire.*

sē-cernō, 3. v. a., *sever, separate; set apart* or *aside; reject.*

sēcessiō, -ōnis, F., *a withdrawal, going aside; a political separation.*

sēcius, see **setius.**

secō, -cuī, -ctus, -āre, a., *cut* (*off* or *up*); *mow, reap, carve, split.*

secta, -ae, F., *a pathway.* — Fig., *a school, sect, caste, faction.*

sectātor, -ōris, M., *a follower, attendant; disciple, partisan.*

sector, -ōris, M., *one who cuts.* — Hence, *a purchaser of confiscated property.*

sector, 1. v. dep., *follow eagerly, run after; attend, wait upon.*

secundum, prep. with acc., *by,*

along, after, next to, in accordance with, according to.

secundus, -a, -um, adj., *next, following, second ; favorable, propitious, fortunate :* **res** (*prosperity*). — N. pl. as subst., *prosperity.*

secūris, -is, F., *an axe.* — As emblem of authority, see p. **64**, § 55.

secus, adv., *otherwise, differently, not so.*

sed, conj., *but.*

sedeō, sēdī, sessum, -ēre, n., *sit ; continue, remain, tarry, wait.*

sēdēs, -is, F., *a seat, chair, bench ; a dwelling-place, residence, home.*

sēditiō, -ōnis, F., *an insurrection, civil discord, rebellion, riot.*

sēditiōsē, adv., *seditiously.*

sēditiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *turbulent, rebellious, factious.*

sēdō, 1. v. a., *allay, settle, still, calm, quiet, check, stop, stay.*

sēductiō, -ōnis, F., *a taking aside.*

sēdulitās, -ātis, F., *assiduity, earnestness, persistency, zeal, application ; officiousness.*

seges, -etis, F., *a corn-field ; the standing corn, crop.* — Fig., *basis, ground.*

sēgnis, -e, adj., *slow, slack.*

sēgniter, adv., *slowly, without energy.*

sē-gregō, 1. v. a., *set apart, lay aside ; separate, remove, divide.*

sē-iungō, 3. v. a., *disjoin, part, separate, sever, divide.*

sella, -ae, F., *a seat, chair, stool, work-bench :* **curulis**, see p. **64**, § 51.

semel, adv., *once, once for all.*

sēmen, -inis, N., *seed.* — Fig., *origin, ground, source, cause, author.*

sēminārium, -ī, N., *a nursery.*

sēmis, -issis, M., *a half-unit, one-half :* **H S** (*two and one half* [*asses*]).

sēmi-vīvus, -a, -um, adj., *but half-alive, half-dead.*

semper, adv., *always.*

sempiternus, -a, -um, adj., *everlasting, perpetual, eternal, life-long.*

Semprōnia, -ae, F., the wife of *D. Brutus.*

Semprōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Sempronius Gracchus*, see **Gracchus.** — As adj., *Sempronian*, see Index under **lex**.

sēmūstilātus, -a, -um, adj., *but half-burned, scorched.*

senātor, -ōris, M., *a senator.*

senātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a senator* or *the senate, senatorial.*

senātus, -ūs, M., *a senate.* — Esp., *the Roman Senate*, see p. **73**, § 93f: **consultum**, see p. **76**, § 110.

senectūs, -ūtis, F., *old age.*

senex, senis, adj., *old, aged, advanced in years, senior.* — As subst. M., *an old man* (over forty-five).

sēnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *six each* or *on a side.*

senīlis, -e, adj., *of old age, of old people ; aged, senile.*

senium, -ī, N., *decline, decay, debility, old age, senility.*

sēnsim, adv., *slowly, gently, just perceptibly, by degrees.*

sēnsus, -ūs, M., *a perception, feeling, sensation ; feeling, emotion ; sense, understanding ; a signification.*

sententia, -ae, F., *an opinion, purpose, judgment, sentiment, determination, will, decision; a sentence, verdict, vote; a resolution, proposal, motion.*

sentīna, -ae, F., *bilge-water.* — Fig., *dregs, refuse, off-scourings.*

sentiō, sēnsī, sēnsus, -īre, a., *feel, hear, see, perceive, be sensible of; observe, notice; think, deem, judge, imagine, suppose.* — In official language, *vote, decide, give one's opinion.*

sē-parō, 1. v. a., *divide, separate.* — **sēparātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *separate, distinct, particular, different.*

sepeliō, -pelīvī, -pultus, -īre, a., *bury.* — Fig., *overwhelm, destroy.*

sēpes, sēpiō, see **saep-**.

Sēplāsia, -ae, F., a street in Capua where toilet articles were sold.

sē-pōnō, 3. v. a., *set aside, put by, pick out; assign, appropriate; exclude, put aside, set apart.*

septem, card. num. adj., *seven.*

Septimius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Septimius Scaevola*, condemned 72 B.C. for taking bribes.

septimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the seventh.*

sēpta, see **saepta**.

September, -bris, -bre, adj., *of September.*

sepulcrum (-chrum), -ī, N., *a burial-place, tomb, grave.*

sepultūra, -ae, F., *a burial, interment, funeral rites.*

sepultus, p.p. of **sepelio**.

sequester, -tris, M., *an agent* or *go-between in bribery.*

sequor, -cūtus, -ī, dep., *follow, attend, pursue.* — Fig., *succeed, result, ensue; follow* (a leader, party, etc.), *comply with, accede to, conform to; strive for, aim at; come next.*

Ser., abbreviation for **Servius**.

Sergius, -ī, M., a gentile name, see **Catilina**.

sērius, comp. of **sero**.

sermō, -ōnis, M., *talk, conversation; ordinary speech; common talk, rumor, report; style, language.*

sermunculus, -ī, M., *common talk, report, rumor.*

sērō, adv., *late, too late.*

serpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, n., *creep, wind along, spread abroad.*

Serrānus, -ī, M., a surname of *C. Atilius Regulus.*

serta (-ae), -ōrum (-ārum), N. (F.) pl., *a garland, a wreath.*

Sertōriānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sertorius.*

Sertōrius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Sertorius*, a general of Marius.

sērus, -a, -um, adj., (*too*) *late.*

servīlis, -e, adj., *of* or *like slaves* or *a slave, slavish, servile.*

Servīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *C. Servilius Ahala*, see **Ahala**. 2. *C. Servilius Glaucia*, praet. B.C. 100. 3. *P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus*, cos. B.C. 79.

serviō, 4. v. n., *be a servant* or *slave, be in service, serve.* — Fig., *be devoted to, accommodate one's self to, comply with, aim at.*

servitium, -ī, N., *slavery; the class of slaves, slaves.*

servitūs, -ūtis, F., *slavery.*

Servius, -ī, M., a first name.

servō, 1. v. a., *save, preserve, protect; uphold, keep, observe;*

give heed to, pay attention to, watch: **de caelo**, see p. **72**, § 89.

servolus (-ulus), -ī, M., *a young slave.*

servus, -ī, M., *a slave.*

sēscentī (sexc-), -ae, -a, card. num. adj., *six hundred.* — Often of an indefinite large number, *a thousand, a multitude of.*

sēsē, or **sē**, from **suī**.

sēstertium, N., with numeral adverb, *hundred-thousands of sesterces*, see Grammar.

sēstertius, -ī, M., *a sesterce*, about five cents.

Sestius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g. *P. Sestius*, for whom Cicero delivered the oration p. **429**f. 2. *L. Sestius*, his son.

sētius (sēc-), adv. comp., *less, in a less degree.* Only with negatives.

seu, see **sive**.

sevērē, adv., *gravely, seriously, rigidly, sternly, austerely.*

sevēritās, -ātis, F., *strictness, sternness, austerity.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *serious, grave, strict, austere, stern.*

sē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call apart, aside* or *away; separate, remove.*

Sex., abbreviation for **Sextus**.

sexāgēsimus (-gēnsumus), -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *sixtieth.*

sexāginta, card. num. adj., *sixty.*

Sextīlis, -e, adj., *of August.*

Sextius, see **Sestius**.

sextus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *sixth.*

Sextus, -ī, M., a first name.

sī, conj., *if.* — In indirect questions, *to see if, whether.*

sībilus, -ī, M., *a hissing.* — Fig., *hooting, cat-calls.*

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Sibylline:* **libri** or **fata** (*the Sibylline books*, see p. **72**, § 91).

sīc, adv., *in this* (*such a*) *manner, so, thus; so much, to such a degree* or *extent; such, of such a kind.*

sīca, -ae, F., *a dagger.*

sīcārius, -a, -um, adj., *murderous.* — As subst. M., *a cut-throat.*

Sicca, -ae, M., a friend of Cicero.

Sicilia, -ae, F., *Sicily*, see Map I.

Siciliēnsis, -e, adj., *of Sicily.* — As subst., *a Sicilian.*

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sicily, Sicilian.* — As subst. M. pl., *the people of Sicily.*

sīc-ut or **sīc-utī**, adv., *so as, just as, as.*

Sīgēum, -ī, N., a headland near Troy.

sīgnifer, -erī, M., *a standard bearer.* — Fig., *a leader.*

sīgnificātiō, -ōnis, F., *an indicating, denoting; an indication, mark, sign; an expression of approval, applause.*

sīgnificō, 1. v. a., *show, express, publish, indicate, intimate; betoken, foreshow, portend.*

sīgnum, -ī, N., *a mark, token, sign, indication; a standard, banner; a seal, signet; a statue, figure, bust; a sign in the heavens, a constellation.*

Sīlānus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *D. Junius Silanus*, cos. with Murena B.C. 62.

silentium, -ī, N., *silence, stillness; tranquillity, peace.*

sileō, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *be still, silent, noiseless; not speak of, be silent about.*

silva, -ae, F., *a wood, forest.*

Silvānus, -ī, M., a family name.

—E.g., *M. Plautius Silvanus*, tr. pl. B.C. 89.
silvestris, -e, adj., *overgrown with woods, covered with forests.*
similis, -e, adj., *like, resembling.*
similiter, adv., *in like manner.*
similitūdō, -inis, F., *likeness, resemblance.*
simplex, -icis, adj., *simple, plain; frank, artless, sincere.*
simpliciter, adv., *simply, straightforwardly, naturally.*
simul, adv., *at once, together, at the same time:* **atque** or **ac** (*as soon as*). — As correll., *not only . . . but at the same time.*
simulācrum, -ī, N., *an image, figure, portrait, statue.*
Simulāns, -ntis, M., "*The Pretender*," the title of a play by *L. Afranius.*
simulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a false show, pretence, deceit, hypocrisy.*
simulātor, -ōris, M., *a copier; a pretender, hypocrite.*
simulō, 1. v. a., *imitate, copy; feign, pretend, counterfeit.*
simultās, -ātis, F., *enmity, rivalry, jealousy, hatred.*
sīn, conj. [**si-ne**], *but if.*
sincērē, adv., *frankly.*
sincērus, -a, -um, adj., *clean, pure, sound; genuine, real.*
si-ne, prep. with abl., *without.*
singulāris, -e, adj., *one by one, singly, solitary, singular, unique, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable.*
singulī, -ae, -a, adj. pl., *one to each, one at a time, single, separate.*
sinō, sīvī, situs, -ere, a., *let, suffer, allow, permit, give leave.*— **situs**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *placed, set, situate, resting, dependent:* **potestas in vobis sita est** (*rests with you*).
Sinōpē (-pa), -ēs (-ae), F., a city on the Black Sea.
sinus, -ūs, M., *a curve, fold, hollow; the folds of a garment, the bosom, the lap.* — Also, *a bay, a gulf.*
sī quandō or **sīquandō**, adv., *if ever.*
sī quidem or **siquidem**, adv., *if only; since.*
sī quis, indef. pron., *if any one.*
sīs [**sī-vīs**], parenthet. phrase, *if you will, if you please, will you.*
sistō, stitī, status, -ere, a. and n., *place, station; arrest, stop, check.* — **status**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *set, fixed, appointed, regular.*
sitis, -is, F., *thirst.* — Fig., *greed.*
Sittius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Sittius*, a follower of Caesar.
situs, p.p. of **sino**.
situs, -ūs, M., *situation, site.*
sī-ve or **seu**, conj., *or if.* — As correll., *if . . . or if, whether . . . or.*
Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Smyrna*, a city of Ionia. — As subst. M. pl., *the people of Smyrna.*
sōbrius, -a, -um, adj., *sober, not drunk; prudent, cautious.*
socer, -erī, M., *a father-in-law.*
socia, see **socius**.
societās, -ātis, F., *a fellowship, association, union, community.* — In mercantile sense, *a copartnership, association in business, corporation; a revenue farmers' association.* — In political sense, *a confederacy, alliance.*
socius, -a, -um, adj., *sharing,*

partaking; united, associated, allied. — As subst. sing. M. and F., *a partner, companion, associate, confederate, accomplice.* — In pl., M., *allies, allied nations.*

sodālis, -is, M., *a fellow* or *member of a corporation, college* or *club.* — Hence, *a mate, comrade, companion; partner, accomplice.*

sōl, sōlis, M., *the sun.*

sōlācium, -ī, N., *comfort, consolation, relief, solace.*

sōlemnis, see **sollemnis**.

sōleō, sōlitus sum, -ēre, semi-dep., *be accustomed* or *wont.*

solidus, -a, -um, adj., *whole, intact; firm, dense, compact.* — Fig., *solid, substantial, real, genuine.*

sōlitūdō, -inis, F., *loneliness; a lonely place, wilderness.* — Fig., *want, lack, destitution.*

sollemnis (-ennis), -e, adj., *stated, established, appointed; religious, festive.* — As subst. N., *a religious rite, ceremony; a custom, usage.*

sollicitātiō, -ōnis, F., *vexation, anxiety; inciting, instigation, approaching.*

sollicitō (sōli-), 1. v. a., *move violently.* — Fig., *disturb, disquiet; tempt, incite, inveigle, seduce, approach, make overtures to.*

sollicitūdō, -inis, F., *anxiety.*

sollicitus, -a, -um, adj., *uneasy, troubled, agitated, anxious.*

sōlum, see **solus**.

solum, -ī, N., *the ground; foundation; soil, earth.*

sōlus, -a, -um, adj., *alone, only, single, sole.* — **sōlum**, N. sing. acc. as adv., *only.*

solūtiō, -ōnis, F., *a loosing, payment.*

solūtus, p.p. of **solvo**.

solvō, solvī, solūtus, -ere, a., *unbind, disengage; discharge an obligation, pay, perform, fulfil; free, release, deliver.* — **solūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *free, uncontrolled, insolent, careless, remiss.*

somnus, -ī, M., *sleep.* — Also, *sloth, idleness, inactivity.*

sonō, -uī, -itus, -āre, a. and n., *sound, make a noise; utter, cry out, thunder forth.*

sonus, -ī, M., *a sound.*

sōpiō, 4. v. a., *put to sleep.*

sordēs, -ium, F. pl. (in sing. only *acc.* and *abl.*), *dirt, uncleanness; a mourning garment* (see Exc. II. § 14), *mourning.* — Fig., *lowness, meanness, vileness, base conduct.* — Of persons, *the dregs of the people, rabble.*

sordidātus, -a, -um, adj., *meanly dressed.* — Hence, *in mourning.*

sordidus, -a, -um, adj., *unclean, squalid; poor, humble; mean, vile.*

soror, -ōris, F., *a sister.*

sorōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *with a sister* or *one's sisters, sisterly.*

sors, sortis, F., *a lot; a casting* or *drawing of lots, decision* or *appointment by lot; an office assigned by lot; fate, destiny, fortune.*

sortior, 4. v. dep., *cast* or *draw lots; assign* or *obtain by lot.*

sortītiō, -ōnis, F., *a drawing of lots; a choosing* or *assigning by lot.*

sortītūs, M. pl. (sing. *abl.* -tū), *a casting* or *drawing of lots.*

Sōspita, -ae, F., *the Deliverer,* an epithet of the goddess Juno.

Sp., abbreviation for **Spurius.**

spargō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *scatter, distribute, spread abroad, extend.*

Spartacus, -ī, M., the leader of the gladiators in their war against Rome, B.C. 73.

sparus, -ī, M., *a hunting-spear.*

spatium, -ī, N., *room, space, distance; interval, extent.* — Of time, *a space of time, interval, period; leisure, opportunity.*

species, -em (*acc.*), -ē (*abl.*), F., *shape, form, looks, appearance; a spectacle, sight, show.*

speciōsus, -a, -um, adj., *showy, handsome; plausible, specious.*

spectāculum, -ī, N., *a place from which to see, seats* in the theatre, etc.; *a show, sight, spectacle.*

spectātor, -ōris, M., *a looker-on, observer, beholder.*

spectō, 1. v. a., *look* or *gaze at, watch, behold; look, face* or *lie towards any quarter; have in view, aim at, strive for, endeavor after; tend, incline, refer to.* — **spectātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *tried, proved; respected, excellent.*

specula, -ae, F., *a look-out post, watch-tower:* in **speculis** (*on the watch*).

speculātor, -ōris, M., *a spy.*

speculor, 1. v. dep., *spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.*

spernō, sprēvī, sprētus, -ere, a., *despise, contemn, spurn, scorn, reject.*

spērō, 1. v. a. and n., *hope, look for, trust, expect.*

spēs, speī, F., *hope, anticipation:* **spe conatuque** (*ambitious efforts*).

spīritus, -ūs, M., *the air; a breathing, breath, life.* — Fig., pl., *airs, pride, arrogance.*

spīrō, 1. v. a. and n., *breathe, breathe forth.*

splendeō, -ēre, n., *shine, gleam.* — Fig., *be bright, illustrious, glorious.*

splendidus, -a, -um, adj., *bright, shining.* — Fig., *brilliant, distinguished.*

splendor, -ōris, M., *brightness, lustre; magnificence; dignity, rank.*

spoliātiō, -ōnis, F., *a robbing, plundering; deprivation, removal from.*

spoliō, 1. v. a. and n., *strip; rob, plunder, pillage, deprive, despoil.*

spolium, -ī, N., *booty, spoil.*

spondeō, spopondī, spōnsus, -ēre, a. and n., *promise, engage.*

spongia, -ae, F., *a sponge.*

Spongia, -ae, M., a juror in the case of Clodius.

sponte (*abl.*), F., only with possess. pron., *of* (one's) *own accord.*

spurcō, -ātus, -āre, a., *defile.*

Spurius, -ī, M., a first name.

squāleō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be squalid.* — Fig., *be in* or *put on mourning.*

squālor, -ōris, M., *filthiness.* — Fig., *mourning garments, mourning.*

stabiliō, 4. v. a., *make firm; fix, stay, establish.*

stabilis, -e, adj., *firm, steadfast; enduring, unwavering, intrepid.*

stabilitās, -ātis, F., *stability, durability, firmness, steadfastness.*

stabulum, -ī, N., *a standing place; a stable; a hut, hovel.*

Statilius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Statilius*, a conspirator.

statim, adv., *forthwith, at once, immediately, instantly.*

Stator, -ōris, M., *the Supporter*, an epithet of Jupiter.

statua, -ae, F., *a statue.*

statuō, -uī, -ūtus, -uere, a., *set up, place, fix, set, station.* — Fig., *believe, assert, decide, conclude, determine, pass judgment.*

status, -ūs, M., *a station, position; state, condition, circumstances.*

sternō, strāvī, strātus, -ere, a., *strew, scatter; overthrow, prostrate.* — **strātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *prostrate, prone, lying.*

stilus, -ī, M., *a stilus*, p. **353**, § 4.

stimulus, -ī, M., *a goad.* — Fig., *a sting, pang; a spur, incentive.*

stīpātiō, -ōnis, F., *a crowd, throng, suite, retinue, train.*

stīpendiārius, -a, -um, adj., *liable to tribute, tributary.*

stīpendium, -ī, N., *tribute.* — Also, *a soldier's pay, services, a campaign.*

stīpō, 1. v. a. and n., *crowd together; surround, accompany.*

stirps, -pis, F., *the root, offspring, descendants.* — Fig., *source.*

stō, stetī, status, -āre, n., *stand; stand still* or *firm; remain, endure.*

Stōicē, adv., *stoically.*

Stōicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Stoic school.* — As subst. M., *a Stoic.*

stomachus, -ī, M., *the gullet.* — Fig. *taste, liking; disgust, vexation.*

strāgēs, -is, F., *an overthrow, confusion, heap, mass; heap of dead bodies, carnage, butchery.*

strātus, pp. of **sterno**.

strāvī, see **sterno**.

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., *vigorous.*

strepitus, -ūs, M., *a confused noise, a hum of voices, a murmur.*

strūmā, -ae, F., *a wen.*

studeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be eager, zealous* or *anxious for* or *about, favor, desire, strive after.*

studiōsē, adv., *eagerly, zealously, anxiously, carefully.*

studiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *eager, zealous, fond, devoted, friendly.*

studium, -ī, N., *zeal, eagerness, fondness, desire, effort, exertion; devotion, loyalty, kindness, kind services, partisanship; a pursuit, study.*

stultē, adv., *foolishly.*

stultitia, -ae, F., *folly.*

stultus, -a, -um, adj., *foolish.*

stupeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be stunned, amazed, astonished, aghast.*

stuprum, -ī, N., *lewdness.*

suādeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, a. and n., *advise, recommend, urge, advocate.*

suāsor, -ōris, M., *an adviser, counsellor, advocate.*

suāvis, -e, adj., *sweet, pleasant, agreeable, grateful, delightful.*

suāvitās, -ātis, F., *pleasantness, agreeableness, attractiveness.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl. — With abl., *under, below, at the foot of; just before.* — With acc., *under, beneath, close to, up to; just at* or *before.* — In comp. (**subs-**), *under, somewhat, secretly.*

subāctus, p.p. of **subigo**.

subc-, see **succ-**.

sub-eō, 4. v. a., *go under, approach, endure, submit to.* — **subitus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *sudden, unexpected, surprising.* — **subitō**, N. abl., as adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

subf-, see **suff-**.

sub-horridus, -a, -um, adj., *somewhat rough.*

subiciō (-iiciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**sub-iacio**], a., *throw, lay, place* or *bring under* or *near; hand to, supply; substitute, forge, counterfeit; submit, subject, make subject; prompt, suggest.*

subiector, -ōris, M., *a forger.*

subigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [**sub-ago**], a., *bring* or *get under; overcome, subdue; incite, impel, force, constrain.*

subiiciō, see **subicio**.

subitō, see **subeo** ad fin.

subitus, p.p. of **subeo**.

sublātus, p.p. of **tollō** and **suffero**.

sub-levō, 1. v. a., *lift from below, raise, hold up; sustain, support; alleviate, lessen.*

sub-ministrō (summ-), 1. v. a., *give, furnish, afford, supply.*

subolēs, -is, F., *offspring.*

sub-ōrnō, 1. v. a., *fit out, furnish, provide; incite secretly.*

subp-, see **supp-**.

subscrīptor, -ōris, M., *a joint prosecutor*, see Exc. II. § 7.

subsellium, -ī, N., *a bench.*

sub-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow up* or *after; come after; comply with.*

subsidium, -ī, N., *troops in reserve, auxiliaries; aid, help, succor, support, assistance, protection.*

sub-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, n., *sit* or *settle down; remain, abide, stay; lie in wait* or *on the watch.*

sub-sortior, 4. v. dep., *substitute by lot, choose as a substitute.*

substrūctiō, -ōnis, F., *a foundation.*

sub-sum, irr. v. n., *be under* or *beneath, near* or *at hand, approach.* — Fig., *lie concealed in.*

subter-fugiō, 3. v. a., *escape.*

subtīlis, -e, adj., *fine, precise.*

subtīliter, adv., *acutely.*

sub-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw off, carry off, take away, withdraw, remove.*

sub-urbānus, -a, -um, adj., *near Rome.* — As subst. N., *an estate* or *country-house near Rome.*

sub-veniō, 4. v. n., *assist.*

succēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere [**sub-cedo**], n., *come* or *go up, advance, follow after, take the place of, relieve, succeed to; be successful, prosper.*

succēnseō, see **suscenseo**.

succumbō (sub-c-), -cubuī, -ere, n., *fall down, yield, submit, surrender.*

succurrō (sub-c-), -currī, -cursus, -ere, n., *help, assist, aid, succor.*

sudis, -is, F., *a stake.*

sūdō, 1. v. a. and n., *sweat.* — Fig., *sweat over, toil, labor.*

sufferō, sustulī, sublātus, sufferre [**sub-fero**], a., *undergo, endure.*

sufficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**sub-facio**], a., *put in one's place, substitute.* — Intrans., *be sufficient.*

suffōcō, -āvī, -āre, a., *choke.*

suffrāgātiō (subf-), -ōnis, F., *a voting for one, support, suffrage.*

suffrāgātor (subf-), -ōris, M., *a supporter, partisan.*

suffrāgium, -ī, N., *a vote, suf-*

frage: **ferre, inire** (*give one's vote*).
suffrāgor, 1. v. dep., *vote for, support; favor, recommend.*
suī, sibi, sē, or **sēsē,** reflex. pron. of 3d pers., *one's self.*
Sulla, -ae, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *L. Cornelius Sulla*, the champion of the aristocracy against Marius; distinguished in the notes as the "Dictator Sulla." 2. *P. Cornelius Sulla*, defended by Cicero in the oration p. **282** f. 3. *Faustus Sulla*, a son of No. 1.
Sullānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sulla, of the times of Sulla, Sullan.*
Sulpicius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *C. Sulpicius Galba*, praetor B.C. 63. 2. *Ser. Sulpicius Rufus*, an eminent jurist, prosecutor of Murena. 3. *Ser. Sulpicius*, joint prosecutor of Murena. — As adj., *of Sulpicius.*
sum, fuī, futūrus, esse, irr. v. n., *be, exist.*
summa, -ae, F., *the main thing, chief point; the whole amount, sum total; chief command.*
summus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **superus,** *at the top; the top of, highest part of.* — Fig., *highest, greatest, extreme, most distinguished.*
sūmō, sūmpsī, sūmptus, -ere [**sub-emo**], a., *take up* or *away, assume, get, acquire:* **supplicium** (*inflict, exact*).
sūmptuōsē, adv., *expensively, extravagantly, lavishly.*
sūmptuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *expensive; lavish, extravagant.*
sūmptus, p.p. of **sumo.**
sūmptus, -ūs, M., *expense.*
super, adv. and prep. with acc. and abl., *above, over, beyond.*
superbē, adv., *haughtily, proudly, superciliously.*
superbia, -ae, F., *pride, arrogance.*
superbus, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, arrogant, supercilious.* — Also, *proud, splendid, noble.*
supercilium, -ī, N., *the eyebrow, brow.* — Fig., *the will; pride.*
superficiēs, -em (*acc.*), F., *the top.* — In law, *improvements, buildings.*
superior, see **superus.**
superō, 1. v. a., *rise above, overtop, surmount.* — Fig., *be superior, overcome, surpass.* — Also, *be left over, remain, survive.*
superstes, -itis, adj., *surviving.* — In law, *a bystander, witness.*
super-sum, irr. v. n., *be left, remain, exist still, survive; be superfluous.*
superus, -a, -um, adj., *upper, higher.* — As subst. M. pl., *those above, the gods.* — Compar., *higher, upper; former, previous, elder; stronger, more able.* — Sup., **suprēmus,** *highest, last.*
supervacāneus, -a, -um, adj., *unnecessary, needless.*
suppeditō, 1. v. a. and n., *be in abundance; suffice; supply.*
suppetō (sub-p-), 3. v. n., *be at hand, in store* or *available.*
supplex, -icis, adj., *suppliant, humble.* — As subst., *a suppliant.*
supplicātiō, -ōnis, F., *public praise* or *prayer; a day of humiliation* or *thanksgiving, a thanksgiving.*
supplicium, -ī, N., *a kneeling, bowing down.* — Hence, *any act of worship; punishment.*
supplicō, 1. v. a. and n., *beg, beseech, implore, worship.*

sup-pōnō (**sub-**), 3. v. a., *put* or *place under, substitute falsely.*
supprimō (**sub-**), -pressī, -pressus, -ere [**sub-premo**], a., *keep back, check, suppress, conceal.*
suprā, adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over, beyond, before.*
suprēmus, see **superus**.
supt-, see **subt-**.
surgō, surrēxī, -ere [**sub-rego**], n., *rise, leap to one's feet.*
surripiō (**subr-**), -ripuī, -ruptus, -ere [**sub-rapio**], a., *take secretly, steal, purloin, pilfer.*
suscēnseō (**succ-**), -uī, -ēre, n., *be angry, irritated, enraged.*
susceptiō, -ōnis, F., *an undertaking.*
suscipiō (**succ-**), -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [**subs-capio**], a., *undertake, assume, begin, enter upon; undergo, submit to, accept:* **susceptus ex** (*occasioned by*).
suspectus, -a, -um, adj., *suspected, distrusted.* — As subst., *an object of suspicion.*
suspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, a., *look up towards* or *at.* — Fig., *respect, esteem, honor.* — Rarely, *look askance at, distrust.*
suspīciō (-tiō), -ōnis, F., *distrust, mistrust, suspicion.*
suspīciōsē (-tiōsē), adv., *suspiciously; so as to excite distrust.*
suspīciōsus, -a, -um, adj., *suspicious, feeling* or *causing suspicion.*
suspicor, 1. v. dep., *mistrust, suspect, feel suspicious.*
suspīritū (*abl.* only), M., *a sigh.*
suspīrō, 1. v. n., *sigh.*
sustentō, 1. v. a. and n., *support, maintain, uphold; hold out, endure, suffer, be patient.*
sustineō, -uī, -tentus, -ēre [**subs-teneo**], a. and n., *uphold, support, sustain; keep back, restrain, control; endure, hold out against, withstand.*
sustulī, see **suffero** and **tollo**.
suus, -a, -um, poss. reflex. pron., *one's, one's own.*
symphōniacus, -a, -um, adj., *of concerts:* **pueri** (*choristers*).
syngrapha, -ae, F., *a bond, contract, promissory note.*
Syrācūsae, -ārum, F. pl., *Syracuse*, see Map I.
Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Syracuse.* — Pl. M., *the people of Syracuse.*
Syria, -ae, F., *Syria.*

T.

T., abbreviation for **Titus**.
tabella, -ae, F., *a tablet, a writing tablet* (see Exc. V. § 4), *a voting tablet* (p. 60, § 32). — Hence in pl., *a written document* of any sort.
tabellārius, -a, -um, adj., *relating to voting:* **lex** (*regulating the ballot*). — As subst. M., *a letter-carrier, messenger.*
taberna, -ae, F., *a hut, cottage; a booth, workshop; inn, tavern.*
tābēscō, -buī, -ere, n., *dissolve; waste, pine* or *dwindle away.*
tabula, -ae, F., *a board, plank; a writing-tablet; a writing, record, memorandum, list, schedule; a public document, a law; a picture, painting.*
tabulārium, -ī, N., *a public registry, depository of records.*
taceō, 2. v. a. and n., *be silent, say nothing, hold one's peace; be* or *keep silent about, pass over in silence.* — **tacitus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *silent, quiet, mute.*

tacitē, adv., *silently, in silence.*
taciturnitās, -ātis, F., *silence.*
taciturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of few words, silent, quiet.*
tāctus, p.p. of **tango**.
taedet, -ēre, imp. v., *it disgusts:* **me** (*I am disgusted with*).
taeter (**tēt-**), -tra, -trum, adj., *offensive, loathsome; shameful, revolting.*
tālāris, -e, adj., *of the ankles, reaching to the ankles.*
tālārius, -a, -um, adj., *reaching to the ankles:* **ludus** (*a variety show:* see on Ep. III. 3, 42).
tālis, -e, adj., *such, so great.*
Talna, -ae, M., a juror in the trial of Clodius.
tam, adv., *so, to such an extent.*
tamen, adv., *nevertheless, but still, in spite of this.*
tametsī, conj., *notwithstanding that, although, and yet.*
tam-quam (**tanq-**), *as much as, just as if, as it were.*
tandem, adv., *at length, at last, finally.* — In impatient questions, *pray, then.*
tangō, tetigī, tāctus, -ere, a., *touch, touch upon; border on, be contiguous to; strike, hit, beat; impress, affect.*
tanquam, see **tamquam**.
tantō, N. abl. of **tantus**.
tantopere or **tantō opere**, adv., *so earnestly, greatly, very* or *much, to such a degree.*
tantulus, -a, -um, adj., *so little, small, trifling* or *insignificant.*
tantum, N. acc. of **tantus**.
tantum modo, adv., *only, merely.*
tantumdem (**tamt-**), -ī, N., *just so* (*as*) *much, the same amount.*
tantus, -a, -um, adj., *of such a size, measure* or *quality, so great, such:* **tantus . . . quantus** (*as great . . . as*); **tantus . . . quantus non** (*greater . . . than*): **tanti est** (*it is worth the cost*). — **tantum**, N. acc. as adv., *so much, to such an extent; only.* — **tantō**, N. abl. of degree. *so much, the* (with a comp.).
tardē, adv., *slowly, late.*
tarditās, -ātis, F., *slowness.*
tardō, 1. v. a., *hinder, delay, impede, prevent.*
tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow.*
Tarentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *near Tarentum.* — As subst. M. pl., *the people of Tarentum.*
Tarentum, -ī, N., a town of lower Italy, see Map II.
Tarquinius, -ī, M., the name of the fifth and seventh kings of Rome.
Tarracīnēnsis (**Ter-**), -e, adj., *of Tarracina.* — As subst. M., *a man of Tarracina.*
Tarracō, -ōnis, F., a Spanish town.
Taurus, -ī, M., a mountain range in Asia Minor, see Map I.
taurus, -ī, M., *a bull, a steer.*
tēctum, -ī, N., *a roof, house.*
tegō, tēxī, tēctus, -ere, a., *cover, shelter, protect; hide, conceal.*
tellūs, -ūris, F., *the earth, globe; land, ground; region, country.*
Tellūs, -ūris, F., *Earth*, as a divinity.
tēlum, -ī, N., *a missile, dart, javelin; a weapon,* of any kind.
Temenītēs, -is, M., an epithet of Apollo.
temerārius, -a, -um, adj., *rash, heedless, indiscreet, audacious.*
temerē, adv., *without purpose, by accident, thoughtlessly.*

temeritās, -ātis, F., *chance, accident; rashness, indiscretion.*

temperantia, -ae, F., *moderation, self-control, discretion.*

temperō, 1. v. a., *rule, regulate; control one's self, be discreet.* — **temperātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *calm, well-balanced, discreet.*

tempestās, -ātis, F., *a season; weather* (good or bad), *a storm.*

tempestīvus, -a, -um, adj., *timely, seasonable, early.*

templum, -ī, N., *an open place, a consecrated spot, a sanctuary; a shrine, fane, temple.*

temptō (tentō), 1. v. a., *handle, touch; attack, assail; try, sound, tempt, tamper with.*

tempus, -oris, N., *time, a time; fitting* or *appointed time, right season, proper period, opportunity; position, state, condition; the times, circumstances, necessities, extremities, crises, perils.*

tēmulentus, -a, -um, adj., *drunken, drunk, intoxicated.*

tendō, tetendī, tentus, -ere, a., *stretch (out); aim at; struggle.*

tenebrae, -ārum, F. pl., *darkness, gloom, obscurity.*

Tenedos (-us), -ī, F., an island near Troy, see Map I.

teneō, -uī, -ēre, a., *hold, keep, possess, occupy, maintain; guard, bind; reach, gain.* — Fig., *conceive, comprehend, know.*

tener, -era, -erum, adj., *soft, delicate, tender; of tender age, young.*

tentō, see **temptō**.

tenuis, -e, adj., *fine, thin, slender.* — Fig., *nice, subtle; trifling, mean.*

tenuiter, adv., *thinly, poorly.*

tenus, N. acc., with gen. and abl., *as far as, unto, to.*

ter, num. adv., *three times.*

Terentia, -ae, F., Cicero's wife: see on Ep. XIV. Salutation.

tergiversātiō, -ōnis, F., *a refusing; a shift, subterfuge.*

tergum, -ī, N., *the back.*

terminō, 1. v. a., *bound, limit.* — Fig., *define, determine; end, finish.*

terminus, -ī, M., *a bound, limit.* — Fig., *end, termination.*

terra, -ae, F., *the earth, the land; ground, soil; a land, country:* **orbis terrae** (*the whole earth*). **orbis terrarum** (*the Roman world*).

Terracīnēnsis, see **Tarra-**.

terreō, 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify.*

terrestris, -e, adj., *of the earth, earthly; by* or *on land.*

terribilis, -e, adj., *frightful.*

terror, -ōris, M., *fright, dread; apprehension, intimidation.*

tertiō, tertium, see **tertius**.

tertius, -a, -um, num. ord. adj., *the third.* — **tertium**, N. acc. as adv., *for the third time.* — **tertiō**, N. abl. as adv., *for the third time, in the third place, thirdly.*

testāmentārius, -ī, M., *a forger of wills.*

testāmentum, -ī, N., *a will.*

testificātiō, -ōnis, F., *a giving evidence; proof, evidence.*

testimōnium, -ī, N., *witness, evidence, proof; a testimonial.*

testis, -is, C., *a witness.*

testor, 1. v. dep., *cause to testify, call as a witness, appeal to.* — Also, *demonstrate, declare, assert.* — **testātus**, -a, -um, p.p. as

adj., *public, manifest, clear, proved.*

tetendī, see **tendo**.

tetigī, see **tango**.

tetrarchēs, -ae, M., *a petty prince.*

tetrarchia, -ae, F., *a tetrarchy* (fourth part of the land).

Teutonī (-es), -ōrum (-um), M. pl., a people of Germany.

theātrālis, -e, adj., *of the theater, theatrical.*

theātrum, -ī, N., *a theatre.*

Themistoclēs, -ī (-is), M., an Athenian general.

Theophanēs, -is, M., a Greek historian.

Thespiae, -ārum, F. pl., a town of Boeotia.

Thespiēnsis, -e, adj., *of Thespiae.* — M. pl., *the people of Thespiae.*

Thessalonīca, -ae, F., a city of Macedonia, see Map I.

Thrax (-aex), -ācis, M., *a Thracian.*

Thuriī, -ōrum, M. pl., a city of Lucania, see Map II.

Thyillus, -ī, M., an unknown poet.

Ti., abbreviation for **Tiberius**.

Tiberīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Tiber.*

Tiberis, -is, M., *the Tiber*, Map II.

tībīcen, -inis, M., *a flute player.*

Tigrānēs, -is, M., a king of Armenia.

timeō, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *fear, be afraid (of), be anxious (for).*

timidē, adv., *timidly.*

timiditās, -ātis, F., *cowardice.*

timidus, -a, -um, adj., *afraid.*

timor, -ōris, M., *fear, dread, alarm, apprehension, anxiety.*

tīrō, -ōnis, M., *a recruit; a beginner, amateur, tyro.*

Titius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Only of a follower of Clodius.

Titus, -ī, M., a first name.

toga, -ae, F., *the toga.*

togātus, -a, -um, adj., *clad in the toga.*

togula, -ae, F., *a little toga.*

tolerābilis, -e, adj., *bearable, endurable.*

tolerō, 1. v. a. and n., *endure, sustain, support, hold out.* — **tolerandus**, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., *bearable, endurable.*

tollō, sustulī, sublātus, -ere, a., *lift, raise, exalt.* — Fig., *set up, elevate; take away, remove, carry off, make way with; kill, destroy; remove, abolish, annul.*

Tolumnius, -ī, M., a king of the Veientes.

Tongilius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Only of a conspirator.

tormentum, -ī, N., *an instrument of torture, a rack; torture.*

Torquātus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., 1. *M. Manlius Torquatus*, one of the heroes of early Rome. 2. *L. Manlius Torquatus*, cos. B.C. 65. 3. *L. Manlius Torquatus*, son of No. 2, and prosecutor of Sulla.

torqueō, torsī, tortus, -ēre, a., *turn (away), bend; torture, rack.*

tortor, -ōris, M., *a torturer.*

tot, indec. adj., *so many.*

totiēns (-ēs), adv., *so often, so many times; as often.*

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire, total.*

tractō, 1. v. a., *handle, manage, practise, conduct, spend.*

trādō, -didī, -ditus, -ere [**trans-do**], a., *give up, hand over, surrender, betray.* — **Fig.**, *deliver,*

transmit; relate, narrate, propound, teach.

trādūcō or **trāns-dūcō**, 3. v. a., *lead, bring* or *carry over* or *across, transport, transfer, remove; bring, win* or *draw to one's side.*

trāductiō, -ōnis, F., *a removing, transferring, removal; lapse.*

tragoedia, -ae, F., *a tragedy.* — — Fig. pl., *a commotion, disturbance.*

trahō, trāxī, tractus, -ere, a., *drag, draw* or *haul* (*along, forth* or *away*). — Fig., *attract, allure, influence; protract, prolong, delay, retard.*

trāmes, -itis, M., *a side-way, by-path, foot-path.*

tranquillitās, -ātis, F., *calmness of wind* or *weather.* — Fig., *calmness, stillness, quiet, serenity.*

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., *calm, quiet, still.* — Fig., *composed, tranquil.*

trāns, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond, to* or *on the farther side of.* — In comp., *over, across, through and through.*

trāns-alpīnus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the Alps, transalpine.*

trānscendō, -dī, -ere [**transscando**], a., *climb over, cross, surmount.* — Fig., *overstep, transgress.*

trāns-dūcō, see **traduco**.

trāns-eō, irr. v. a. and n., *go, come* or *pass over, across, by* or *through, cross, pass.*

trāns-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry* or *convey over* or *across; copy, transcribe.* — Fig., *transport, transfer, translate, transform.*

trānsigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [**trans-ago**], a., *stab, pierce.* — Fig., *finish, settle, perform, despatch, transact.*

trāns-marīnus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the sea, from over the sea.*

trānsmīssiō, -ōnis, F., *a sending across, passing over, a passage.*

trāns-mittō, 3. v. a., *send, carry* or *convey over* or *across, despatch, transmit.* — Fig., *hand over, commit, intrust.*

trāns-versus (**trā-**, **-vorsus**), -a, -um, adj., *athwart, crosswise, transverse.*

Tremellius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *C. Tremellius Scrofa*, tr. mil. B.C. 69.

tremō, -uī, -ere, n., *shake, quake, quiver, tremble, waver.*

trepidātiō, -ōnis, F., *agitation, confusion, consternation.*

trēs, tria, card. num. adj., *three.*

trēs-virī, -ōrum, M. pl., *the Board of Three*, see p. **67**, § 68.

tribūlis, -is, M., *of the same tribe, a fellow tribesman.*

tribūnal, -ālis, N., *a raised platform, judgment-seat.*

tribūnātus, -ūs, M., *the office of a tribune, a tribuneship.*

tribūnīcius, -a, -um, adj., *of a tribune, tribunitial.*

tribūnus, -ī, M., *a tribune*, see p. **66**, §§ 61–63: **aerarius** (*of the treasury*, see on IV. **15**. 32); **militaris** (*of the soldiers*, see on Sest. **7**. 25).

tribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *assign, allot, grant, give; ascribe, attribute; divide, distribute.*

tribus, -ūs, F., *a tribe*, see p. **58**, § 25.

tribūtim, adv., *through each tribe, tribe by tribe, by tribes.*

tribūtum, -ī, N., *tribute.*

trīciēns (**-ēs**), num. adv., *thirty times.*
trīclīnium, -ī, N., *a dining-couch:* **sternere** (*provide the furniture*).
trīduum, -ī, N., *three days' time, three days.*
triennium, -ī, N., *three years.*
triēns, -ntis, M., *a third* (*part*).
trīnī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *three each, three.*
tripertītus, -a, -um, adj., *divided into three parts, threefold.*
tripudiō, -āre, n., *leap* or *dance exultingly, caper.*
trīstis, -e, adj., *sad, dejected, dismal, miserable; gloomy, stern.*
trītus, -a, -um, adj., *oft-trodden, well-worn.* — Fig., *commonplace.*
triumphō, 1. v. n., *celebrate a triumph.* — Fig., *exult, rejoice.*
triumphus, -ī, M., *a triumphal procession, a triumph.*
trivium, -ī, N., *a place where three roads meet.* — Hence, *a frequented place, public square.*
tropaeum, -ī, N., *a trophy.*
trucīdātiō, -ōnis, F., *a slaughter, massacre, butchery.*
trucīdō, 1. v. a., *cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre.*
truculentus, -a, -um, adj., *savage, grim, cruel, stern.*
trūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere, *push, thrust* or *put forward.*
tū, tuī, pers. pron., *you.*
tuba, -ae, F., *a trumpet.*
Tūberō, -ōnis, M., a family name. — E.g., *Q. Aelius Tubero*, the grandson of Lucius Paulus.
tueor, tūtus, -ērī, dep., *look at, behold; uphold, maintain, support, guard, defend, protect.* — **tūtus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., *safe, secure, out of danger.*
tugurium, -ī, N., *a hut, cottage.*
tulī, see **fero**.
Tulliānum, -ī, N., a dungeon in Rome built by Servius Tullius.
Tulliola, -ae, F., the pet name of Cicero's daughter, see p. **396**.
Tullius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. See **Cicero**. 2. *Servius Tullius*, sixth King of Rome.
Tullus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *L. Volcatius Tullus*, cos. B.C. 66.
tum, adv., *then, at that time, under those circumstances, in the next place:* **tum . . . cum** (*at the time when*).
tumultus, -ūs, M., *an uproar, commotion.* — Esp., *a civil war, insurrection, riot, disturbance.*
tumulus, -ī, M., *a mound, hill, hillock.* — Also, *a tomb.*
tunc, adv. [**tum-ce**], *then, at that time.*
tunica, -ae, F., *a tunic.*
turba, -ae, F., *an uproar, commotion; crowd, troop.*
turbidus, -a, -um, adj., *wild, confused, disordered.*
turbō, -inis, M., *a whirlwind, tornado.* — Fig., *disturber.*
turbulentus, -a, -um, adj., *restless, stormy; unruly, lawless.*
turma, -ae, F., *a troop* or *squadron of cavalry.*
turpis, -e, adj., *ugly, unsightly.* — Fig., *infamous, dishonorable.*
turpiter, adv., *basely, shamefully, dishonorably.*
turpitūdō, -inis, F., *baseness, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*
Tusculānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *at Tusculum* (see Map III.). — As subst. N., *a villa near Tusculum.*
tūte, emphatic form of **tu**, *you yourself.*

tūtēla, -ae, F., *care, protection, guardianship.*
tūtō, adv., *safely, in safety.*
tūtor, 1. v. dep., *guard, protect.*
tūtor, -ōris, M., *a guardian, trustee, conservator.*
tūtus, p.p. of **tueor**.
tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *your* (singular), *yours.*
tyrannus, -ī, M., *a tyrant.*

U.

ūber, -eris, N., *a teat, dug, breast.*
ūber, -eris, adj., *full, fruitful, fertile, productive.* — Fig., *rich, copious.*
ūbertās, -ātis, F., *richness, fulness, abundance, fertility.*
ubi or **ubī**, adv. — Relative, *the place in which, where;* of time, *when.* — Interrogative, *where?*
ubi-nam, inter. adv., *where? where on earth?*
ubī-que, adv., *in any place whatever, wherever, everywhere.*
ulcīscor, ultus, -ī, dep., *take vengeance on, avenge, punish.*
ūllus, -a, -um, adj., *any, any one.* — As subst., *any one, anybody.*
ūlterior, -ius, adj. comp., *farther, more remote* or *distant.*
ūltimus (**-umus**), -a, -um, adj. superl., *farthest, most distant* or *remote.* — Fig., *most extreme, best* or *worst.*
ultor, -ōris, M.., *a punisher, avenger.* — Standpoint changed, *champion.*
ūltrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *on the other side, beyond; above, exceeding, more than.*
ūltrō, adv., *spontaneously, of one's own accord, unasked; gratuitously, actually:* **ultro et citro** (*to and fro*).
ultus, p.p. of **ulciscor**.
umbra, -ae, F., *the shade, a shadow.* — Fig., *a constant companion* or *accompaniment.*
Umbrēnus, -ī, M., a family name. — Only of a freedman.
Umbria, -ae, F., a district N. of Rome, see Map II.
umerus, -ī, M., *the shoulder.*
umquam (unq-), adv., *at any time, ever.*
ūnā, adv., *at the same place* or *time, together, along* (*with*).
uncus, -ī, M., *a hook.*
unde, adv. — Rel., *whence, from which* — Interrog., *whence?*
ūndecimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the eleventh.*
ūndēquīnquāgēsimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the forty-ninth.*
undique, adv., *from* or *on all sides.*
unguentum, -ī, N., *an ointment, an unguent, a perfume.*
ūnicē, adv., *exclusively.*
ūnicus, -a, -um, adj., *one, only, single.* — Fig., *unparalleled.*
ūniversus, -a, -um, adj., *all together, whole, entire, collective.*
unquam, see **umquam**.
ūnus, -a, -um, adj., *one; alone, sole, single; but* or *only one.*
ūnus-quisque, indef. pron., *each several one, each individual, every single, every.*
urbānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *in Rome* or *the city.*
urbs, -is, F., *a city, the city.*
urgueō or **urgeō**, ursī, -ēre, a., *press, force, impel; press hard, beset, burden, oppress.* — Fig., *follow up, urge on.*
ūsitātus, -a, -um, adj., *usual, wonted, customary, common, ordinary, familiar.*

usquam, adv., *at any place, anywhere.*

usque, adv., *all the way* (*to*), *until, unto, as far as; continually, incessantly:* **quo usque** (*to what end? to what purpose? how long?*).

ūstor, -ōris, M., *a burner of the dead.*

ūsūra, -ae, F., *use, enjoyment, right to enjoy.* — Hence, *interest* (on a debt), cf. Old English "usance."

ūsūrpātiō, -ōnis, F., *a making use of, a using, use.*

ūsūrpō, 1. v. a., *use, employ, practise, exercise, enjoy; name, call, speak of, use* or *adopt in speech.*

ūsus, p.p. of **utor**.

ūsus, -ūs, M., *use, enjoyment; practice, exercise; experience, skill; intercourse, familiarity.* — Also, *usefulness, value, benefit, advantage.* — With **esse**, *there is need, it is necessary.*

ut or **utī**, adv. with indicative. — Of time, *when, as soon as, just as.* — Of manner (relative), *as, for instance;* (interrog.), *in what way* or *manner, how.*

ut or **utī**, conj. with subjunctive. — Consecutive or final, *that, so that; in order to, to.* — Concessive, *though, although.*

uter, -tra, -trum, pron. (interrogative), *which of the two? which?* (indefinite), *whichsoever of the two, whichever one, the one who.*

uter-que, -traque, -trumque, adj. pron., *both, each.*

uter-vīs, utra-, utrum-, indef. pron., *which you please, either.*

utī, see **ut** or **utor**.

Utica, -ae, F., a town in Africa, near Carthage, see Map I.

ūtilis, -e, adj., *serviceable, fit, profitable, suitable.*

ūtilitās, -ātis, F., *usefulness, expediency, benefit, profit.*

utinam, adv., *oh that! would that! if only! I wish that!*

ūtor, ūsus, -ī, dep., *make use of, employ, enjoy, take advantage of; practise, observe, experience; be intimate* or *familiar* with one. — With pred. noun or adj., *find, find in.*

utrum, interrog. adv., introducing the first part of a double question.

uxor, -ōris, F., *a wife.*

V.

V., sign for **quinque**, *five.*

vacātiō, -ōnis, F., *freedom, exemption, immunity.*

vacillō, 1. v. n., *waddle, stagger.* — Fig., *waver, hesitate.*

vacō, 1. v. n., *be empty, void, vacant, free from, unoccupied.*

vacuēfaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, a., *make empty, empty, clear.*

vacuus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, free from, devoid of, without; vacant, unoccupied; at leisure, disengaged.*

vadimōnium, -ī, N., *a promise secured by bail, security, bail.*

vāgīna, -ae, F., *a scabbard.*

vagor, 1. v. dep., *stroll about, roam.* — Fig., *spread abroad.*

vagus, -a, -um, adj., *rambling, roving; unsettled, inconstant.*

valdē, adv., *very, very much, exceedingly, thoroughly.*

valeō, -uī, -itūrus, -ēre, n., *be well* or *strong.* — Fig., *be strong, powerful, influential, have weight,*

avail. — **valēns**, pres. p. as adj., *strong, vigorous; powerful, mighty.*

Valerius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., 1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, cos. B.C. 100. 2. *P. Valerius*, an unknown friend of Cicero. — As adj., *Valerian:* **lex**.

valētūdō (valīt-), -inis, F., *health* (good or bad).

vāllō, 1. v. a., *intrench, defend.*

valvae, -ārum, F. pl., *folding doors.*

vānus, -a, -um, adj., *vacant.* — Fig., *idle, groundless, unmeaning.*

Varguntēius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Only of *L. Varunteius*, the would-be murderer of Cicero.

varietās, -ātis, F., *difference, diversity, variation.*

variō, 1. v. a. and n., *diversify, change, vary; be diversified, alter.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., *variegated, party-colored.* — Fig., *diverse, different, changing; inconstant, untrustworthy.*

Varius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *Q. Varius Sucronensis*, tr. pl. B.C. 91.

Vārus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *P. Attius Varus*, a supporter of Pompeius.

vas, vadis, M., *a bail, security, surety.*

vās, vāsis, N. (pl. **vāsa** -ōrum), *a vessel, implement; baggage.*

vāstātiō, -ōnis, F., *a ravaging, devastation, laying waste.*

vāstitās, -ātis, F., *a waste, desert; desolation, ruin.*

vāstō, 1. v. a., *lay waste, desolate, devastate, ruin, destroy.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, unoccupied, waste, desolate.*

vātēs, -is, C., *a seer, prophet, soothsayer.*

vāticinor, 1. v. dep., *foretell, predict.* — Also, *rave, rant.*

Vatīnius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *P. Vatinius*, a witness against Sestius.

-ve, encl. conj., *or.*

vēcors (vae-), -cordis, adj., *foolish, senseless, mad, crazy.*

vēctīgal, -ālis, N., *a tax, impost; income, revenue.*

vēctīgālis, -e, adj., *belonging to taxes; paying taxes, tributary.*

vēctor, -ōris, M., *a carrier.* — Also, *a rider, passenger.*

vehemēns, -entis, adj., *violent, furious, impetuous.*

vehementer, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, ardently, impetuously; extremely, very, much.*

vehiculum, -ī, N., *a conveyance.*

vehō, vēxī, vēctus, -ere, a., *carry, convey.* — Pass., *be carried, ride.*

Vēiēns, -ntis, adj., *of Veii.* — — M. pl., *the people of Veii.*

vel, conj., *or.* — Intensive, *even:* **vel . . . vel** (*either . . . or*).

Velia, -ae, F., a town of Lucania.

velle, see **volo**.

vēlōx, -ōcis, adj., *swift, fleet.*

vēlum, -ī, N., *a sail.* — Also, *a curtain, canopy, veil.*

vel-ut or **vel-utī**, adv., *even as, just as, like as.*

vēna, -ae, F., *a blood-vessel.*

vēnālis, -e, adj., *purchasable, venal.*

vēnditiō, -ōnis, F., *a sale.*

vēnditō, -āvī, -āre, a., *try to sell.* — Fig., *cry up, praise, puff.*

vēndō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *sell; betray* (for money); *praise.*

venēficus, -a, -um, adj., *poisonous.* — As subst., *a poisoner.*

venēnum, -ī, N., *poison.*

vēneō, -iī, -īre (as pass. of **vendo**), n., *go to sale, be sold.*

veneror, 1. v. dep., *worship, adore; honor, revere; beg, pray for.*

venia, -ae, F., *indulgence, grace; permission; pardon, remission.*

veniō, vēnī, ventus, -īre, n., *come.*

venter, -tris, M., *the belly.*

Ventidius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — Only *P. Ventidius Bassus*, cos. B.C. 43.

ventus, -ī, M., *the wind.*

Venus, -eris, F., the goddess of Love.

venustās, -ātis, F., *loveliness.*

venustus, -a, -um, adj., *lovely, charming, winning, graceful.*

veprēcula, -ae, F., *a little thorn-bush.*

vēr, vēris, N., *spring.*

verberis (*gen.*), -ere (*abl.*), N. (usually pl.), *a lash, whip; a scourging.*

verberō, 1. v. a., *lash, scourge, beat; torment.*

verbōsē, adv., *with many words.*

verbōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of words, prolix, verbose.*

verbum, -ī, N., *a word, saying, expression, phrase.*

vērē, adv., *truly, really, in fact; properly, rightly, aright.*

verēcundia, -ae, F., *modesty.*

vereor, 2. v. dep., *reverence, revere; fear, be afraid (of).*

vērī-similis, see **verum**.

vēritās, -ātis, F., *truthfulness, truth, reality.*

vērō, adv., *in fact, in truth, certainly, truly.* — In a climax, *even, indeed.* — Adversative, *but in fact, but indeed, however.* — In transitions, *now, but, however.*

Verrēs, -is, M., a family name. — Only of *C. Cornelius Verres*, see p. **19**, §§ 18–20.

versiculus, -ī, M., *a little line, a verselet.*

versō (**vorsō**), 1. v. a., *turn* or *whirl about.* — Fig., *disturb, agitate; think over, consider, transact, carry on.* — In pass. with middle sense, *dwell, live, stay, be.* — Fig., *be, be circumstanced* or *situated; appear, present one's self; be occupied, engaged* or *busy with, take part in.*

versus (**vor-**), p.p. of **verto.**

versus (**vor-**), adv., *in the direction of, toward.*

versus (**vor-**), -ūs, M., *a line, row; a line of writing, a verse.*

vertō (**vor-**), -tī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *turn, turn around, about* or *away; change, alter.* — Pass., *be in* or *engaged in, turn* or *depend upon.*

vērum, -ī, N., *the truth:* **veri similis** (*probable, likely*).

vērum, adv., *but, still.*

vērum tamen, adv., *but yet, however, nevertheless.*

vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, real; right, proper, just.*

vesper, -erī or -eris, M., *the evening:* **vesperī** (locative), *in the evening.*

vespera, -ae, F., *the evening.*

Vesta, -ae, F., goddess of the Household.

Vestālis, -e, adj., *of Vesta.*

vester, -tra, -trum, adj. pron., *your, yours, of you* (plural).

vestibulum, -ī, N., *an entrance court, an entrance.*

vestīgium, -ī, N., *a footprint,*

track; mark, trace, vestige, ruins.

vestīmentum, -ī, N., *clothing.*

vestiō, 4. v. a., *dress, clothe; attire, adorn.*

vestis, -is, F., *clothes, clothing:* **vestem mutare** (*put on mourning*).

vestītus, -ūs, M., *clothing, dress, apparel:* **suum** (*usual*).

veterānus, -a, -um, adj., *old, veteran.* — M. pl., *veterans.*

vetō, -uī, -itus, -āre, a., *forbid.*

Vettius, -ī, M., a witness bribed by Clodius.

vetus, -eris, adj., *old, ancient.*

vetustās, -ātis, F., *old age, age; ancient times, antiquity; long duration, great age; posterity, the remote future.*

vēxātiō, -ōnis, F., *discomfort, hardships; a harassing, persecution.*

vēxātor, -ōris, M., *one who distresses, an harasser, abuser.*

vēxō, 1. v. a., *shake, agitate.* — Fig., *injure, molest, annoy, torment; waste, persecute.*

via, -ae, F., *a highway, street.* — Fig., *a way, method, course.*

viātor, -ōris, M., *a traveller.*

Vibiēnus, -ī, M., a family name. — E.g., *C. Vibienus*, maltreated by the slaves of Clodius.

Vibō, -ōnis, F., a town of the Bruttii, see Map II.

vibrō, 1. v. a. and n., *brandish, shake; quiver, tremble; glitter.*

vicārius, -a, -um, adj., *substituted, delegated.* — As subst. M., *a substitute, delegate, proxy.*

vīcātim, adv., *from street to street; by streets.*

vīcēsimus (**vīg-**, **vīcēns-**), -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the twentieth.*

vīcī, see **vinco.**

vīcīnitās, -ātis, F., *neighborhood, nearness, proximity.*

vīcīnus, -a, -um, adj., *near, in the neighborhood.* — As subst. M., *a neighbor.*

vicissim, adv., *on the other hand, on the contrary, in turn.*

vicissitūdō, -inis, F., *a change, alteration; varying fortunes.*

victima, -ae, F., *a sacrifice.*

vīctor, -ōris, M., *a conqueror.* — In app. almost an adj., *victorious.*

vīctōria, -ae, F., *victory* (in war). — Fig., *success, triumph.*

vīctrīx, -īcis, F., *she that conquers, a victor* (of a woman). — In app, almost an adj., *victorious.*

vīctus, p.p. of **vinco.**

vīctus, -ūs, M., *means of living, food, sustenance; way of life, mode of living.*

vīcus, -ī, M., *a block* or *row of houses, street, ward; village.*

vidēlicet, adv., *clearly, evidently.* — Ironical, *forsooth, of course.*

videō, vīdī, vīsus, -ēre, *see, perceive.* — Fig., *observe, mark, understand; see to, care for.* — Pass., *be looked upon, be regarded, seem, appear:* **videtur** (*it seems best*).

vigeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be vigorous, thrive, flourish; be esteemed, be honored.*

vīgēsumus, see **vicesimus.**

vigilāns, -ntis, adj., *anxious, careful, watchful, vigilant.*

vigilanter, adv., *with vigilance, watchfully, carefully.*

vigilia, -ae, F., *a staying awake, loss of sleep ;* pl., *vigils, sleepless nights.* — Also, *vigilance, watchfulness ;* pl., *sentinels, watchmen.* — Mil. term, *a watch,* one fourth of the night.

vigilō, 1. v. n., *keep* or *lie awake ; be watchful* or *vigilant.*

vīgintī, card. num. adj., *twenty.*

vīlis, -e, adj., *cheap ; worthless.*

vīlitās, -ātis, F., *cheapness.*

vīlla, -ae, F., *a country-house.*

vinciō, -nxī, -nctus, -īre, a., *bind, fetter.* — Fig., *confine, restrain.*

vinclum, see **vinculum**.

vincō, vīcī, vīctus, -ere, a., *conquer, defeat, subdue, vanquish.* — Fig., *overcome, surpass, excel ; carry one's point.*

vinculum or **vinclum**, -ī, N., *a bond, fetter ;* pl., *imprisonment, restraint, chains.* — Fig., *a link, tie, bond.*

vindex, -icis, C., *a champion, defender, protector ; an avenger, punisher.* — In civil law, *a claimant.*

vindiciae, -ārum F. pl., *a legal claim ; a decree, judgment.*

vindicō, 1. v. a., *demand, claim, assert ; deliver, protect, defend ; avenge, punish.*

vīnum, -ī, N., *wine.*

violō, 1. v. a., *injure, dishonor, outrage ; violate, profane.*

vir, virī, M., *a man ; husband.*

vīrēs, pl. of **vis**.

virga, -ae, F., *a slender branch, a rod.*

virgō, -inis, F., *a maiden, girl, virgin.*

virīlis, -e, adj., *of men* or *a man, a man's.* — Fig., *manly, vigorous.*

virtūs, -tūtis, F., *manliness, manhood, courage, worth, character.*

vīs, vīs, F., *strength, force, power, vigor, energy, influence* (usually pl. of bodily powers), *effect, meaning, import.* — Esp., *hostile strength, force, violence, compulsion :* **vim et manus** (*violent hands*). — Hence in law, *riot, breach of the peace.* — Also, *number, amount, quantity, abundance.*

vīscera, -um, N. pl., *the inner parts of the body.* — Fig., *the heart, centre, bowels, vitals, life.*

vīsō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *view, behold ; look to* or *after ; go to see, visit.*

vīsus, p.p. of **video** and **viso**.

vīta, -ae, F., *life, real life, course* or *way of life* or *living.*

vitiō, 1. v. a., *injure, spoil, mar, corrupt, taint, vitiate.*

vitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *faulty, defective ; bad, corrupt.*

vitium, -ī, N., *a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice.*

vītō, 1. v. a., *shun, avoid, evade, try to escape.*

vitricus, -ī, M., *a step-father.*

vituperātiō, -ōnis, F., *blame, censure, a charge.*

vituperō, -āvī, -āre, a., *blame, censure, disparage.*

vīvō, vīxī, -ere, n., *live, have life, be alive, pass one's life.*

vīvus, -a, -um, adj., *alive, living.*

vix, adv., *with difficulty, with much ado, hardly, barely.*

vix-dum, adv., *hardly then, scarcely yet, but just.*

vīxī, see **vivo**.

vocō, 1. v. a., *call, summon, cite, invite, convoke.* — Also, *bring, get* or *draw into* something, *involve in.*

vōcula, -ae, F., *failing voice.*

Volcatius, -ī, M., a gentile name. — E.g., *L. Volcatius Tullus*, cos. B.C. 66.

volgāris (**vul-**), -e, adj., *common, ordinary, commonplace.*

volgō (**vul-**), adv., *generally, universally, openly, publicly.*

volgus (**vul-**), -ī, N., *the multitude, public, masses, mob.*

volitō, 1. v. n., *flit about, hover* or *hang about.*

volnerō (**vul-**), 1. v. a., *wound, hurt, injure, pain.*

volnus (**vul-**), -eris, N., *a wound.* — Fig., *hurt, misfortune.*

volō, voluī, velle, irr. v. a. and n., *will, be willing, wish, desire, be disposed, intend, purpose.* — With **quid sibi**, *mean, signify.* — Esp., *will have it that, pretend, assert.*

Volturcius, -ī, M., *the name of a conspirator.*

volturius (**vul-**), -ī, M., *a vulture.* — Fig., *a plunderer.*

voltus (**vul-**), -ūs, M., *the countenance, features, expression, looks.*

volūbilis, -e, adj., *turning, whirling.* — Fig., *changeable, fickle.*

volucer, -cris, -cre, adj., *flying, winged.* — Fig., *fleet, swift.*

voluntārius, -a, -um, adj., *voluntary.* — As subst., *a volunteer.*

voluntās, -ātis, F., *will, wish, choice, desire, inclination; disposition, feeling, policy, views.* — Esp., *favor, good will, affection.*

voluptās, -ātis, F., *pleasure, delight, satisfaction, enjoyment.*

volūtō, 1. v. a. and n., *roll, turn over; consider, weigh, ponder.* — Fig., *wallow, grovel.*

volvō, -vī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *turn, turn around, roll, roll along.* — Fig., *ponder, reflect upon.*

vomō, -uī, -itus, -ere, a., *vomit, emit, discharge, breathe out.*

vorāgō, -inis, F., *an abyss, gulf, whirlpool.* — Fig., *devourer.*

vortō, see **verto**.

vōsmet, emphatic form of **vos**.

vōtīvus, -a, -um, adj., *promised by a vow, votive.*

vōtum, -ī, N., *a vow; a prayer.*

voveō, vōvī, vōtus, -ēre, a. and n., *vow, dedicate; make vows.*

vōx, vōcis, F., *a voice, cry, call; words, talk.*

vul-, see **vol-**.

X.

X., sign for **decem**, *ten.*

Xenocratēs, -is, M., a disciple of Plato.

Z.

Zenō, -ōnis, M., a philosopher of Cyprus.